

MITIGATION PLAN

FINAL

November 6, 2020

DOUBLE H FARMS MITIGATION SITE
Alleghany County, NC
NCDEQ Contract No. 7608
DMS ID No. 100082

New River Basin
HUC 05050001

USACE Action ID No. SAW-2018-01771
RFP #: 16-007403

PREPARED FOR:

NC Department of Environmental Quality
Division of Mitigation Services
1652 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1652

FINAL MITIGATION PLAN

DOUBLE H FARMS MITIGATION SITE

Alleghany County, NC
NCDEQ Contract No. 7608
DMS ID No. 100082
New River Basin
HUC 05050001

USACE Action ID No. SAW 2018-01771

PREPARED FOR:

NC Department of Environmental Quality
Division of Mitigation Services
1652 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1652

PREPARED BY:

Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
1430 South Mint Street, Suite 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Phone: (704) 332-7754

This mitigation Plan has been written in conformance with the requirements of the following:

- Federal rule for compensatory mitigation project sites as described in the Federal Register Title 33 Navigation and Navigable Waters Volume 3 Chapter 2 Section § 332.8 paragraphs (c)(2) through (c)(14).
- NCDEQ Division of Mitigation Services In-Lieu Fee Instrument signed and dated July 28, 2010.

These documents govern DMS operations and procedures for the delivery of compensatory mitigation.

Contributing Staff:

Christine Blackwelder
Project Manager/Mitigation Plan Development
Shawn Wilkerson, *Principal in Charge*
Ian Eckardt, PWS, *Wetland Delineations*

Aaron Earley, PE, CFM *Stream Design*
Josh Short, *Stream Design*
Jesse Kelley, *Construction Documents*
Jeff Keaton, PE, *Lead Quality Assurance*

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

December 18, 2020

Regulatory Division/Browning

Re: NCIRT Review and USACE Approval of the NCDMS Double H Farms Mitigation Site / Alleghany Co./ SAW-2018-01771/ NCDMS Project # 100082

Mr. Tim Baumgartner
North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services
1652 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1652

Dear Mr. Baumgartner:

The purpose of this letter is to provide the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (NCDMS) with all comments generated by the North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT) during the 30-day comment period for the Double H Farms Draft Mitigation Plan, which closed on April 29, 2020. These comments are attached for your review. A response to comments was requested prior to approval and received December 7, 2020.

Based on our review of these comments and responses, we have determined that no major concerns have been identified with the Draft Mitigation Plan, which is considered approved with this correspondence. However, several minor issues were identified, as described in the attached comment memo, which must be addressed in the Final Mitigation Plan.

The Final Mitigation Plan is to be submitted with the Preconstruction Notification (PCN) Application for Nationwide permit approval of the project along with a copy of this letter. Issues identified above must be addressed in the Final Mitigation Plan. All changes made to the Final Mitigation Plan should be summarized in an errata sheet included at the beginning of the document. If it is determined that the project does not require a Department of the Army permit, you must still provide a copy of the Final Mitigation Plan, along with a copy of this letter, to the USACE Mitigation Office at least 30 days in advance of beginning construction of the project. Please note that this approval does not preclude the inclusion of permit conditions in the permit authorization for the project, particularly if issues mentioned above are not satisfactorily addressed. Additionally, this letter provides initial approval for the Mitigation Plan, but this does not guarantee that the project will generate the requested amount of mitigation credit. As you are aware, unforeseen issues may arise during construction or monitoring of the project that may require maintenance or reconstruction that may lead to reduced credit.

Thank you for your prompt attention to this matter, and if you have any questions regarding this letter, the mitigation plan review process, or the requirements of the Mitigation Rule, please call me at 919-554-4884, ext 60.

Sincerely,

Kim Browning
Mitigation Project Manager
for Ronnie Smith, Deputy Chief
USACE Regulatory Division

Enclosures

Electronic Copies Furnished:

NCIRT Distribution List
Paul Wiesner, Harry Tsomides—NCDMS
Shawn Wilkerson, Christine Blackwelder—WEI

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

CESAW-RG/Browning May 15, 2020

MEMORANDUM FOR RECORD

SUBJECT: Double H Farms Mitigation Site - NCIRT Comments during 30-day Mitigation Plan Review

PURPOSE: The comments listed below were received during 30-day comment period in accordance with Section 332.8(g) of the 2008 Mitigation Rule in response to the Notice of NCDMS Mitigation Plan Review.

NCDMS Project Name: Double H Farms Mitigation Site, Alleghany County, NC

USACE AID#: SAW-2018-01771
NCDMS #: 100082
30-Day Comment Deadline: April 29, 2020

DWR Comments, Mac Haupt & Erin Davis:

1. General Comment – Overall DWR is pleased with the connectivity and potential functional uplift of this site. We also appreciate that several items that were discussed during recent site visits and reviews were included in the plan, including: consultation with the county planner regarding future land use changes, limiting P2 to confluences and transition zones, and detailing invasive treatment methodologies.
2. Page 5, Section 3.4 – Please note the completion of NCSAM forms. Also, inclusion of NCSAM scores in Table 4 would be helpful.
3. Page 7, Section 3.4.5 –Is there a ditch or ephemeral channel west of Crab Creek Road that connects to UT4?
4. Page 14, Section 4.7 – DWR considers easement breaks as site constraints since fragmentation impacts the site's potential functional uplift.
    a. Please explain why the two overhead lines crossing UT1A were not able to be consolidated to a single easement break. Was the utility company consulted to evaluate the feasibility of relocating one of the overhead lines to run along Wilson Road?
    b. Please explain why the agriculture crossing on UT4 Reach 2 could not be collocated with the utility crossing in UT4 Reach 1.
5. Page 18, Section 7.1 – Please confirm whether baseline groundwater gages were installed. If so, please indicate gage locations on Figure 2 and provide monitoring data.
6. Page 29, Section 7.6 –
    a. DWR echoes DMS' concern regarding UT5 Reach 2 naturally sustaining stream channel features over time and requests that any maintenance be limited to early in the monitoring period in order to assess if the area is trending towards a stable steam feature. Also, how and where will excavated sediment from the UT5 Reach 2 pond bed be reused onsite?
    b. Please indicate whether proposed BMPs will be self-sustaining or require maintenance.

    c. Please explain why a crossing structure is not proposed for the eastern UT1A easement break. Can this section of streambank and buffer be stabilized with low growing woody vegetation? If this easement break is not fenced, please make sure the boundaries are well signed for future utility maintenance.
    d. Are there any existing stream crossing structures onsite that will be removed?
7. Page 30, Section 7.7 –
    a. Table 21 state a total of 0.308 acres of proposed wetland preservation and 4.562 acres of proposed wetland enhancement, please confirm.
    b. A reference wetland condition is mentioned. Please identify where and what the reference wetland condition is.
    c. Please confirm that functional uplift of wetland hydrology is not proposed as a metric in support of wetland enhancement credit. Gage monitoring would be required to demonstrate uplift.
    d. DWR recommends installing groundwater gauges in existing wetland areas where hydrology may be impacted by proposed stream restoration (e.g. streambed raising, channel relocation), such as Wetland M, in order to demonstrate no substantial functional loss of the resource.
    e. While DWR appreciates that some of the wetlands onsite have the potential to be enhanced to support bog turtle habitat, we are concerned about the functional uplift (e.g. bank stability, shading) of stream restoration if the streamside area is not planted with woody vegetation. DWR recommends a wooded 30-foot riparian buffer along all stream reaches before transitioning to an herbaceous wetland community type.
8. Page 30, Section 7.8 –
    a. Please identify the target community types.
    b. Please reference the planting window specified in the 2016 NCIRT Mitigation Update Guidance.
    c. Please indicate if fescue will be treated prior to or during site construction. DWR recommends early treatment based on observations of fescue impeding planted vegetation establishment and vigor.
9. Page 31, Section 7.9 – DWR echoes DMS' concern regarding the downstream culvert on UT to Crab Creek. Is there an anticipated timeline for the culvert replacement?
10. Page 31, Section 8.0 – Please delete this sentence: "Wildlands may propose to terminate stream and/or vegetation monitoring after five years with written approval from USACE and NCIRT."
11. Page 33, Section 8.3 – Success criteria and monitoring requirements should apply to proposed herbaceous wetland enhancement credit areas. DWR recommends fixed veg plots or transects to monitor vegetative coverage and diversity as an indicator of functional uplift.
12. Page 33, Section 8.4.1 – Please also include visual monitoring photo locations at proposed crossings.
13. Page 33, Section 9.0 – DWR requests the inclusion of red-line drawings in the baseline monitoring report comparing record drawings to final mitigation plan design sheets.
14. Page 36, Table 18 –
    a. DWR would like to see the additional plot be located within the UT5 Reach 2 existing pond bed area.
    b. DWR recommends quarterly data download and inspections for all gages.
15. Page 37, Section 10.0 –
    a. Typically, long-term management involves annual inspections of the Site. Please specific an expected maximum duration between "periodic" inspections.
    b. DWR would support language in the long term management plan that would allow access to a conservation agency to perform periodic maintenance of the designated herbaceous wetlands to sustain bog turtle habitat.
16. Page 37, Section 11.0 – DMS should be included in adaptive management coordination.
17. Appendix 3 – Please include the NCSAM rating sheets.

18. Sheet 0.3 –
    a. Please confirm whether fencing is proposed. If so, please include an overall fencing plan sheet and indicate approximate locations of anticipated gates.
    b. Please confirm whether the existing stream channel will be filled or plugged in areas of offline restoration. If so, please show approximate plug/fill areas on plan view sheets.
19. Sheet 2.1.1 & 2.1.4 –
    a. The proposed culvert crossing callouts indicate riffle and bankfull icons. Please include a designated icon for all proposed culvert structure locations.
    b. Log J-Hooks are proposed at every tributary confluence along UT to Crab Creek. On previous projects have you seen any stability issues at confluences with these structures?
20. Sheet 2.6.1 – Can you please show the NCDOT right-of-way boundary. Also, what is the shaded area around the stormwater pipe depicting?
21. Sheet 2.8.1 – Figure 8 indicates an existing culvert proposed for removal, please callout on design sheet.
22. Sheet 3.0 – Since *Juncus effuses* and *Carex lurida* were identified in nearly all of the wetland sampling points and often dominant, DWR requests that replacement species be proposed to increase herbaceous stratum diversity in enhancement wetland areas.
23. Sheet 3.2 & 3.6 – Please correct the reach label to UT4.
24. Sheet 5.4, Detail 4 – This detail doesn't reflect the NRCS typical lunker structure design. Please confirm.

<u>*NCWRC Comments, Andrea Leslie:*</u>

1. There is no mention of target or reference natural communities, and we recommend that Wildlands incorporate this information into their plan and reference it for their planting lists. We recommend revising and rounding out the riparian planting list with additional understory and canopy species.
2. We recommend reducing the number of crossings in the project if at all possible (e.g., cutting out one of the crossings on UT4).
3. Construction of this project should not impact wild trout reproduction and a trout moratorium is not needed.
4. NCWRC really appreciates Wildlands' efforts to conserve wetland habitats on site and their acquisition of a bog turtle survey. Given the large area of wetlands on site, we recommend the following:
    a. The habitats best suited for bog turtles have been identified for herbaceous planting only, which we support. The planting list includes 6 species, including some species already on site, often in great abundance (Juncus effusus and Carex lurida). We recommend a more diverse mix of herbaceous plants, with a lesser emphasis on Juncus effusus, Carex lurida, and Woolgrass. We suggest using reference or target wetlands to round out the plant list, and checking with plant providers to determine which additional species will be available that can be added to the current list. The contractor could also use on-site resources to increase species richness in the herbaceous wetlands by cutting sod mats or pulling plugs from other areas of the site.
    b. Monitoring in herbaceous wetlands should include fixed plots to track vegetation success/changes, as noted in the 9/24/2018 IRT site visit notes.
    c. We strongly recommend that the plan include some mechanism to control woody vegetation within the targeted herbaceous areas of wetlands N, R, W, V, and AA. The plan notes that there are some areas of these wetlands (e.g., Wetland N) that do have some shrubs

    and trees, and these woody plants provide habitat value and should be left in place.
    d. To discourage encroachment of woody vegetation, we recommend that the design attempt to maintain long-term surface hydrology.
    e. During the monitoring period, encroaching woody vegetation should be controlled.
2. A plan should be included for regular maintenance of encroaching woody vegetation via hand clearing and/or herbicide treatment after the monitoring period through either (1) providing an additional line in the stewardship endowment that would allow payment of a contractor, or (2) allowing a conservation agency or organization to perform periodic maintenance.

USACE Comments, Kim Browning:

1. When submitting the PCN, please include an estimate of the number of trees, or acres, to be cleared for the NLEB 4(d) Rule. Also, please combine all impacts on streams by reach, separated by temporary/permanent. For example, if you have 2 culverts that are 30 feet wide on one reach, please list that as one permanent impact of 60 feet.
2. Table 21: please add a column to show the credits earned for each reach. It would also be helpful to show the total existing/proposed stream footage and wetland acres.
3. Section 7.7 states that 4.505 acres of wetland are proposed for enhancement and 0.419 acres are proposed for preservation. Table 21 has conflicting information, showing 4.562 acres of enhancement and 0.308 acres of preservation. Please correct.
4. Wetlands N, R, W, and AA: Since these areas are proposed for bog turtle habitat and will not have woody vegetation planted, there is concern that the restored stream banks may erode without a root system to stabilize them. Additionally, the establishment of trees along the banks for shade is important, especially in a cold water system. The design sheets show existing trees in these areas. Will these be left in place?
    a. Section 7.8: The Corps requests planting woody rooted vegetation along the reaches proposed for restoration (15-30 feet) to support bank stabilization and shading the cold water habitat. This applies to wetlands AA, W, V, R, and N. A combination of trees and shrubs to create an edge effect is a possibility. The shrub zone would minimize shade on the bog zones. For example, one row of trees along the restored banks, then one row of shrubs, then transition to herbaceous species. The Alderman Environmental report suggested that species such as Tag Alder were acceptable for bog habitat.
    b. For the enhancement tribs in Wetlands N, R, and AA, streamside vegetation may include shrubs or other species with extensive root systems, such as some species of native warm season grasses.
    c. We recommend that Wildlands work directly with WRC (Andrea Leslie) to identify appropriate species for each planting zone. WRC is concerned that woody species may affect hydrology in the bogs, so identifying appropriate species and possibly grading will be important to discuss.
    d. Please add a figure that shows the different planting zones: Herbaceous bog, shrub, Riparian, wetland, etc.
5. Veg plots: Please move the plot along UT to Crab Creek so that it captures wetland S. We'd like to see some of the existing wetlands captured with temporary veg plots throughout the monitoring period.
    a. Please add veg plots to wetlands N, V, R, W. We feel it's necessary to track success/changes in vegetative cover in both the planted areas and the bogs.
    b. Please move the veg plot on UT5 to the area where the pond is being removed.
6. Wetland preservation should be at a ratio of 10:1, especially since they are such small areas. Invasive species removal is expected throughout the conservation easement.

7. Controlling woody vegetation during long term management would require a large increase in the endowment amount, and we do not feel like this is a sustainable habitat without long term maintenance. We support working with a conservation agency/group to explore this.
8. Figure 8 shows a potential driveway culvert installation outside the conservation easement. Please note that this is not covered under NWP-27. The landowner would need to obtain a NWP-14 through the local USACE county PM.
9. A portion of the easement on UT to Crab Creek R1, near wetland W, does not include the stream channel. Can this area be added to the CE? If not, please ensure that the channel is fenced for cattle exclusion.
10. Crossings: It would be preferential if the two crossings on UT4 were co-located under the utility line. Additionally, can the crossing on UT6 be moved upstream to the non-credited portion of the channel?
11. Section 7.9: Additional risks to consider include beaver and utility or road maintenance/replacement.
12. Section 7.1 refers to reference wetlands. Please include a description (soils, hydrology, vegetation, wetland type) and location for this wetland. Photos and/or gauge data would also be beneficial.
13. Section 7.7 discusses wetland enhancement in association with stream restoration. A sufficient number of groundwater gauges need to be installed to adequately characterize the different soils, vegetative communities, and surface topographic variations found across the site for the enhancement wetlands.
14. Section 8: A performance standard for wetlands needs to be added to this section. Specifically, it should discuss a wetland hydrology saturation standard, percent of vegetated cover in both the planted and bog areas, bog vegetation species diversity of at least four planted species, and that the wetlands must be jurisdictional at the end of the monitoring period. I would also suggest a percent cover versus open water for the bogs.
15. Section 8.0: Monitoring is required for 7 years.
16. Section 8.2.2: Please ensure that the 30-day consecutive flow only applies to intermittent streams.

Kim Browning
Mitigation Project Manager
Regulatory Division

November 6, 2020

Mr. Harry Tsomides
NC DEQ Division of Mitigation Services
5 Ravenscroft Drive, Suite 102
Asheville, NC 28801

Subject: IRT Review Comments: Mitigation Plan Report and Plans
Double H Farms Mitigation Site, Alleghany County
New River Basin HUC 05050001
DMS Project ID#100082

Dear Mr. Tsomides:

We are in receipt of the IRT's May 15, 2020 comment letter for the Double H Farms Mitigation Site draft mitigation report and plans. We propose necessary revisions to the final documents as detailed below in bold italics. Upon your review and approval, we will make the necessary revisions and provide final copies of the documents for distribution.

DWR COMMENTS, *MAC HAUPT & ERIN DAVIS*

1. General Comment – Overall DWR is pleased with the connectivity and potential functional uplift of this site. We also appreciate that several items that were discussed during recent site visits and reviews were included in the plan, including: consultation with the county planner regarding future land use changes, limiting P2 to confluences and transition zones, and detailing invasive treatment methodologies.

   Thank you.

2. Page 5, Section 3.4 – Please note the completion of NCSAM forms. Also, inclusion of NCSAM scores in Table 4 would be helpful.

   Completed NCSAM forms are now included in Appendix 3, and the scores are presented in Table 4.

3. Page 7, Section 3.4.5 –Is there a ditch or ephemeral channel west of Crab Creek Road that connects to UT4?

   Yes, the origin of the stream is just upstream of Crab Creek Road. Wildlands contacted the owner of the property during the proposal stage in an attempt to include this short section of channel, but the landowners were not interested in participating in the project.

4. Page 14, Section 4.7 – DWR considers easement breaks as site constraints since fragmentation impacts the site's potential functional uplift.

   A statement regarding the easement breaks is now included in Section 4.7.

- Please explain why the two overhead lines crossing UT1A were not able to be consolidated to a single easement break. Was the utility company consulted to evaluate the feasibility of relocating one of the overhead lines to run along Wilson Road?

  Wildlands agrees that fewer breaks is desirable. Wildlands contacted Blue Ridge Energy and researched the feasibility of consolidating the lines, but it was cost prohibitive.

- Please explain why the agriculture crossing on UT4 Reach 2 could not be collocated with the utility crossing in UT4 Reach 1.

  The landowner requested both crossings as an Option Agreement condition. The crossings are related to farm use of the adjoining fields. These crossings were presented in the proposal document.

5. Page 18, Section 7.1 – Please confirm whether baseline groundwater gages were installed. If so, please indicate gage locations on Figure 2 and provide monitoring data.

   All wetlands are preservation or enhancement, so no groundwater gages were installed. We apologize for the misstatement in this section and have removed the reference to wetland gages.

6. Page 29, Section 7.6 –

- DWR echoes DMS' concern regarding UT5 Reach 2 naturally sustaining stream channel features over time and requests that any maintenance be limited to early in the monitoring period in order to assess if the area is trending towards a stable steam feature. Also, how and where will excavated sediment from the UT5 Reach 2 pond bed be reused onsite?

  The project captures UT5's origin, so sediment delivered to UT5 Reach 2 from the watershed is expected to be minimal. UT5 Reach 2 has a 3.7% slope and should be competent to move watershed sediments, if any. Wildlands has added a statement to Section 11 that any maintenance required on this reach during Monitoring Years 3 through 7 will be discussed with members of the IRT and DMS. Material excavated from the pond bed will likely be set aside to dry, then respread in the vicinity prior to planting.

- Please indicate whether proposed BMPs will be self-sustaining or require maintenance.

  The BMPs are designed as catch basins. They may accumulate sediment over time and transition from a depressional storage to a flat vegetated filter strip. The BMPs will not be maintained.

- Please explain why a crossing structure is not proposed for the eastern UT1A easement break. Can this section of streambank and buffer be stabilized with low growing woody vegetation? If this easement break is not fenced, please make sure the boundaries are well signed for future utility maintenance.

  This internal easement break is for the utility easement only and is not for vehicular/livestock access; therefore, a stream crossing and internal fencing is not proposed. The stream bank through this section will be stabilized in the same manner as the rest of the project.

- Are there any existing stream crossing structures onsite that will be removed?

  All existing stream culvert and ford crossings onsite will be rebuilt with new culverts and placed in internal easement breaks. The number of stream crossings on the site will

remain the same as required by the landowner to maintain their use of the property.

7. Page 30, Section 7.7 –

    - Table 21 state a total of 0.308 acres of proposed wetland preservation and 4.562 acres of proposed wetland enhancement, please confirm.

        These numbers have been corrected.

    - A reference wetland condition is mentioned. Please identify where and what the reference wetland condition is.

        Information about the reference wetlands are now provided in Section 7.7.

    - Please confirm that functional uplift of wetland hydrology is not proposed as a metric in support of wetland enhancement credit. Gage monitoring would be required to demonstrate uplift.

        Wetland hydrology is not proposed as a metric in support of wetland enhancement credit. The misleading statement in Section 7.1 has been removed.

    - DWR recommends installing groundwater gauges in existing wetland areas where hydrology may be impacted by proposed stream restoration (e.g. streambed raising, channel relocation), such as Wetland M, in order to demonstrate no substantial functional loss of the resource.

        The wetlands proposed for enhancement on this project will be protected from livestock access and planted. The stream restoration project goals are not tied to improvement of wetland hydrology. The site contains 34 small wetlands proposed for enhancement and gaging all the wetlands would be cost-prohibitive. However, Wildlands understands DWR's desire to understand the effect of the stream restoration on adjacent wetlands and will install one representative gage on Wetland M and one on Wetland S to capture this information. These gages are informational only and not tied to mitigation success criteria. These gages are now discussed in Section 8.3.

    - While DWR appreciates that some of the wetlands onsite have the potential to be enhanced to support bog turtle habitat, we are concerned about the functional uplift(e.g. bank stability, shading) of stream restoration if the streamside area is not planted with woody vegetation. DWR recommends a wooded 30-foot riparian buffer along all stream reaches before transitioning to an herbaceous wetland community type.

        Wildlands and NCWRC walked the site on June 23, 2020 site. The existing herbaceous species composition in the potential bog turtle habitat wetlands (N, R, V, W, and AA) is impressive and should be preserved as-is. A few red maples will be cut and removed from Wetland N – the red maples removed will be at least 15 feet away from UT3/UT3A. 15 feet of woody vegetation will be planted along tributaries and 30 feet of woody vegetation will be planted along UT to Crab Creek within these wetlands if woody vegetation is currently absent to shade the streams and provide stabilizing root mass. Additional planting beyond this will not be conducted in these wetlands. WRC also requested a 15 foot woody planting zone along UT5 Reach 2 within the old pond bed after field reviewing Wetland P. See Chapter 3 of the plans and Figure 8.

8. Page 30, Section 7.8 –

    - Please identify the target community types.

Target community types are now identified in this section.

- Please reference the planting window specified in the 2016 NCIRT Mitigation Update Guidance.

  The following sentence was added to the section, "Bare root seedlings and live stakes will be planted in the dormant season between November 15 and March 15."

- Please indicate if fescue will be treated prior to or during site construction. DWR recommends early treatment based on observations of fescue impeding planted vegetation establishment and vigor.

  Section 7.8 now states that fescue will be treated with herbicide preconstruction.

9. Page 31, Section 7.9 – DWR echoes DMS' concern regarding the downstream culvert on UT to Crab Creek. Is there an anticipated timeline for the culvert replacement?

   Currently there is no timeline for the offsite culvert replacement. Wildlands has been told that the landowner no longer lives in that house and the landowner does not have a specific timeline for return. As discussed in the document, we coordinated with the landowner on appropriate sizing, but ultimately the culvert is outside of the project and not within our control.

10. Page 31, Section 8.0 – Please delete this sentence: "Wildlands may propose to terminate stream and/or vegetation monitoring after five years with written approval from USACE and NCIRT."

    The sentence has been removed.

11. Page 33, Section 8.3 – Success criteria and monitoring requirements should apply to proposed herbaceous wetland enhancement credit areas. DWR recommends fixed veg plots or transects to monitor vegetative coverage and diversity as an indicator of functional uplift.

    Section 8.2.2 now includes ground cover and species distribution success and monitoring requirements for potential bog turtle habitat wetland areas.

12. Page 33, Section 8.4.1 – Please also include visual monitoring photo locations at proposed crossings.

    Photo points are now provided at proposed crossings. Please see Figure 9.

13. Page 33, Section 9.0 – DWR requests the inclusion of red-line drawings in the baseline monitoring report comparing record drawings to final mitigation plan design sheets.

    This section states that the report will follow the DMS Annual Monitoring Report Template (June 2017). This template requires redline drawings overlain on the mitigation design. No changes have been made to this section of the report.

14. Page 36, Table 18 –

    - DWR would like to see the additional plot be located within the UT5 Reach 2 existing pond bed area.

      We have relocated the UT5 vegetation plot into the existing pond bed area.

    - DWR recommends quarterly data download and inspections for all gages.

      We download our gages whenever we have scientists at the site, but the gages can hold up to a years' worth of data and therefore semi-annual downloads are acceptable.

15. Page 37, Section 10.0 –

- Typically, long-term management involves annual inspections of the Site. Please specific an expected maximum duration between “periodic” inspections.

  This language comes from the most recent DMS mitigation plan template (June 2017). DMS let us know this language was reviewed by the IRT and DEQ Stewardship prior to the issuance of the mitigation plan template and guidance. DMS has requested that the approved language remain in the mitigation plan as provided. Per DEQ Stewardship, DMS mitigation sites accepted by the DEQ Stewardship program will be inspected every one to three (maximum) years. Language in Table 20 has been updated to reflect the one to three year inspection frequency.

- DWR would support language in the long term management plan that would allow access to a conservation agency to perform periodic maintenance of the designated herbaceous wetlands to sustain bog turtle habitat.

  As discussed during our July 14, 2020 phone call, WRC has undertaken drafting an agreement that grants an allowance and specifies the maintenance to be conducted on the site (in detail). An agreement would be signed by WRC, DEQ Stewardship, DMS and potentially the landowner, and would need to specify that any maintenance would be conducted at no cost to NC DEQ and that permission granted could be rescinded at any time. WRC has given DMS a draft agreement language which is currently being reviewed.

16. Page 37, Section 11.0 – DMS should be included in adaptive management coordination.

    The section now states that Wildlands and DMS will coordinate with the IRT if remedial actions are necessary.

17. Appendix 3 – Please include the NCSAM rating sheets.

    The NCSAM rating sheets are now included in Appendix 3.

18. Sheet 0.3 –

- Please confirm whether fencing is proposed. If so, please include an overall fencing plan sheet and indicate approximate locations of anticipated gates.

  Fencing is proposed and a fencing plan sheet is now included. Please see Chapter 6 of the plans.

- Please confirm whether the existing stream channel will be filled or plugged in areas of offline restoration. If so, please show approximate plug/fill areas on plan view sheets.

  The existing stream channel is filled in all areas of offline restoration. This is depicted by the proposed topography (grading lines) in the plan sheets. Please see Chapter 2 of the plans.

19. Sheet 2.1.1 & 2.1.4

- The proposed culvert crossing callouts indicate riffle and bankfull icons. Please include a designated icon for all proposed culvert structure locations.

  The plan sheets now show a designated icon for all proposed culvert crossings.

- Log J-Hooks are proposed at every tributary confluence along UT to Crab Creek. On previous projects have you seen any stability issues at confluences with these structures?

> ***We have not had stability issues on other projects and have seen success with this structure location, which is why it is proposed.***

20. Sheet 2.6.1 – Can you please show the NCDOT right-of-way boundary. Also, what is the shaded area around the stormwater pipe depicting?

> ***The right of way is now depicted on the plan sheets. The shaded area is the symbol for existing rip rap (Sheet 0.3 of the plans).***

21. Sheet 2.8.1 – Figure 8 indicates an existing culvert proposed for removal, please callout on design sheet.

> ***A callout is now provided on Sheet 2.8.1.***

22. Sheet 3.0 – Since *Juncus effuses* and *Carex lurida* were identified in nearly all of the wetland sampling points and often dominant, DWR requests that replacement species be proposed to increase herbaceous stratum diversity in enhancement wetland areas.

> ***Based on discussion with the WRC at the June 23, 2020 site walk, a different approach is now proposed for potential bog turtle habitat wetlands as discussed in our response to comment 7. Many of the potential bog turtle habitat wetland areas have a large diversity of wetland plant species, according to Wes Knapp, a Western Regional Ecologist/ Botanist at the NC DCR, Division of Land & Water Stewardship. To maintain the present diversity many of the open herbaceous areas should be left to fill in with the existing seed banks already present, rather than supplementally planting wetland herbaceous species. Juncus effuses and Carex lurida will only be planted in wetland areas that may have been disturbed by construction. The NC DCR recommends planting Juncus acuminatus rather than Juncus effuses when possible, but unfortunately we cannot source it. We added several species that are available, however, to increase diversity. Please see revisions on Sheet 3.0 of the plans.***

23. Sheet 3.2 & 3.6 – Please correct the reach label to UT4.

> ***The label has been corrected.***

24. Sheet 5.4, Detail 4 – This detail doesn't reflect the NRCS typical lunker structure design. Please confirm.

> ***That is correct, the lunker log detail reflects Wildlands' design for a log structure that provides some undercut habitat while providing some outer toe protection in a meander bend.***

NCWRC COMMENTS, *ANDREA LESLIE*

25. There is no mention of target or reference natural communities, and we recommend that Wildlands incorporate this information into their plan and reference it for their planting lists. We recommend revising and rounding out the riparian planting list with additional understory and canopy species.

> ***Target community types are now identified in Section 7.8. We have also added additional canopy and understory species to the planting list as suggested.***

26. We recommend reducing the number of crossings in the project if at all possible (e.g., cutting

out one of the crossings on UT4).

As discussed in our response to Question 4, the landowner requested the crossings in their location and made the crossings a condition of the Option Agreement for the site to preserve their use of adjoining pastures. We researched the possibility of combining the utility lines on UT1A, but it was cost-prohibitive.

27. Construction of this project should not impact wild trout reproduction and a trout moratorium is not needed.

    Noted – thank you.

28. NCWRC really appreciates Wildlands' efforts to conserve wetland habitats on site and their acquisition of a bog turtle survey. Given the large area of wetlands on site, we recommend the following:

    - The habitats best suited for bog turtles have been identified for herbaceous planting only, which we support. The planting list includes 6 species, including some species already on site, often in great abundance (*Juncus effusus* and *Carex lurida*). We recommend a more diverse mix of herbaceous plants, with a lesser emphasis on *Juncus effusus, Carex lurida*, and Woolgrass. We suggest using reference or target wetlands to round out the plant list, and checking with plant providers to determine which additional species will be available that can be added to the current list. The contractor could also use on-site resources to increase species richness in the herbaceous wetlands by cutting sod mats or pulling plugs from other areas of the site.

      We have modified our planting approach per our site visit and our discussion in comments 7 and 22. Please see revisions to Chapter 3 of the construction plans.

    - Monitoring in herbaceous wetlands should include fixed plots to track vegetation success/changes, as noted in the 9/24/2018 IRT site visit notes.

      As discussed in our response to Question 11, Section 8.2 now includes success and monitoring requirements for potential bog turtle habitat wetland areas.

    - We strongly recommend that the plan include some mechanism to control woody vegetation within the targeted herbaceous areas of wetlands N, R, W, V, and AA. The plan notes that there are some areas of these wetlands (e.g., Wetland N) that do have some shrubs and trees, and these woody plants provide habitat value and should be left in place. To discourage encroachment of woody vegetation, we recommend that the design attempt to maintain long-term surface hydrology. During the monitoring period, encroaching woody vegetation should be controlled.

      As discussed during our July 14, 2020 phone call, in exchange to not supplementally planting the remainder of Wetlands N, R, W, V, and AA (see discussion in comment 7 and 22), Wildlands commits to managing woody species outside of the streamside woody planting zones during the 7 year monitoring period in the potential bog turtle habitat wetlands. Please see Section 7.8.

29. A plan should be included for regular maintenance of encroaching woody vegetation via hand clearing and/or herbicide treatment after the monitoring period through either (1) providing an additional line in the stewardship endowment that would allow payment of a contractor, or (2) allowing a conservation agency or organization to perform periodic maintenance.

As discussed during our July 14, 2020 phone call, WRC has undertaken drafting an agreement that grants an allowance and specifies the maintenance to be conducted on the site (in detail). An agreement would be signed by WRC, DEQ Stewardship, DMS and potentially the landowner, and would need to specify that any maintenance would be conducted at no cost to NC DEQ and that permission granted could be rescinded at any time. WRC has given DMS a draft agreement language which is currently being reviewed.

USACE COMMENTS, *KIM BROWNING*

30. When submitting the PCN, please include an estimate of the number of trees, or acres, to be cleared for the NLEB 4(d) Rule. Also, please combine all impacts on streams by reach, separated by temporary/permanent. For example, if you have 2 culverts that are 30 feet wide on one reach, please list that as one permanent impact of 60 feet.

    Your comments are reflected on the submitted PCN.

31. Table 21: please add a column to show the credits earned for each reach. It would also be helpful to show the total existing/proposed stream footage and wetland acres.

    Table 21 now has the requested column and totals.

32. Section 7.7 states that 4.505 acres of wetland are proposed for enhancement and 0.419 acres are proposed for preservation. Table 21 has conflicting information, showing 4.562 acres of enhancement and 0.308 acres of preservation. Please correct.

    This discrepancy has been corrected.

33. Wetlands N, R, W, and AA: Since these areas are proposed for bog turtle habitat and will not have woody vegetation planted, there is concern that the restored stream banks may erode without a root system to stabilize them. Additionally, the establishment of trees along the banks for shade is important, especially in a cold water system. The design sheets show existing trees in these areas. Will these be left in place?

    Please see our response to Question 7 for discussion on planting mature woody vegetation along streams flowing through or adjacent to Wetlands N/R/W/AA. Existing trees outside of the stream work disturbance limits will be left in place, apart from select harvesting a few mature red maples in Wetland N (outside of the 15-foot UT3 riparian buffer).

    - Section 7.8: The Corps requests planting woody rooted vegetation along the reaches proposed for restoration (15-30 feet) to support bank stabilization and shading the cold water habitat. This applies to wetlands AA, W, V, R, and N. A combination of trees and shrubs to create an edge effect is a possibility. The shrub zone would minimize shade on the bog zones. For example, one row of trees along the restored banks, then one row of shrubs, then transition to herbaceous species. The Alderman Environmental report suggested that species such as Tag Alder were acceptable for bog habitat.

      Based on our June 23, 2020 site walk with WRC and our July 14, 2020 phone call with the IRT, Wildlands has modified our planting approach for the potential bog turtle habitat wetlands. Please see comment response to 7 and 22 and Chapter 3 of the construction plans.

    - For the enhancement tribs in Wetlands N, R, and AA, streamside vegetation may include shrubs or other species with extensive root systems, such as some species of native warm season grasses.

Based on our June 23, 2020 site walk with WRC and our July 14, 2020 phone call with the IRT, Wildlands has modified our planting approach for the potential bog turtle habitat wetlands. Please see comment response to 7 and 22 and Chapter 3 of the construction plans.

- We recommend that Wildlands work directly with WRC (Andrea Leslie) to identify appropriate species for each planting zone. WRC is concerned that woody species may affect hydrology in the bogs, so identifying appropriate species and possibly grading will be important to discuss.

  Wildlands visited the site with WRC on June 23, 2020 and has developed a plan for the potential bog turtle habitat wetlands as discussed in our comment response to 7 and 22.

- Please add a figure that shows the different planting zones: Herbaceous bog, shrub, Riparian, wetland, etc.

  Figure 8 has been modified to show the different planting approaches.

34. Veg plots: Please move the plot along UT to Crab Creek so that it captures wetland S. We'd like to see some of the existing wetlands captured with temporary veg plots throughout the monitoring period.

    - Please add veg plots to wetlands N, V, R, W. We feel it's necessary to track success/changes in vegetative cover in both the planted areas and the bogs.

      Two additional herbaceous vegetation plots were added to the 14 traditional monitoring plots required for the Site. Please see Figure 9.

    - Please move the veg plot on UT5 to the area where the pond is being removed.

      This veg plot has been moved. Please see Figure 9.

35. Wetland preservation should be at a ratio of 10:1, especially since they are such small areas. Invasive species removal is expected throughout the conservation easement.

    This change has been made in the Mitigation Credit Table.

36. Controlling woody vegetation during long term management would require a large increase in the endowment amount, and we do not feel like this is a sustainable habitat without long term maintenance. We support working with a conservation agency/group to explore this.

    As discussed during our July 14, 2020 phone call, WRC has undertaken drafting an agreement that grants an allowance and specifies the maintenance to be conducted on the site (in detail). An agreement would be signed by WRC, DEQ Stewardship, DMS and potentially the landowner, and would need to specify that any maintenance would be conducted at no cost to NC DEQ and that permission granted could be rescinded at any time. WRC has given DMS a draft agreement language which is currently being reviewed.

37. Figure 8 shows a potential driveway culvert installation outside the conservation easement. Please note that this is not covered under NWP-27. The landowner would need to obtain a NWP- 14 through the local USACE county PM.

    The driveway installation will be completed by the landowner and will not be built as part of this project. Wildlands understands that the project permit will not cover the

driveway work and will inform the property owner of this comment as well.

38. A portion of the easement on UT to Crab Creek R1, near wetland W, does not include the stream channel. Can this area be added to the CE? If not, please ensure that the channel is fenced for cattle exclusion.

    This short, 16 LF break on UT to Crab Creek is located on a parcel that is not participating in the project. The property owner did not want to place their land in a permanent conservation easement but did grant a temporary construction easement to facilitate design continuity. Currently there are no livestock on the parcel, and livestock from the adjoining project parcels will not be able to access the parcel or the 16 LF section of UT to Crab Creek. Please reference the fencing plan now provided as Chapter 6 of the plans. No credits are requested on this 16 LF section of stream.

39. Crossings: It would be preferential if the two crossings on UT4 were co-located under the utility line. Additionally, can the crossing on UT6 be moved upstream to the non-credited portion of the channel?

    As discussed in our response to Questions 4 and 26, the landowner requested both UT4 crossings as an Option Agreement condition to preserve their use of adjoining pastures. Wildlands explored moving the UT6 crossing into the non-credited portion of the channel, but it was not feasible due to the steepness of the valley walls along the non-credited portion and the size/length/clearance of farm equipment which needs to access the otherwise landlocked parcel.

40. Section 7.9: Additional risks to consider include beaver and utility or road maintenance/replacement.

    These risks are now included in Section 7.9.

41. Section 7.1 refers to reference wetlands. Please include a description (soils, hydrology, vegetation, wetland type) and location for this wetland. Photos and/or gauge data would also be beneficial.

    The description of the reference wetland vegetation is now provided in Section 7.7. Hydrology data is not provided since the wetland is a reference for vegetation only.

42. Section 7.7 discusses wetland enhancement in association with stream restoration. A sufficient number of groundwater gauges need to be installed to adequately characterize the different soils, vegetative communities, and surface topographic variations found across the site for the enhancement wetlands.

    This section states that the wetlands slated for enhancement are adjacent to stream channels slated for restoration, but there is not a link between the stream restoration and the wetland enhancement. The wetlands will be enhanced through cattle exclusion and planting only. Wetland gages are therefore not included in the monitoring plan for this project. Wetland gages in Wetlands M and S will be provided to satisfy DWR's desire to understand the effect of the stream restoration on adjacent wetlands, but these are informational only and not tied to mitigation success criteria.

43. Section 8: A performance standard for wetlands needs to be added to this section. Specifically, it should discuss a wetland hydrology saturation standard, percent of vegetated cover in both the planted and bog areas, bog vegetation species diversity of at least four planted species, and that the wetlands must be jurisdictional at the end of the monitoring period. I would also suggest a percent

cover versus open water for the bogs.

Vegetative performance standards for planted woody stems are the same for both riparian and wetland areas. Performance standards for potential bog turtle habitat wetlands are now included in Section 8. No performance metric was included for hydrology since the wetlands are proposed for enhancement and preservation only. Additionally, since the wetland credit is coming from enhancement and preservation only, we did not include a criterion to re-delineate the wetlands at the end of the monitoring period.

44. Section 8.0: Monitoring is required for 7 years.

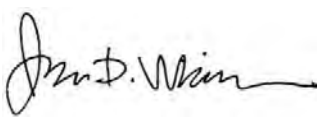
    All language in the report that suggests that the monitoring may be terminated at year 5 has been removed.

45. Section 8.2.2: Please ensure that the 30-day consecutive flow only applies to intermittent streams.

    Please see revisions made in Section 8.1.5, which now clarify that consecutive flow monitoring will only occur on intermittent streams.

Please contact me at 704-332-7754 extension 100 if you have any questions.

Thank you,



Shawn Wilkerson
President

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES

FIGURES

APPENDICES

1.0 Introduction

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site (Site) is in Alleghany County approximately 7 miles north east of Sparta and 2.5 miles south of the Virginia border (Figure 1). The Site is located within the Blue Ridge physiographic province of North Carolina and is within the Little River targeted local watershed Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) 05050001030020.

Ten unnamed tributaries (UT's) to Crab Creek (UT to Crab Creek, UT1, UT1A, UT3, UT3A, UT4, UT5, UT6, UT7, and Hillside Tributary) flow through the Site, as depicted in Figure 2. The Site streams are in various stages of impairment related to the current and historical agricultural land uses. The project proposes to restore, enhance, and preserve 9,581 existing linear feet of streams and enhance and preserve 4.858 acres of wetlands. The work proposed on the Site will provide 6,560.410 stream credits and 2.151 wetland credits. The Site will be protected in perpetuity by a 21-acre conservation easement as outlined in the Site Protection Instrument (Appendix 8).

Table 1: Project Attribute Table Part 1 – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Project Information	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site
County	Alleghany
Project Area (acres)	21
Project Coordinates (latitude and longitude)	36° 31' 52.23"N 80° 59' 18.62"W
Planted Acreage (acres of woody stems planted)	17.7

2.0 Watershed Approach and Site Selection

There are several local conservation and watershed planning documents that outline area waters as well as overarching objectives and goals. The project can support the objectives and goals of these documents as outlined below.

- The Site streams are included in the 2004 - 2007 Little River and Brush Creek Local Watershed Plan (LWP) documents, which identified major functional stressors in the watershed as deforested riparian buffers; livestock access to streams; stream bank erosion; and land disturbing activities on steep slopes. The Site is identified in the Little River and Brush Creek LWP Project Atlas as LCC1-03 (UT4), LCC1-04 (UT to Crab Creek), and LCC1-07 (UT1A). LCC1-03 was ranked as the second most important potential stream restoration project in the Lower Crab Creek watershed.
- The 2009 New River Basin Restoration Priorities (RBRP) lists specific watershed goals of restoring impaired waters by restoring riparian buffers, excluding livestock and reducing sediment and nutrient inputs to streams; protecting high quality in-stream and riparian habitats; and implementing Best Management Practices. The need for agricultural BMPs in HUC 05050001030020 is specifically discussed in the RBRP where cattle grazing in the streams and fecal coliform impacts are major stressors in the basin.
- The New River Basin is also discussed in the 2015 North Carolina Wildlife Resource Commission's (NCWRC) Wildlife Action Plan (WAP). This report notes that development and land clearing, riparian vegetation loss, unpaved rural roads along streams, and poorly managed livestock grazing are the primary causes of habitat degradation in the basin. The WAP also discusses the widespread impact to habitat caused by sedimentation in the watershed, and the

importance of habitat conservation and restoration to address current problems affecting species and habitats.

Restoration of the Site streams will directly and indirectly address stressors identified in the LWP, RBRP and the WAP by excluding livestock, creating stable stream banks, restoring a forest in agriculturally maintained buffer areas, implementing agricultural BMPs, and preserving existing high-quality streams and forested buffers. These actions will reduce fecal, nutrient, and sediment inputs to project streams, and ultimately to Crab Creek, Little River, and the New River, as well as reconnect instream and terrestrial habitats on the Site. Restoration of the Site is directly in line with recommended management strategies outlined in the LWP and RBRP.

3.0 Baseline and Existing Conditions

The Site watershed (Table 2 and Figure 3) is in the northeastern portion of the New River basin 05050001 (New 01). It is situated in the rural countryside in Alleghany County near Ennice, NC. The following sections describe the existing conditions of the Site, watershed, and watershed processes, including disturbance and response.

Table 2: Project Attribute Table Part 2 – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Project Information	
Physiographic Province	Blue Ridge
Ecoregion	New River Plateau
River Basin	New River
USGS HUC (8 digit, 14 digit)	05050001, 05050001030020
NCDWR Sub-basin	05-07-03
Project Drainage Area (acres)	274
Project Drainage Area Percentage of Impervious Area	0.5%
2011 NLCD Land Use Classification	
Forest	35%
Agricultural	57%
Developed	8%

3.1 Landscape Characteristics

3.1.1 Physiography and Topography

The Site is located in the Tugaloo terrane of the Blue Ridge physiographic province. The Blue Ridge province is characterized as a mountainous area with steep ridges and valleys, with elevations ranging from 1,500 to over 6,000 feet above sea level. The Site topography, as indicated on the Sparta East NC USGS 7.5 minute topographic quadrangle, shows the moderately sloped valley of UT to Crab Creek running northeast through the center of the Site (Figure 4) with steeper valleys of the adjoining tributaries joining the UT to Crab Creek valley from both the north and south.

3.1.2 Geology and Soils

The Tugaloo terrane is composed of metamorphosed sedimentary and volcanic rocks deposited on rifted continental and newly created oceanic crust. The underlying geology of the Site is mapped as Late Proterozoic (570 to 900 million years in age) gneiss (Zabg) of the Alligator Back Formation. The unit is described as finely laminated to thin layered; locally contains massive gneiss and micaceous granule conglomerate; includes phyllite, and amphibolite. Instances of exposed bedrock along project channels are mapped on Figure 2 (North Carolina Geological Survey (NCGS), 2018). Exposed bedrock was primarily observed on UT1 and UT6. The shallow bedrock on these reaches contributes to their vertical stability, and both reaches are proposed for preservation and enhancement only.

The proposed project is mapped by the Web Soil Survey for Alleghany County. Project area soils are described below in Table 3. Figure 5 provides a soil map of the Site. Onsite soils are erodible and were noted as micaceous during Site review, which is a contributing factor to the widespread bank erosion observed onsite.

Table 3: Project Soil Types – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Soil Name	Description
Ad – Alluvial land, wet	This series consists of poorly drained soils of varying textures that are nearly level and subject to flooding. The soil is recently deposited, unconsolidated alluvium with bedrock at a depth greater than 5 feet.
CeC – Chester loam, 6 to 10% slopes CeE – Chester loam, 10 to 25% slopes	This series consists of well-drained soils formed under forest vegetation from gneiss and schist. These soils are found on broad ridges to steep side slopes along drainageways. Shrink-swell potential is moderate, and the soils are moderately permeable. The upper 6 to 10 inches of this soil are loam with a subsoil of friable clay loam to sandy clay loam. This soil has a high erosion potential if cultivated.
ClF – Chester stony load, 15 to 45% slopes	This series consists of well-drained soils on mountain slopes and ridges formed as creep deposits over residuum weathered from igneous and metamorphic rock. The upper 5 inches of this soil is gravelly loam with a subsoil of sandy clay loam and sandy loam. Permeability is moderately high to high.
TaC – Tate loam, 6 to 10% slopes	This series consists of well-drained soils on foot slopes and in upland draws. The upper 6 to 12 inches is loam with a subsoil of clay loam to sandy clay loam. Tate loam is moderately infiltrative and the surface runoff is medium. This soil has a high erosion potential if cultivated due to slope. Permeability is moderate with a low shrink-swell potential.
WaF – Watagua loam, 25 to 45% slopes	This series consists of well-drained, micaceous soils located on uplands. It is found on side slopes along drainageways in narrow bands. The upper 5 to 8 inches is loam with a friable clay loam subsoil. Permeability is moderate with a low shrink-swell potential.

Source: *Soil Survey of Alleghany, North Carolina, USDA-NRCS,*
https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_MANUSCRIPTS/north_carolina/alleghanyNC1973/alleghany.pdf

3.1.3 Watershed

Wildlands conducted a site and watershed walk on November 6, 2019 to gain an understanding of the various sources of sediment to Site streams. Three potential sources of sediment were identified during the walk: runoff from the adjacent cattle pastures, onsite stream bank erosion, and offsite stream bank erosion.

Runoff from the adjacent cattle pastures contributes fine sediments to the project streams while the onsite and offsite stream bank erosion contributes a mix of gravels and cobbles and fines. The Site encompasses the headwater drainages of UT1A, UT3A, UT4, UT5, UT7, and Hillside Tributary, and reaches into the headwaters of UT to Crab Creek, UT1, UT3, and UT6. Onsite bank erosion and areas of concentrated cattle activity are determined to be the largest sources of instream sedimentation observed. UT3 and UT6 were both very stable upstream of the project limits with predominantly wooded watersheds and are not expected to generate significant sources of sediment. UT1 and UT to Crab Creek both have some areas of bank erosion; however, both flow through roadway culverts before entering the Site. These culverts and associated road embankments provide storage for eroded bank sediments to drop out before reaching the downstream waters. Because of this sediment sink, coupled with the absence of observed in-stream sediment plumes on UT1 or UT to Crab Creek near the Site boundary, offsite stream bank erosion was determined to be a minor potential source of stream sediments.

3.2 Land Use/Land Cover

Land use and land cover, both past and present, were investigated throughout the site and its watershed using historical aerials and through the site and watershed reconnaissance visits. Historic aerials are presented in Appendix 1.

A review of historic aerials from 1950 to 2014 shows that onsite streams have existed in their same approximate location over 60 years, and that the agricultural management of the land has remained consistent as well. The only area that has seen some change in land use is the watershed of UT3 and UT3A, and the riparian area of UT5.

Just upstream of the project limits, a homestead is visible in UT3 and UT3A's watershed in the 1950 aerial. The area surrounding the homestead is cleared and in agricultural production or pasture. This homestead is gone in the 1964 aerial, but the watershed remains cleared. In the 1976 aerial, the riparian area around upper UT3 is reforested, but an open field remains off the right bank in the location of the old homestead. This open field persists until the 2006 aerial, at which time the field is planted in pines.

In the 1950 aerial, a homestead is also present near UT5, with the home off the left bank and a large cultivated field off the right bank. This home is not present today, although an outbuilding remains. The road to the homestead becomes less visible between the 1964 and 1976 aerial, suggesting the possible abandonment of the house. The house disappears from the aerials between the 1995 aerial and the 2010 aerial.

Land uses observed on the most recent aerial were confirmed during the watershed reconnaissance walk. UT to Crab Creek, UT1, and UT3 upstream of the project area all have spot areas of stream bank erosion which have potential to contribute some sediments to the Site. UT1 and UT3 both flow through low sloped wetland complexes within the Site limits, and any sediment contributed from the watershed will likely settle out in these low sloped areas. Sediment generated from upstream UT to Crab Creek is expected to be minimal. Sediment competence calculations were done for the stream design and are presented in section 7.5.

Wildlands discussed the land use surrounding the project area with Travis Dalton, Alleghany County Planner, on November 7, 2019. Mr. Dalton indicated that Alleghany County does not have a land use plan. All of the land use in the project area is considered zoned for rural residential/agricultural. Mr. Dalton indicated that he is unaware of any plans for development near the Site, and that, based on his knowledge of the area, he does not expect development within the project watershed at any point in the foreseeable future.

3.3 Existing Vegetation

The actively grazed fields on the Site are dominated by pasture grasses such as fescue and millet species with scattered trees and shrubs along top of bank. Mature canopy species within these areas are primarily red maple (*Acer rubrum*) with occasional American beech (*Fagus grandifolia*), black willow (*Salix nigra*), and tulip poplar (*Liriodendron tulipifera*). Shrubs species are primarily American holly (*Ilex opaca*), Chinese privet (*Ligustrum sinense*), autumn olive (*Elaeagnus umbellata*), and Japanese barberry (*Berberis thunbergii*). In addition to pasture grasses, the shrub species in the open field areas include Carolina rose (*Rosa carolina*), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), and sawtooth blackberry (*Rubus* *argutus*). Herbaceous species in wetter areas include common rush (*Juncus effusus*), sedges (*Carex* spp.), and skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*).

Invasive species are present but do not dominate the easement area. Japanese barberry, privet, and large individuals of autumn olive are scattered throughout the Site. Multiflora rose is scattered throughout the existing wetland areas and seeps near the stream. A small population of princess tree (*Paulownia tomentosa*) is present along UT7.

3.4 Project Resources - Streams

There are 10 jurisdictional stream channels on site: UT to Crab Creek, UT1, UT1A, UT3, UT3A, UT4, UT5, UT6, UT7, and Hillside Tributary. The streams are discussed in the below sections, and Table 4 at the end of this section provides a high-level summary of their condition. Existing streams and cross section locations are illustrated in Figure 2. NCDWR stream identification forms and North Carolina Stream Assessment Method (NCSAM) forms are in Appendix 3 and reach specific cross sections and geomorphic summaries are provided in Appendix 4.

3.4.1 UT to Crab Creek

UT to Crab Creek flows northeast into the project limits from a residential parcel. Within the project limits, UT to Crab Creek is entirely accessible to cattle except for a short, 16-foot length that flows offsite mid-reach (Figure 2). The cattle appear to wallow in the creek near the upstream property boundary and though the stream banks are trampled here, the channel is not incised. An active soil headcut is present approximately 50 feet downstream of the property boundary, and UT to Crab Creek is incised and eroded downstream of this point. The valley is slightly confined at the property boundary but widens as it approaches the UT7 confluence, which joins UT to Crab from the east. Downstream of the UT7 confluence, UT to Crab Creek flows through a broad valley with a gentle slope. The stream substrate consists of cobbles and gravels in riffles with an abundance of accumulated fines from bank erosion and cattle trampling in overly wide sections. Herbaceous species and briars dominate the bank vegetation with intermittent mature trees along the tops of banks. Mature trees along the streams often have roots exposed in the eroding stream bank. UT to Crab Creek alternates between areas of incision where the bed is actively down cutting and stream banks are eroding, and areas where the stream is overly wide and severely trampled by cattle, placing the stream in varying stages of Simon's evolutionary channel model. UT to Crab Creek's slope decreases as its valley widens moving downstream. Just downstream of the project limits, UT to Crab Creek is crossed by a driveway. The driveway culverts were destroyed in 2018 during Hurricane Florence and Hurricane Michael but the landowner intends to repair them. Wildlands is currently working with the landowner to help determine adequate sizing of culverts.

Cross-sectional surveys were conducted on UT to Crab Creek and are provided in Appendix 4 for review. UT to Crab Creek most closely resembles a Cb-type channel, with a high entrenchment ratio, a width-to-depth ratio ranging from moderate to high, and moderate channel slope.

3.4.2 UT1

UT1 Reach 1 flows south into the project from a culvert under Wilson Road. The valley here is broad and alluvial and supports headwater forest wetlands. UT1 Reach 1 is stable with low banks and diverse bedform formed from gravel and cobbles. UT1 has a wooded buffer and is fenced from cattle. UT1 Reach 1 continues to be stable downstream of its confluence with UT1A, except for a short, isolated bank erosion area around a bedrock outcrop. UT1 Reach 2 begins where the left bank buffer transitions from woods to maintained yard behind a single-family home. Here, the lack of stabilizing bank vegetation has resulted in eroding stream banks. UT1 Reach 2 has some debris jams that further exacerbate the stream bank erosion. The stream buffer returns to woods for approximately 50 feet before joining UT to Crab Creek just upstream of the driveway crossing.

3.4.3 UT1A

UT1A Reach 1 begins as a seep within a confined valley near the northwest corner of the Site and flows east to join UT1. The right valley wall is wooded and the cattle frequent the headwater seep area for shade. The seep is trampled and laden with fine sediments. A soil headcut is present downstream of the seep area, but the channel below is stable. Moving downstream, UT1A alternates between eroded and trampled until reaching an existing culvert crossing which is functioning as a dam, holding back fine sediments. The channel bed is six feet below the outlet of the pipe, and continues to be consistently incised and eroded until reaching the fence, which separates the pasture from the woods. A debris jam has formed on the fence, and accumulated sediments are present upstream while a soil headcut has formed downstream. UT1A Reach 1 classifies as a A-type channel, but is incised and eroded. Within the woods, UT1A regains stability at the Reach 1/Reach 2 break. UT1A Reach 2 is a small, stable stream channel that is connected to the floodplain. Bedform diversity on this reach includes riffles and some rock step formations upstream of UT1A Reach 2's confluence with UT1. This reach classifies as a Cb-type channel.

3.4.4 UT3 and UT3A

UT3 flows into the open cattle pasture from a stable forest that is fenced to exclude livestock. UT3 flows through Wetland N that exhibits strong hydrology indicators including shallow inundation, saturated soils within 12" of the ground surface, the presence of iron oxidizing bacteria, and water stained leaves. The canopy within these areas is dominated by red maple with scattered clusters of tag alder (*Alnus serrulata*) in the understory/shrub layer, while herbaceous species in wetter areas include common rush, sedges, and skunk cabbage. UT3A originates within Wetland N and

joins UT3 upstream of its confluence with UT to Crab Creek. In general, UT3 and UT3A are both geomorphically stable, but are impacted by frequent cattle access. The stream substrate is dominated by small gravels that are embedded by the fine substrates generated by cattle activity. Cross sections were not collected on UT3 and UT3A since they will not be restored, but they function as E-type channels due to their slight entrenchment and low width-to-depth ratios.


UT4 Reach 1

3.4.5 UT4

UT4 Reach 1 enters the site from a culvert under Crab Creek Road. The stream is approximately 5 feet below the culvert and is trampled and laden with sediment. The valley bottom here is alluvial, and the riparian vegetation consists only of grasses. Approximately 50 feet downstream from the culvert, UT4 becomes deeply incised. The stream classifies as a Ba-type channel due to its steep slope, moderate entrenchment, and high width-to-depth ratio. However; with actively eroding banks and material sloughing into the channel, UT4 Reach 1 is functioning more as a G-type channel. Moving downstream, UT4 Reach 1 enters a partially wooded section of the valley. Cattle paths in and out of the stream channel suggest that cattle frequent this section of the channel, and hogs are also held in this area. The bed material is dominated by cobbles and gravels, but the substrate is choked with fines from the upstream bank erosion and the localized trampling. A fence roughly defines the break between UT4 Reach 1 and 2. UT4 Reach 2 is still incised from the original valley floor, but has stabilized at the lower elevation and is a Ba-type channel. UT4 Reach 2 has isolated areas of channel instability, bank erosion, and impacts from cattle trampling.


UT4 Reach 2

3.4.6 UT5

UT5 originates at a hillside seep within the project limits within the active cattle pasture. Despite extensive cattle access and a lack of stabilizing woody riparian vegetation, UT5 is relatively stable except isolated areas of trampling. An earthen dam is present across UT5 near its confluence with UT to Crab Creek. The primary spillway on the pond is no longer functional, and the spillway is actively eroding, putting the dam at risk of complete failure. Eroded material from the pond spillway has been deposited within UT to Crab Creek as a splay.

UT5 Reach 1 extends from the origin point to the backwater from the dam, and UT5 Reach 2 extends through the dam to the stream’s confluence with UT to Crab Creek. UT5 was classified just upstream of the pond backwater as a slightly entrenched Ba-type channel.


In line dam on UT5 Reach 2

3.4.7 UT6

UT6 originates at a hillside seep within a hardwood forest that is entirely accessed by cattle. The stream is steep and stable with bedrock outcrops present in the bed. A spring box is present near the headwaters. UT6 has a predominantly wooded buffer. Briars along the stream bank have protected much of the reach from heavy cattle access; however, the areas without briars are trampled with isolated areas of spot erosion. As UT6 approaches UT to Crab Creek, the defined stream channel disappears within an alluvial fan. Cross sections were not collected on UT6 since it does not require restoration, but the stream functions as an A-type channel near the upstream property boundary progressing to a B-type channel upstream of the alluvial fan where the stream dissipates into Wetland AA.

UT7 – active headcuts

3.4.8 UT7

UT7 originates at a hillside seep within the project limits, and quickly becomes incised and eroded within briar thickets. Several soil headcuts along UT7 indicate that the stream is actively down cutting. As UT7 approaches UT to Crab Creek, the stream alternates between areas of active instream deposition and headcuts with active stream bank erosion below. Cattle have access to the entire length of UT7, and cattle paths traverse the stream. UT7 is deeply incised and most closely resembles an incised and eroded Ba-type channel. The location of the cross-section surveys are provided on Figure 2.

3.4.9 Hillside Tributary

Hillside Tributary originates at a seep within Wetland R. Wetland R is wooded and favored by livestock for shade; as a result, Hillside Tributary is severely trampled, but maintains connectivity to the floodplain. Small gravels and cobbles dominate instream substrate. Hillside Tributary drops over two soil headcuts before joining UT to Crab Creek. Cross sections were not collected on Hillside Tributary since it will not be restored, but the stream functions as an E-type channel due to its slight entrenchment and low width-to-depth ratios.

Hillside Tributary in winter

Table 4: Project Attribute Table Part 3 – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Reach Name	Reach Length (LF)	Valley Confinement (confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Drainage Area (acres)	Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	NCSAM Score	NCDWR Water Quality Class.	Stream Classification[1]		Evolutionary Trend (Simon)	FEMA
							Ex.	Prop.		
UT to Crab Creek Reach 1	3,391	Moderately confined	127	P	Low	Class C; Tr; HQW	C4b	B4	III	None
UT to Crab Creek Reach 2		Unconfined	274	P	Low		C4b	C4	IV	
UT1A Reach 1	1,372	Confined	14	I (110LF), P (1,152 LF)	Low		A4	A4a+/ B4a	III	
UT1A Reach 2		Moderately confined		P	High		NC		VI	
UT1 Reach 1	745	Unconfined	47	P	High/ Medium		NC		VI	
UT1 Reach 2		Moderately confined		P	Medium		NC		IV->V	
UT3	365	Unconfined	49	P	High		NC		VI	
UT3A	146	Unconfined	1	P (spring fed)	High		NC		VI	
UT4 Reach 1	1,598	Confined	27	P	Low		B4a	B4a	III	
UT4 Reach 2		Moderately confined	35	P	Low		B4a	B4a	IV	
UT5 Reach 1	538	Confined	10	P	Low		NC		V	
UT5 Reach 2		Moderately confined		P	Low		B4a	B4a	V	
UT6	745	Confined	12	I (347 LF), P (398 LF)	High		NC		VI	
UT7	430	Confined	23	P	Low		B4a	B4a	III	
Hillside Tributary	251	Unconfined	4	P (spring fed)	Medium		NC		V	

1. The Rosgen classification system (Rosgen, 1994) is for natural streams and Simon Channel Evolution Model (Simon, 1989) is for natural streams that have been channelized. These channels have been heavily manipulated by agricultural and may not fit the classification category or channel evolution as described by these models. Results of the classification and model are provided for illustrative purposes only. Reaches not slated for restoration or enhancement I were not classified (NC).

3.5 Project Resources - Wetlands

Wildlands delineated potential wetland and waters of the United States within and immediately adjacent to the proposed project easement (assessment area) using the USACE Routine On-Site Determination method presented in the 1987 Corps of Engineers delineation manual and the subsequent Regional Supplement for the Eastern Mountain and Piedmont Region. The Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination (PJD) package was submitted in November 2019 and approved in March 2020. See Appendix 2 for the PJD approval. Existing wetland data is summarized in Table 5.

A total of 38 existing jurisdictional wetland features (Wetlands A-NN) and one open water (Open Water 1) were documented within the assessment area (Figure 2). On-site wetland features exhibit indicators of wetland hydrology, hydrophytic vegetation, and hydric soils. Indicators of wetland hydrology observed in existing wetlands include algal mats or crust, drainage patterns, high water table, iron deposits, saturation, sediment deposits, and surface water. Dominant hydrophytic vegetation species within wetlands include dotted smartweed (*Persicaria punctata*), fall sneezeweed (*Helenium autumnale*), Gray's sedge (*Carex grayi*), jointed rush (*Juncus articulatus*), lizard's tail (*Saururus cernuus*), posssumhaw (*Viburnum nudum*), red maple, shallow sedge (*Carex lurida*), skunk cabbage, and common rush. Soils within on-site wetlands exhibit one of the following hydric soil indicators: depleted matrix, redox dark surface, or depleted dark surface.

Existing wetlands were evaluated using the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Method (NCWAM). The rapid assessment method evaluates field conditions relative to reference condition to generate function ratings for specific wetland types. Using the NCWAM dichotomous key and best professional judgement, existing wetlands were classified based on the reference wetland type if the area was not disturbed. On-site wetlands were all classified as headwater forests. Overall NCWAM ratings range from low to high. Most on-site wetlands scored as low functioning systems when compared to reference conditions as a result of impairments to two of the three primary functions (hydrology, water quality, and habitat). Water quality and habitat functions generally received low scores due to cattle grazing, lack of native vegetative communities, and poor connectivity to other natural areas. Wetlands that scored as high functioning (Wetlands C and F) are proposed for preservation. NCWAM field assessment forms and the rating calculator outputs are included in Appendix 3.

Table 5: Project Attribute Table Part 4 – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Wetland	Size of Wetland (acres)	Wetland Type	Mapped Soil Series	Drainage Class	Soil Hydric Status	Source of Hydrology	Method: Vegetative Enhancement or Preservation
A	0.046	Riverine	Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
B	0.024		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
C	0.228		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Preservation
D	0.043		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Overbank	Enhancement
E	0.067		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Overbank	Enhancement
F	0.080		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater/ overbank	Preservation
G	0.009		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
H	0.018		Alluvial land	Very poorly drained	Yes	Groundwater	Enhancement
I	0.017		Alluvial land	Very poorly drained	Yes	Groundwater	Enhancement
J	0.058		Alluvial land	Very poorly drained	Yes	Groundwater	Enhancement
K	0.060		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
L	0.080		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
M	0.260		Alluvial land, Chester loam	Very poorly drained, Well drained	Yes, No	Groundwater	Enhancement
N	0.964		Alluvial land, Chester loam	Very poorly drained, Well drained	Yes, No	Groundwater	Enhancement

Wetland	Size of Wetland (acres)	Wetland Type	Mapped Soil Series	Drainage Class	Soil Hydric Status	Source of Hydrology	Method: Vegetative Enhancement or Preservation
O	0.002		Alluvial land	Very poorly drained	Yes	Groundwater	Enhancement
P	0.360		Chester loam, Tate loam	Well drained, Well drained	No, No	Groundwater/ impoundment	Enhancement
Q	0.013		Tate loam	Well drained	No	Overbank	Enhancement
R	0.713		Alluvial land, Chester loam, Tate loam	Very poorly drained, Well drained, Well drained	Yes, No, No	Groundwater	Enhancement
S	0.327		Alluvial land, Watagua laom	Very poorly drained, Well drained	Yes, No	Groundwater	Enhancement
T	0.019		Alluvial land	Very poorly drained	Yes	Groundwater	Enhancement
U	0.088		Alluvial land, Watagua laom	Very poorly drained, Well drained	Yes, No	Overbank	Enhancement
V	0.604		Alluvial land, Chester loam, Tate loam	Very poorly drained, Well drained, Well drained	Yes, No, No	Groundwater	Enhancement
W	0.351		Alluvial land, Tate loam	Very poorly drained, Well drained	Yes, No	Groundwater	Enhancement
Y	0.015		Alluvial land	Very poorly drained	Yes	Overbank	Enhancement
Z	0.200		Alluvial land, Tate loam	Very poorly drained, Well drained	Yes, No	Groundwater	Enhancement
AA	0.294		Chester loam, Tate loam	Well drained, Well drained	No, No	Groundwater	Enhancement
CC	0.019		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
DD	0.045		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
EE	0.023		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
FF	0.060		Tate loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
GG	0.024		Tate loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
HH	0.009		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
II	0.012		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
JJ	0.006		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
KK	0.066		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
LL	0.026		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement
MM	0.018		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Groundwater	Enhancement

Wetland	Size of Wetland (acres)	Wetland Type	Mapped Soil Series	Drainage Class	Soil Hydric Status	Source of Hydrology	Method: Vegetative Enhancement or Preservation
NN	0.013		Chester loam	Well drained	No	Overbank	Enhancement

4.0 Functional Uplift Potential

The potential for functional uplift is qualitatively described in this section using terminology from the Stream Functions Pyramid (Harman, 2012). The Stream Functions Pyramid describes a hierarchy of five stream functions, each of which supports the functions above it on the pyramid (and sometimes reinforces those below it). The five functions in order from bottom to top are hydrology, hydraulics, geomorphology, physicochemical, and biology. Neither the Stream Functions Pyramid nor the Quantification Tool are proposed to determine success of the mitigation site.

4.1 Hydrology

The major watershed disturbance on the Site has been the intensive management of the watershed for agriculture, which includes removing mature, woody vegetation and routinely harvesting and plowing the fields or grazing the land. These alterations in land cover typically result in reductions in rainfall interception and evapotranspiration which lead to increases in runoff and water yield (Dunne and Leopold, 1978). The primary result of these changes is an increase in both peak flows and base flows. However, increases in water yield usually change over time as vegetation regrows. The hydrology to UT5 was also altered through the years through impoundment. When ponds provide storage, they can shave peaks off storm flows or result in sustained periods of higher flows when compared to an uncontrolled watershed.

The Site watersheds has a low percentage of contributing impervious area and low potential for urban growth. Approximately 83% of the streams in the watershed are located within the conservation easement boundary, so the watershed land use directly adjacent to the stream will be shifted from agriculture to forest as part of the project. The UT5 impoundment will be removed and the valley topography will be restored throughout the old pond bed. Additionally, two points of concentrated agricultural input will be treated with BMPs, resulting in a lift to hydrologic function of Site streams after development of the project.

4.2 Hydraulics

Site streams slated for restoration are hydraulically impaired due to lack of consistent floodplain connection. The streams are affected by entrenchment and incision with bank height ratios ranging from 1.7 to 6.8. Reconnecting the streams to a floodplain using Priority 1 and Priority 2 restoration will provide the in-stream relief needed to improve the hydraulic function of the Site streams. The impoundment on UT5 Reach 2 will be removed, the valley topography will be restored, and UT5 will be reconstructed with depth and plan form appropriate for the restored valley. Bankfull and greater flow velocities and channel shear stresses will be reduced. The overall water table is expected to rise to meet the restored elevation of the stream channel, which could result in pocket wetland formation in the restored valley bottom.

4.3 Channel Geomorphology

The past incision, impoundment, and on-going bank erosion related to livestock access place the Site streams slated for restoration in Stages III and IV of the Simon Channel Evolution Model. Approximately 63% of the Site stream banks slated for restoration are actively eroding, and cattle access 95% of those streams. The bedform diversity is moderate, with pool to pool spacing ratio ranging from 1.0 to 18.4, and the streambed is estimated to consist of 60-70% riffles. Overall, the existing geomorphologic function on these streams ranges from moderate in areas where bedform diversity has formed despite incision and direct cattle access, to very poor within the impoundment and in direct cattle wallow areas.

There is a significant opportunity to improve the geomorphologic function on the Site. The incision and bank erosion will be corrected. Active headcuts will be stabilized with step structures. Large woody debris (LWD) will be added to the system through construction of instream structures and bank revetments. A riparian buffer will be planted, resulting in improved long-term geomorphic function of the Site streams.

4.4 Physicochemical

No water quality sampling has been conducted on Site streams and there are no water quality monitoring stations within the Double H Farms watershed; however, the 2009 New River Basin RBRP noted the importance of excluding livestock and reducing sediment and nutrient inputs to streams, and the importance of protecting high quality in-stream and riparian habitats. The Site includes 83% of streams within its agricultural subwatershed to Crab Creek, a high-quality trout water, 95% of which is directly accessed by cattle. Additionally, the sediment and nutrients accumulated within the impoundment on UT5 Reach 2 could be mobilized if the dam fails, creating water quality issues downstream.

As a result of these persistent and on-going threats, there is great potential to improve the physicochemical functioning of the Site streams and their watershed through execution of the project. Beyond the proposed stream activities, BMPs will be installed at all two points of concentrated agricultural input to reduce nutrients and sediment which may runoff from the adjacent pastures. Additionally, the sediment accumulated behind the UT5 Reach 2 pond will be removed from the valley bottom and stabilized to prevent mobilization of those sediments and attached nutrients into the system. A riparian buffer will be established and the pasture within the conservation easement will be taken out of production, thus reducing nutrient-laden runoff and erosion of nutrient-rich bank sediments.

Water will flow over instream structures that will provide reaeration, trees will be planted in the riparian zone to eventually shade and cool stream flow and help reduce and filter runoff, the stream will be reconnected to its floodplain and adjacent riparian wetlands to provide storage and treatment of overbank flows, and streambank erosion will be greatly reduced to nearly eliminate a source of sediment and nutrients. However, the potential improvements to physicochemical functioning on Site streams will not happen immediately and some aspects will not occur until a mature canopy is established. Therefore, physicochemical improvements will not be explicitly monitored for success, although visual observations should show that the improvements are in place and functioning.

4.5 Biology

There are no available biological data for the Site; however, the habitat conditions on the Site vary from poor in areas that are actively incising and heavily accessed by cattle to excellent in proposed preservation reaches that exhibit more stable bedforms. Headcuts throughout the Site are barriers to aquatic organism passage. The wooded portions of the riparian buffers provide some permanent habitat, but the pastures in the floodplain of the project provide little habitat value for terrestrial species.

There is opportunity to improve the instream and riparian habitat. Habitat will be improved by removing the UT5 pond embankment and restoring the valley profile through the old pond bed. Headcuts that may function as aquatic migration barriers, including the six-foot drop below the existing UT1A culvert crossing, will be addressed. Instream structures with a variety of rock and woody materials, pools of varying depths, and woody bank revetments will be added to the Site streams to increase instream habitat diversity, and a wide riparian buffer that will shade the stream and improve terrestrial habitat will be planted. Additionally, wetlands that were identified with good potential for bog turtles will have supplemental herbaceous species planting and protected. Although the biological response of the project will not be explicitly monitored, improvements in biologic activity of the Site will likely be noted during visual assessments of the project.

4.6 Overall Functional Uplift Potential

Overall, the Double H Farms Site has great functional uplift potential, including the improvement in watershed hydrology, the improvements in stream hydraulics that will be seen throughout the Site with the stream restoration and BMP installations, and the improvements in geomorphology that will come with restoring streams that are suited to the valley types throughout the Site. Physicochemical and biological improvements are also a likely result of the project. However, there is no existing basis for classifying the existing condition of these functions and the likely improvements will occur gradually after construction.

4.7 Site Constraints to Functional Uplift

The internal easement breaks and the 16 LF external break on UT to Crab Creek may slightly affect the functional uplift potential of the project as they fragment the conservation corridor; however, livestock are only permitted within the internal breaks during crossing events, and no livestock are currently present within the external break. The external break extends only partially across the easement corridor, so a continuous easement is maintained. The valley width on the Site will allow for the development of appropriate pattern and dimensions to restore stable, functioning streams and wetlands. The degree to which the physicochemical and biology functions can improve on the Site is limited by the watershed conditions beyond the project limits, upstream water quality, and the presence of source communities upstream and downstream of the Site.

5.0 Regulatory Considerations

Table 6, below, is a summary of regulatory considerations for the Site. These considerations are expanded upon in Sections 5.1-5.3.

Table 6: Project Attribute Table Part 5 – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Regulatory Considerations			
Parameters	**Applicable?**	**Resolved?**	**Supporting Docs?**
Water of the United States - Section 404	Yes	No	PCN[1]
Water of the United States - Section 401	Yes	No	PCN[1]
Endangered Species Act	Yes	Yes	Appendix 5
Historic Preservation Act	Yes	Yes	Appendix 5
Coastal Zone Management Act	No	N/A	N/A
FEMA Floodplain Compliance	No	N/A	N/A
Essential Fisheries Habitat	No	N/A	N/A

1. PJD submitted to USACE on 11/4/19 and approved on 3/17/20. PCN will be submitted with Final Mitigation Plan.

5.1 Biological and Cultural Resources

A Categorical Exclusion for the Double H Farms Mitigation Site was submitted to DMS on September 27, 2018, and approved on September 28, 2018. This document included investigation into the presence of threatened and endangered species on Site protected under The Endangered Species Act of 1973, as well as any historical resources protected under The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. The biological conclusion for the Site, per the Categorical Exclusion research and response by US Fish and Wildlife Service, is that the “any incidental take [of the northern long eared bat] that may results from the associated activities [from the project] is exempt under the 4(d) rule.” All correspondence with USFWS and a list of Threatened and Endangered Species in Alleghany County, NC is included in Appendix 5. The conclusion for cultural resources per the Categorical Exclusion research and response by the State Historic Preservation Office is that there are no historic resources that would be affected by this project. For additional information and regulatory communications please refer to the Categorical Exclusion document in Appendix 5.

During the IRT site walk, the USFWS requested that a bog turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*) survey be performed on the Site outside of the winter season. Alderman Environmental Services (Alderman) performed a site review May 15-16, 2019. No species were found, but they concluded that several onsite wetlands had good potential habitat which will improve with cattle exclusion. Alderman’s report is provided in Appendix 5. Please note that the wetland labeling convention noted in Alderman’s report does not align with the current wetland labels. A map which shows Alderman’s labeling convention is provided with the report, along with a translation table to current wetland labels.

5.2 FEMA Floodplain Compliance and Hydrologic Trespass

The Site is within Zone X on flood map 3711401100J, indicating that none of the project streams are mapped with special flood hazard areas (SFHA). Alleghany County does not require a floodplain development permit.

The proposed design associated with the Site has limited or no risk of potential hydrologic trespass since the project encompasses most of the headwaters on the Site. Only UT to Crab Creek, UT3, and UT6 continue upstream of the project. UT3 and UT6 are proposed for enhancement only and the bed elevations near the project boundaries will not be adjusted. UT to Crab Creek is not deeply incised near the upstream project boundary, so the restoration profiles will tie-in with minimal backwater effects. In addition, the pastureland adjacent to the stream buffer is moderately to steeply sloped, reducing the risk of wetting up the pastures.

5.3 401/404

Many of the Site wetlands are within the floodplain adjacent to the existing streams and will be partially impacted during realignment of the stream channel. Wetlands H, O, Q, and Y are small wetlands located within the existing eroded stream channel and will be entirely impacted by stream realignment. An open water feature and Wetland P formed behind a man-made dam. The design removes the man-made dam and restores the valley and stream channel through the area that is currently backwatered. A portion of Wetland P and the entire open water feature will be permanently impacted by the dam removal. These features are currently at risk of loss if the dam fails.

Wetlands on the Site that are within the conservation easement and outside of the limits of disturbance will be flagged with safety fence during construction to prevent unintended impacts. This will be denoted in the final construction plans.

Table 7 estimates the anticipated impacts to wetland areas on this project. The Pre-Construction Notification, including this data, will be submitted to the IRT with the Final Mitigation Plan.

Table 7: Estimated Impacts to Project Wetlands – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

			Permanent (P) Impact		Temporary (T) Impact	
Jurisdictional Feature	**Classification**	**Acreage**	**Type of Activity**	**Impact Area (acres)**	**Type of Activity**	**Impact Area (acres)**
Open Water	Pond	0.100	Dam removal, stream realignment	0.100		
Wetland A	Headwater Forest	0.046	Stream realignment	<0.000	Minor grading	0.028
Wetland B	Headwater Forest	0.024	Stream realignment	0.012	Minor grading	0.013
Wetland F	Headwater Forest	0.080			Minor grading	0.002
Wetland G	Headwater Forest	0.009			Minor grading	0.009
Wetland H	Headwater Forest	0.018	Stream realignment	0.018		
Wetland I	Headwater Forest	0.017	Stream realignment	0. 002	Minor grading	0.006
Wetland J	Headwater Forest	0.058			Minor grading	0.002
Wetland L	Headwater Forest	0.080			Minor grading	0.080
Wetland M	Headwater Forest	0.260	Stream realignment	0.112	Minor grading	0.148
Wetland N	Headwater Forest	0.964	Stream realignment	0.032	Minor grading	0.068
Wetland O	Headwater Forest	0.002	Stream realignment	<0.000	Minor grading	0.002
Wetland P	Headwater Forest	0.360	Dam removal, stream realignment	0.020	Minor grading	0.045
Wetland Q	Headwater Forest	0.014	Stream realignment	0.014	Minor grading	
Wetland R	Headwater Forest	0.713	Stream realignment	0.033	Minor grading	0.081
Wetland S	Headwater Forest	0.327	Stream realignment	0.021	Minor grading	0.083
Wetland T	Headwater Forest	0.019	Stream Realignment	0.015	Minor grading	0.004
Wetland U	Headwater Forest	0.088	Stream realignment	0.004	Minor grading	0.037
Wetland V	Headwater Forest	0.604	Stream realignment	0.009	Minor grading	0.004
Wetland W	Headwater Forest	0.351	Stream realignment	0.001	Minor grading	0.023
Wetland Y	Headwater Forest	0.015	Stream realignment	0.011	Minor grading	0.004
Wetland Z	Headwater Forest	0.200	Stream realignment	0.034	Minor grading	0.050
Wetland AA	Headwater Forest	0.294	Stream realignment	0.004	Minor grading	0.012
Wetland CC	Headwater Forest	0.019	Stream realignment	0.004		
Wetland DD	Headwater Forest	0.045	Stream realignment	0.007		
Wetland FF	Headwater Forest	0.060	Stream realignment	0.013	Minor grading	0.018
Wetland GG	Headwater Forest	0.024	Stream realignment	0.003	Minor grading	0.021
Wetland HH	Headwater Forest	0.009			Minor grading	0.001
Wetland JJ	Headwater Forest	0.006	Stream realignment		Minor grading	<0.000
Wetland KK	Headwater Forest	0.066	Stream realignment	0.004	Minor grading	0.017
Wetland LL	Headwater Forest	0.026	Stream realignment	0.023	Minor grading	0.003
Wetland MM	Headwater Forest	0.018	Stream realignment	0.008		0.008
			TOTAL (P) Impact	0.404 wetland 0.100 open water	TOTAL (T) Impact	0.769 wetland

6.0 Mitigation Site Goals and Objectives

The project will improve stream functions as described in Section 4 through stream restoration and enhancement, conversion of pastureland into riparian buffer, and through exclusion of cattle from Site streams and wetlands. Project goals are desired project outcomes and are verifiable through measurement and/or visual assessment. Objectives are activities that will result in the accomplishment of goals. The project will be monitored after construction to evaluate performance as described in Section 8 of this report. The project goals and related objectives are described in Table 8.

Table 8: Mitigation Goals and Objectives – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Goal	Objective	Expected Outcomes	Function Supported
Exclude livestock from stream channels and wetlands.	Install livestock fencing as needed to exclude livestock from stream channels, wetlands, and riparian areas.	Reduce direct fecal coliform and nutrient inputs to the Site streams. Eliminate hoof shear on the stream bed and banks, which will reduce stream bank erosion and fine sediments in the stream channel. Eliminate cattle trampling of wetlands.	Geomorphology, Physicochemical, Biology
Restore and enhance native floodplain vegetation.	Convert active cattle and hog pasture to forested riparian buffers along all Site streams. Protect and enhance existing forested riparian buffers. Treat invasive species. Allow wetlands determined to have good bog turtle potential to be open herbaceous areas that naturally succeed.	Significantly reduce sediment inputs from pasture runoff. Reduce floodplain velocities and increase retention of flood flows on the floodplain in headwater stream systems, decreasing direct runoff and increasing storage and nutrient cycling within the watershed. Increase shading of stream channels, which will increase dissolved oxygen concentrations. Provide a source of LWD and organic material to Site streams for continued habitat. Support all stream functions.	Hydrology, Hydraulic, Geomorphology, Physicochemical, Biology
Improve the stability of stream channels.	Reconstruct stream channels slated for restoration with stable dimensions and appropriate depth relative to the existing floodplain. Add bank revetments and in-stream structures to protect restored/ enhanced streams.	Reduce sediment inputs from bank erosion. Increase floodplain engagement, decreasing runoff and increasing infiltration. Decrease instream shear stresses.	Hydrology, Hydraulics, Geomorphology, Biology
Improve instream habitat.	Install habitat features such as constructed steps, cover logs, and brush toes on restored reaches. Add woody materials to channel beds. Construct pools of varying depth. Remove man-made impoundment.	Increase and diversify available habitats for macroinvertebrates, fish, and amphibians. Promote aquatic species migration and recolonization from refugia, leading to colonization and increase in biodiversity over time. Add complexity including LWD to the streams.	Geomorphology, Physicochemical, Biology

Goal	Objective	Expected Outcomes	Function Supported
Treat concentrated agricultural runoff.	Install agricultural BMPs in areas of concentrated agricultural runoff to treat runoff before it enters the stream channel.	Reduce agricultural and sediment inputs to the project, which will reduce likelihood of accumulated fines and excessive algal blooms from nutrients.	Hydrology, Hydraulic, Geomorphology, Physicochemical, Biology
Permanently protect the project site from harmful uses.	Establish a conservation easement on the Site. Exclude livestock from Site streams.	Protect Site from encroachment on the riparian corridor and direct impact to streams and wetlands. Support all stream functions.	Hydraulic, Geomorphic, Physicochemical, Biology

7.0 Design Approach and Mitigation Work Plan

7.1 Design Approach Overview

The design approach for this Site was developed to meet the goals and objectives described in Section 6 which were formulated based on the potential for uplift described in Section 4. The design is also intended to provide the expected outcomes in Section 6, though these are not tied to performance criteria. The project streams proposed for restoration on the Site will be reconnected with an active floodplain and the channels will be reconstructed with stable dimension, pattern, and profile that will transport the water and sediment delivered to the system. Instream structures will be constructed in the channels to help maintain stable channel morphology and improve aquatic habitat. Most of the existing wetlands onsite will be enhanced with livestock exclusion and planted with trees and shrubs as appropriate. Several wetlands onsite that could potentially support bog turtles will be planted only within 30-feet of UT to Crab Creek and 15-feet of tributaries; outside of this corridor planting, the existing herbaceous community will be left open and undisturbed. The entire project area will be protected in perpetuity by a conservation easement.

The design approach for this Site utilized a combination of analog and analytical approaches for stream restoration, and also relies on empirical data and prior experiences and observations. Reference reaches were identified to serve as the basis for design parameters. Channels were sized based on design discharge hydrologic analysis which uses a combination of empirical and analytical data as described within this report. Designs were then verified and/or modified based on sediment transport analysis. These design approaches have been used on many successful Blue Ridge restoration projects and are appropriate for the goals and objectives for this Site.

7.2 Reference Streams

Eight reference reaches were identified for this Site and used to support the design of streams on the Site (Figure 6). These reference reaches were chosen because of their similarities to the Site streams including drainage area, valley slope, morphology, and bed material. Due to the variety of slopes and project stream types present on the Site, the distribution of reference reaches is wide, throughout North Carolina's mountains and western Piedmont. Geomorphic parameters for these reference reaches are summarized in Appendix 4. The references to be used for the specific streams are shown in Table 9. A description of each reference reach is included below.

Table 9: Stream Reference Data Used in Development of Design Parameters - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

	Design Stream	UT to Crab Creek		UT1A	UT4		UT5	UT7
	Reach	1	2	1	1	2	2	-
Reference Stream	Stream Type	B	C/B[1]	Aa+/Ba	Ba	Ba	Ba	Ba
Ironwood Tributary	A5a+			X			X	
Magnolia Tributary	C4		X					
Shew Ridge Tributary A	B5a			X	X	X	X	X
Timber Tributary	B4	X					X	X
UT to South Fork Fishing Creek	B5a			X	X	X	X	X
Riverbend Park	C4		X					
UT to Gap Branch	B4a			X	X	X	X	X
Walker Branch	E4		X					
Agony Acres UT1 Reach 3[1]	B4	X	X				X	X

1: UT to Crab Creek Reach 2 is a C channel with a short length of B at the downstream tie-in. Agony Acres UT1 Reach 3 used to inform the tie-in design.

7.2.1 Critcher Brothers Reference Streams

The following streams are in Wilkes County at Wildlands' Critcher Brothers Mitigation Site. The landscape of this project is similar to the Site and supports a variety of stream types from lower sloped Bc streams to high sloped Aa+ step pool channels.

<u>Ironwood Tributary Reference Reach</u>

Ironwood Tributary reference reach is geomorphically described as a steep (11.4%) step-like system and classifies as an A5a+ channel. It has a drainage area of 0.03 square miles and is surrounded by heavy canopy coverage. It has a channel sinuosity of 1.19 which is considerably high for high gradient systems. Several long gravel/cobble riffles were observed that cascaded into pools over root mass, woody debris, or a boulder step at the tail of riffle.

<u>Magnolia Tributary Reference Reach</u>

Magnolia Tributary reference reach is drains 0.31 square miles of mixed forest and agricultural land. The 555 ft long section of stream is sinuous and functions as a C4 stream type despite its moderate entrenchment. The reach is surrounded by heavy canopy coverage and has high bedform diversity with riffles and meander pools. Magnolia Tributary has a slope of 1.6% and a sinuosity of 1.26. The banks of Magnolia Tributary have good vegetation ranging from grasses to mature trees.

<u>Shew Ridge Tributary A Reference Reach</u>

Shew Ridge Tributary A reference reach is a small and steep headwater channel with a drainage area of 0.02 square miles. Shew Ridge Tributary A is located at the far north-western end of the project site and is surrounded by a forested land cover. The reach has a slope of approximately 6.5% and a sinuosity of 1.1, which classifies this reach as an B5a channel. Several riffles were observed that cascaded into pools over root mass or woody debris.

<u>Timber Tributary Reference Reach</u>

Timber Tributary Reference Reach is a 200 ft B4 classified channel with a drainage area of approximately 0.04 square miles. The stream meanders through confined valley surrounded by mature trees. The channel has a moderate slope of 3.2%, and a channel sinuosity of 1.12. This system supports varied habitats including woody debris, rock riffles and meander pools.

UT to SF Fishing Creek Reference Reach

UT to SF Fishing Creek reference reach is a small, steep (8.2%) B5a channel. It has a drainage area of approximately 0.02 square miles. UT to SF Fishing Creek is surrounded by a forested land cover and is located at the downstream-most end of the project site. The bedform consists of bedrock slides and boulder step-pool cascades located at the tail of riffle features. The channel is confined so the banks are relatively high but host a variety of mature vegetation.

7.2.2 Riverbend Park

Riverbend Park is located in Catawba County, NC and receives drainage from a predominantly forested watershed. The surveyed portion of the reach has a slope of 1.3% with a moderate sinuosity and quality bedform. This reach has a drainage area of 0.1 square miles and is classified as a Rosgen C4 stream. The reach had an entrenchment ratio of 1.6, width to depth ratio of 11.8, and a bank height ratio of 1.2.

7.2.3 UT to Gap Branch

UT to Gap Branch is located in the Box Creek Wilderness near Union Mills, NC. This stream flows through a confined valley with an alluvial bottom. The overall stream slope is 6.8% and the width to depth ratio is 10.1. The entrenchment ratio is 3.4, and the reach classifies as a slightly entrenched B4a.

7.2.4 Walker Branch

The Walker Branch reference is located in Northeastern Rutherford County. The drainage area is 0.29 square miles and the land use within the drainage area is a semi-mature forest. The Walker Branch reference site was classified as a C4/E4 stream type with a sinuosity of 1.4. The channel has a width to depth ratio ranging from 8.9 – 12.2 and an entrenchment ratio greater than 2.5. The reach has a valley slope of 2.6% while the channel slope is 1.5%. The bed material d_{50} for the reach is 27.8 mm.

7.2.5 Agony Acres UT1 Reach 3

Reach 3 of UT1 on the Agony Acres Mitigation Site in Guilford County was selected as a reference reach due to its similarity in slope and drainage area to the restoration reaches on the project. A detailed survey was conducted in March 2013. UT1 – Reach 3 has a drainage area of 0.3 square miles and classified as an B4 stream type.

7.3 Design Discharge Analysis

Multiple methods were used to develop bankfull discharge estimates for each of the project restoration reaches. These are discussed below. Figure 7 shows the relationship of the data to the design discharge estimates.

7.3.1 Regional Curve Data

Discharge was estimated using the published NC Mountain Curve (Figure 7) as well as the updated curve for rural Piedmont and Mountain streams, shown as the Alan Walker Curve on Figure 7.

7.3.2 The Little River and Laurel Branch LWP Regional Flood Frequency Curve

The Little River and Laurel Branch LWP regional flood frequency curve was developed from analysis of three USGS gages in North Carolina and five USGS gages in southern Virginia (WK Dickson, 2006). Section 4 of the LWP describes, in detail, the methodology and results. The analysis presented in the LWP shows that the regional flood frequency curve predicts lower discharge values per unit drainage area than other published regional curves applicable to the physiographic area. It should be noted that the study area for the LWP includes the project site and the references reaches selected for use in this project. The discharge estimates are shown on Figure 7 as the Little River LWP 1.2-yr and 1.5-yr Predictions.

7.3.3 Site Specific Reference Reach Curve

Nine reference reaches were identified for this project. Each reference reach was surveyed to develop information for analyzing drainage area-discharge relationships as well as development of design parameters. Stable cross-sectional dimensions and channel slopes were used to compute a bankfull discharge with the Manning's equation for each reference reach. The resulting discharge values were plotted with drainage area on Figure 7 (Reference Reach Curve) and compared the other discharge estimation methods.

7.3.4 Maximum Discharge (Manning's Equation)

A riffle cross-section was surveyed on each design reach on the Site. Due to the existing impairments throughout Site streams, bankfull indicators were weak and not considered reliable for estimating a bankfull discharge. Instead, Manning's equation was used to calculate a discharge associated with the top of banks for all project streams. Stream slope was calculated from the surveyed channel slope, and roughness was estimated using guidelines from Chow (1959). This corresponding discharge was plotted on Figure 7 (Qmax – Existing Site Streams) and considered as an upper limit for potential bankfull discharge values throughout the Site.

7.3.5 Design Discharge Analysis Summary

The design discharge analysis began with a review of the Site streams' maximum discharges. The Manning's discharge estimates for UT1A Reach 2 (an onsite preservation reach) and for UT5 Reach 2 (taken at a stable cross section just upstream) were noted to be within the scatter of the Reference Reach curve. These two data points further validated the relationship observed in the Reference Reach curve; other maximum discharge data points were removed from further consideration due to the unstable nature of the cross-sections. Review of the regional curve and the Little River LWP prediction relationships revealed that the NC Mountain Curve slope and intercept are similar to that of the reference reach curve, while the Alan Walker Curve intercept is similar to the LWP 1.2-year predictions. These curves were then used to set the upper and lower boundaries, respectively, for the selected Site design discharges. Design discharge for UT5 Reach 2 was set to the calculated discharge for the stable section immediately upstream. Design discharges for streams with lower drainage areas onsite were selected slightly closer to the reference reach curve while design discharges for UT to Crab Creek were selected closer to the LWP predictions but still within the scatter of the Reference Reach curve. The design discharge selections support the design goal of reducing instream stress by promoting frequent dispersal and infiltration of flood flows onto floodplains while maintaining small channel constructability.

Tables 10-11 give a summary of the discharge analysis, while Figure 7 illustrates the design discharge data.

Table 10: Summary of Design Discharge Analysis - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

		UT to CC Reach 1	UT to CC Reach 2	UT1A Reach 1
DA (acres)		127	274	14
DA (sq. mi.)		0.20	0.43	0.02
NC Mountain Regional Curve (cfs)		29	53	6
Alan Walker Curve (cfs)		16	29	3
The Little River and Laurel Branch LWP Regional Flood Frequency Curve (cfs)	1.2-year event	15	28	2
	1.5-year event	17	32	2
Site Specific Reference Reach Curve		38	67	8
Max Q from Manning's Eq. from XS survey (cfs)		280	226	498
Final Design Q (cfs)		20	40	6

Table 11: Summary of Design Discharge Analysis - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

		UT4 Reach 1	UT4 Reach 2	UT5	UT7
DA (acres)		27	35	10	23
DA (sq. mi.)		0.04	0.05	0.02	0.04
NC Mountain Regional Curve (cfs)		9	11	4	8
Alan Walker Curve (cfs)		5	6	2	4
The Little River and Laurel Branch LWP Regional Flood Frequency Curve (cfs)	1.2-year event	4	5	2	4
	1.5-year event	4	5	2	4
Site Specific Reference Reach Curve		12	15	6	11
Max Q from Manning's Eq. from XS survey (cfs)		98	52	5	488
Final Design Q (cfs)		7	9	5	7

7.4 Design Channel Morphological Parameters

Reference reaches were a primary source of information to develop the pattern and profile design parameters for the streams. Ranges of pattern parameters were developed within the reference reach parameter ranges with some exceptions based on best professional judgement and knowledge from previous projects. For example, for meandering C designs, radius of curvature ratio is kept above 1.8 on all reaches and meander width ratio is kept above a 2.4. Meandering designs have pool widths to be 1.2 to 1.5 times the width of riffles to provide adequate point bars and riffle pool transition zones. Wildlands has found these minimum ratios to support stable geometry. Designer experience was used for pool design as well. Pool depths were designed to be a minimum of 2 times deeper than riffles to provide habitat variation. Cross-section parameters such as area, depth, and width were designed based on the design discharge and stable bank slopes. In some cases, the width to depth ratio was increased beyond reference parameters as dictated by prior project experience to provide stable bank slopes prior to the development of a fully vegetated streambank. Key morphological parameters for the Site are listed in Tables 10-13. Complete morphological tables for existing, reference, and proposed conditions are in Appendix 4.

Table 12: Summary of Morphological Parameters for UT to Crab Creek - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Parameter	UT to Crab Creek Reach 1				UT to Crab Creek Reach 2					
	Existing	References		Proposed	Existing	References				Proposed
		Timber Tributary	Agony Acres UT1 Reach 3			Magnolia Tributary	Walker Branch	Riverbend Park	Agony Acres UT1 Reach 3	
Contributing Drainage Area (acres)	127	26	96	127	274	198	186	166	96	274
Channel/Reach Classification	C4b	B4	B4	B4	C4b	C4	E4	C4	B4	C4
Bankfull Discharge Width (ft)	10.2	8.9	11.1	8.0	8.9	15.6	11.5-12.3	10.6	11.1	11.0
Bankfull Discharge Depth (ft)	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.5	0.9	1.0	0.8-1.0	0.9	0.7	0.8
Bankfull Discharge Area (ft^2)	4.8	4.6	7.4	4.3	7.9	16.0	8.9-12.2	9.5	7.4	8.7
Bankfull Discharge Velocity (ft/s)	4.2	3.7	4.9	4.4	4.7	4.0	3.8	3.5	4.9	4.1
Bankfull Discharge (cfs)	20	17	37	20	40	64	40	33	37	40
Water Surface Slope (ft/ft)	0.0370	0.0334	0.049	0.0380	0.0245	0.0163	0.010	0.013	0.049	0.0170 – 0.0440
Sinuosity	1.2	1.12	1.04	1.05	1.2	1.26	1.40	-	1.04	1.28
Width/Depth Ratio	21.9	17.0	16.6	14.8	10.2	15.2	12.3-14.4	11.8	16.6	13.9
Bank Height Ratio	1.7	1.0	1.0	1.0-1.1	2.3	1.6	-	1.2	1.0	1.0-1.1
Entrenchment Ratio	4.2	1.5	2.3	1.4+	2.9	1.9	2.5-3.7	1.6	2.3	2.2+
Reachwide d50 (mm)	21.75	6.5	50.6	-	20.48	28.0	27.8	-	50.6	-

Table 13: Summary of Morphological Parameters for UT1A - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Parameter	Existing	References				Proposed
	UT1A	Ironwood Tributary	Shew Ridge Tributary A	UT to South Fork Fishing Creek	UT to Gap Branch	UT1A
Contributing Drainage Area (acres)	14	19	13	13	26	14
Channel/Reach Classification	B4a	A5a+	B5a	B5a	B4a/A4	B4a
Design Discharge Width (ft)	2.8	5	3.6	4.1	6.2	4.3
Design Discharge Depth (ft)	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.3
Design Discharge Area (ft^2)	1.5	2.7	1.1	1.8	3.8	1.4
Design Discharge Velocity (ft/s)	5.3	4.9	3.3	4.1	5.0	5.0
Design Discharge (cfs)	6	13	3.5	8.0	18.7	6
Water Surface Slope (ft/ft)	0.0640	0.1139	0.0634	0.0815	0.0680	0.0650 – 0.1760
Sinuosity	1.02	1.19	1.10	-	-	1.03
Width/Depth Ratio	5.2	9.1	12.1	9.3	10.1	13.2
Bank Height Ratio	6.8	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0-1.1
Entrenchment Ratio	1.2	2.1	2.1	1.7	3.4	1.4+
Reachwide d50 (mm)	34.26	0.91	2.0	1.2	19.0	-

Table 14: Summary of Morphological Parameters for UT4 - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Parameter	Existing		References			Proposed	
	UT4 Reach 1	UT4 Reach 2	Shew Ridge Tributary A	UT to South Fork Fishing Creek	UT to Gap Branch	UT4 Reach 1	UT4 Reach 2
Contributing Drainage Area (acres)	27	35	13	13	26	27	35
Channel/Reach Classification	B4a	B4a	B5a	B5a	B4a/A4	B4a	B4a
Design Discharge Width (ft)	7.6	12.7	3.6	4.1	6.2	5.0	5.0
Design Discharge Depth (ft)	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.4	0.4
Design Discharge Area (ft^2)	4.3	8.4	1.1	1.8	3.8	1.9	1.9
Design Discharge Velocity (ft/s)	5.6	6.2	3.3	4.1	5.0	5.0	4.9
Design Discharge (cfs)	7	9	3.5	8.0	18.7	7	9
Water Surface Slope (ft/ft)	0.0569	0.0499	0.0634	0.0815	0.068	0.0700	0.0670
Sinuosity	1.03	1.09	1.10	-	-	1.05	1.17
Width/Depth Ratio	13.2	19.1	12.1	9.3	10.1	13.3	13.3
Bank Height Ratio	1.7	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0-1.1	1.0-1.1
Entrenchment Ratio	1.1	2.7	2.1	1.7	3.4	1.4+	1.4+
Reachwide d50 (mm)	23.13	26.89	2.0	1.2	19.0	-	-

Table 15: Summary of Morphological Parameters for UT5 and UT7 - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Parameter	Existing		References					Proposed	
	UT5 Reach 2*	UT7	Ironwood Tributary (upper UT5 only)	Shew Ridge Tributary A	Timber Tributary	UT to South Fork Fishing Creek	UT to Gap Branch	UT5	UT7
Contributing Drainage Area (acres)	49	23	19	13	26	13	26	49	23
Channel/Reach Classification	B4a	B4a	A5a+	B5a	B4	B5a	B4a/A4	B4a	B4a
Design Discharge Width (ft)	2.1	6.3	5	3.6	8.9	4.1	6.2	4.3	4.5
Design Discharge Depth (ft)	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.3
Design Discharge Area (ft^2)	0.9	4.0	2.7	1.1	4.6	1.8	3.8	1.2	1.5
Design Discharge Velocity (ft/s)	5.1	6.8	4.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	5.0	4.7	4.7
Design Discharge (cfs)	6	7	13	3.5	17	8.0	18.7	6	7
Water Surface Slope (ft/ft)	0.0840	0.0741	0.1139	0.0634	0.0334	0.0815	0.068	0.0310 – 0.1150	0.0410-0.0740
Sinuosity	1.02	1.05	1.19	1.10	1.12	-	-	1.02	1.04
Width/Depth Ratio	4.8	10.0	9.1	12.1	17.0	9.3	10.1	14.9	13.5
Bank Height Ratio	1.0	3.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0-1.1	1.0-1.1
Entrenchment Ratio	6.7	1.8	2.1	2.1	1.5	1.7	3.4	1.4+	1.4+
Reachwide d50 (mm)	17.01	23.08	0.91	2.0	6.5	1.2	19.0	-	-

*Cross section for UT5 Reach 2 was taken just upstream of pond backwater

7.5 Sediment Transport Analysis

As discussed in Section 4.1, the Site conservation easement captures 83% of the watershed streams, so there is not a lot of sediment entering from off site, except for UT to Crab Creek. The project will eliminate many of the sediment sources in the project stream watersheds. The project stream and valley restoration will address the major sediment sources within the watershed by protecting stream banks, removing unconsolidated alluvial deposits, and reducing channel shear stress. Buffers will be converted from agricultural fields to planted native woody tree and shrub species. The restored buffer will provide filtration for overland flow from remaining upland agricultural fields. Additionally, two BMPs will be constructed to treat points of concentrated agricultural runoff. The existing Site streams are not capacity limited, and the project should reduce sediment supply; therefore, the focus of sediment transport analysis for design was to verify that the designed channels will be stable over time and have the competence to pass the sediment that continues to be delivered by the watershed.

7.5.1 Competence Analysis

Competence analyses were performed during design for each of the restoration reaches by comparing shear stress associated with the design bankfull discharge, proposed channel dimensions, and proposed channel slopes with the size distribution of the existing bed load. The analysis utilized standard equations based on a methodology using the Shields (1936) curve and Andrews (1984) equation described by Rosgen (2001). Channel slope and design dimensions were varied as possible until the resulting design verified that the stream reach could move the bed load supplied to the stream. Each stream reach design follows the natural fall of the valley, and design stream slopes can vary widely over a design reach. For this reason, the lowest design slope was used in the competence analysis to ensure that the sediment delivered by the watershed would pass through the lowest sloped reach. The results of the analysis are shown in Tables 16.

Table 16: Results of Competence Analysis - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

	UT to Crab Creek		UT1A	UT4		UT5	UT7
	Reach 1	Reach 2	Reach 1	Reach 1	Reach 2	Reach 2	
Dbkf (ft)	0.5	0.8	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3
Schan (ft/ft)	0.0380	0.0170	0.0650	0.0700	0.0670	0.0310	0.0410
Bankfull Shear Stress, t (lb/sq ft)	1.83	0.81	1.26	1.60	1.53	0.52	0.82
Dmax Bar/Subpavement (mm)	79.8	78.0	88.4	64.0	92.5	56.4	52.3
Dcrit (ft)	0.3	0.70	0.20	0.09	0.13	0.16	0.13
Scrit (ft/ft)	0.0120	0.01490	0.0483	0.0152	0.0218	0.0167	0.0164
Movable particle size (mm) Shield's/Rosgen	146/237	63/130	99/180	127/214	121/208	40/95	64/132
Predicted Shear Stress to move Dmax Shield's/Rosgen	1.02/0.42	1.00/0.40	1.13/0.48	0.83/0.31	1.18/0.51	0.73/0.26	0.68/0.23

The initial competence analysis was based on the size material naturally found in the stream to mimic potential bed load. The results were used to inform further design of the reach. Due to the steep, headwater nature of these streams, the streams are often capable of moving particle sizes far greater than that supplied by the watershed. This is true on all Site streams except for UT to Crab Creek Reach 2 and the last 60 feet of UT5 Reach 2 where the stream enters the floodplain of UT to Crab Creek. The Andrew's equation for gravel bed transport suggests that UT to Crab Creek Reach 2 design is close to in equilibrium with the watershed sediment supply. The Shield's equation suggests that the stream may not be competent to pass the largest particle supplied by the watershed, while Rosgen's equation suggests that it is competent to move the watershed supply. Shield's equation was based on data collected from homogenous size distributions in flumes while Rosgen's equation was based on data collected from heterogenous size distribution in natural streams. Rosgen's dataset is more similar to the Site streams and suggests that the UT to Crab Creek Reach 2 design is more than competent to pass the sediment generated from the watershed.

The lowest slope on UT5 is on the last 60 foot length of the stream at its confluence with UT to Crab Creek. Similar to the analysis on UT to Crab Creek Reach 2, the Shield's equation suggests that the stream may not be competent to pass the largest particle supplied by the watershed, while Rosgen's equation suggests that it is competent to move the watershed supply. Due to the stabilization and protection of UT5 and its riparian zone from its inception to its confluence with UT to Crab Creek, and the installation of a BMP above the headwaters to capture cattle pasture drainage, the amount of post-restoration sediment expected to be generated from the watershed is minimal, and minimizing concerns about the competence of the stream channel.

The excess shear throughout most of the Site streams influenced the design of rock and wood step structures to provide grade control and increase roughness within the channel. Riffles with larger materials, such as chunky riffles, were also integrated into the design as grade control. The proposed D_{50} and D_{100} for the constructed riffles on all stream reaches will be sized so that the reconstructed channels will not produce enough shear stress to entrain the largest particles in these structures. This will ensure a stable pavement while allowing for bed load material to be active within the system.

7.6 Project Implementation

Currently, the streams throughout the Site are extensively impacted by grazing. The primary stressors to Site streams are livestock trampling and fecal coliform inputs, lack of stabilizing stream bank and riparian vegetation, active erosion, and incision.

Wildlands' approach to improving the streams on the Site includes a multi-tiered approach including preservation, enhancement I and II, and Priority 1 restoration with Priority 2 restoration limited to confluences and transition zones. The efforts will extend to the headwaters on UT1A, UT3A, UT4, UT5, Hillside Tributary, UT6, and UT7, representing a holistic, watershed scale restoration of much of the Site.

UT1 Reach 1 and UT1A Reach 2 are fenced to exclude livestock and are stable streams with low banks. These streams have wooded riparian buffers. Both streams will be preserved in their current condition.

UT3, UT3A, UT5 Reach 1, UT6, and Hillside Tributary are relatively stable geomorphically, but historic and ongoing cattle access to the streams has resulted in poor quality buffer vegetation and areas of trampled stream banks. These reaches are slated for enhancement level II, which will include correcting isolated areas of bank erosion, excluding livestock, and planting woody vegetation. Localized invasive species treatment will also take place where needed. UT1 Reach 2 is also slated for enhancement II. The lack of stabilizing stream bank vegetation has resulted in stream bank erosion. Enhancement II practices along this reach will involve bank stabilization and planting woody vegetation. Localized invasive species treatment will also take place where needed.

Enhancement I is proposed for UT4 Reach 2 and will include complete stream relocation in areas where the pattern is unstable, spot stabilization in areas where erosion is localized, and installation of instream structures to correct isolated areas of incision.

Restoration practices are proposed on the remainder of the Site where persistent, systemic incision and erosion cannot be addressed through spot treatment. UT to Crab Creek will be brought back up onto the historic floodplain beginning at the first headcut near the upstream project boundary, allowing for immediate transition to Priority 1 restoration. UT to Crab Creek flows outside the proposed conservation easement area onto the Smith property for approximately 15 LF downstream of the UT6 confluence. Wildlands has secured a temporary construction and access easement here to allow the Priority 1 restoration to continue through the Smith property so the design is continuous. Priority 1 restoration will continue to the downstream project extents, where a transitional length of Priority 2 restoration will be required to tie the stream into the existing channel.

UT1A Reach 1 will also be brought up to the historic floodplain beginning at the first headcut near the upstream project boundary, allowing for an immediate transition to Priority 1 restoration. The existing clogged culvert crossing will be removed and replaced. Priority 1 restoration will continue down to UT1A Reach 2 (a preservation reach), which is stable and connected to the floodplain. Because UT1A Reach 2 is not incised, a transitional length of Priority 2 restoration is not required.

Restoration of UT4 Reach 1 will begin at the headcut just downstream of the Crab Creek Road culvert. UT4 will be raised to meet the invert of the culvert to promote aquatic species passage. Priority 1 restoration will continue downstream to Reach 2. A transitional length of Priority 2 may be needed to tie UT4 Reach 1 into UT4 Reach 2.

The inline pond on UT5 Reach 2 will be removed by excavating out the unconsolidated pond bed sediments and removing the embankment. This will restore the original valley gradient. UT5 Reach 2 will be reconstructed through the restored valley, with the top of bank connected to the restored valley bottom elevation. UT5 will tie into UT to Crab Creek Reach 1, which will be restored to a higher bed elevation. This approach should eliminate the potential for transport of old pond sediment, and the stream will be able to adequately transport any sediments received from the watershed. The excavated pond bed sediments will be set aside to dry, then mixed with topsoil and respread within the conservation easement prior to planting.

UT7 will be brought back up onto the historic floodplain beginning at the first headcut near the upstream project boundary, allowing for immediate transition to Priority 1 restoration. Priority 1 restoration will continue downstream to UT7's confluence with UT to Crab Creek.

Dry detention basin BMPs will be installed upslope of UT5 Reach 1 and UT7 to capture concentrated agricultural runoff. BMPs will be constructed outside of all jurisdictional features. These features may accumulate sediment over time and transition from a depressional storage to a flat, vegetated filter strip. The BMPs will not be maintained.

Along each restoration and enhancement reach, cattle will be excluded and buffers planted as described in Section 7.8. In areas where invasive species are present, these plants will be removed either as part of grading activities or treated with herbicide prior to buffer planting. Culverts will be installed in all internal crossings that will be accessed by farm equipment or livestock during pasture rotation.

This proposed work will not only improve Site streams, but will restore the habitat fragmentation caused by the current agricultural land use practices. Restoration of riparian buffers will connect the entire watershed to the existing forested areas upstream of UT3 and UT6 to provide an uninterrupted riparian corridor. A concept plan for the Site is provided in Figure 8.

The landowner is to install cattle watering systems post-project at several locations as part of the project implementation.

7.7 Proposed Wetland Enhancement Overview

The proposed Site includes 5.262 acres of headwater seep, pocket, and floodplain wetlands. Based on an evaluation of the current wetland conditions, expected permanent wetland impacts due to stream realignment, and removal of a man-made impoundment, 4.550 acres of wetland are proposed for enhancement and 0.308 acres are proposed for preservation. Wetland locations along with proposed mitigation approaches are shown in Figure 8.

Wetlands C and F will be preserved areas along the preservation portion of UT1 (Reach 1). These wetlands are forested and are fenced from cattle access.

Three reference wetlands, a forested riparian wetland, a bog site, and the on-site wetland C have been identified for the project. These reference wetlands were selected based on proximity to the site, physiographic province, soil type (Alluvial land), similar soil texture (loams), and natural community type. The forested reference wetland is approximately 2.0 miles south of the project area and is part of a preserved riparian wetland site at DMS's Little Pine Creek II Restoration Project. The forested reference wetland is located in the floodplain of Little Pine Creek in a vegetative community similar to a Montane Alluvial Forest (Schafale & Weakley, 1990). The bog reference is located approximately 12.0 miles southwest of the Site in the floodplain of a small tributary to the Little River. The bog reference is composed of primarily shrub and herbaceous species similar to a Southern Appalachian Bog (Schafale & Weakley, 1990). Wetland C hosts a unique mix of both forested and bog-like herbaceous vegetative communities commonly found throughout the Site. These reference wetlands were used to develop the planting plan for the wetland vegetative enhancement areas not slated for bog turtle habitat, as defined in the following paragraph.

Wetlands slated for enhancement are within active cattle pastures and are predominantly adjacent to existing stream channels scheduled for stream restoration and enhancement. Wetlands D and E are along the preservation portion of UT1 but have invasive vegetation and lack desirable canopy species. Invasive vegetation will be treated within all wetland enhancement areas and native vegetation will be established. Wetlands that were determined by Alderman Environmental during a May 15-16, 2019 site review (wetlands N, R, W, V, and AA) and by WRC during a June 23, 3030 site walk (wetland P) to have potential bog turtle habitat will have bare roots installed only within the first 15-feet from top of bank along all tributaries and within the first 30-feet from top of bank along UT to Crab Creek. The rest of these wetlands will be left herbaceous, and native trees that volunteer over the monitoring period will be managed annually. All other Site wetlands slated for enhancement will be planted with native woody species.

7.8 Vegetation and Planting Plan

Non-forested areas within the conservation easement will be planted, which includes additional buffer areas beyond the minimum requirement of 30 feet from top of bank. Riparian buffers will be planted with early successional native vegetation chosen to develop a forested wetland and riparian zone. The specific species composition to be planted was selected based on targeted community types, observation of occurrence of species in riparian buffers adjacent to the Site, and best professional judgement on species establishment and anticipated Site conditions in the early years following project implementation. The Piedmont/Mountain Bottomland Forest was used as a targeted community (Schafale et. Al, 1990), with adaptations to the canopy dominant species due to the IRT's dislike of maples and the native species distributions in Alleghany County (Weakley, 2015). The wetland planting list was informed by reference wetland communities, particularly by distributions observed in Wetland C, as well as species documented throughout wetland areas onsite by Wes Knapp, a Western Regional Ecologist/Botanist at NC DCR, Division of Land and Stewardship, during a June 23, 2020 site visit.

Species chosen for the planting plan are listed on Sheet 3.0 of the Draft Plans located in Appendix 11.

The riparian buffer will be planted with bare root seedings and most wetland areas will be planted with bare root seedlings and herbaceous plugs. In addition, the stream banks will be planted with live stakes and the channel toe will be planted with multiple herbaceous plugs. Permanent herbaceous seed will be spread on streambanks, floodplain areas, and disturbed areas within the project easement. Bare root seedlings and live stakes will be planted in the dormant season between November 15 and March 15.

Several of the existing wetlands on the Site were identified as potential bog turtle habitat. These include wetlands P, N, R, V, W, and AA. Within these wetlands, bare roots will be installed only within the first 15-feet from top of bank along all tributaries and within the first 30-feet from top of bank along UT to Crab Creek. Beyond these buffer zones, no additional planting will occur in these wetlands to allow these naturally diverse areas to persist. A few existing red maples will be harvested from Wetland N outside of the 15-foot buffer zone of UT3 and UT3A. Wildlands will manage volunteer woody vegetation within the non-planted wetland areas once annually during the 7-year monitoring period. Please see Figure 8 for the wetland areas and Chapter 3 of the Draft Plans for detailed planting areas.

Some of the existing invasive species along restoration and enhancement reaches will be treated preconstruction, while others will be treated primarily by mechanical removal during construction. Japanese barberry will be hand removed while princess tree and fescue will be treated with herbicide preconstruction. Multiflora rose and autumn olive will be removed during construction. The extent of invasive species coverage will be monitored, mapped, and controlled as necessary throughout the required monitoring period. Please refer to Appendix 7 for the post construction invasive species plan. Additional monitoring and maintenance issues regarding vegetation are in Sections 8 and 9 and Appendix 9.

7.9 Project Risk and Uncertainties

In general, this project is low risk. The landowners live in the immediate area and are active on the property. They will be able to repair damaged fences and/or remove stray livestock from the easement quickly.

There is no risk of hydraulic trespass from the project due to the current and designed slopes of the project channels. There is some risk due to the proposed downstream culvert outside of the conservation easement. This culvert, if not properly sized and installed, could potentially become a sediment sink and fish passage barrier. Wildlands is taking measures to mitigate this risk by working with the landowner to help determine adequate sizing of the culvert.

Erosive soils were observed onsite and the design incorporates low sloped banks to mitigate this risk while vegetation and root mass establishes, which will increase the stability of the banks over time.

The Site captures much of the headwater drainage features within the watershed, and thus controls the majority of the riparian land use. The highest potential risk to land use change is the potential for logging within the UT1 and UT3 watersheds offsite. Within the Site limits, UT1 and UT3 are both low sloped streams that flow through wetland complexes. Logging may increase peak flows and sediment to these streams. Due to their low sloped nature, watershed changes are unlikely to affect these preservation reaches. The potential for future urban development in these watersheds is quite low due to the rural nature of the project.

All stream and wetland projects have some risk for beaver colonization. There is no onsite evidence of current or past beaver activity in the project limits. If beaver move into the project areas, Wildlands will follow the Maintenance Plan (Appendix 9) to address the issue. Similarly, should utility/roadway maintenance work occur in the future and encroach within the conservation easement, Wildlands will follow the Maintenance Plan to repair disturbed signage or damaged stream areas.

8.0 Performance Standards

The stream and wetland performance standards for the project have been developed based on guidance presented in the DMS Stream and Wetland Mitigation Plan Template and Guidance (June 2017) and the October 2016 IRT Mitigation Monitoring Guidance. Annual monitoring and semi-annual site visits will be conducted to assess the condition of the finished project. Specific performance standard components are proposed for stream morphology, stream hydrology, and riparian and wetland vegetation. Performance criteria will be evaluated throughout the seven-year post-construction monitoring period. An outline of the performance criteria components follows.

8.1 Streams

8.1.1 Dimension

Riffle cross sections on the restoration reaches should be stable and should show little change in bankfull area, bank height ratio, and width-to-depth ratio. Per NC IRT guidance (2016), bank height ratios shall not exceed 1.2 and entrenchment ratios shall be at least 1.4 for restored B channels and 2.2 for restored C channels to be considered stable. Riffle cross sections should fall within the parameters defined for channels of the appropriate stream type. If any changes do occur, these changes will be evaluated to assess whether the stream channel is showing signs of instability. Changes in the channel that indicate a movement toward stability or enhanced habitat include a decrease in the width-to-depth ratio in meandering channels or an increase in pool depth. Remedial action would not be taken if channel changes indicate a movement toward stability.

8.1.2 Pattern and Profile

Visual assessments and photo documentation should indicate that streams are remaining stable and do not indicate a trend toward vertical or lateral instability. Signs of instability may include bank scour, bank migration, and bed incision.

8.1.3 Substrate

Restoration reaches should show a progression towards or the maintenance of coarser materials in the riffle features and smaller particles in the pool features. However, natural variations in pool and riffle substrate is expected as a result of sediment transport processes in steeper sloped channels. A reach-wide pebble count will be performed in each restoration reach each monitoring year for classification purposes. A wetted pebble count will be performed during the baseline survey at surveyed riffles to characterize the pavement. Riffles may fine over the course of monitoring due to the stabilization of contributing watershed sediment sources.

8.1.4 Bankfull Events

Stream hydrologic monitoring will be conducted on stream mitigation reaches that utilize restoration and/or enhancement level approaches where in-stream work conducted alters channel dimensions below the bankfull elevation. Automated pressure transducers used to record bankfull events will be referred to as “crest gages (CG)”.

The occurrence of bankfull events will be documented throughout the monitoring period. Four bankfull flow events, occurring in separate years, must be documented within the seven-year monitoring period.

Crest gages will be set to record bankfull events at least twice a day and will be installed within the stream’s surveyed riffle cross section. The device will be checked at each site visit to determine if a bankfull event has occurred. Evidence of bankfull events, such as the occurrence of debris lines and sediment deposition, will be documented with a photo when possible.

8.1.5 Baseflow Monitoring

The occurrence of baseflow will be documented on intermittent streams to track the frequency and duration of stream flow events. Continuous surface water flow within the intermittent tributaries must occur every year for at least 30 consecutive days during the prescribed monitoring period. This 30-day period can occur at any point during the year. Additional monitoring may be required if surface water flow cannot be documented due to abnormally dry conditions. Automated pressure transducers used to record baseflow will be referred to as “stream gages (SG)”.

Stream gages will be set to record at least every 3 hours and will be installed within the upper third of the intermittent reach. Evidence of channel flow will be documented with a photo when possible.

8.1.6 Photo Documentation

Photographs should illustrate the Site’s vegetation and morphological stability on an annual basis. Cross section photos should demonstrate no excessive erosion or degradation of the banks. Longitudinal photos should indicate the absence of persistent mid-channel bars within the channel or vertical incision. Grade control structures should remain stable. Deposition of sediment on the bank side of vane arms is preferable. Maintenance of scour pools on the channel side of vane arms is expected.

8.1.7 Visual Assessments

Visual assessments should support the specific stream performance standards for each metric as described above.

8.2 Vegetation

Vegetation monitoring quadrants installed throughout the Site will measure the survival of the planted stems and percent herbaceous cover (Figure 9). The number of monitoring quadrants required across the entire Site and frequency of monitoring is based on the DMS monitoring guidance documents and the October 2016 IRT Mitigation Monitoring Guidance. Vegetation monitoring will occur between July 1 and leaf drop and will follow the CVS-EEP Protocol for Recording Vegetation (2008) or another DMS approved protocol.

8.2.1 Woody Planting Areas

The final vegetative performance standard will be the survival of 210 planted stems per acre in the planted riparian and wetland areas at the end of the required seven-year monitoring period. The interim measure of vegetative success for the Site will be the survival of at least 320 planted stems per acre at the end of monitoring year three (MY3) and at least 260 stems per acre at the end of MY5. Also, trees must average six feet in height at the end of the fifth monitoring year, and eight feet in height at the end of the seventh monitoring year. The extent of invasive species coverage will also be monitored and controlled as necessary throughout the required monitoring period.

8.2.2 Potential Bog Turtle Habitat Wetland Areas

The final vegetative performance standard for potential bog turtle habitat wetlands will be at least 80% vegetated cover with at least 50% of the composite species containing a wetland indicator status of facultative or greater. Native woody species that volunteer within the potential bog turtle habitat wetland areas (outside of the required streamside buffers) during the monitoring period will be managed annually. Vegetative species within the potential bog turtle habitat wetland monitoring plots will be recorded to track species diversity. The extent of invasive species coverage will also be monitored and controlled as necessary throughout the required monitoring period.

8.2.3 Visual Assessments

Visual assessments should support the specific wetland performance standards as described above.

8.3 Wetland Hydrology

NC DWR recommended wetland gages to document the Site stream restoration's effects on existing wetland hydrology. Two representative gages will be installed; one in Wetland M and one in Wetland S, to capture this information. There is no performance standard tied to these gages.

9.0 Monitoring Plan

The Site monitoring plan has been developed to ensure that the required performance standards are met and project goals and objectives are achieved. Annual monitoring data will be reported using the DMS Annual Monitoring Reporting Template (June 2017). The monitoring report will provide project data chronologically to show project status and trends, ease population of DMS databases for analysis and research purposes, and assist in close-out decision making.

Using the DMS Baseline Monitoring Report Template (June 2017), a baseline monitoring document which includes the as-built record drawings of the project will be developed following the planting completion and monitoring installation on the restored site. Monitoring reports will be prepared in the fall of each monitoring year and submitted to DMS by November 30. Complete monitoring reports will be prepared in the fall of monitoring year one, two, three, five, and seven and submitted to DMS. In monitoring years four and six, a brief summary of the site conditions along with photos, current condition plan view (CCPV) map, and applicable hydrology data will be prepared and submitted to DMS. The closeout monitoring period will extend seven years beyond completion of construction or until performance standards have been met. The closeout report will follow the DMS Closeout Report Template Version 2.2 (January 2016).

Table 17, below, describes how the monitoring plan is set up to verify that project goals and objectives have been achieved.

Table 17: Monitoring Plan - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Goal	Objective	Performance Standards	Monitoring Metric
Exclude livestock from stream channels and wetlands.	Install livestock fencing as needed to exclude livestock from stream channels and riparian areas.	Fence conservation easement to exclude livestock or remove livestock from adjacent land. Install fenced and gated culvert crossings as needed.	Visual assessment.
Restore and enhance native floodplain vegetation.	Convert active cattle and hog pasture to forested riparian buffers along all Site streams. Protect and enhance existing forested riparian buffers. Treat invasive species. Allow wetlands determined to have good bog turtle potential to be open herbaceous areas that naturally succeed.	In open areas planted with bare roots; Survival of 210 planted stems per acre at MY7. Interim survival of at least 320 planted stems at MY3 and at least 260 planted stems per acre at MY5. The final vegetative performance standard for herbaceous wetlands will be at least 80% vegetated cover with at least 50% of the composite species containing a wetland indicator status of facultative or greater. No success criteria is associated with shaded area planting.	Permanent and mobile 100 square meter vegetation plots within planted open riparian and wetland areas. Permanent twenty square meter (5m x 4 m) herbaceous vegetation plots will be installed within the bog turtle wetland enhancement areas. Shaded planted areas will be visually assessed.
Improve the stability of stream channels.	Reconstruct stream channels slated for restoration with stable dimensions and appropriate depth relative to the existing floodplain. Add bank revetments and in-stream structures to protect restored/ enhanced streams.	Stream pattern and profile must remain stable. Bank height ratios stay below 1.2. Visual assessments showing progression towards stability. Reachwide pebble count shows riffles are coarser than pools.	Cross-section monitoring, visual assessment, and reachwide pebble counts.
Improve instream habitat.	Install habitat features such as constructed steps, cover logs, and brush toes on restored reaches. Add woody materials to channel beds. Construct pools of varying depth. Remove man-made impoundment.	There is no required performance standard for this metric.	Visual assessment
Treat concentrated agricultural runoff	Install agricultural BMPs in areas of concentrated agricultural runoff to treat runoff before it enters the stream channel.	There is no required performance standard for this metric.	None
Permanently protect the project site from harmful uses.	Establish a conservation easement on the Site. Exclude livestock from Site streams.	Record and close conservation easement prior to implementation.	Visual assessment

9.1 Monitoring Components

Project monitoring components are listed in more detail in Table 18 and 19. Approximate locations of the proposed vegetation plots and cross section locations are illustrated in Figure 9. The two representative wetland gages are also illustrated in Figure 9.

Table 18: Monitoring Components - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Parameter	Monitoring Feature	Quantity/Length by Reach							Frequency	Notes
		UT to CC Reach 1	UT to CC Reach 2	UT1 Reach 1	UT1 Reach 2	UT1A Reach 1	UT1A Reach 2	Hillside Tributary		
Dimension	Riffle Cross-sections	2	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	Year 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7	1
	Pool Cross-sections	2	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A		
Pattern	Pattern	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2
Profile	Longitudinal Profile	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Substrate	Reach wide (RW) Pebble Count	1 RW	1 RW	N/A	N/A	1 RW	N/A	N/A	Year 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7	3
Hydrology	Crest Gage (CG) and/or Transducer (SG)	1 CG		N/A	N/A	1 CG & 1 SG	N/A	N/A	Semi-Annual	4
Vegetation	Total Plots (Permanent Woody Plot /Mobile Woody Plot/ Permanent Herbaceous Plot)	6 (3/2/1)		N/A	1 (1/0/0)	2 (1/1/0)	N/A	N/A	Year 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7	5
Visual Assessment		Y	Y	N/A	Y	Y	N/A	N/A	Semi-Annual	
Exotic and nuisance vegetation									Semi-Annual	6
Project Boundary									Semi-Annual	7
Reference Photos	Photographs	6	4	1	1	4	1	1	Annual	

1. Cross-sections will be permanently marked with rebar to establish location. Surveys will include points measured at all breaks in slope, including top of bank, bankfull, edge of water, and thalweg.
2. Pattern and profile will be assessed visually during semi-annual site visits. Longitudinal profile will be collected during as-built baseline monitoring survey only, unless observations indicate widespread lack of vertical stability (greater than 10% of reach is affected) and profile survey is warranted in additional years to monitor adjustments or survey repair work.
3. Riffle 100-count substrate sampling will be collected during the baseline monitoring only. Substrate assessments in subsequent monitoring years will consist of reachwide substrate monitoring.
4. Crest gages and/or stream gages will be monitored using automated pressure transducers. Transducers will set to record bank full events at least twice a day and stream flow at least every 3 hours and will be inspected quarterly or semi-annually. Evidence of bankfull and stream flow events will be documented with a photo when possible.
5. Mobile and permanent vegetation plots will be utilized to evaluate the vegetation performance for the Site. 2% of the open planted acreage will be monitored with permanent and mobile woody plots. Permanent and mobile woody vegetation monitoring plot assessments will follow CVS Level 2 protocols. Mobile vegetation monitoring plot assessments will document number of planted stems and species using a circular or 100 m2 square/rectangular plot. Potential bog turtle habitat wetlands will be visually monitored with permanent herbaceous plots. Planted shaded areas will be visually assessed.
6. Locations of exotic and nuisance vegetation will be mapped
7. Locations of vegetation damage, boundary encroachments, etc. will be mapped.

Table 19: Monitoring Components - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Parameter	Monitoring Feature	Quantity/Length by Reach								Frequency	Notes
		UT3	UT3A	UT4 Reach 1	UT4 Reach 2	UT5 Reach 1	UT5 Reach 2	UT6	UT7		
Dimension	Riffle Cross-sections	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A	1	N/A	1	Year 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7	1
	Pool Cross-sections	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A	0	N/A	0		
Pattern	Pattern	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2
Profile	Longitudinal Profile	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Substrate	Reach wide (RW) pebble count	N/A	N/A	1 RW	1 RW	N/A	1 RW	N/A	N/A	Year 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7	3
Stream Hydrology	Crest Gage(CG) and/or Transducer (SG)	N/A	N/A	1 CG		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Semi- Annual	4
Vegetation	Total Plots (Permanent Woody Plot /Mobile Woody Plot/ Permanent Herbaceous Plot)	7 (4/2/1)								Year 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7	5
Visual Assessment		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Semi- Annual	
Exotic and nuisance vegetation										Semi- Annual	6
Project Boundary										Semi- Annual	7
Reference Photos	Photographs	1	1	3	2	1	1	2	2	Annual	

1. Cross-sections will be permanently marked with rebar to establish location. Surveys will include points measured at all breaks in slope, including top of bank, bankfull, edge of water, and thalweg.
2. Pattern and profile will be assessed visually during semi-annual site visits. Longitudinal profile will be collected during as-built baseline monitoring survey only, unless observations indicate widespread lack of vertical stability (greater than 10% of reach is affected) and profile survey is warranted in additional years to monitor adjustments or survey repair work.
3. Riffle 100-count substrate sampling will be collected during the baseline monitoring only. Substrate assessments in subsequent monitoring years will consist of reachwide substrate monitoring.
4. Crest gages and/or stream gages will be monitored using automated pressure transducers. Transducers will set to record bank full events at least twice a day and stream flow at least every 3 hours and will be inspected quarterly or semi-annually. Evidence of bankfull and stream flow events will be documented with a photo when possible.
5. Mobile and permanent vegetation plots will be utilized to evaluate the vegetation performance for the Site. 2% of the open planted acreage will be monitored with permanent and mobile woody plots. Permanent and mobile woody vegetation monitoring plot assessments will follow CVS Level 2 protocols. Mobile vegetation monitoring plot assessments will document number of planted stems and species using a circular or 100 m2 square/rectangular plot. Potential bog turtle habitat wetlands will be visually monitored with permanent herbaceous plots. Planted shaded areas will be visually assessed.
6. Locations of exotic and nuisance vegetation will be mapped
7. Locations of vegetation damage, boundary encroachments, etc. will be mapped.

10.0 Long-Term Management Plan

The Site will be transferred to the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) Stewardship Program. This party shall serve as conservation easement holder and long-term steward for the property and will conduct periodic inspection of the Site to ensure that restrictions required in the conservation easement are upheld. Funding will be supplied by the responsible party on a yearly basis until such time an endowment is established. The NCDEQ Stewardship Program is developing an endowment system within the non-reverting, interest-bearing Conservation Lands Conservation Fund Account. The use of funds from the Endowment Account will be governed by North Carolina General Statue GS 113A-232(d)(3). Interest gained by the endowment fund may be used for the purpose of stewardship, monitoring, stewardship administration, and land transaction costs, if applicable.

The Stewardship Program will periodically install signage as needed to identify boundary markings as needed. Any livestock or associated fencing or permanent crossings will be the responsibility the owner of the underlying fee to maintain.

The Site Protection Instrument can be found in Appendix 8.

Table 20: Long-term Management Plan - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Long-Term Management Activity	Long-Term Manager Responsibility	Landowner Responsibility
Signage will be installed and maintained along the Site boundary to denote the area protected by the recorded conservation easement.	The long-term steward will be responsible for inspecting the Site boundary during periodic inspections (every one to three years) and for maintaining or replacing signage to ensure that the conservation easement area is clearly marked.	The landowner shall report damaged or missing signs to the long-term manager, as well as contact the long-term manager if a boundary needs to be marked, or clarification is needed regarding a boundary location. If land use changes in future and fencing is required to protect the easement, the landowner is responsible for installing appropriate approved fencing.
The Site will be protected in its entirety and managed under the terms outlined in the recorded conservation easement.	The long-term manager will be responsible for conducting periodic inspections (every one to three years) and for undertaking actions that are reasonably calculated to swiftly correct the conditions constituting a breach. The USACE, and their authorized agents, shall have the right to enter and inspect the Site and to take actions necessary to verify compliance with the conservation easement.	The landowner shall contact the long-term manager if clarification is needed regarding the restrictions associated with the recorded conservation easement.

11.0 Adaptive Management Plan

Upon completion of Site construction, Wildlands will implement the post-construction monitoring defined in Sections 8 and 9. Project maintenance will be performed during the monitoring years to address minor issues as necessary (Appendix 9). If maintenance on UT5 Reach 2 is necessary during monitoring years 3 through 7, or if, during annual monitoring it is determined the Site's ability to achieve Site performance standards are jeopardized in any other way, Wildlands and DMS will notify the members of the IRT and work with the IRT to develop contingency plans and remedial actions.

12.0 Determination of Credits

Mitigation credits presented in Table 21 are projections based upon the proposed design.

The credit ratios proposed for the Site have been developed in consultation with the Interagency Review Team (IRT) as summarized in the IRT contracting meeting minutes dated September 24, 2018. This correspondence is included in Appendix 6.

1. The requested stream restoration credit ratio is 1:1 for mitigation activities that include reconstruction of the channels to a stable form and connection of the channels to the adjacent floodplain.
2. The entire length of UT4 Reach 2 is proposed for enhancement I credit at a 1.5:1 ratio, but the upstream most 150 LF will receive restoration-type treatment as a transition from the upstream restoration reach.
3. Enhancement II is proposed at different ratios throughout the Site to reflect different stressors and levels of proposed treatment. UT5 Reach 1, UT6, and Hillside Tributary are proposed at 2.5:1 credit to reflect heavy cattle impacts, degraded buffers, and areas of erosion that require repair. UT3 and UT3A are proposed at 3:1 credit to acknowledge that, while cattle have access to these streams, their impact is minimal and the buffer is largely wooded. UT1 Reach 2 is proposed at 5:1 credit to acknowledge that the stream requires only spot stabilization and buffer planting along the left bank and is not currently accessed by cattle.
4. The requested preservation credit ratio is 10:1, for reaches that are ecologically functional. These reaches have been protected in perpetuity by a conservation easement. This credit ratio is consistent with the most recent IRT guidance for preservation reaches.
5. All wetland enhancement is proposed at 2:1 credit ratio except for wetland N, which surrounds UT3 and UT3A. Wetland N is proposed at 3:1 credit ratio to acknowledge that while cattle have access to this wetland, their impact was viewed as minimal during the IRT site walk.
6. Wetland preservation is proposed at 10:1 credit ratio.
7. UT6 was determined to be jurisdictional upstream of the field call reviewed with the IRT. A narrow conservation easement has been placed around this section of stream to prevent cattle from accessing a stream above the project, but no credit is sought for this work. A stream crossing is proposed to maintain the farmer’s access as the conservation easement now extends to the property boundary.
8. No credit is sought for the BMPs.

Buffers proposed throughout the Site meet the minimum required 30-foot standard width for Mountain streams, and in most cases, far exceed it. The credit release schedule is provided in Appendix 12.

Table 21: Project Asset Table - *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Project Components							
Project Component or Reach ID	**Existing Footage/ Acreage**	**Restoration Footage/ Acreage[1]**	**Mitigation Category**	**Restoration Level**	**Priority Level**	**Mitigation Ratio**	**Proposed Credit**
UT to Crab Creek Reach 1 and 2	3,391	2,817.70	Cold	R	P1, P2	1	2,817.700
UT1 Reach 1	745	619.1	Cold	P	N/A	10	61.910
UT1 Reach 2		91.8		EII	N/A	5	18.360
UT1A Reach 1	1,372	1,112.90	Cold	R	P1, P2	1	1,112.900
UT1A Reach 2		110		P	N/A	10	11.000
UT3	365	365.5	Cold	EII	N/A	3	121.833
UT3A	146	145.7	Cold	EII	N/A	3	48.561
UT4 Reach 1	1,598	849.8	Cold	R	P1, P2	1	849.800
UT4 Reach 2		588.6		EI	P1, P2, P3, P4	1.5	392.400
UT5 Reach 1	538	252.1	Cold	EII	N/A	2.5	100.840
UT5 Reach 2		305		R	P1	1	305.000
Hillside Tributary	251	248.1	Cold	EII	N/A	2.5	99.240
UT6	745	283	Cold	P	N/A	N/A	0.000
		422.4		EII	N/A	2.5	168.960
UT7	430	451.9	Cold	R	P1	1	451.900
Total Stream LF	**9,581**	**8,663.6**					
Wetlands C and F	0.308	0.308	RR	P	Preservation	10	0.031
Wetland N	0.964	0.932	RR	E	Enhancement	3	0.311
All other Site Wetlands	3.990	3.618	RR	E	Enhancement	2	1.809
Total Wetland Acreage	**5.262**	**4.858**					

Project Credits							
Restoration Level	**Stream**			**Riparian Wetland**		**Non-Rip Wetland**	**Coastal Marsh**
	Warm	**Cool**	**Cold**	**Riverine**	**Non-Riv**		
Restoration			**5537.300**				
Re-establishment							
Rehabilitation							
Enhancement				**2.120**			
Enhancement I			**392.400**				
Enhancement II			**557.800**				
Creation							
Preservation			**72.910**	**0.031**			
Totals			**6560.410**	**2.151**			

Notes: 1. Crossing lengths have been removed from restoration footage.
2. No direct credit for BMPs.

13.0 References

Anthony, T., Hunter, B., Austin, K., Myers, B., Blackwell, D., Miler, D., Cornelius, J., Pardue, G., Doub, T., Swain, T., Hamby, A., Wooten, B., Hennings, B., Wooten, C. R. 2011. Yadkin County Land Use Plan. http://www.yadkincountync.gov/DocumentCenter/Home/View/965

Chartrand, S.M., Jellinek, M., Whiting, P.J., Stamm, J. 2011. Geometric scaling of step-pools in mountain streams: Observations and implications. Geomorphology 129:141-151.

Dalton, Travis. Alleghany County Planner. Telephone interview. November 7, 2019.

Dunne, T. and L. B. Leopold. 1978. Water in Environmental Planning. W.H. Freeman and Company. New York.

Giese, G.I and Robert R. Mason Jr. 1993. Low-Flow Characteristics of Streams in North Carolina. U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 2403.

Harman, W.A. and C.J. Jones. 2016. Functional Lift Quantification Tool for Stream Restoration Projects in North Carolina: Data Collection and Analysis Manual. Environmental Defense Fund, Raleigh, NC.

Harman, W.A. and C.J. Jones. 2016. Functional Lift Quantification Tool for Stream Restoration Projects in North Carolina: Spreadsheet User Manual Version 2. Environmental Defense Fund, Raleigh, NC.

Harman, W. R. Starr, M. Carter, K. Tweedy, M. Clemmons, K. Suggs, C. Miller. 2012. *A Function Based Framework for Stream Assessment and Restoration Projects.* US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds, Washington, DC EPA 843-K-12-006.

Harman, W.H. et. al. 2000. Bankfull Regional Curves for North Carolina Mountain Streams. NC Mountain Curve. Proc. AWRA Conf. Water Resources in Extreme Environments, Anchorage, AK. Pp. 185-190.

Hosking, J. R. M., and J. R. Wallis. 1993. Some statistics useful in regional frequency analysis, Water Resour. Res., 29(2), 271–281, doi:10.1029/92WR01980.

Kessler, John, personal communication, December 29, 2015.

Montgomery County Department of Environmental Protection Division of Water Resources Management. 1996. *Rapid Stream Assessment Technique (RSAT) Field Methods.* Montgomery County, Maryland.

Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). Web Soil Survey of Yadkin County. http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm

North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ), 2011. Surface Water Classifications. http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/water-resources/planning/classification-standards/classifications

North Carolina Geological Survey (NCGS), 1985, Geologic Map of North Carolina: Raleigh, North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, Geological Survey Section, scale 1:500,00, in color.

NCGS, 2013. Mineral Resources. http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/energy-mineral-land-resources/north-carolina-geological-survey/mineral-resources

North Carolina Natural Heritage Program (NHP), 2009. Natural Heritage Element Occurrence Database, Yadkin County, NC.

North Carolina State University (NCSU), 2010. DrainMod Related Publications. http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/soil_water/drainmod/drainmod_papers.html#wetland

Reavis, Hughes personal communication, December 23, 2015.

Rosgen, D. L. 1994. A classification of natural rivers. *Catena* 22:169-199.

Rosgen, D.L. 2001. A stream channel stability assessment methodology. Proceedings of the Federal Interagency Sediment Conference, Reno, NV, March 2001.

Schafale, M.P., Weakley, A. S. 1990. Classification of the Natural Communities of North Carolina, Third Approximation. North Carolina Natural Heritage Program, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Shore, Franklin, personal communication, June 20, 2017.

Simon, A. 1989. A model of channel response in disturbed alluvial channels. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms 14(1):11-26.

Shields, D. F., Copeland, R. R, Klingman, P. C., Doyle, M. W., and Simon, A. 2003. Design for Stream Restoration. Journal of Hydraulic Engineering 129(8): 575-582.

United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2016. Federal Public Notice: Notification of Issuance of Guidance for Compensatory Stream and Wetland Mitigation Conducted for Wilmington District. October 24, 2016.

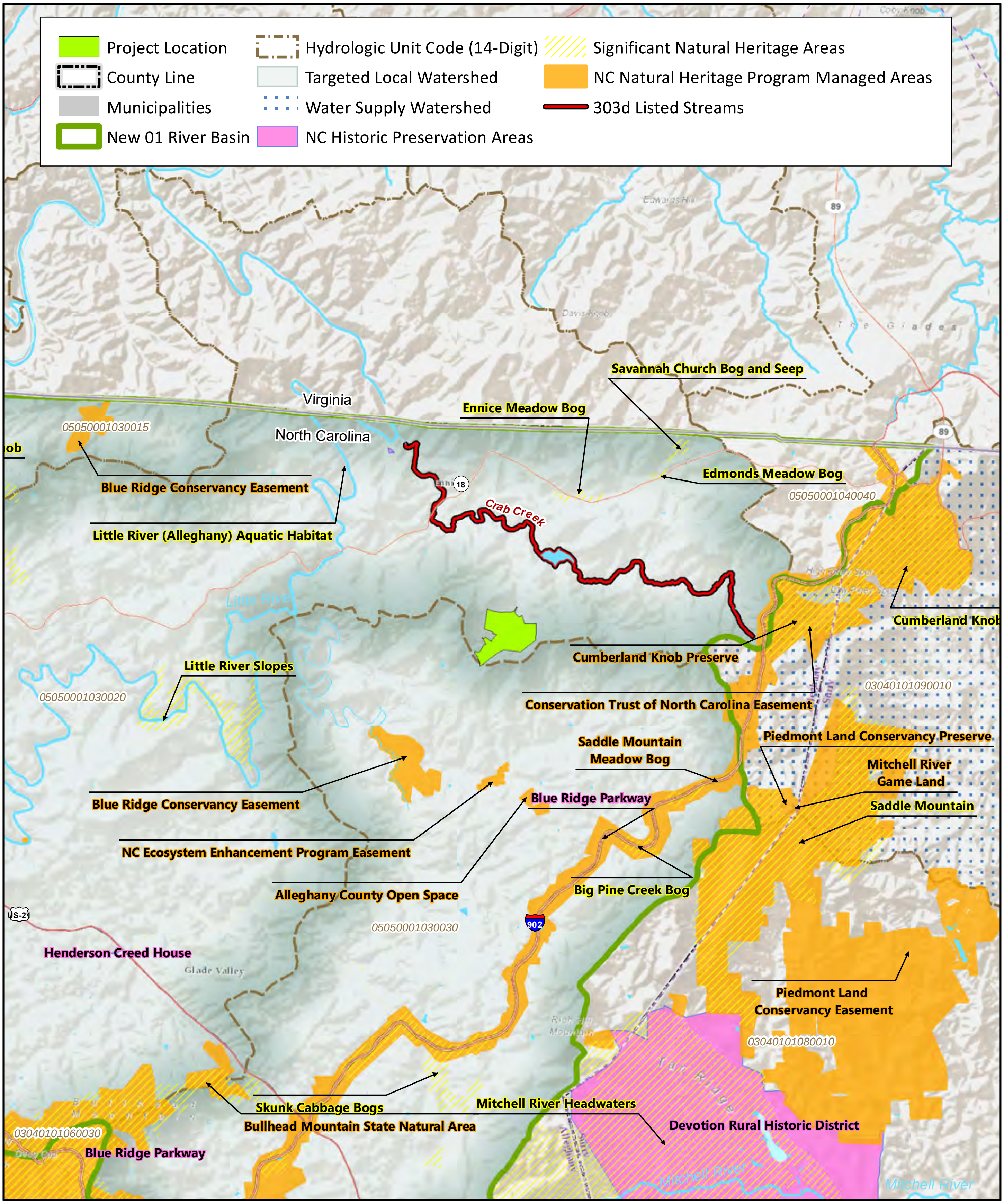
United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2014. Endangered Species, Threatened Species, Federal Species of Concern and Candidate Species, Yadkin County, NC. http://www.fws.gov/raleigh/species/cntylist/Yadkin.html

Walker, Alan, unpublished. NC Rural Mountain and Piedmont Regional Curve.

Weakley, A. S., 2015. Flora of the Southern and Mid-Atlantic States. University of North Carolina Herbarium North Carolina Botanical Garden, Chapel Hill, NC.

WK Dickon & Company, Inc. (WK Dickson). 2006. Little River and Laurel Branch Local Watershed Plans Phase 1 – Watershed Characterization, Preliminary Findings and Recommendations Report. https://ncdenr.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/Mitigation%20Services/Watershed_Planning/New_River_Basin/Little_River_Brush_Ck/Little%20R%20%26%20Brush%20Crk%20Prelim%20Findings%20Report.pdf

FIGURES



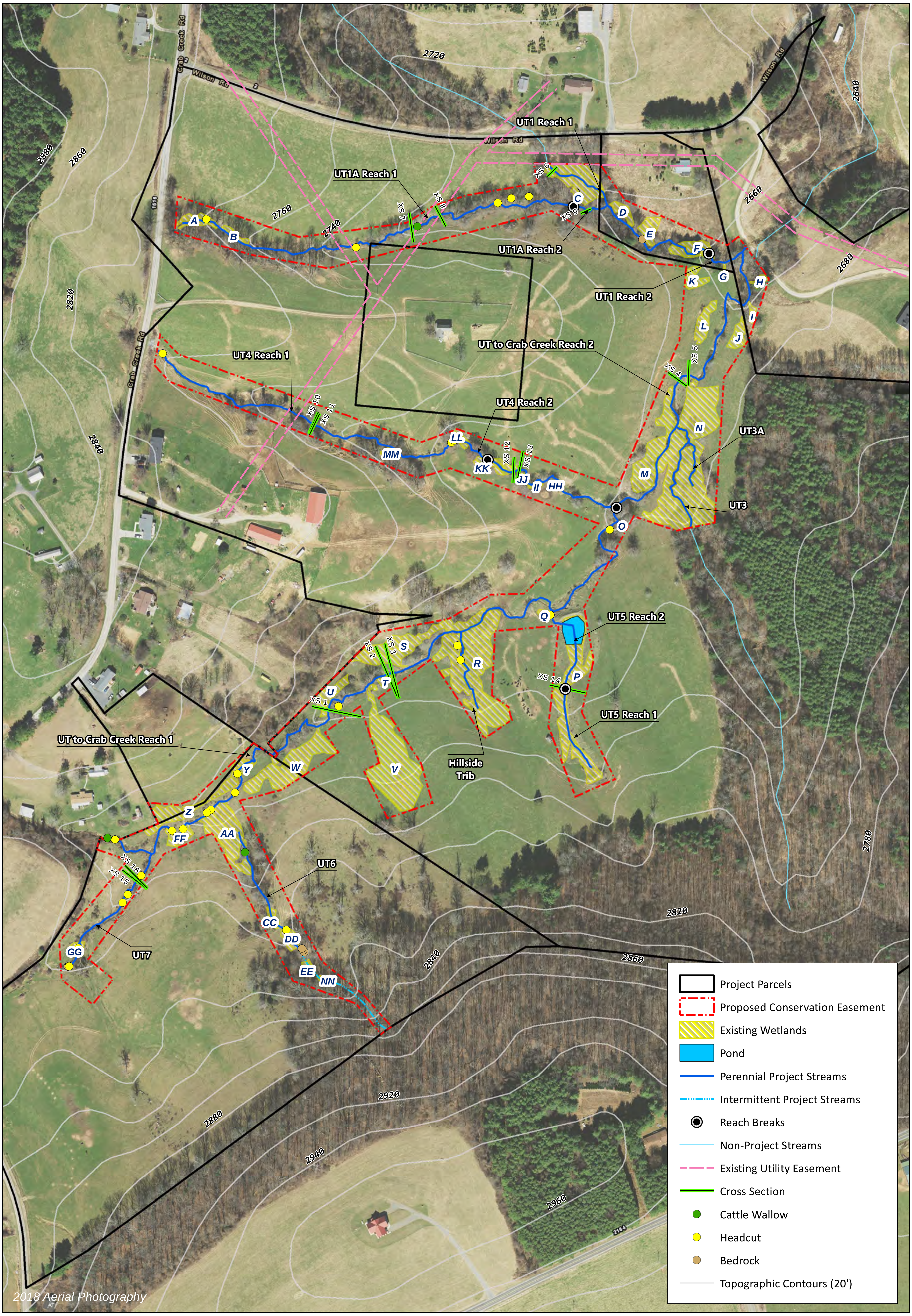
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 4,000 8,000 Feet

N

Figure 1 Vicinity Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

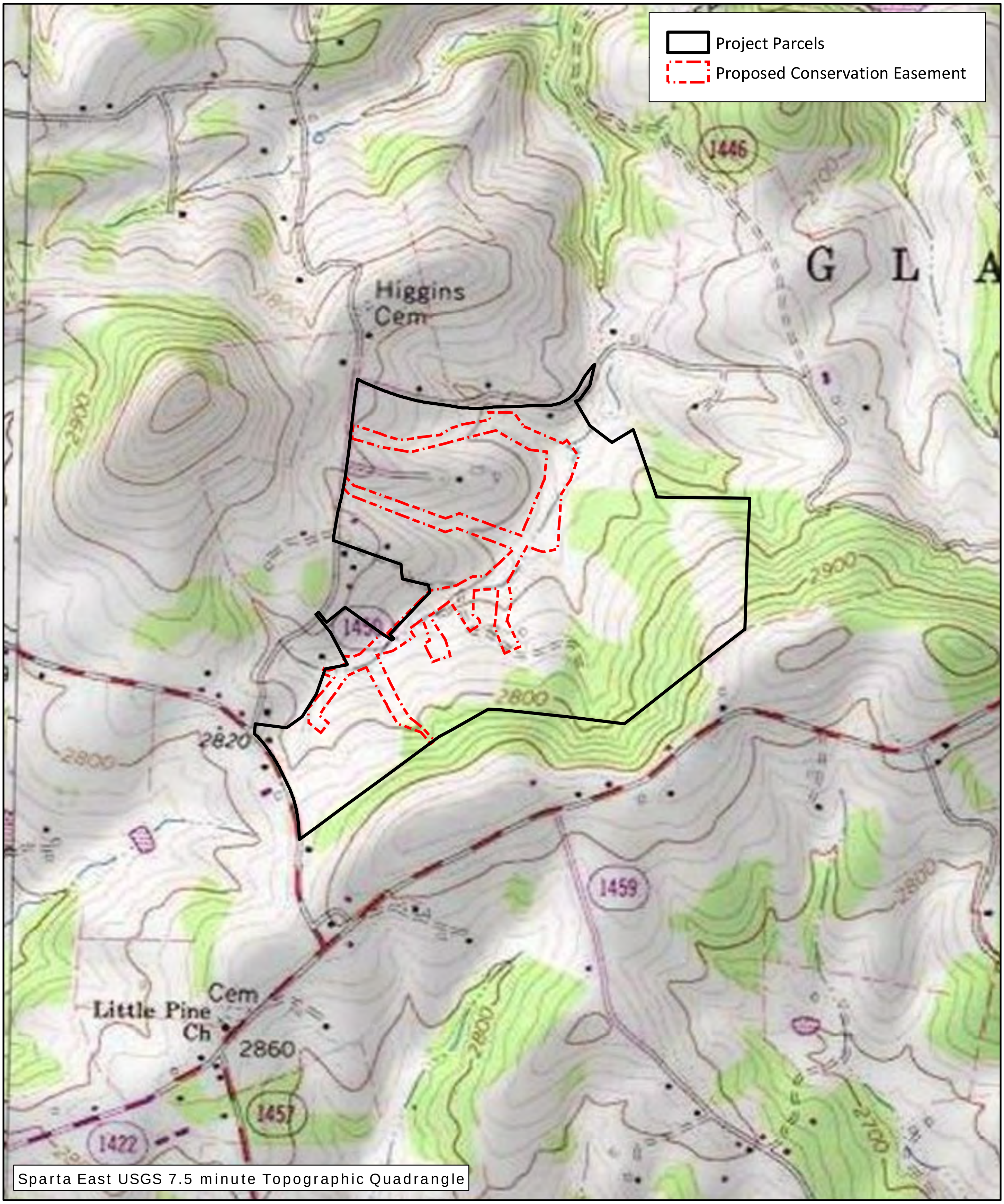
Figure 2 Site Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 3 Watershed Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 250 500 1,000 Feet

N

Figure 4 USGS Topographic Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

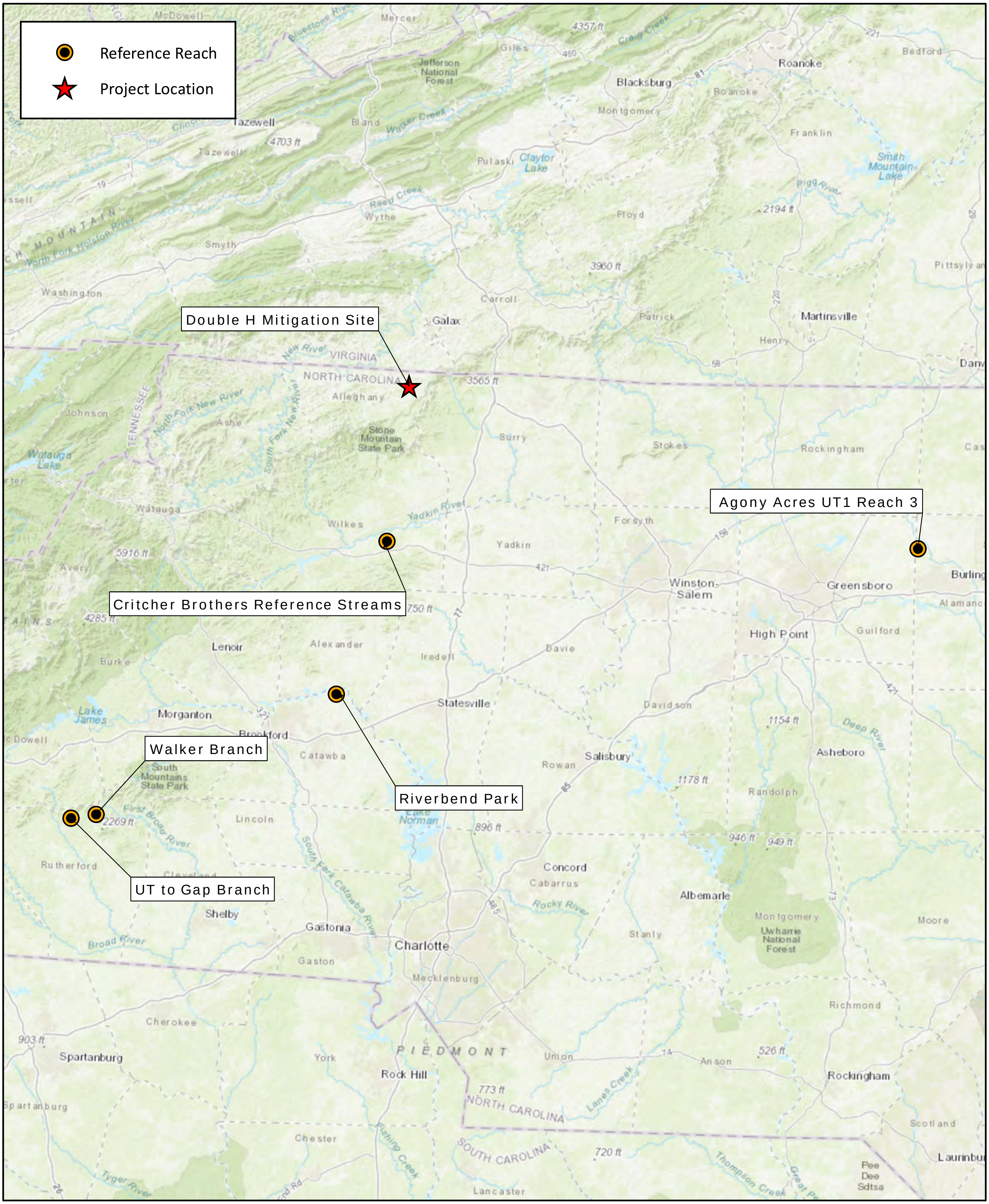
Alleghany County, NC

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 125 250 500 Feet

Figure 5 Soils Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC



0 5 10 20 Miles

N

Figure 6 Reference Reach Vicinity Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC

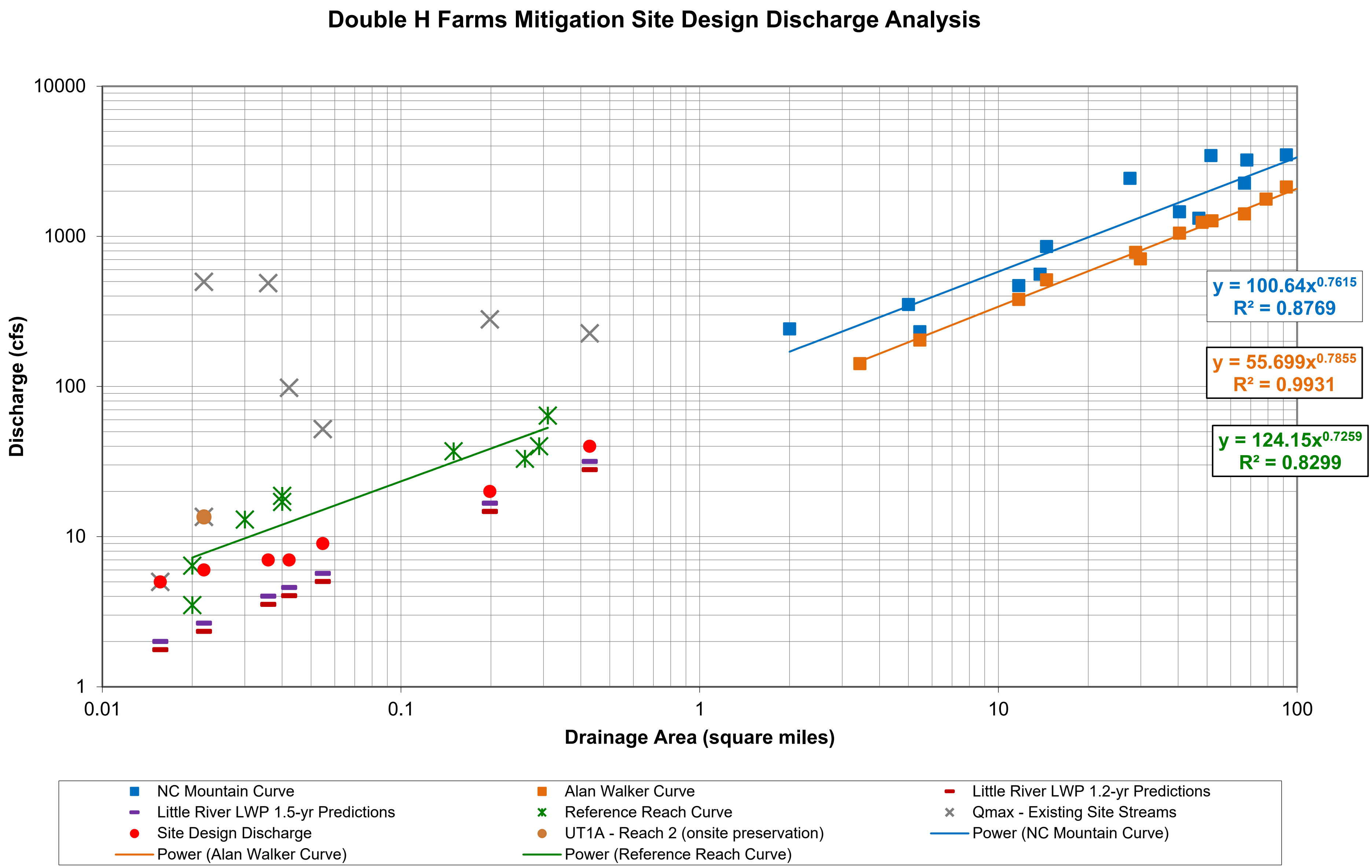
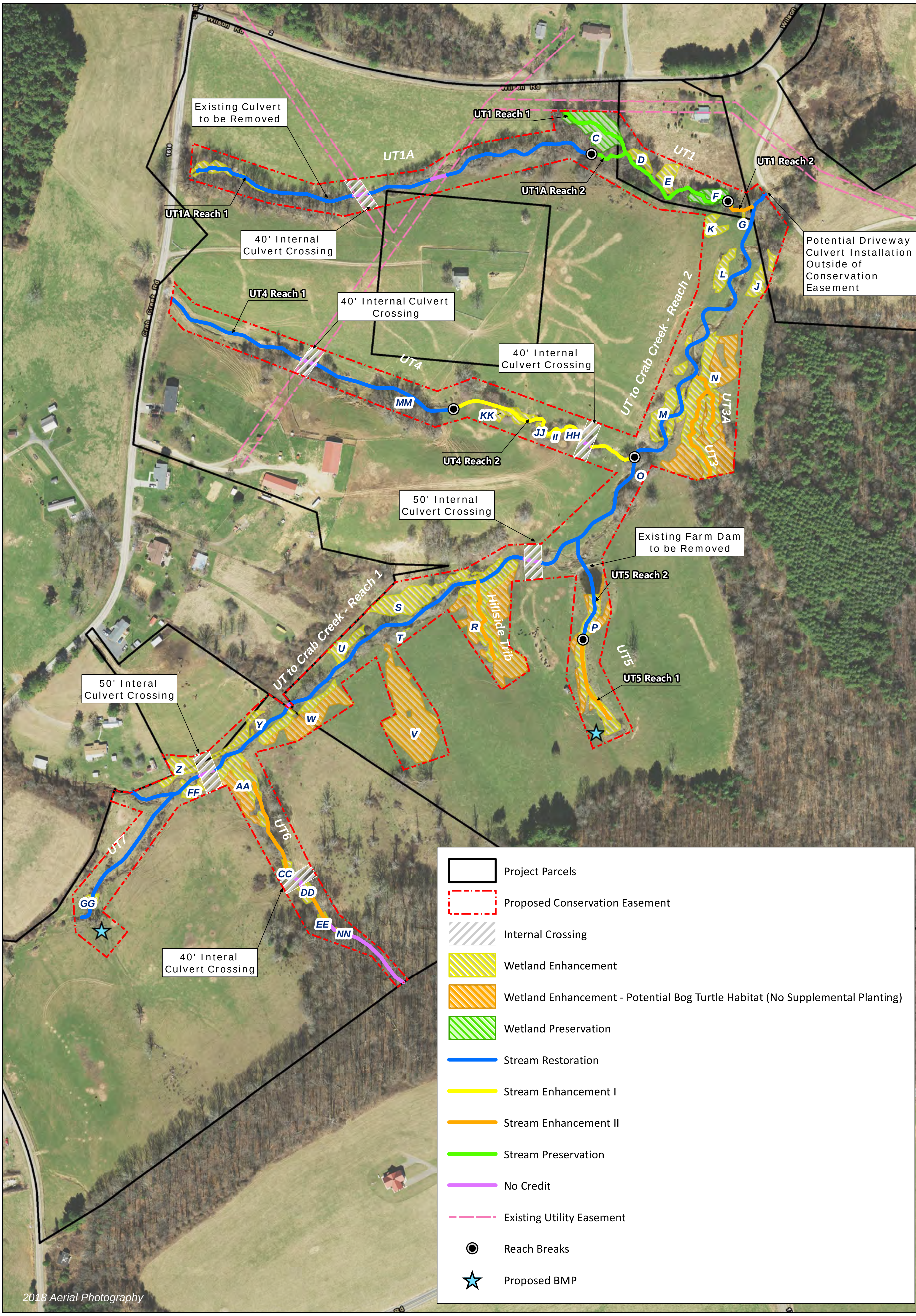


Figure 7 Design Discharge Analysis
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

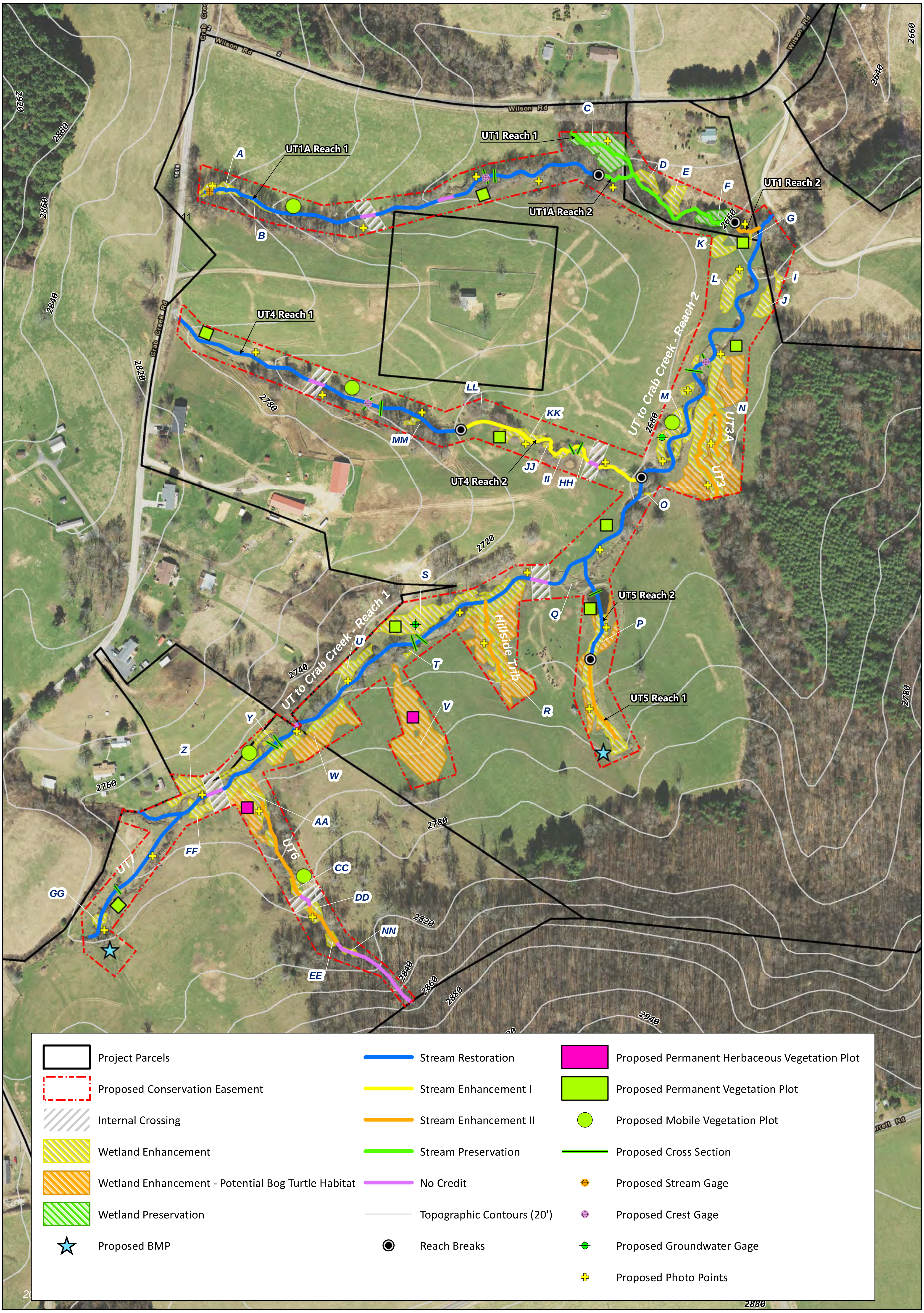
Alleghany County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 8 Concept Design Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC



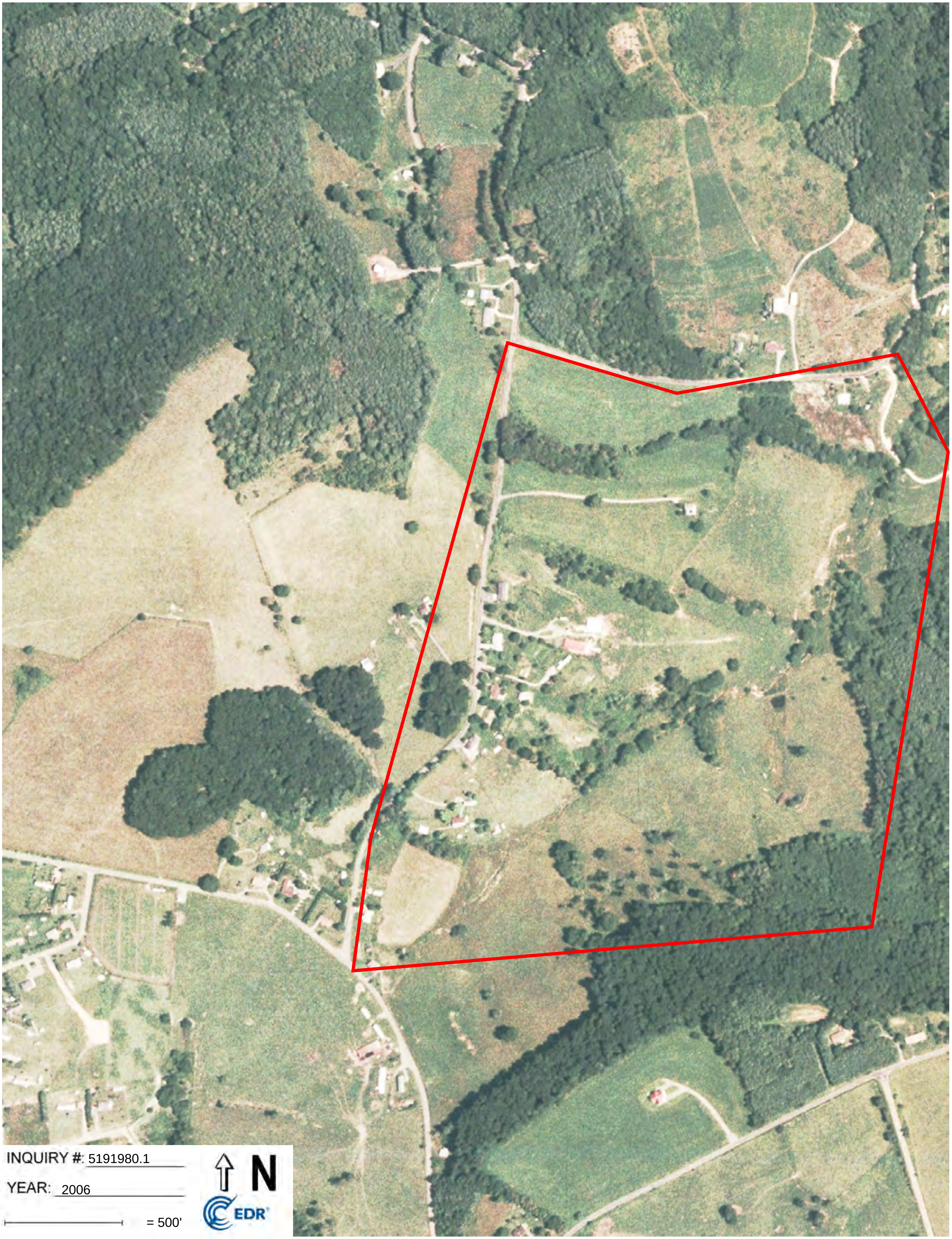
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 9 Monitoring Component Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC

APPENDIX 1 – Historic Aerial Photos


INQUIRY #: 5191980.1
YEAR: 2010
= 500'
N
EDR

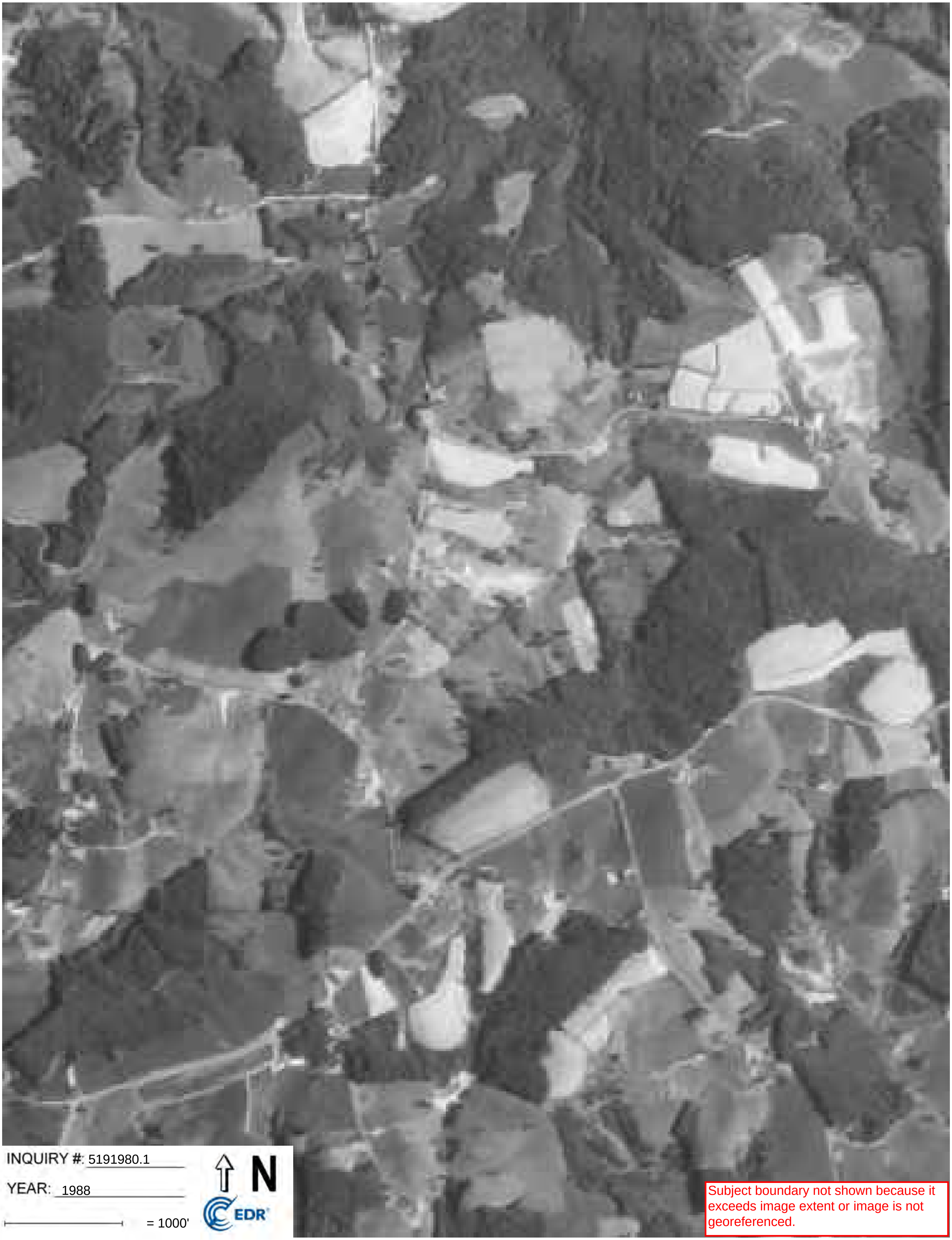

INQUIRY #: 5191980.1
YEAR: 2006
= 500'
N
EDR

INQUIRY #: 5191980.1

YEAR: 1995

= 500'

Subject boundary not shown because it exceeds image extent or image is not georeferenced.


INQUIRY #: 5191980.1
YEAR: 1988
= 1000'
N
EDR
Subject boundary not shown because it exceeds image extent or image is not georeferenced.

INQUIRY #: 5191980.1
YEAR: 1982
= 500'
N
EDR


INQUIRY #: 5191980.1
YEAR: 1976
= 500'
N
EDR

INQUIRY #: 5191980.1

YEAR: 1964

= 500'

N

EDR

INQUIRY #: 5191980.1

YEAR: 1950

= 500'

N

EDR

APPENDIX 2 – Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. **SAW-2018-01771** County: **Alleghany** U.S.G.S. Quad: **NC- Cumberland Knob**

NOTIFICATION OF JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION

Requestor:	**Wildlands Engineering, Inc.**
	Ian Eckardt
Address:	**1430 S Mint Street, Suite 104**
	Charlotte, NC 28203
Telephone Number:	**704-332-7754 ext108**
E-mail:	**ieckardt@wildlandseng.com**

Size (acres)	**21.3**	Nearest Town	**Ennice**
Nearest Waterway	**Crab Creek**	River Basin	**Kanawha**
USGS HUC	**05050001**	Coordinates	Latitude: **36.529847**
			Longitude: **-80.987143**

Location description: The project is located at 1823 Crab Creek Rd, Ennice, Alleghany County, North Carolina.Fe

Indicate Which of the Following Apply:

A. Preliminary Determination

☒ There appear to be **waters, including wetlands** on the above described project area/property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). The **waters, including wetlands** have been delineated, and the delineation has been verified by the Corps to be sufficiently accurate and reliable. The approximate boundaries of these waters are shown on the enclosed delineation map received **2/13/2020**. Therefore this preliminary jurisdiction determination may be used in the permit evaluation process, including determining compensatory mitigation. For purposes of computation of impacts, compensatory mitigation requirements, and other resource protection measures, a permit decision made on the basis of a preliminary JD will treat all waters and wetlands that would be affected in any way by the permitted activity on the site as if they are jurisdictional waters of the U.S. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction.

☐ There appear to be **waters, including wetlands** on the above described project area/property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). However, since the **waters, including wetlands** have not been properly delineated, this preliminary jurisdiction determination may not be used in the permit evaluation process. Without a verified wetland delineation, this preliminary determination is merely an effective presumption of CWA/RHA jurisdiction over all of the **waters, including wetlands** at the project area, which is not sufficiently accurate and reliable to support an enforceable permit decision. We recommend that you have the **waters, including wetlands** on your project area/property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.

B. Approved Determination

☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area/property subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐ There are **waters, including wetlands**on the above described project area/property subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐We recommend you have the **waters, including wetlands** on your project area/property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.

☐The **waters, including wetlands** on your project area/property have been delineated and the delineation has been verified by the Corps. The approximate boundaries of these waters are shown on the enclosed delineation map dated **DATE**. We strongly suggest you have this delineation surveyed. Upon completion, this survey should be reviewed and verified by the Corps. Once verified, this survey will provide an accurate depiction of all areas subject to CWA jurisdiction on your property which, provided there is no change in the law or our published regulations, may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years.

☐ The **waters, including wetlands** have been delineated and surveyed and are accurately depicted on the plat signed by the Corps Regulatory Official identified below on **DATE**. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐ There are no waters of the U.S., to include wetlands, present on the above described project area/property which are subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐ The property is located in one of the 20 Coastal Counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA). You should contact the Division of Coastal Management in **Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808** to determine their requirements.

Placement of dredged or fill material within waters of the US, including wetlands, without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Section 301 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC § 1311). Placement of dredged or fill material, construction or placement of structures, or work within navigable waters of the United States without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Sections 9 and/or 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 USC § 401 and/or 403). If you have any questions regarding this determination and/or the Corps regulatory program, please contact **Steve Kichefski at 828-271-7980 ext. 4234 or steven.l.kichefski@usace.army.mil**.

C. Basis For Determination: Basis For Determination: See the preliminary jurisdictional determination form dated 03/17/2020.

D. Remarks: None.

E. Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B. above)

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Phillip Shannin, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by **Not applicable**.
It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: ______________________________

Date of JD: **03/17/2020** Expiration Date of JD: **Not applicable**

SAW-2018-01771

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=136:4:0

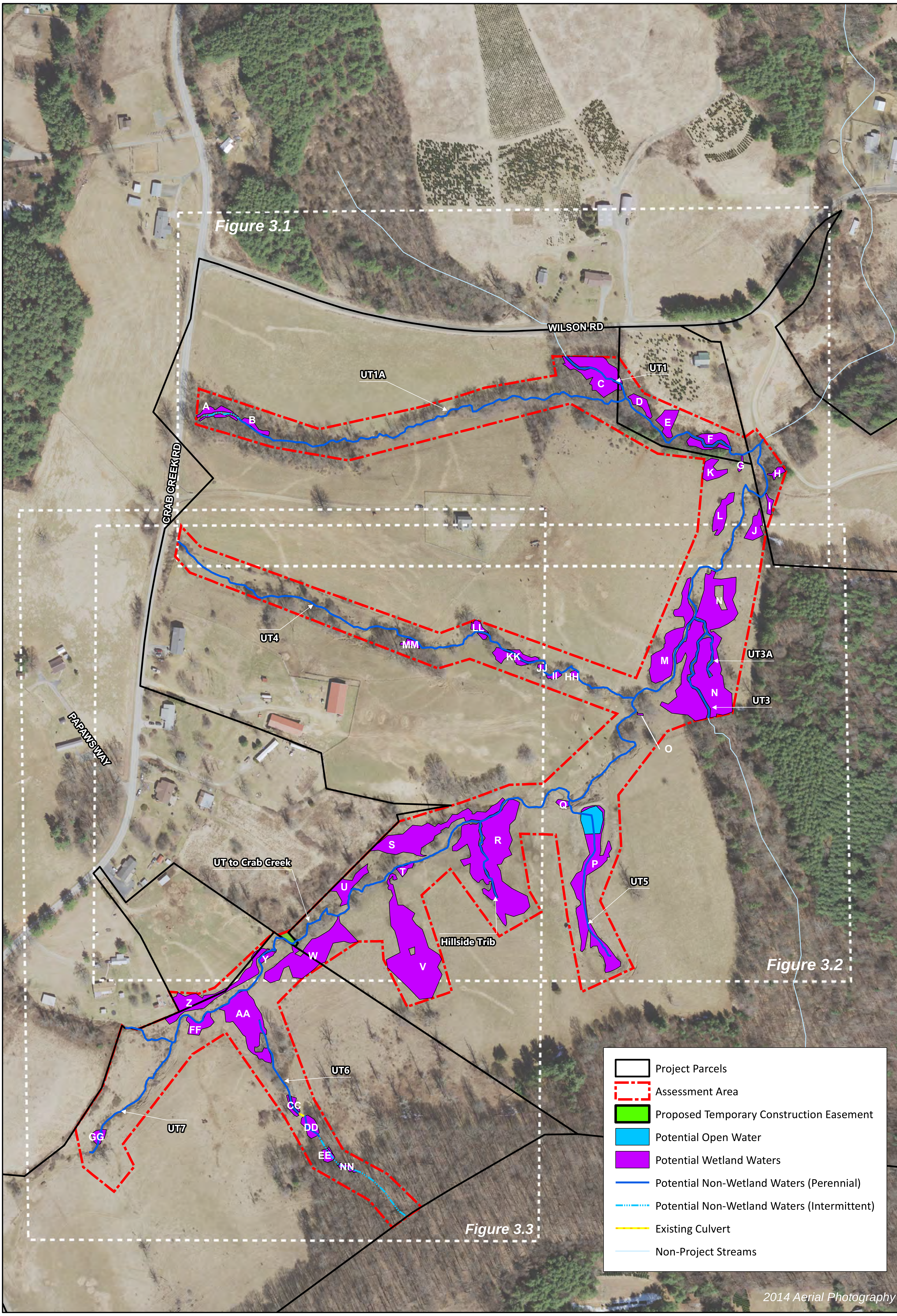
Copy furnished:

Property Owner:	**Peggy Handy**
Address:	**1823 Crab Creek Road**
	Ennice, NC 28623
Telephone Number:	**336-657-8833**
E-mail:	**E-MAIL**

Property Owner:	**Mitchell Handy**
Address:	**316 Wilson Road**
	Ennice, NC 28623
Telephone Number:	**336-200-1413**
E-mail:	**E-MAIL**

Property Owner:	**David Higgins**
Address:	**1012 JR Dairy Road**
	Ennice, NC 28623
Telephone Number:	**336-200-3714**

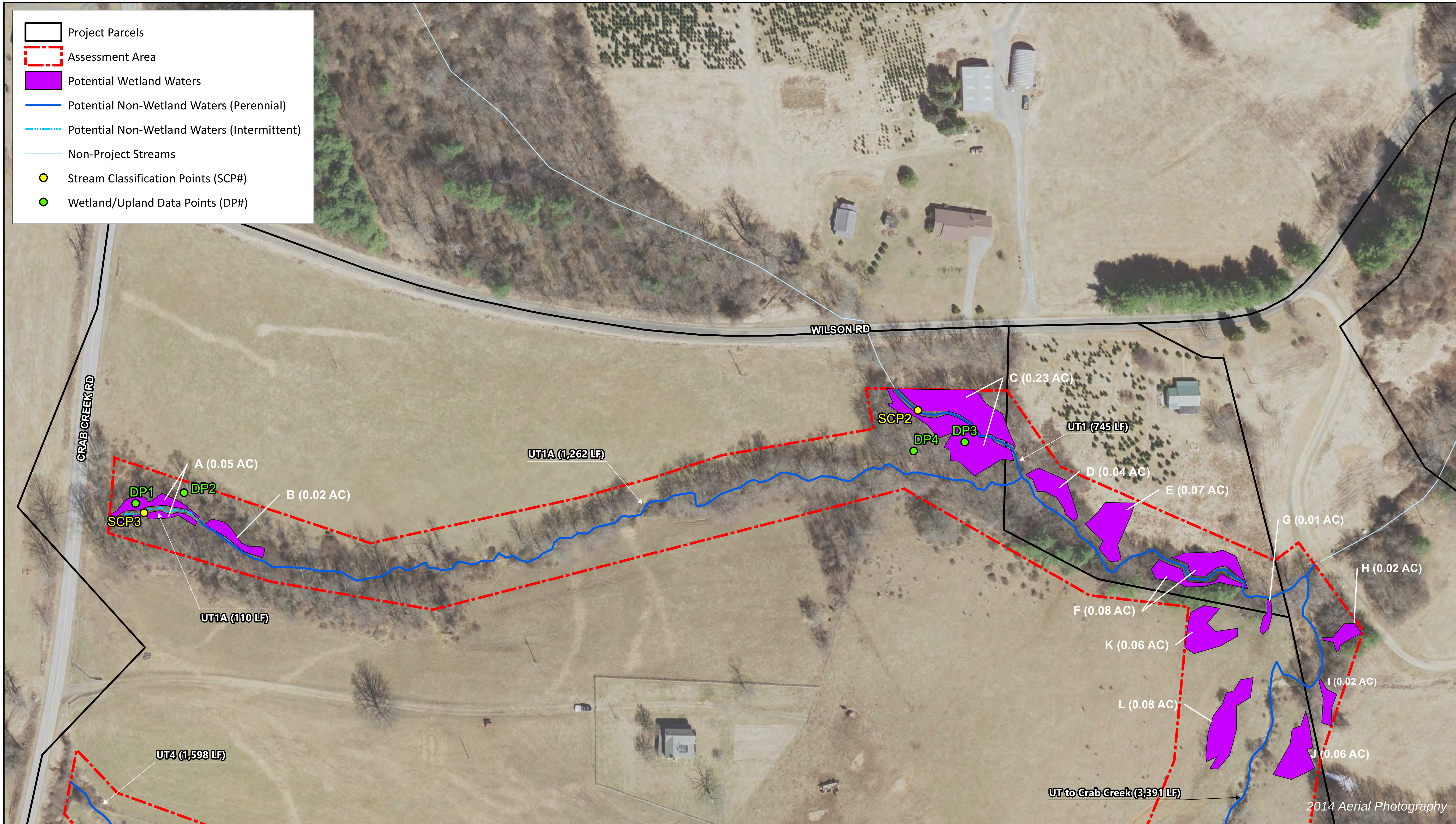
Property Owner:	**Hurst Higgins Jr and Wanda Higgins**
Address:	**2127 Crab Creek Road**
	Ennice, NC 28623
Telephone Number:	**336-200-1413**



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 3.0: Delineation Map (Overview)
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

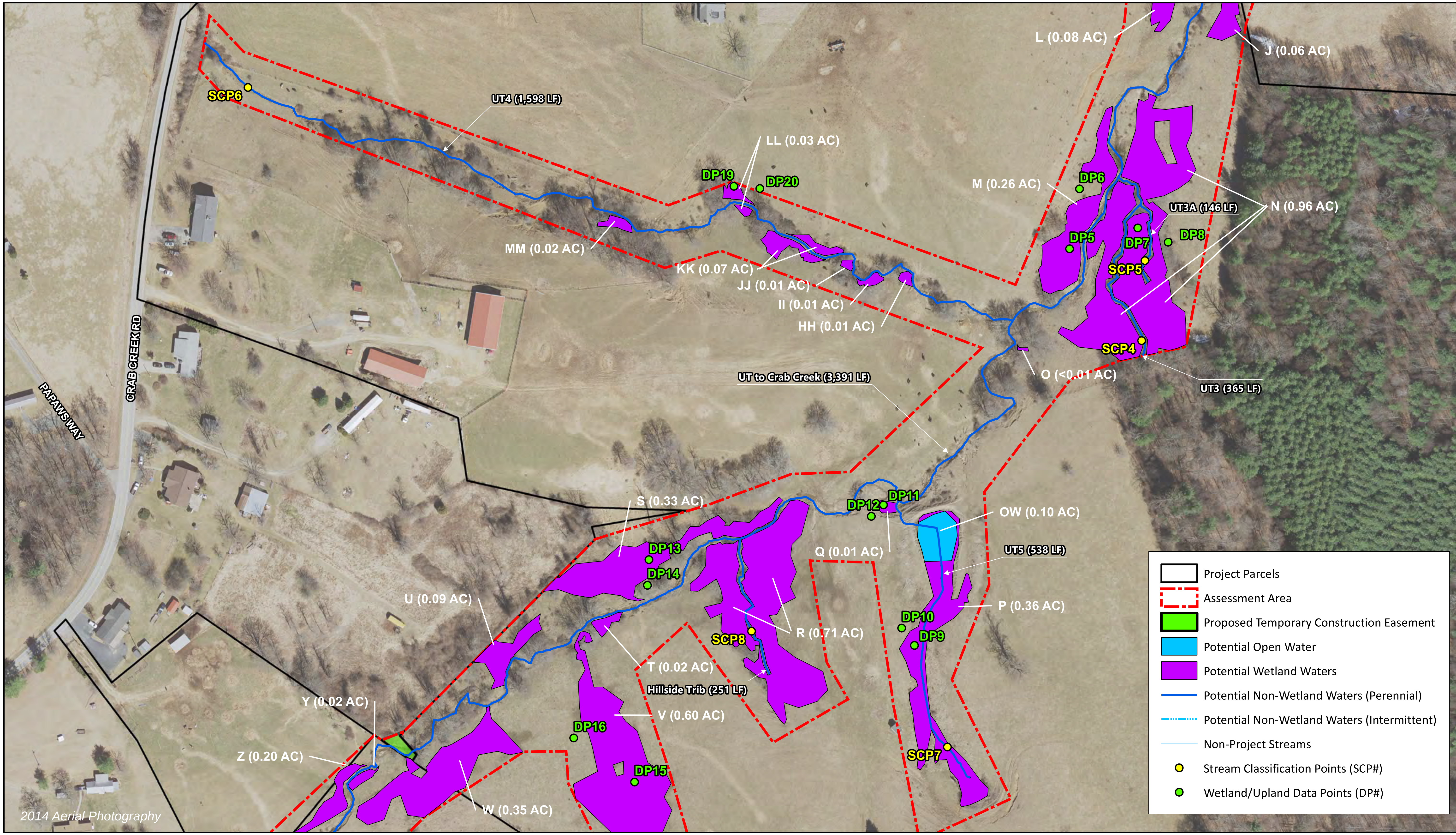
Alleghany County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 3.1: Delineation Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

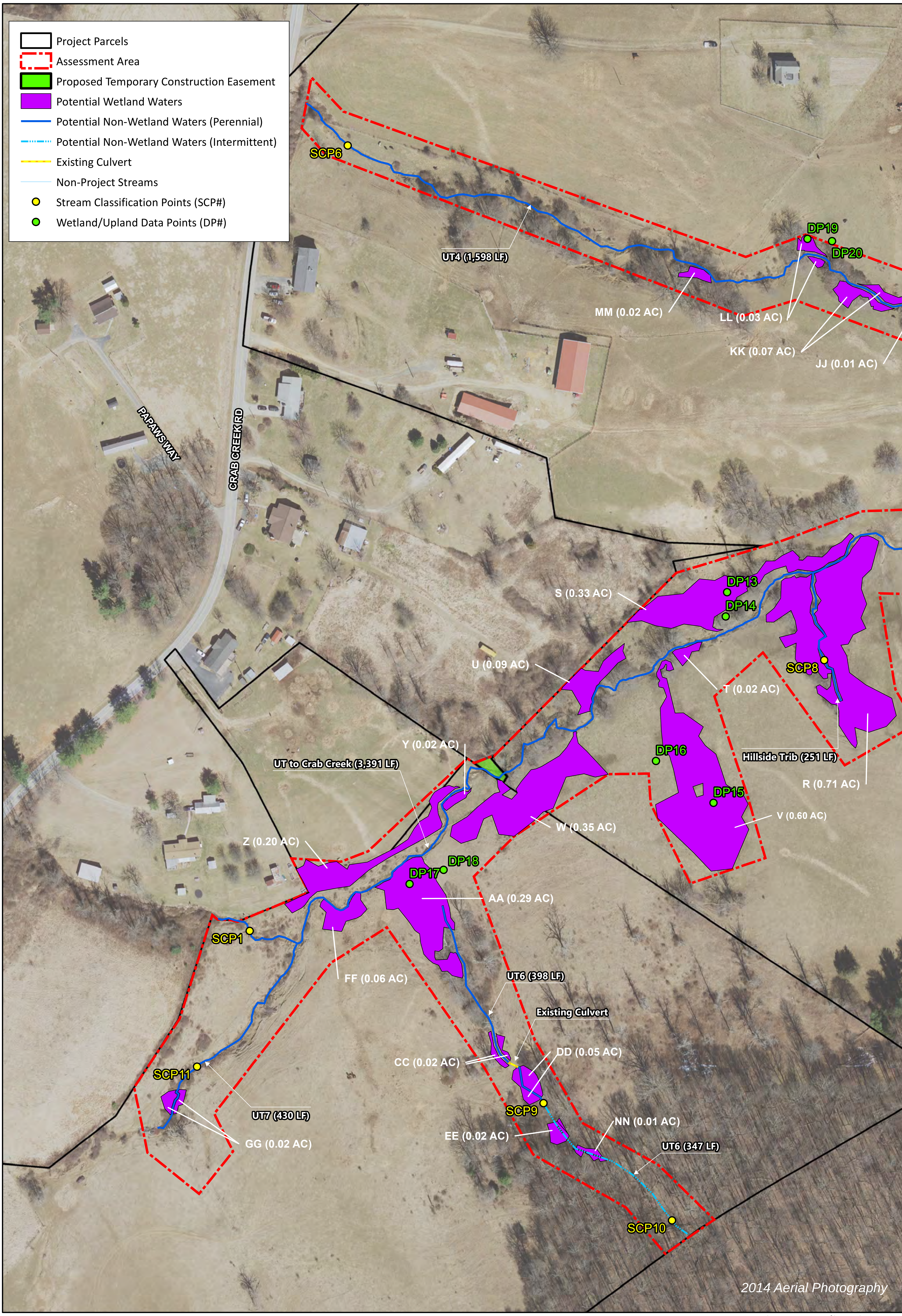
Alleghany County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 3.2: Delineation Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 3.3: Delineation Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC

PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION (PJD) FORM

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

A. REPORT COMPLETION DATE FOR PJD: 2/13/2020

B. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PERSON REQUESTING PJD: Wildlands Engineering Inc., Ian Eckardt, 1430 S. Mint Street, Suite 104, Charlotte, NC 28203

C. DISTRICT OFFICE, FILE NAME, AND NUMBER: Asheville Regulatory Office, NCDMS - Double H Farms Mitigation Site, **SAW-2018-01771**

D. PROJECT LOCATION(S) AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION: The project is a stream mitigation project which will provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream and wetland impacts for the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (NCDMS). The project is located at 1823 Crab Creek Rd, Ennice, NC 28623.

(USE THE TABLE BELOW TO DOCUMENT MULTIPLE AQUATIC RESOURCES AND/OR AQUATIC RESOURCES AT DIFFERENT SITES)

State: NC County: Alleghany City: Ennice
Center coordinates of site (lat/long in degree decimal format): Latitude: 36.529847 Longitude: -80.987143

Universal Transverse Mercator: UTM 17

Name of nearest waterbody: Crab Creek

E. REVIEW PERFORMED FOR SITE EVALUATION (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):

☐ Office (Desk) Determination. Date:

☒ Field Determination. Date(s): 02/15/18; 02/27/18; 04/29-05/02/2019, 05/15-05/16/2019, 6/12/2019

TABLE OF AQUATIC RESOURCES IN REVIEW AREA WHICH "MAY BE" SUBJECT TO REGULATORY JURISDICTION.

Site Number	Latitude (decimal degrees)	Longitude (decimal degrees)	Estimated amount of aquatic resources in review area (acreage and linear feet, if applicable	Type of aquatic resources (i.e., wetland vs. non-wetland waters)	Geographic authority to which the aquatic resource “may be” subject (i.e., Section 404 or Section 10/404)
1.) UT to Crab Creek	36.527526	-80.991724	3,391	non-wetland waters	Section 404
2.) UT1	36.532888	-80.987611	745	non-wetland waters	Section 404
3.) UT1A (Perennial)	36.532448	-80.991174	1,262	non-wetland waters	Section 404
4.) UT1A (Intermittent)	36.532469	-80.991098	110	non-wetland waters	Section 404
4.) UT3	36.529925	-80.986035	365	non-wetland waters	Section 404
5.) UT3A	36.530549	-80.986255	146	non-wetland waters	Section 404
6.) UT4	36.531242	-80.991242	1,598	non-wetland waters	Section 404
7.) UT5	36.528359	-80.987294	538	non-wetland waters	Section 404
8.) Hillside Trib	36.528859	-80.988392	251	non-wetland waters	Section 404

9.) UT6 (Perennial)	36.526740	-80.989947	398	non-wetland waters	Section 404
10.) UT6 (Intermittent)	36.526199	-80.989218	347	non-wetland waters	Section 404
11.) UT7	36.526880	-80.992016	430	non-wetland waters	Section 404
12.) Wetland A	36.532480	-80.991210	0.05	wetland waters	Section 404
13.) Wetland B	36.532364	-80.990764	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
14.) Wetland C	36.532770	-80.987390	0.23	wetland waters	Section 404
15.) Wetland D	36.532364	-80.990764	0.04	wetland waters	Section 404
16.) Wetland E	36.532479	-80.986712	0.07	wetland waters	Section 404
17.) Wetland F	36.532326	-80.98629	0.08	wetland waters	Section 404
18.) Wetland G	36.532075	-80.986272	0.01	wetland waters	Section 404
19.) Wetland H	36.532086	-80.985612	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
20.) Wetland I	36.531848	-80.985687	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
21.) Wetland J	36.531694	-80.985811	0.06	wetland waters	Section 404
22.) Wetland K	36.532075	-80.986272	0.06	wetland waters	Section 404
23.) Wetland L	36.531745	-80.986167	0.08	wetland waters	Section 404
24.) Wetland M	36.530590	-80.986670	0.26	wetland waters	Section 404
25.) Wetland N	36.530690	-80.986300	0.96	wetland waters	Section 404
26.) Wetland O	36.530154	-80.986963	<0.01	wetland waters	Section 404
27.) Wetland P	36.528810	-80.987490	0.36	wetland waters	Section 404
28.) Wetland Q	36.529430	-80.987680	0.01	wetland waters	Section 404
29.) Wetland R	36.529100	-80.988389	0.71	wetland waters	Section 404
30.) Wetland S	36.529170	-80.988970	0.33	wetland waters	Section 404
31.) Wetland T	36.528873	-80.989210	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
32.) Wetland U	36.528733	-80.989763	0.09	wetland waters	Section 404
33.) Wetland V	36.528180	-80.989000	0.60	wetland waters	Section 404

34.) Wetland W	36.528157	-80.990103	0.35	wetland waters	Section 404
35.) Wetland Y	36.528159	-80.990550	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
36.) Wetland Z	36.528000	-80.990735	0.20	wetland waters	Section 404
37.) Wetland AA	36.527760	-80.990790	0.29	wetland waters	Section 404
38.) Wetland CC	36.526973	-80.990274	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
39.) Wetland DD	36.526829	-80.99007	0.05	wetland waters	Section 404
40) Wetland EE	36.526599	-80.989891	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
41.) Wetland FF	36.527608	-80.991174	0.06	wetland waters	Section 404
42.) Wetland GG	36.526722	-80.992161	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
43.) Wetland HH	36.530455	-80.987572	0.01	wetland waters	Section 404
44.) Wetland II	36.53043	-80.987773	0.01	wetland waters	Section 404
45.) Wetland JJ	36.530505	-80.987904	0.01	wetland waters	Section 404
46.) Wetland KK	36.530600	-80.988245	0.07	wetland waters	Section 404
47.) Wetland LL	36.530840	-80.988400	0.03	wetland waters	Section 404
48.) Wetland MM	36.53067	-80.989185	0.02	wetland waters	Section 404
49.) Wetland NN	36.526509	-80.989679	0.01	wetland waters	Section 404
50.) Open Water	36.529318	-80.987387	0.10	open waters	Section 404

1) The Corps of Engineers believes that there may be jurisdictional aquatic resources in the review area, and the requestor of this PJD is hereby advised of his or her option to request and obtain an approved JD (AJD) for that review area based on an informed decision after having discussed the various types of JDs and their characteristics and circumstances when they may be appropriate.

2) In any circumstance where a permit applicant obtains an individual permit, or a Nationwide General Permit (NWP) or other general permit verification requiring "pre- construction notification" (PCN), or requests verification for a non-reporting NWP or other general permit, and the permit applicant has not requested an AJD for the activity, the permit applicant is hereby made aware that: (1) the permit applicant has elected to seek a permit authorization based on a PJD, which does not make an official determination of jurisdictional aquatic resources; (2) the applicant has the option to request an AJD before accepting the terms and conditions of the permit authorization, and that basing a permit authorization on an AJD could possibly result in less compensatory mitigation being required or different special conditions; (3) the applicant has the right to request an individual permit rather than accepting the terms and conditions of the NWP or other general permit authorization; (4) the applicant can accept a permit authorization and thereby agree to comply with all the terms and conditions of that permit, including whatever mitigation requirements the Corps has determined to be necessary; (5) undertaking any activity in reliance upon the subject permit authorization without requesting an AJD

constitutes the applicant's acceptance of the use of the PJD; (6) accepting a permit authorization (e.g., signing a proffered individual permit) or undertaking any activity in reliance on any form of Corps permit authorization based on a PJD constitutes agreement that all aquatic resources in the review area affected in any way by that activity will be treated as jurisdictional, and waives any challenge to such jurisdiction in any administrative or judicial compliance or enforcement action, or in any administrative appeal or in any Federal court; and (7) whether the applicant elects to use either an AJD or a PJD, the JD will be processed as soon as practicable. Further, an AJD, a proffered individual permit (and all terms and conditions contained therein), or individual permit denial can be administratively appealed pursuant to 33 C.F.R. Part 331. If, during an administrative appeal, it becomes appropriate to make an official determination whether geographic jurisdiction exists over aquatic resources in the review area, or to provide an official delineation of jurisdictional aquatic resources in the review area, the Corps will provide an AJD to accomplish that result, as soon as is practicable. This PJD finds that there *"may be"* waters of the U.S. and/or that there *"may be"* navigable waters of the U.S. on the subject review area, and identifies all aquatic features in the review area that could be affected by the proposed activity, based on the following information:

SUPPORTING DATA. Data reviewed for PJD (check all that apply)

Checked items should be included in subject file. Appropriately reference sources below where indicated for all checked items:

☒ Maps, plans, plots or plat submitted by or on behalf of the PJD requestor:
Map: GIS figures including Vicinity, USGS Topographic, Delineation, & Soils.

☒ Data sheets prepared/submitted by or on behalf of the PJD requestor.

☐ Office concurs with data sheets/delineation report.

☐ Office does not concur with data sheets/delineation report. Rationale:______________

☐ Data sheets prepared by the Corps:______________

☐ Corps navigable waters' study:______________

☐ U.S. Geological Survey Hydrologic Atlas:______________

☐ USGS NHD data.

☐ USGS 8 and 12 digit HUC maps.

☒ U.S. Geological Survey map(s). Cite scale & quad name: 1:24,000 Scale, Cumberland Knob

☒ Natural Resources Conservation Service Soil Survey. Citation: Alleghany County Soil Survey.

☐ National wetlands inventory map(s). Cite name:______________

☐ State/local wetland inventory map(s):______________

☐ FEMA/FIRM maps:______________

☐ 100-year Floodplain Elevation is:______________ (National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929)

☒ Photographs: ☒ Aerial (Name & Date): 2014 aerial photography Figures 3 - 4

or ☒ Other (Name & Date): Representative site photos.

☐ Previous determination(s). File no. and date of response letter:______________

☐ Other information (please specify):______________

IMPORTANT NOTE: The information recorded on this form has not necessarily been verified by the Corps and should not be relied upon for later jurisdictional determinations.

____
Signature and date of Regulatory staff member completing PJD

Jan Eckhardt 2/13/20
Signature and date of person requesting PJD (REQUIRED, unless obtaining the signature is impracticable)[1]

[1] Districts may establish timeframes for requester to return signed PJD forms. If the requester does not respond within the established time frame, the district may presume concurrence and no additional follow up is necessary prior to finalizing an action.

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL

Applicant: **Wildlands Engineering, Inc.**, **Ian Eckardt**	File Number: **SAW-2018-01771**	Date: **03/17/2020**

Attached is:	See Section below
☐ INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
☐ PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
☐ PERMIT DENIAL	C
☐ APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
☒ PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at or http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits.aspx or the Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: **District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division** **Attn: Steve Kichefski** **Asheville Regulatory Office** **U.S Army Corps of Engineers** **151 Patton Avenue, Room 208** **Asheville, North Carolina 28801**	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: Mr. Phillip Shannin, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

________________________________ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, **Attn: Steve Kichefski, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403**

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and Approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Phillip Shannin, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

APPENDIX 3 – DWR, NCSAM, and NCWAM Identification Forms

SCP1

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-15-18	Project/Site: Double H Farms	Latitude: 36.527531
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.991728
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 38.5	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other *e.g. Quad Name:* UT to Crab Creek above UT7

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 18)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain ~narrow natural valley	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 10)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 10.5)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			none

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes:

Sketch: 5 - damselflies
1 - dragonfly
5 - fish
Trace of Fe+ Bacteria towards confluence w/UT7

SCP2

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-27-18	Project/Site: Double H Farm	Latitude: 36.532886
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.987621
Total Points: 38 *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30**	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT1 *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 17)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a] Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 8.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 12.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish minnows in pool below culvert	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed (skunk cabbage)	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: Skunk cabbage blooms in bed
Channel enters project area via 36-48" CMP under Wilson Rd.
Abundant mayflies & stoneflies readily observed.

Sketch:

SCP3

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2/27/18	**Project/Site:** Double H Farm	**Latitude:** 36.532610
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	**County:** Alleghany	**Longitude:** -80.9905350
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 31.5	**Stream Determination (circle one)** Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	**Other** UT1A *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 13.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a] Continuity of channel bed and bank *	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence few pools due to trampling	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain confined valley / few benches	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control rock steps	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 10.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 7.5)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians 3 salamanders	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual,

Notes:

Sketch: * Upper 100' heavily trampled

No macros observed.

Channel heavily trampled has reduced potential habitat.

SCP 4

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-27-18	Project/Site: Double H Farm	Latitude: 36.526850
Evaluator: J. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.983473
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 35	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT 3 - upper *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 17)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 8)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 10)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5; Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: Reach begins at a small concrete springbox type structure.

Sketch: 1 cranefly
1 stonefly
2 caddisflies
5+ right handed snails

SCP 5

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-27-18	Project/Site: Double H Farm	Latitude: 36.530514
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.986252
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 30.5	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT3A *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 13.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a] Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 8)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 9)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians 2 salamanders	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: 1 cranefly 1 caddisfly
3 stonefly

Sketch: Small seep driven channel w/i wetland complex along lower UT3 w/i pasture.

SCP6

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-15-18	Project/Site: Double H Farm	Latitude: 36.531251
Evaluator: J. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.991243
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 32	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT4 *e.g. Quad Name:*

heavy fines from sedimentation u/s end

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 14)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a] Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence heavy trampled but step/pool sequence visible	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain narrow	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches - not at upper end	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits w/ active erosion	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 9.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 8.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes:

Sketch: Observed 2 salamanders ; 2 craneflies
Upper end of reach - immediately below culvert is actively incising w/ 2 headcuts w/i 200' of culvert.

Baseflow originates as seep system upstream of Crab Creek Rd. culvert.

SCP 7

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-27-18	Project/Site: Double H Farms	Latitude: 36.528353
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: 80.987279
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 30.75	**Stream Determination (circle one)** Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	**Other** UTS *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 12)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 10.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 8.25)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed		FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0		

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: UTS begins at a small bowled out seep depression w/ dense sedges & some rush. Bedrock or boulder grade control 2/3's up channel. Below grade control channel is more

Sketch: developed however strong baseflow throughout reach upstream to seep.

Observed 2 caddisflies & 1 salamander.

SCP8

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-15-18	Project/Site: Double H Farm	Latitude: 36.528859
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.988345
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 30.5	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other Hillside Trib *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 12.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1ᵃ. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain flat hillside adjacent	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control tree roots	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

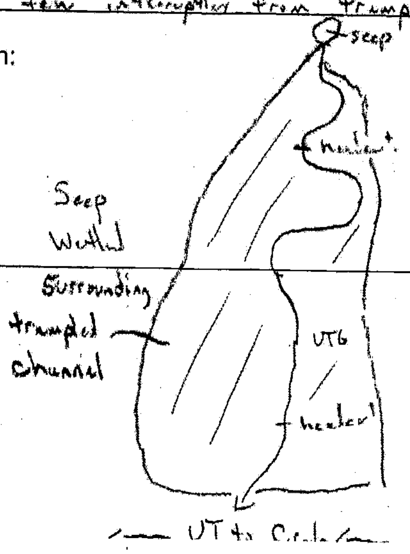
B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 8.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 9.5)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: Heavy trampled seep driven channel. Majority of reach w/ definitive bed & bank however few interruptions from trampling & debris jams

Sketch:



Macros: 5 cranefly larva
1 damselfly
2 salamanders
1 aquatic worm
1 midge

SCP9

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-15-18	Project/Site: Double H Farm	Latitude: 36.526740
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.989947
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 36	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT6 - below *e.g. Quad Name:* spring box structure

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 17.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a] Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence off : on good sequences w/	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate trampled areas w/o	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain sequences	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

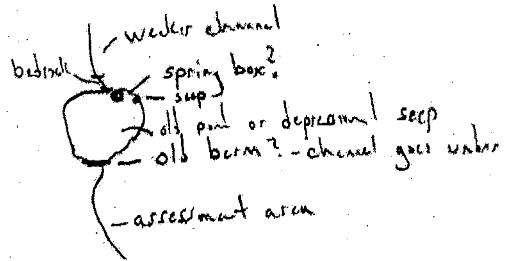
B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 9)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 9.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians 2 salamanders	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes:

Sketch: Macros: 5 midges
2 caddisfly casing (stone/sand grain casings)
2 salamanders
1 stonefly
Heavy cattle trampling have reduced habitat types. Mainly under rocks : leaf packs. No under banks w/ root masses.



SCP 10

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 5/1/19	Project/Site: Double H Farms	Latitude: 36.526199
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.989218
Total Points: 29.25 *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30**	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT6 - upper *e.g. Quad Name:* (Above spring box)

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 12.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1ª. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

ª artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 8.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 8.25)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed jewelweed		FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0		

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: Observed one caddisfly and one salamander but otherwise no other aquatic organisms.

Sketch:

SCP 11

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-15-18	Project/Site: Double H	Latitude: 36.526879
Evaluator: J Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.992042
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 34.75	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT7 *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 16)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate - alternating sections of fine vs gravel/cobble	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control - debris jams	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel		No = 0	Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 9.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter - very few trees to provide litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?		No = 0	Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 9.25)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed - Altering sections of heavy in stream aquatic veg. vs. open	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	Sedges	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0		

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes:

Sketch: 3) Difficult to distinguish features in sections of channel choked by fine sediment & vegetation (sedges). More definition elsewhere

Macros = Abundant 5-10 tadpoles
1 Mayfly - check photo in office
1 Dragonfly
1 Damselfly
1 Coleoptera

SCP.12

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 2-12-20	Project/Site: Double H	Latitude: 36.532469
Evaluator: I. Eckardt	County: Alleghany	Longitude: -80.991098
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 28	**Stream Determination (circle one)** Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	**Other** UT1 A - Upper *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 12)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a] Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 9.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 6.5)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5; Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: Upper end of reach from headcut seep origin to start of steeper valley with stronger developed stream characteristics.

Sketch:

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farm Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach):

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT to Crab Creek R1
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 300
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 3-5 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 10-15
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☐Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☒Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
    - ☐Section 10 water
    - ☒Classified Trout Waters
    - ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
    - ☐Essential Fish Habitat
    - ☐Primary Nursery Area
    - ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
    - ☐Publicly owned property
    - ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect
    - ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
    - ☐Anadromous fish
    - ☐303(d) List
    - ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
    - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
      List species:
    - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☐No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☐B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☐A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☒C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] or too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) or floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent or assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B Excessive sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach and causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in "Notes/Sketch" section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in "Notes/Sketch" section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

☐A Drought conditions and no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions and rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric
10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

*********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS****************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**

☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☒	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☒	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☒	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☒	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☒	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☒	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

- ☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
- ☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
- ☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
- ☐D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
- ☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
- ☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

- ☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
- ☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
- ☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
- ☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
- ☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
- ☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

- ☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
- ☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
- ☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☒B	☒B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)

25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farm Mitigation Site - UTCC Reach 1	Date of Assessment	1/23/19
Stream Category	Mb2	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**HIGH**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H - UT to Crab Creek R2
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/2019
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands
4. Assessor name/organization: M. Caddell
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.53228, -80.98565

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT to Crab Creek R2
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 800
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 3-7 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 8-16
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☒A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☐B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☐Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☒Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water	☒Classified Trout Waters	☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat	☐Primary Nursery Area	☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property	☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect	☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish	☐303(d) List	☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)

☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☒A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☐B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☐B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☐A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☒C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☒C	☒C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] or too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) or floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent or assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.
- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B Excessive sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach and causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in "Notes/Sketch" section.
- ☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in "Notes/Sketch" section)
- ☐J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
- ☐A Drought conditions and no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions and rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**
10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
- ☒A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*****************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☐No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to “individuals” for Size 1 and 2 streams and “taxa” for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☒	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☒	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☒	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☒C	☒C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☒C	☒C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider “leaf-on” condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☒C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☒C	☒C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)

25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H - UT to Crab Creek R2	Date of Assessment	1/23/2019
Stream Category	Ma2	Assessor Name/Organization	M. Caddell

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	**LOW**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**LOW**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H - UT1A R1 above crossing
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/2019
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands
4. Assessor name/organization: M. Caddell
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.53225, -80.98976

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT1A R1 above crossing
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 500
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 1-3 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 3-4
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi²) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi²) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi²) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi²)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
    - ☐Section 10 water
    - ☒Classified Trout Waters
    - ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
    - ☐Essential Fish Habitat
    - ☐Primary Nursery Area
    - ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
    - ☐Publicly owned property
    - ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect
    - ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
    - ☐Anadromous fish
    - ☐303(d) List
    - ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
    - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
      List species:
    - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

- ☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
- ☐B No flow, water in pools only.
- ☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

- ☒A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
- ☐B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

- ☒A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
- ☐B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

- ☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
- ☐B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

- ☐A < 10% of channel unstable
- ☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
- ☒C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.
☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in "Notes/Sketch" section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in "Notes/Sketch" section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**
10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS****************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☒Yes ☐No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☒	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☐Y	☐Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☒N	☒N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

- ☐A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
- ☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
- ☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
- ☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
- ☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
- ☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

- ☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
- ☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
- ☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
- ☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
- ☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
- ☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

- ☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
- ☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
- ☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☒C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☐E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☒B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☒B	Low stem density
☒C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H - UT1A R1 above crossing	Date of Assessment	1/23/2019
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	M. Caddell

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**LOW**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**LOW**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**LOW**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.
NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:
1. Project name (if any): Double H - UT1A R1 below crossing
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/2019
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands
4. Assessor name/organization: M. Caddell
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.532262, -80.98747

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)
9. Site number (show on attached map): UT1A R1 below crossing
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 650
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 4-6 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 8-10
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:
15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):
☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)
☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:
18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐Section 10 water ☒Classified Trout Waters ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat ☐Primary Nursery Area ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish ☐303(d) List ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. **Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**
☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. **Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric**
☒A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☐B Not A

3. **Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric**
☒A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☐B Not A

4. **Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric**
☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☐B Not A

5. **Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric**
Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).
☐A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☒C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☒C	☒C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.
☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in "Notes/Sketch" section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in "Notes/Sketch" section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**
10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

***********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*******************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but $\leq$ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☒	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☒	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☐Y	☐Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☒N	☒N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☐A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☒C	☒C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)

25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H - UT1A R1 below crossing	Date of Assessment	1/23/2019
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	M. Caddell

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**LOW**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H - UT1A R2
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/2019
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands
4. Assessor name/organization: M. Caddell
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.53249, -80.98699

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT1A R2
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 150
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 1-3 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 3-5
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi²) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi²) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi²) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi²)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water	☒Classified Trout Waters	☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat	☐Primary Nursery Area	☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property	☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect	☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish	☐303(d) List	☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)

☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☒B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☒A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] or too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) or floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent or assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.
- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B Excessive sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach and causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
- ☐F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
- ☒J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
- ☐A Drought conditions and no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions and rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric

10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
- ☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS****************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☒	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☒	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☐Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☒N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☐A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

☒A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☒A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☒C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☐E	☐E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☒B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☐C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☒B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☐C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H - UT1A R2	Date of Assessment	1/23/2019
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	M. Caddell

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**HIGH**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**HIGH**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**HIGH**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**HIGH**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**HIGH**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**NO**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**HIGH**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H - UT1 R1 above UT1A confluence
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/2019
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands
4. Assessor name/organization: M. Caddell
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.53225, -80.98976

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT1 R1 above UT1A confluence
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 300
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 1-2 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 2-5
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☒A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☐B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water ☒Classified Trout Waters ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat ☐Primary Nursery Area ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish ☐303(d) List ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. **Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**
   - ☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
   - ☐B No flow, water in pools only.
   - ☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. **Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric**
   - ☒A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
   - ☐B Not A

3. **Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
   - ☒B Not A

4. **Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
   - ☒B Not A

5. **Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric**
   Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).
   - ☒A < 10% of channel unstable
   - ☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
   - ☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.

- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
- ☐F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
- ☒J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

- ☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**

10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

- ☒A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

*********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS****************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**

- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to “individuals” for Size 1 and 2 streams and “taxa” for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☒	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☒	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☒	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☒B	☒B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☐A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider “leaf-on” condition.

☒A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☒A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☒B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☐E	☐E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☒A	Mature forest
☒B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☐C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☒

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☒B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☐C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H - UT1 R1 above UT1A confluence	Date of Assessment	1/23/2019
Stream Category	Ma1	Assessor Name/Organization	M. Caddell

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**HIGH**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**HIGH**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**HIGH**	
(4) Microtopography	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**HIGH**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**HIGH**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**NO**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**HIGH**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H - UT1 R1 below UT1A confluence
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/2019.
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands
4. Assessor name/organization: M. Caddell
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.53224, -80.98616

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT1 R1 below UT1A confluence
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 275
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 3 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 5
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☒A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☐B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi²) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi²) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi²) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi²)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
    - ☐Section 10 water ☒Classified Trout Waters ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
    - ☐Essential Fish Habitat ☐Primary Nursery Area ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
    - ☐Publicly owned property ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
    - ☐Anadromous fish ☐303(d) List ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
    - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
      List species:
    - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☒B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☒A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in "Notes/Sketch" section.
☐F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in "Notes/Sketch" section)
☒J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric

10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*****************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**

☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but $\leq$ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☒	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☒	☐	Other fish
☒	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☒	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☒A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☒B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☐Y	☐Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☒N	☒N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☒C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☐E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☒B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☒C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☒B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H - UT1 R1 below UT1A confluence	Date of Assessment	1/23/2019.
Stream Category	Ma1	Assessor Name/Organization	M. Caddell

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**HIGH**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**HIGH**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Microtopography	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**NO**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**MEDIUM**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H - UT1 R2
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/2019.
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands
4. Assessor name/organization: M. Caddell
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.53224, -80.98569

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT1 R2
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 100
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 4-5 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 4-6
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☒A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☐B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water	☒Classified Trout Waters	☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat	☐Primary Nursery Area	☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property	☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect	☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish	☐303(d) List	☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)

☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☒A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☐B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☐B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☐A < 10% of channel unstable
☒B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] or too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) or floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent or assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.
☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B Excessive sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach and causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
☐F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
☒J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
☐A Drought conditions and no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions and rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**
10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*****************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☒	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☒	☐	Other fish
☒	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☒	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☒A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☒B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☐Y	☐Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☒N	☒N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☒D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☐E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☒B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☒B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)

25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H - UT1 R2	Date of Assessment	1/23/2019.
Stream Category	Ma1	Assessor Name/Organization	M. Caddell

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**LOW**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**NO**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**MEDIUM**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 4-29-19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.530877/-80.986317

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT3
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 200
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 1-2 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 3-5
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☒A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☐B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
    - ☐Section 10 water
    - ☒Classified Trout Waters
    - ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
    - ☐Essential Fish Habitat
    - ☐Primary Nursery Area
    - ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
    - ☐Publicly owned property
    - ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect
    - ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
    - ☐Anadromous fish
    - ☐303(d) List
    - ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
    - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
      List species:
    - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☐A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☒B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☒A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.
☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: _____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
☒A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric
10a. ☐Yes ☒No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

***********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*******************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but $\leq$ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☒	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☒	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☒	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☒	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☒	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☒	Snails
☐	☒	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. **Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☒C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☒D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☐E	☐E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. **Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☒B	☒B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☐C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. **Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. **Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. **Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. **Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☒B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☐C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. **Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)**
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	4-29-19
Stream Category	Ma1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**HIGH**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**HIGH**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Microtopography	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**HIGH**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**HIGH**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site 2. Date of evaluation: 4/29/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering 4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering
5. County: Alleghany 6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.530766/-80.986236

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT3A 10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 100
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 0.5 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 2 13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☒A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☐B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water	☒Classified Trout Waters	☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat	☐Primary Nursery Area	☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property	☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect	☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish	☐303(d) List	☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)

☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
- ☐A Water throughout assessment reach.
- ☐B No flow, water in pools only.
- ☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric
- ☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
- ☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric
- ☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
- ☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric
- ☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
- ☒B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).
- ☒A < 10% of channel unstable
- ☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
- ☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☒A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] or too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) or floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent or assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B Excessive sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach and causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
- ☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
- ☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

- ☐A Drought conditions and no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions and rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric
10a. ☐Yes ☒No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

- ☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

**************************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*******************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**

- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ___

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☒	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☒	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☒	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☒	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☒	Snails
☒	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☒A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☒B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

☒A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☒B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☒D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☐E	☐E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☒B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☐C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☒B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☒B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☐C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	4/29/19
Stream Category	Ma1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**HIGH**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**HIGH**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Microtopography	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**HIGH**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/219
3. Applicant/owner name: Widlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach):

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT4 R1
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 200
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 3-4 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 6-10
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
    - ☐Section 10 water
    - ☒Classified Trout Waters
    - ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
    - ☐Essential Fish Habitat
    - ☐Primary Nursery Area
    - ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
    - ☐Publicly owned property
    - ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect
    - ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
    - ☐Anadromous fish
    - ☐303(d) List
    - ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
    - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
      List species:
    - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☐No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☐B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☐A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☒C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric
10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☐D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS******************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☐Yes ☒No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☐Y	☐Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☒N	☒N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

- ☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
- ☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
- ☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
- ☐D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
- ☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
- ☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

- ☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
- ☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
- ☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
- ☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
- ☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
- ☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

- ☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
- ☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
- ☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. **Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated		Wooded		
LB	RB	LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. **Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. **Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts		< 30 feet		30-50 feet		
LB	RB	LB	RB	LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. **Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☒B	Low stem density
☒C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. **Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. **Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. **Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)**
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	1/23/219
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach):

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT4 R2
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 200
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 2-5 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 5-10
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
    - ☐Section 10 water
    - ☒Classified Trout Waters
    - ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
    - ☐Essential Fish Habitat
    - ☐Primary Nursery Area
    - ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
    - ☐Publicly owned property
    - ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect
    - ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
    - ☐Anadromous fish
    - ☐303(d) List
    - ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
    - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
      List species:
    - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☐No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☐B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☐A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☒C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric

10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS****************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**

☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☒	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☒	☐	Other fish
☒	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☒	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

- ☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
- ☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
- ☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
- ☐D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
- ☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
- ☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

- ☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
- ☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
- ☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
- ☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
- ☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
- ☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

- ☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
- ☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
- ☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. **Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. **Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. **Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. **Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☒B	☒B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. **Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. **Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. **Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)**
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	1/23/19
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 4/29/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.528848/-80.987426

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT5 R1
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 200
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 1-3 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 2-5
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):
☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)
☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
   - ☐Section 10 water
   - ☒Classified Trout Waters
   - ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
   - ☐Essential Fish Habitat
   - ☐Primary Nursery Area
   - ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
   - ☐Publicly owned property
   - ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect
   - ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
   - ☐Anadromous fish
   - ☐303(d) List
   - ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
   - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
     List species:
   - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☐A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☒A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☐B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☒B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☒A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] or too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) or floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent or assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.
- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B Excessive sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach and causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in "Notes/Sketch" section.
- ☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in "Notes/Sketch" section)
- ☐J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
- ☐A Drought conditions and no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions and rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**

10a. ☐Yes ☒No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
- ☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*****************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to “individuals” for Size 1 and 2 streams and “taxa” for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☒	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☒	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☒	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider “leaf-on” condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☒C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☒C	☒C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	4/29/19
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 4/29/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.529185/-80.987362

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT5 R2
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 100
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 0.5 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 1-2
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi²) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi²) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi²) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi²)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
    - ☐Section 10 water ☒Classified Trout Waters ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
    - ☐Essential Fish Habitat ☐Primary Nursery Area ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
    - ☐Publicly owned property ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
    - ☐Anadromous fish ☐303(d) List ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
    - ☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
      List species:
    - ☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)
19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. **Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**
   - ☐A Water throughout assessment reach.
   - ☐B No flow, water in pools only.
   - ☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. **Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric**
   - ☒A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
   - ☐B Not A

3. **Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
   - ☒B Not A

4. **Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric**
   - ☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
   - ☐B Not A

5. **Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric**
   Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).
   - ☒A < 10% of channel unstable
   - ☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
   - ☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric
10a. ☒Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

☒A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☐D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS****************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☒Yes ☐No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☒	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☒	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

- ☐A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
- ☒B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
- ☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
- ☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
- ☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
- ☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

- ☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
- ☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
- ☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
- ☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
- ☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
- ☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

- ☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
- ☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
- ☒C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☒C	☒C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	4/29/19
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**LOW**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**HIGH**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**LOW**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 5-16-19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engin
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.526571/-80.989856

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT6 (Intermittent)
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 100
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 0.5 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 1-2
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☐Perennial flow ☒Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water	☒Classified Trout Waters	☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat	☐Primary Nursery Area	☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property	☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect	☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish	☐303(d) List	☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)

☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☐A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☒B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☒A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in "Notes/Sketch" section.
- ☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in "Notes/Sketch" section)
- ☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

- ☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric
10a. ☐Yes ☒No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

- ☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☐D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

***********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*******************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**

- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☐B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but $\leq$ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☐No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☒	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☒	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☒	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☐Y	☐Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☒N	☒N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☐D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☐D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☒F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

☒A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☒A	☒A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☐E	☐E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☐C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☒B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☐C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	5-16-19
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engin

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Intermittent

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Floodplain Access	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Microtopography	NA	NA
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	NA
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	NA
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	**YES**
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	**NA**
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	NA
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	**HIGH**
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	NA
Overall	**HIGH**	**HIGH**

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site 2. Date of evaluation: 4/29/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering 4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering
5. County: Alleghany 6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.527495/-80.990511

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT6 (Perennial) 10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 200
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 1-2 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 5-8 13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water	☒Classified Trout Waters	☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat	☐Primary Nursery Area	☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property	☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect	☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish	☐303(d) List	☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)

☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☐No

1. **Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**
   - ☐A Water throughout assessment reach.
   - ☐B No flow, water in pools only.
   - ☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. **Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction or fill to the point of obstructing flow or a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes or ponded water or impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
   - ☒B Not A

3. **Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
   - ☒B Not A

4. **Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
   - ☒B Not A

5. **Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric**
   Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).
   - ☒A < 10% of channel unstable
   - ☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
   - ☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☒B	☒B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.
☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
☐J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**
10a. ☐Yes ☒No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
☒C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
☐I Sand bottom
☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
☐K Little or no habitat

*********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS****************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but < 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to "individuals" for Size 1 and 2 streams and "taxa" for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☒	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☒	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☒	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

- ☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
- ☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
- ☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
- ☒D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
- ☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
- ☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

- ☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
- ☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
- ☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
- ☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
- ☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
- ☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider "leaf-on" condition.

- ☒A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
- ☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
- ☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated		Wooded		
LB	RB	LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☒D	☒D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☐E	☐E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☒B	☒B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☐C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts		< 30 feet		30-50 feet		
LB	RB	LB	RB	LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☒B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☐C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	4/29/19
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/Wildlands Engineering

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**HIGH**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farms Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 5/16/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt/Wildlands Eng.
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach): 36.527370/-80.991517

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): UT7
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 200
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 4-6 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 10-15
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A 
(more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B 
(less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water	☒Classified Trout Waters	☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat	☐Primary Nursery Area	☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property	☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect	☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish	☐303(d) List	☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)

☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

☐A Water throughout assessment reach.
☐B No flow, water in pools only.
☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric

☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
☒B Not A

3. Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric

☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
☒B Not A

4. Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric

☒A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
☐B Not A

5. Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric

Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).

☐A < 10% of channel unstable
☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
☒C > 25% of channel unstable

6. Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☒C	☒C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] <u>or</u> too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) <u>or</u> floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent <u>or</u> assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric
Check all that apply.

- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B <u>Excessive</u> sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach <u>and</u> causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
- ☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: ____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
- ☐J Little to no stressors

8. Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.

- ☐A Drought conditions <u>and</u> no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions <u>and</u> rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric

10a. ☐Yes ☒No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**

- ☒A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☐D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only

- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS******************************

11. Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**

- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to “individuals” for Size 1 and 2 streams and “taxa” for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☐	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☒	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☒	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☒	☐	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of <u>and</u> draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☐D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

Consider aspect. Consider “leaf-on” condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☐B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☒C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide <u>or</u> extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☒E	☒E	< 10 feet wide <u>or</u> no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☐B	☐B	Non-mature woody vegetation <u>or</u> modified vegetation structure
☒C	☒C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☒C	☒C	No wooded riparian buffer <u>or</u> predominantly herbaceous species <u>or</u> bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☐B	☐B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata <u>or</u> communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☒C	☒C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent <u>or</u> communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata <u>or</u> communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> communities inappropriately composed of a single species <u>or</u> no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ______________________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	5/16/19
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/Wildlands Eng.

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	**USACE/ All Streams**	**NCDWR Intermittent**
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM FIELD ASSESSMENT RESULTS
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

USACE AID #: NCDWR #:

INSTRUCTIONS: Attach a sketch of the assessment area and photographs. Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle, and circle the location of the stream reach under evaluation. If multiple stream reaches will be evaluated on the same property, identify and number all reaches on the attached map, and include a separate form for each reach. See the NC SAM User Manual for detailed descriptions and explanations of requested information. Record in the "Notes/Sketch" section if supplementary measurements were performed. See the NC SAM User Manual for examples of additional measurements that may be relevant.

NOTE EVIDENCE OF STRESSORS AFFECTING THE ASSESSMENT AREA (do not need to be within the assessment area).

PROJECT/SITE INFORMATION:

1. Project name (if any): Double H Farm Mitigation Site
2. Date of evaluation: 1/23/19
3. Applicant/owner name: Wildlands Engineering
4. Assessor name/organization: I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.
5. County: Alleghany
6. Nearest named water body on USGS 7.5-minute quad: Crab Creek
7. River basin: New
8. Site coordinates (decimal degrees, at lower end of assessment reach):

STREAM INFORMATION: (depth and width can be approximations)

9. Site number (show on attached map): Hillside Tributary
10. Length of assessment reach evaluated (feet): 150
11. Channel depth from bed (in riffle, if present) to top of bank (feet): 0.5-1 ☐Unable to assess channel depth.
12. Channel width at top of bank (feet): 1-2
13. Is assessment reach a swamp steam? ☐Yes ☐No
14. Feature type: ☒Perennial flow ☐Intermittent flow ☐Tidal Marsh Stream

STREAM CATEGORY INFORMATION:

15. NC SAM Zone: ☒ Mountains (M) ☐ Piedmont (P) ☐ Inner Coastal Plain (I) ☐ Outer Coastal Plain (O)

16. Estimated geomorphic valley shape (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**):

☐A  (more sinuous stream, flatter valley slope)

☒B  (less sinuous stream, steeper valley slope)

17. Watershed size: (**skip for Tidal Marsh Stream**) ☒Size 1 (< 0.1 mi^2) ☐Size 2 (0.1 to < 0.5 mi^2) ☐Size 3 (0.5 to < 5 mi^2) ☐Size 4 (≥ 5 mi^2)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

18. Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐Section 10 water ☒Classified Trout Waters ☐Water Supply Watershed (☐I ☐II ☐III ☐IV ☐V)
☐Essential Fish Habitat ☐Primary Nursery Area ☐ High Quality Waters/Outstanding Resource Waters
☐Publicly owned property ☐NCDWR Riparian buffer rule in effect ☐Nutrient Sensitive Waters
☐Anadromous fish ☐303(d) List ☐CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)
☐Documented presence of a federal and/or state listed protected species within the assessment area.
List species:
☐Designated Critical Habitat (list species)

19. Are additional stream information/supplementary measurements included in "Notes/Sketch" section or attached? ☐Yes ☒No

1. **Channel Water – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 1 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**
   - ☒A Water throughout assessment reach.
   - ☐B No flow, water in pools only.
   - ☐C No water in assessment reach.

2. **Evidence of Flow Restriction – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A At least 10% of assessment reach in-stream habitat or riffle-pool sequence is severely affected by a flow restriction <u>or</u> fill to the point of obstructing flow <u>or</u> a channel choked with aquatic macrophytes <u>or</u> ponded water <u>or</u> impoundment on flood or ebb within the assessment reach (examples: undersized or perched culverts, causeways that constrict the channel, tidal gates, debris jams, beaver dams).
   - ☒B Not A

3. **Feature Pattern – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A A majority of the assessment reach has altered pattern (examples: straightening, modification above or below culvert).
   - ☒B Not A

4. **Feature Longitudinal Profile – assessment reach metric**
   - ☐A Majority of assessment reach has a substantially altered stream profile (examples: channel down-cutting, existing damming, over widening, active aggradation, dredging, and excavation where appropriate channel profile has not reformed from any of these disturbances).
   - ☒B Not A

5. **Signs of Active Instability – assessment reach metric**
   Consider only current instability, not past events from which the stream has currently recovered. Examples of instability include active bank failure, active channel down-cutting (head-cut), active widening, and artificial hardening (such as concrete, gabion, rip-rap).
   - ☒A < 10% of channel unstable
   - ☐B 10 to 25% of channel unstable
   - ☐C > 25% of channel unstable

6. **Streamside Area Interaction – streamside area metric**
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction
☐B	☐B	Moderate evidence of conditions (examples: berms, levees, down-cutting, aggradation, dredging) that adversely affect reference interaction (examples: limited streamside area access, disruption of flood flows through streamside area, leaky or intermittent bulkheads, causeways with floodplain constriction, minor ditching [including mosquito ditching])
☐C	☐C	Extensive evidence of conditions that adversely affect reference interaction (little to no floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: causeways with floodplain and channel constriction, bulkheads, retaining walls, fill, stream incision, disruption of flood flows through streamside area] or too much floodplain/intertidal zone access [examples: impoundments, intensive mosquito ditching]) or floodplain/intertidal zone unnaturally absent or assessment reach is a man-made feature on an interstream divide

7. **Water Quality Stressors – assessment reach/intertidal zone metric**
Check all that apply.
- ☐A Discolored water in stream or intertidal zone (milky white, blue, unnatural water discoloration, oil sheen, stream foam)
- ☐B Excessive sedimentation (burying of stream features or intertidal zone)
- ☐C Noticeable evidence of pollutant discharges entering the assessment reach and causing a water quality problem
- ☐D Odor (not including natural sulfide odors)
- ☐E Current published or collected data indicating degraded water quality in the assessment reach. Cite source in “Notes/Sketch” section.
- ☒F Livestock with access to stream or intertidal zone
- ☐G Excessive algae in stream or intertidal zone
- ☐H Degraded marsh vegetation in the intertidal zone (removal, burning, regular mowing, destruction, etc)
- ☐I Other: _____________________ (explain in “Notes/Sketch” section)
- ☐J Little to no stressors

8. **Recent Weather – watershed metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)**
For Size 1 or 2 streams, D1 drought or higher is considered a drought; for Size 3 or 4 streams, D2 drought or higher is considered a drought.
- ☐A Drought conditions and no rainfall or rainfall not exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☐B Drought conditions and rainfall exceeding 1 inch within the last 48 hours
- ☒C No drought conditions

9. **Large or Dangerous Stream – assessment reach metric**
☐Yes ☒No Is stream is too large or dangerous to assess? If Yes, skip to Metric 13 (Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition).

10. **Natural In-stream Habitat Types – assessment reach metric**
10a. ☐Yes ☐No Degraded in-stream habitat over majority of the assessment reach (examples of stressors include excessive sedimentation, mining, excavation, in-stream hardening [for example, rip-rap], recent dredging, and snagging) **(evaluate for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams only, then skip to Metric 12)**

10b. **Check all that occur** (occurs if > 5% coverage of assessment reach) **(skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams)**
- ☐A Multiple aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
- ☒B Multiple sticks and/or leaf packs and/or emergent vegetation
- ☐C Multiple snags and logs (including lap trees)
- ☒D 5% undercut banks and/or root mats and/or roots in banks extend to the normal wetted perimeter
- ☐E Little or no habitat

Check for Tidal Marsh Streams Only
- ☐F 5% oysters or other natural hard bottoms
- ☐G Submerged aquatic vegetation
- ☐H Low-tide refugia (pools)
- ☐I Sand bottom
- ☐J 5% vertical bank along the marsh
- ☐K Little or no habitat

**********************************REMAINING QUESTIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR TIDAL MARSH STREAMS*****************************

11. **Bedform and Substrate – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**

11a. ☐Yes ☒No Is assessment reach in a natural sand-bed stream? **(skip for Coastal Plain streams)**

11b. Bedform evaluated. **Check the appropriate box(es).**
- ☒A Riffle-run section **(evaluate 11c)**
- ☒B Pool-glide section **(evaluate 11d)**
- ☐C Natural bedform absent **(skip to Metric 12, Aquatic Life)**

11c. In riffle sections, check all that occur below the normal wetted perimeter of the assessment reach – whether or not submerged. **Check at least one box in each row (skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)**. Not Present (NP) = absent, Rare (R) = present but ≤ 10%, Common (C) = > 10-40%, Abundant (A) = > 40-70%, Predominant (P) = > 70%. Cumulative percentages should not exceed 100% for each assessment reach.

NP	R	C	A	P	
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Bedrock/saprolite
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Boulder (256 – 4096 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Cobble (64 – 256 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Gravel (2 – 64 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Sand (.062 – 2 mm)
☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	Silt/clay (< 0.062 mm)
☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	Detritus
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	Artificial (rip-rap, concrete, etc.)

11d. ☐Yes ☒No Are pools filled with sediment? (**skip for Size 4 Coastal Plain streams and Tidal Marsh Streams**)

12. Aquatic Life – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)

12a. ☒Yes ☐No Was an in-stream aquatic life assessment performed as described in the User Manual?
If No, select one of the following reasons and skip to Metric 13. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

12b. ☒Yes ☐No Are aquatic organisms present in the assessment reach (look in riffles, pools, then snags)? If Yes, check all that apply. If No, skip to Metric 13.

1	>1	Numbers over columns refer to “individuals” for Size 1 and 2 streams and “taxa” for Size 3 and 4 streams.
☐	☐	Adult frogs
☐	☐	Aquatic reptiles
☐	☐	Aquatic macrophytes and aquatic mosses (include liverworts, lichens, and algal mats)
☐	☒	Beetles
☐	☐	Caddisfly larvae (T)
☐	☐	Asian clam (*Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Crustacean (isopod/amphipod/crayfish/shrimp)
☐	☐	Damselfly and dragonfly larvae
☐	☐	Dipterans
☐	☐	Mayfly larvae (E)
☐	☐	Megaloptera (alderfly, fishfly, dobsonfly larvae)
☐	☐	Midges/mosquito larvae
☐	☐	Mosquito fish (*Gambusia*) or mud minnows (*Umbra pygmaea*)
☐	☐	Mussels/Clams (not *Corbicula*)
☐	☐	Other fish
☐	☒	Salamanders/tadpoles
☐	☐	Snails
☐	☐	Stonefly larvae (P)
☐	☐	Tipulid larvae
☐	☐	Worms/leeches

13. Streamside Area Ground Surface Condition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Consider storage capacity with regard to both overbank flow and upland runoff.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Little or no alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐B	☐B	Moderate alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area
☐C	☐C	Severe alteration to water storage capacity over a majority of the streamside area (examples: ditches, fill, soil compaction, livestock disturbance, buildings, man-made levees, drainage pipes)

14. Streamside Area Water Storage – streamside area metric (skip for Size 1 streams, Tidal Marsh Streams, and B valley types)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB) of the streamside area.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water ≥ 6 inches deep
☐B	☐B	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☐C	☐C	Majority of streamside area with depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

15. Wetland Presence – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for the Left Bank (LB) and the Right Bank (RB). Do not consider wetlands outside of the streamside area or within the normal wetted perimeter of assessment reach.

LB	RB	
☒Y	☒Y	Are wetlands present in the streamside area?
☐N	☐N	

16. Baseflow Contributors – assessment reach metric (skip for Size 4 streams and Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all contributors within the assessment reach or within view of and draining to the assessment reach.

☒A Streams and/or springs (jurisdictional discharges)
☐B Ponds (include wet detention basins; do not include sediment basins or dry detention basins)
☐C Obstruction passing flow during low-flow periods within the assessment area (beaver dam, leaky dam, bottom-release dam, weir)
☐D Evidence of bank seepage or sweating (iron in water indicates seepage)
☒E Stream bed or bank soil reduced (dig through deposited sediment if present)
☐F None of the above

17. Baseflow Detractors – assessment area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all that apply.

☐A Evidence of substantial water withdrawals from the assessment reach (includes areas excavated for pump installation)
☐B Obstruction not passing flow during low-flow periods affecting the assessment reach (ex: watertight dam, sediment deposit)
☐C Urban stream (≥ 24% impervious surface for watershed)
☒D Evidence that the streamside area has been modified resulting in accelerated drainage into the assessment reach
☐E Assessment reach relocated to valley edge
☐F None of the above

18. Shading – assessment reach metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider aspect. Consider “leaf-on” condition.

☐A Stream shading is appropriate for stream category (may include gaps associated with natural processes)
☒B Degraded (example: scattered trees)
☐C Stream shading is gone or largely absent

19. Buffer Width – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider "vegetated buffer" and "wooded buffer" separately for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) starting at the top of bank out to the first break.

Vegetated LB	Vegetated RB	Wooded LB	Wooded RB	
☒A	☒A	☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet wide or extends to the edge of the watershed
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	From 50 to < 100 feet wide
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	From 30 to < 50 feet wide
☐D	☐D	☒D	☒D	From 10 to < 30 feet wide
☐E	☐E	☐E	☐E	< 10 feet wide or no trees

20. Buffer Structure – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Vegetated" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Mature forest
☒B	☒B	Non-mature woody vegetation or modified vegetation structure
☐C	☐C	Herbaceous vegetation with or without a strip of trees < 10 feet wide
☐D	☐D	Maintained shrubs
☐E	☐E	Little or no vegetation

21. Buffer Stressors – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Check all appropriate boxes for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB). Indicate if listed stressor abuts stream (Abuts), does not abut but is within 30 feet of stream (< 30 feet), or is between 30 to 50 feet of stream (30-50 feet).
If none of the following stressors occurs on either bank, check here and skip to Metric 22: ☐

Abuts LB	Abuts RB	< 30 feet LB	< 30 feet RB	30-50 feet LB	30-50 feet RB	
☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	☐A	Row crops
☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	☐B	Maintained turf
☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	☐C	Pasture (no livestock)/commercial horticulture
☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	☒D	Pasture (active livestock use)

22. Stem Density – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider for left bank (LB) and right bank (RB) for Metric 19 ("Wooded" Buffer Width).

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	Medium to high stem density
☐B	☐B	Low stem density
☐C	☐C	No wooded riparian buffer or predominantly herbaceous species or bare ground

23. Continuity of Vegetated Buffer – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Consider whether vegetated buffer is continuous along stream (parallel). Breaks are areas lacking vegetation > 10 feet wide.

LB	RB	
☒A	☒A	The total length of buffer breaks is < 25 percent.
☐B	☐B	The total length of buffer breaks is between 25 and 50 percent.
☐C	☐C	The total length of buffer breaks is > 50 percent.

24. Vegetative Composition – streamside area metric (skip for Tidal Marsh Streams)
Evaluate the dominant vegetation within 100 feet of each bank or to the edge of the watershed (whichever comes first) as it contributes to assessment reach habitat.

LB	RB	
☐A	☐A	Vegetation is close to undisturbed in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of native species, with non-native invasive species absent or sparse.
☒B	☒B	Vegetation indicates disturbance in terms of species diversity or proportions, but is still largely composed of native species. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clear-cutting or clearing or communities with non-native invasive species present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata or communities missing understory but retaining canopy trees.
☐C	☐C	Vegetation is severely disturbed in terms of species diversity or proportions. Mature canopy is absent or communities with non-native invasive species dominant over a large portion of expected strata or communities composed of planted stands of non-characteristic species or communities inappropriately composed of a single species or no vegetation.

25. Conductivity – assessment reach metric (skip for all Coastal Plain streams)
25a. ☐Yes ☒No Was conductivity measurement recorded?
If No, select one of the following reasons. ☐No Water ☐Other: ____________________

25b. Check the box corresponding to the conductivity measurement (units of microsiemens per centimeter).
☐A < 46 ☐B 46 to < 67 ☐C 67 to < 79 ☐D 79 to < 230 ☐E ≥ 230

Notes/Sketch:

Draft NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Double H Farm Mitigation Site	Date of Assessment	1/23/19
Stream Category	Mb1	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt / Wildlands Eng.

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	NO
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**HIGH**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**HIGH**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone	NA	
Overall	**MEDIUM**	

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	4/29/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands A & B
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.5325/-80.9912

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. **Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. **Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. **Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☒G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☒J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☒C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☒B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

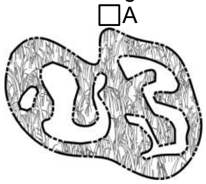
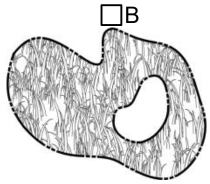
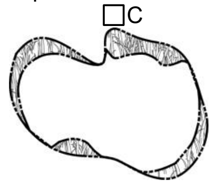
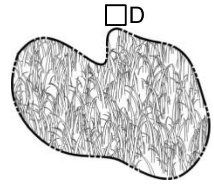
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A

☐B

☐C

☐D


22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory vegetation removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding these wetlands. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands A & B	Date of Assessment	4/29/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	4/30/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands C & F
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.5325/-80.9912

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☒A	Not severely altered
☐B	☐B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☒A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☒E	☒E	☒E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☒E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☒I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☒E	☒E	< 10 acres
☐F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.
☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☒A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☐C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

Stratum	AA	WT	
Canopy	☒A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☐C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☐C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☒A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☐B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

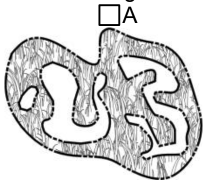
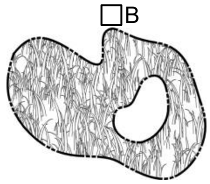
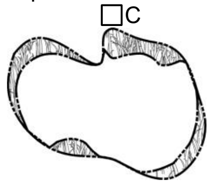
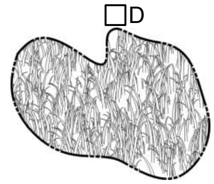
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A

☐B

☐C

☐D


22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☒A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands C & F	Date of Assessment	4/30/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**HIGH**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**HIGH**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Physical Change	Condition	**HIGH**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**HIGH**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**HIGH**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Condition	**HIGH**
	Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
Habitat	Condition	**HIGH**

Overall Wetland Rating **HIGH**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	4/29/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands D, E,& H
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.532474/-80.986706

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.
- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☐A	Not severely altered
☐B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	> 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☒E	☒E	☒E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☒C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☒J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.
☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☐B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☒B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

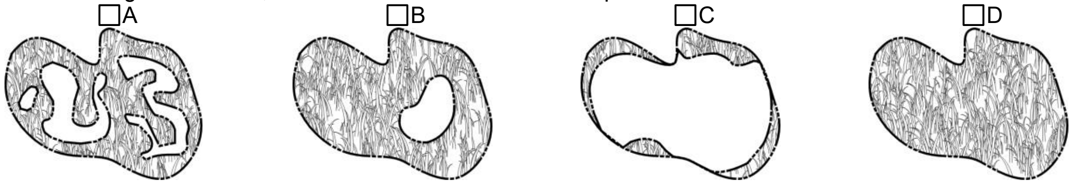
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☒A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands D, E,& H	Date of Assessment	4/29/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**HIGH**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Physical Change	Condition	**HIGH**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**HIGH**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**HIGH**
	Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **MEDIUM**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	4/30/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands G, I, J, K, L, & M
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.530638/-80.986669

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☒C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select “K” for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option ”C.”

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

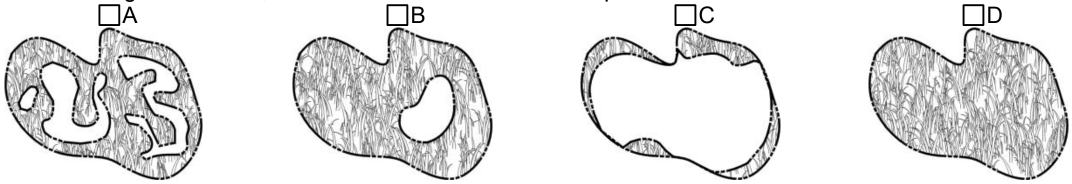
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory vegetation removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding these wetlands. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within these wetlands.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands G, I, J, K, L, & M	Date of Assessment	4/30/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	4/30/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetland N
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.53051/-80.986341

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☒A	Not severely altered
☐B	☐B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☒E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☒H	☒H	☒H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☒B	☒B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☐F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.
☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☒B 1 to 4
☐C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☒B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☐C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

Stratum	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☒B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☐C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☒A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☐B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

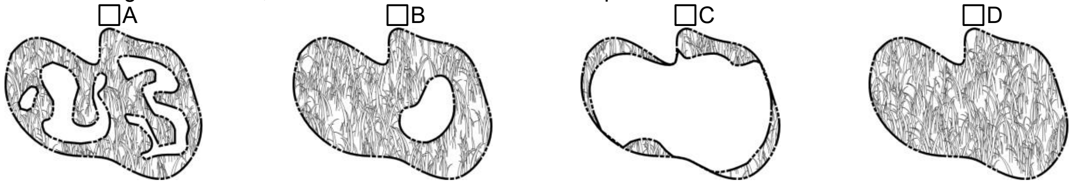
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory vegetation removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding Wetland N. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland N	Date of Assessment	4/30/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**HIGH**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**HIGH**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**MEDIUM**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**HIGH**

Overall Wetland Rating **MEDIUM**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	5/2/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands O, Q, S, W, & Z
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.528233/-80.990039

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☒E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

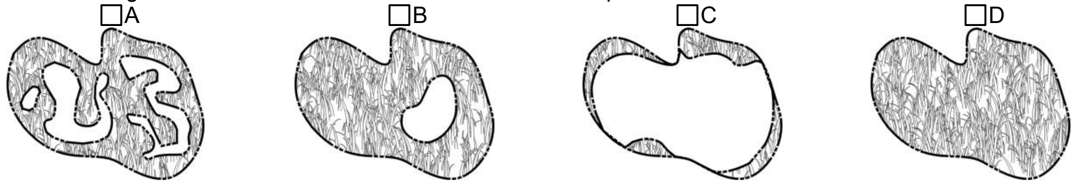
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory vegetation removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding these wetlands. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands O, Q, S, W, & Z	Date of Assessment	5/2/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID # NCDWR#

Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	5/1/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetland P
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.5288/-80.9875

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No
Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☒C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. **Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. **Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)**

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. **Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. **Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)**

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. **Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric**

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. **Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)**

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. **Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)**

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. **Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)**

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☒A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

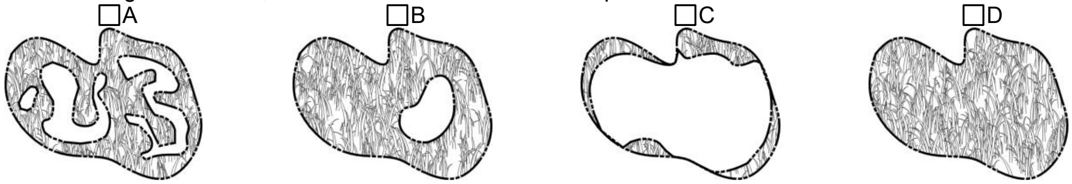
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory vegetation removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding this wetland. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland P	Date of Assessment	5/1/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	5/1/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetland R
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.528922/-80.988334

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. **Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS VS
☐A ☐A Not severely altered
☒B ☒B Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. **Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf Sub
☐A ☒A Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B ☐B Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C ☐C Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. **Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

AA WT
3a. ☐A ☐A Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
☐B ☐B Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
☐C ☐C Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
☒D ☒D Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☒C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select “K” for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☒H	☒H	☒H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.
☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option ”C.”

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☒B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☐C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☒A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☐C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☐C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☐B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☒B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

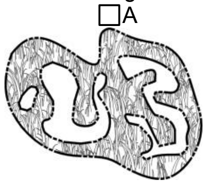
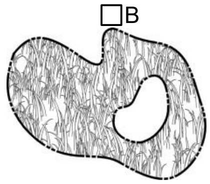
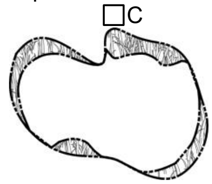
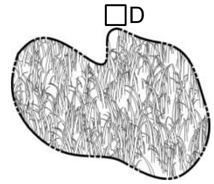
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A

☐B

☐C

☐D


22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory removal surrounding Wetland R and cattle grazing surrounding and within Wetland R. These activities have accelerated overland flow to the wetland.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland R	Date of Assessment	5/1/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**MEDIUM**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **MEDIUM**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	5/2/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands T, U, Y, FF, & GG
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.527618/-80.991157

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.
- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. **Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. **Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. **Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☒C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.
☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

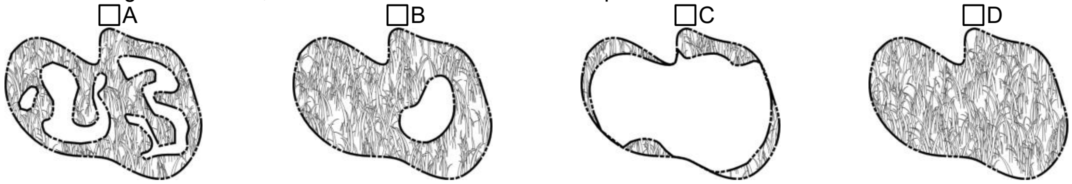
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory vegetation removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding these wetlands. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands T, U, Y, FF, & GG	Date of Assessment	5/2/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	5/2/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetland V
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	35.5282/-80.9890

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☒A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☒A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☒H	☒H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

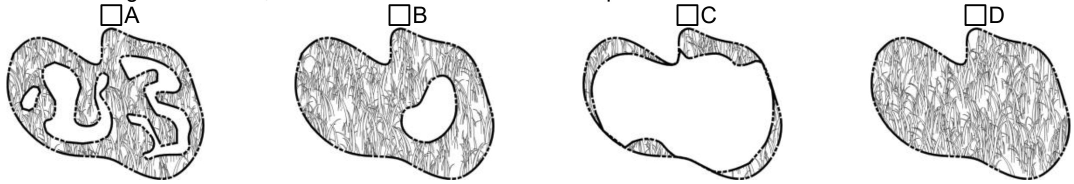
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory vegetation removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding this wetland. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland V	Date of Assessment	5/2/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	5/2/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetland AA
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.5278/-80.9908

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☒E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. **Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. **Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)**

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. **Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. **Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)**

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. **Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric**

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. **Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)**

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. **Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)**

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. **Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)**

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☒A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

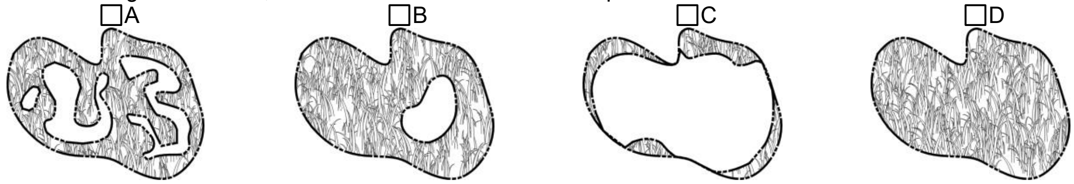
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding this wetland. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland AA	Date of Assessment	5/2/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID # NCDWR#

Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	5/2/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands CC, DD, EE, & NN
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.526597/-80.989927

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. **Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. **Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. **Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☒G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☒J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☒B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.
☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☒B 1 to 4
☐C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☒B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☐B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☒B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

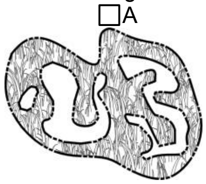
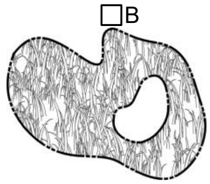
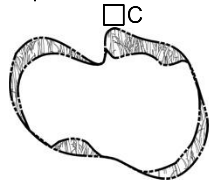
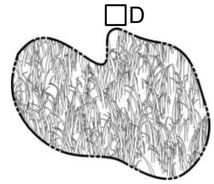
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A

☐B

☐C

☐D


22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result tree and understory removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding these wetlands. These have a relative greater amount of tree and understory layers however these stratums are still altered from reference conditions. The vegetation alteration and cattle grazing have accelerated overland flow to and within these wetlands.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands CC, DD, EE, & NN	Date of Assessment	5/2/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **MEDIUM**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Double H Farms Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	6/12/19
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering Inc. (WEI)	Wetland Site Name	Wetlands HH, II, JJ, KK, LL, & MM
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)
Level III Ecoregion	Blue Ridge Mountains	Nearest Named Water Body	Crab Creek
River Basin	New	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	05050001
County	Alleghany	NCDWR Region	Asheville
☐ Yes ☒ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.5308/-80.9885

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)
Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.
- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.
☐ Anadromous fish
☐ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☒ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)
☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No
Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. **Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)**

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a. ☐A Sandy soil
☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b. ☒A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
☐B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c. ☒A No peat or muck presence
☐B A peat or muck presence

5. **Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric**

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☒B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. **Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. **Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)**

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
☐A ≥ 50 feet
☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. **Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)**

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☒G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select “K” for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☒J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre <u>or</u> assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option ”C.”

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, <u>or</u> expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species <u>or</u> at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), <u>or</u> exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☐B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?

☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.

☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☒A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☒A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☒A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☐B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☒B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

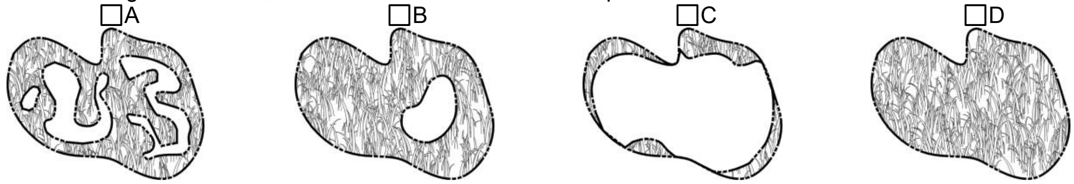
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.

☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.

☐A Overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank <u>and</u> overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

Overland flow is considered severely altered as a result of tree and understory removal and cattle grazing within and surrounding these wetlands. These activities have accelerated overland flow to and within the assessment area.

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetlands HH, II, JJ, KK, LL, & MM	Date of Assessment	6/12/19
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	I. Eckardt/(WEI)

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**HIGH**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

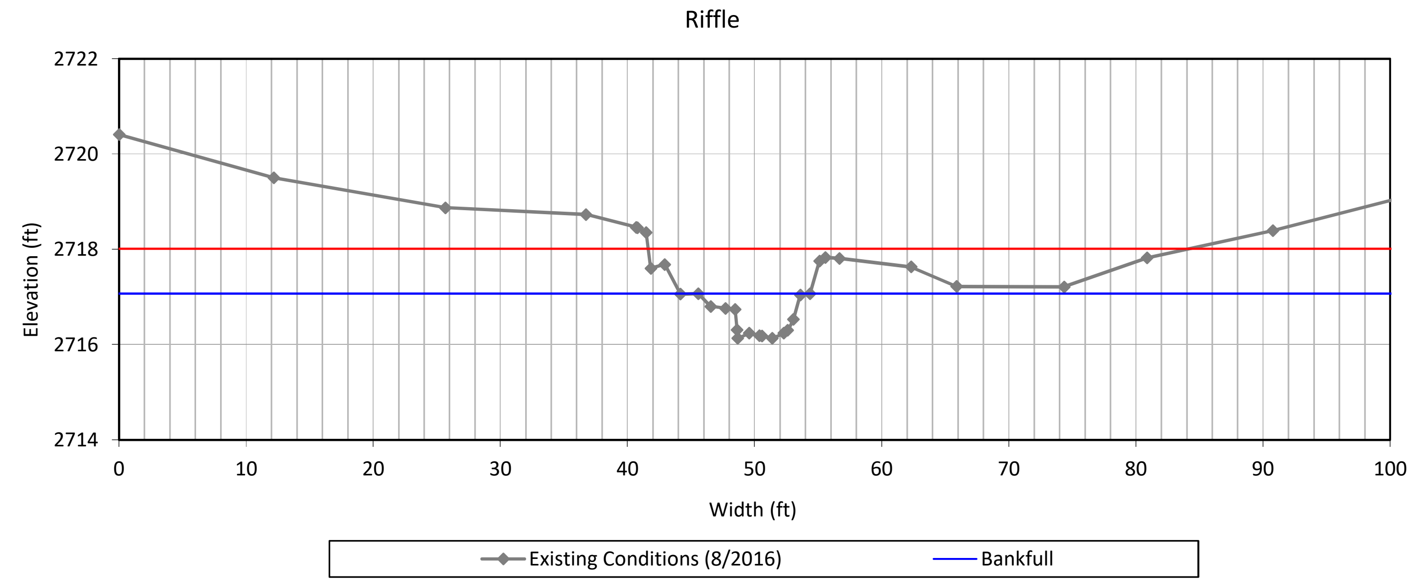
Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

APPENDIX 4 – Supplementary Design Information

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 1, UT to Crab Creek Reach 1



Bankfull Dimensions

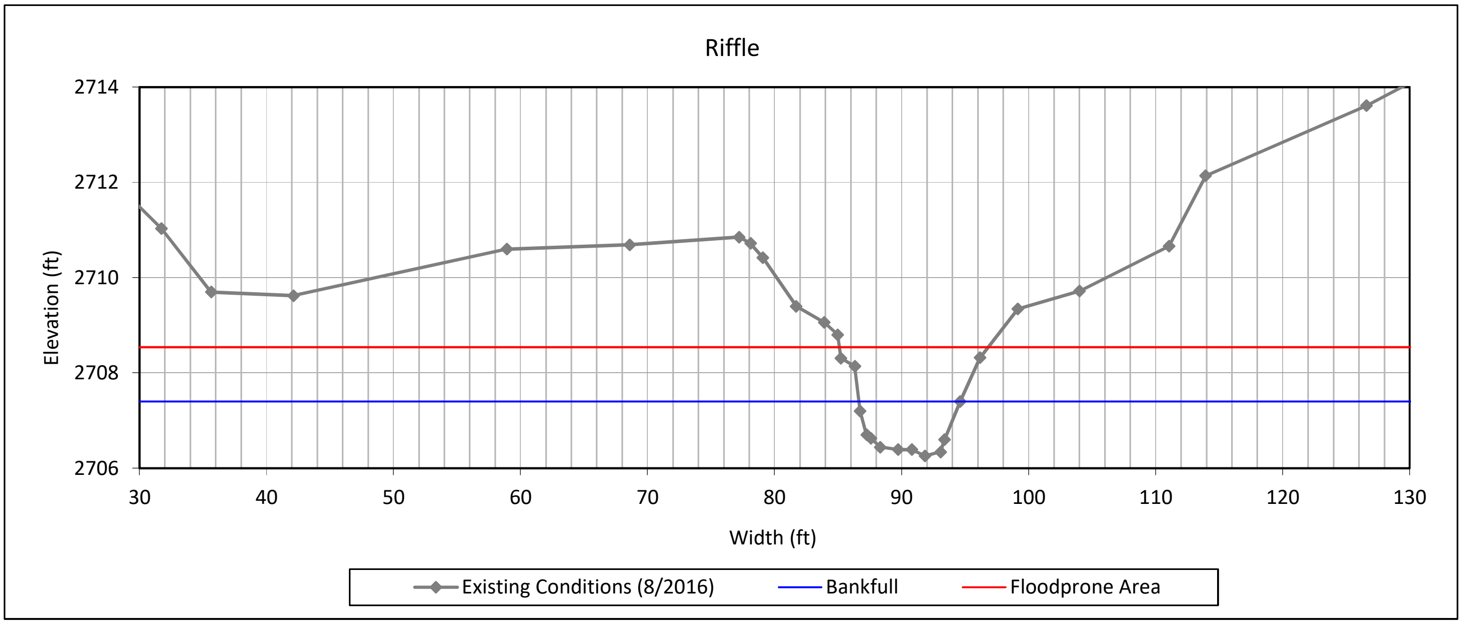
4.8	x-section area (ft.sq.)
10.2	width (ft)
0.5	mean depth (ft)
0.9	max depth (ft)
11.0	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.4	hyd radi (ft)
21.9	width-depth ratio
42.5	W flood prone area (ft)
4.2	entrenchment ratio
1.7	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 2, UT to Crab Creek Reach 1



Bankfull Dimensions

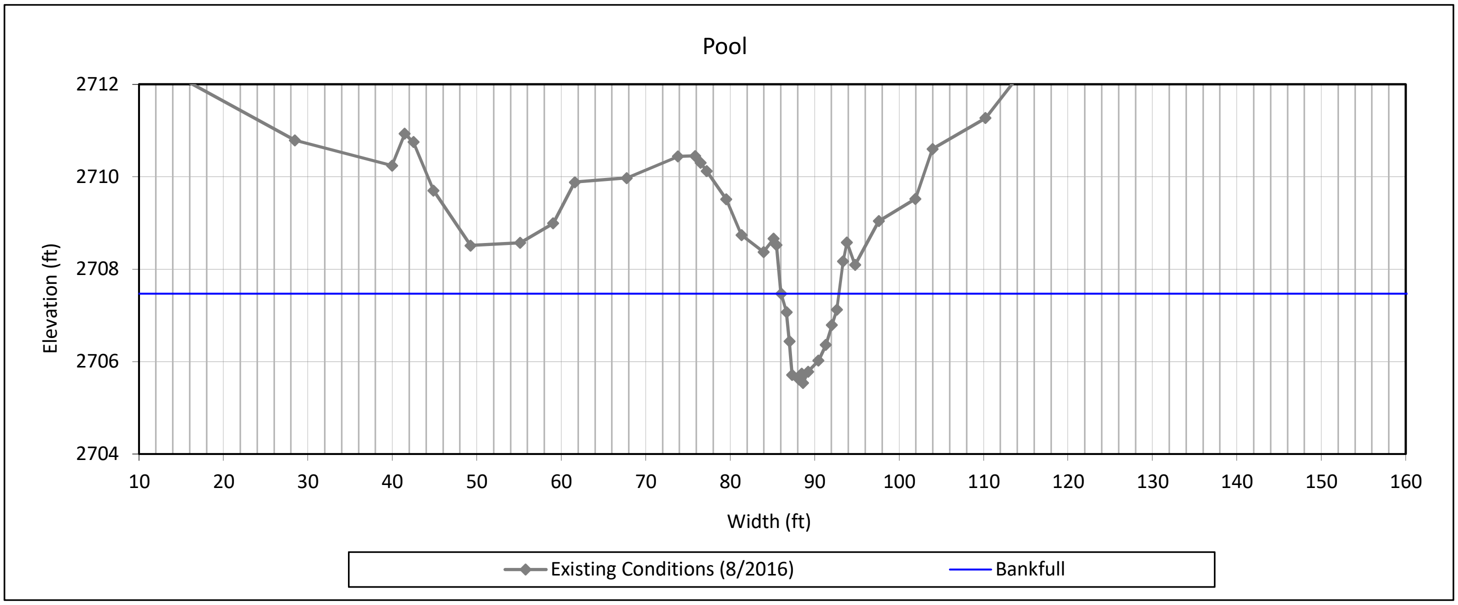
6.9	x-section area (ft.sq.)
8.0	width (ft)
0.9	mean depth (ft)
1.1	max depth (ft)
8.7	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.8	hyd radi (ft)
9.3	width-depth ratio
11.7	W flood prone area (ft)
1.5	entrenchment ratio
2.7	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 3, UT to Crab Creek Reach 1



Bankfull Dimensions

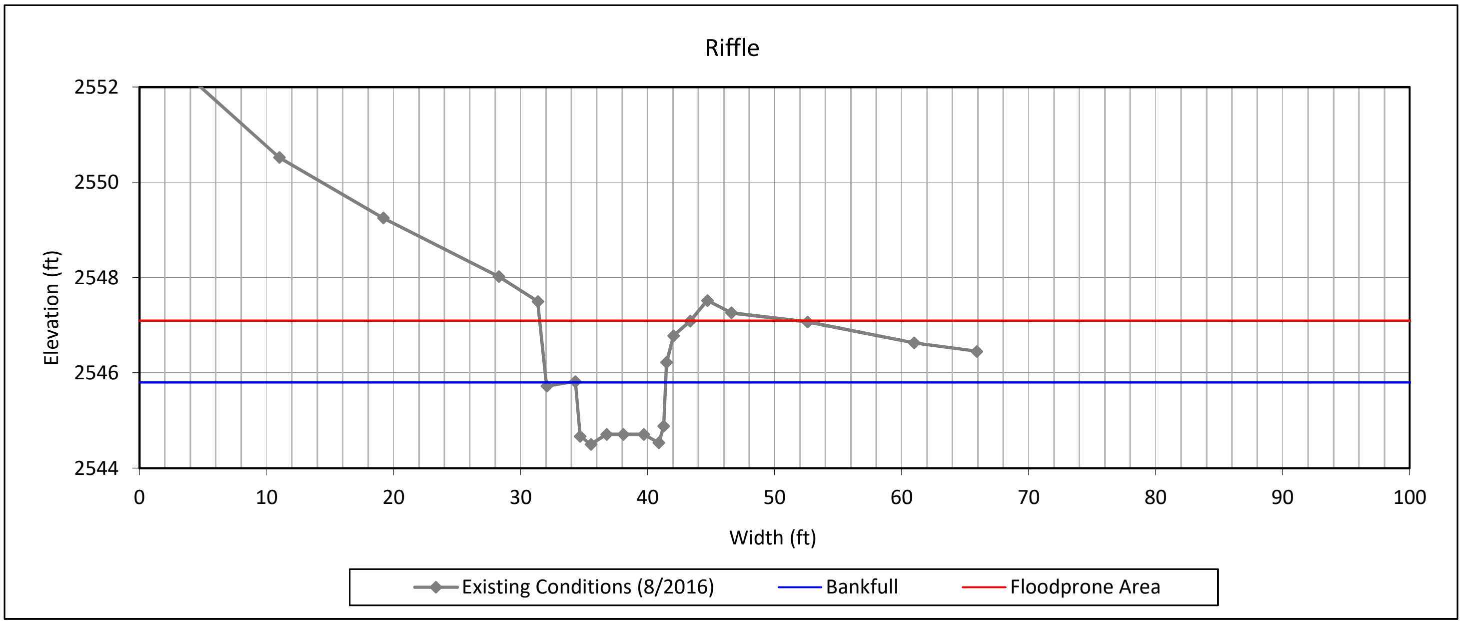
8.3	x-section area (ft.sq.)
6.8	width (ft)
1.2	mean depth (ft)
1.9	max depth (ft)
8.5	wetted parimeter (ft)
1.0	hyd radi (ft)
5.7	width-depth ratio
---	W flood prone area (ft)
---	entrenchment ratio
2.5	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 4, UT to Crab Creek Reach 2



Bankfull Dimensions

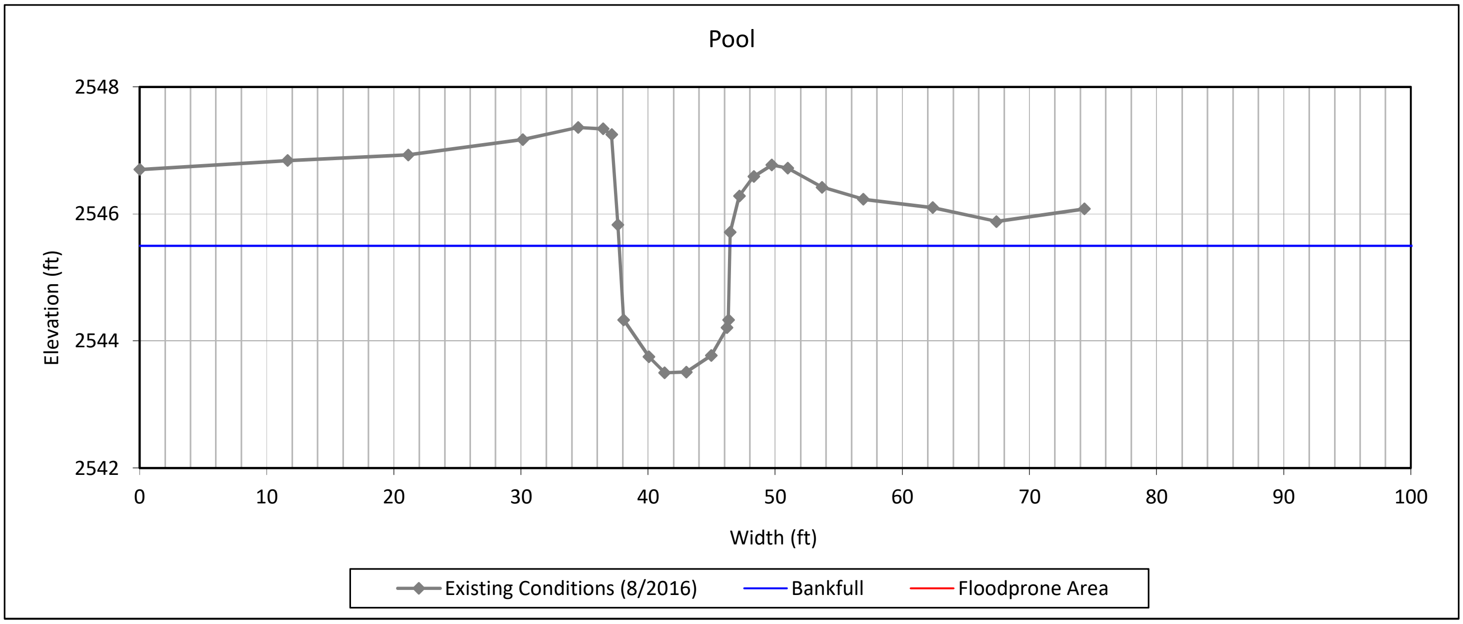
7.9	x-section area (ft.sq.)
8.9	width (ft)
0.9	mean depth (ft)
1.3	max depth (ft)
10.8	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.7	hyd radi (ft)
10.2	width-depth ratio
26.1	W flood prone area (ft)
2.9	entrenchment ratio
2.3	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 5, UT to Crab Creek Reach 2



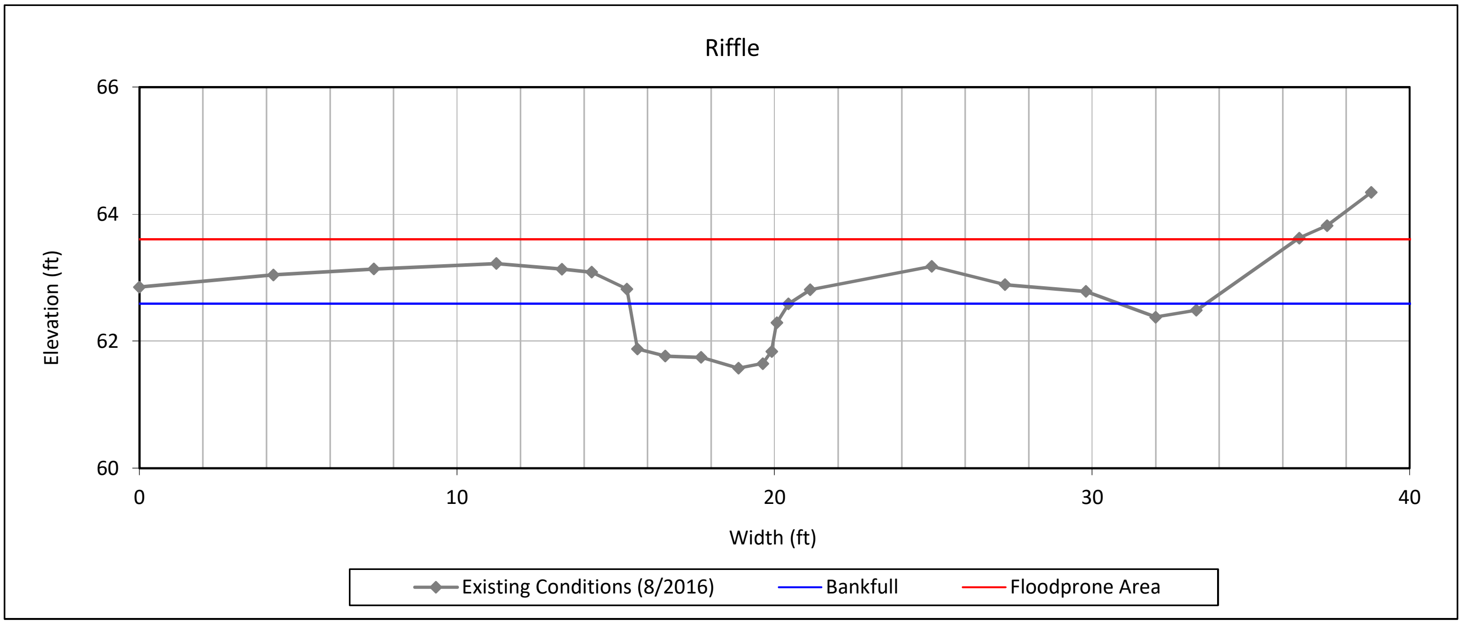
Bankfull Dimensions	
14.6	x-section area (ft.sq.)
8.7	width (ft)
1.7	mean depth (ft)
2.0	max depth (ft)
10.9	wetted parimeter (ft)
1.3	hyd radi (ft)
5.2	width-depth ratio
---	W flood prone area (ft)
---	entrenchment ratio
1.7	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 6, UT1 Reach 1



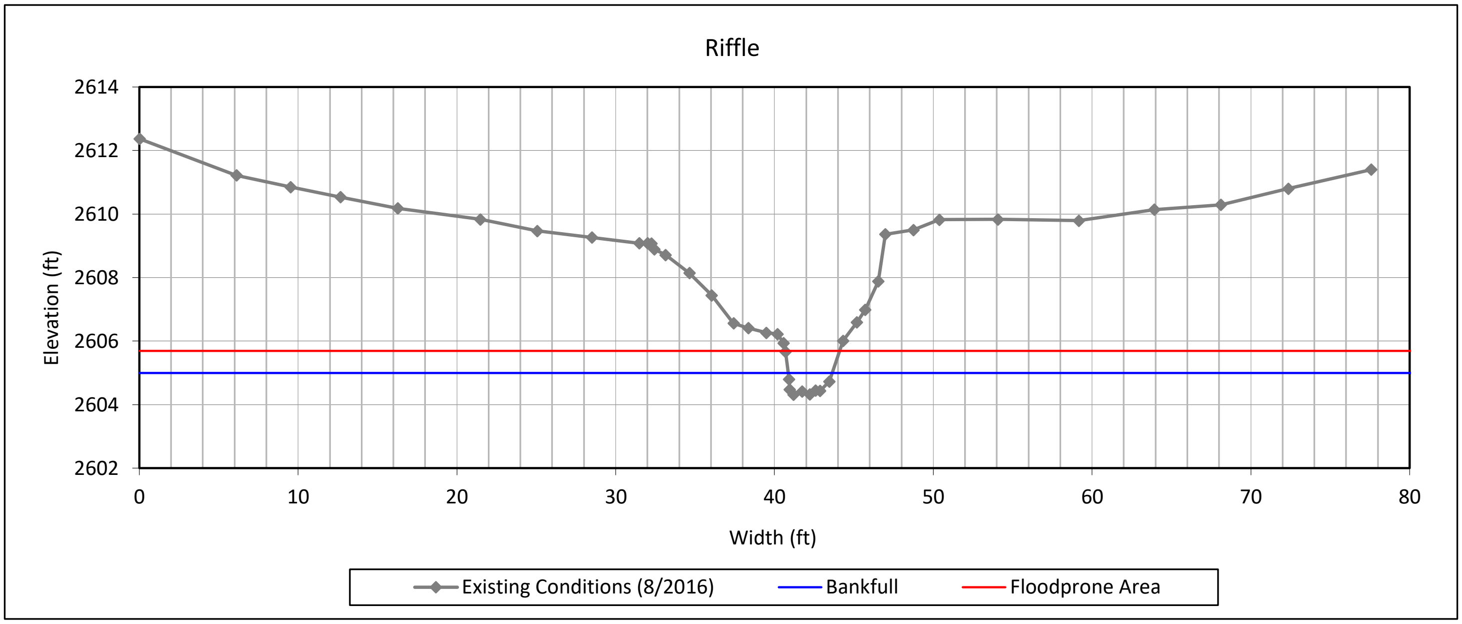
Bankfull Dimensions	
3.9	x-section area (ft.sq.)
5.0	width (ft)
0.8	mean depth (ft)
1.0	max depth (ft)
6.0	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.7	hyd radi (ft)
6.4	width-depth ratio
36.5	W flood prone area (ft)
7.3	entrenchment ratio
1.6	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 7, UT1A Reach 1



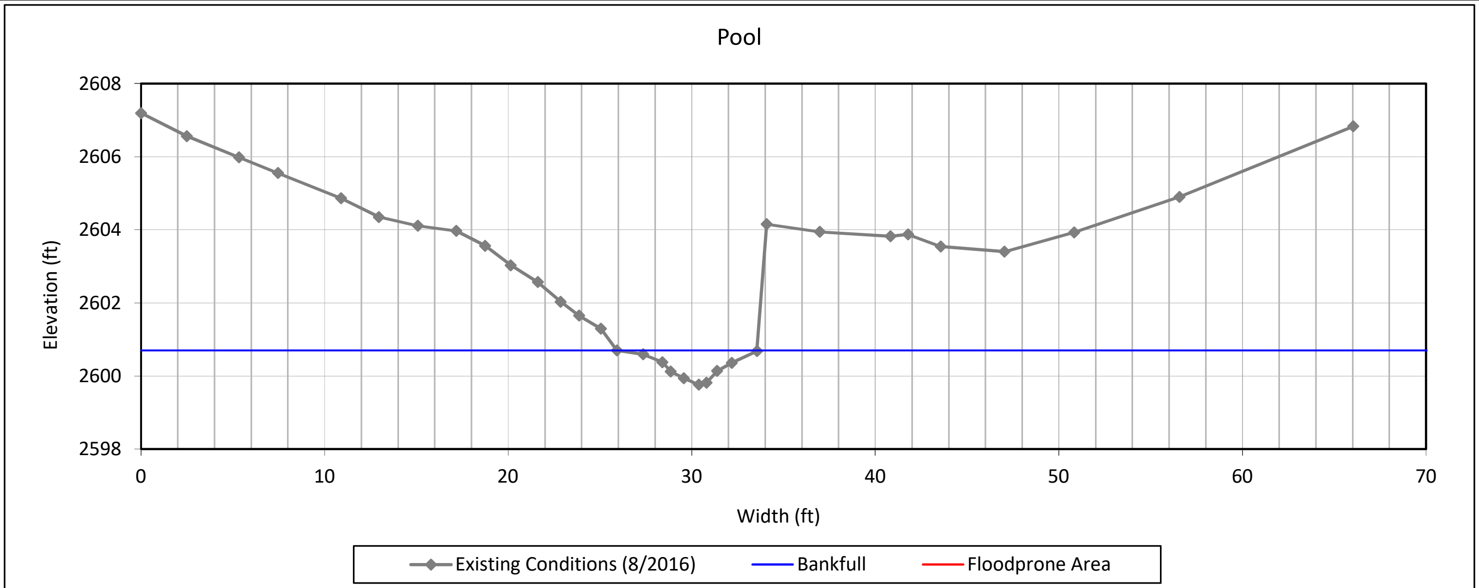
Bankfull Dimensions	
1.5	x-section area (ft.sq.)
2.8	width (ft)
0.5	mean depth (ft)
0.7	max depth (ft)
3.5	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.4	hyd radi (ft)
5.2	width-depth ratio
3.4	W flood prone area (ft)
1.2	entrenchment ratio
6.8	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 8, UT1A Reach 1



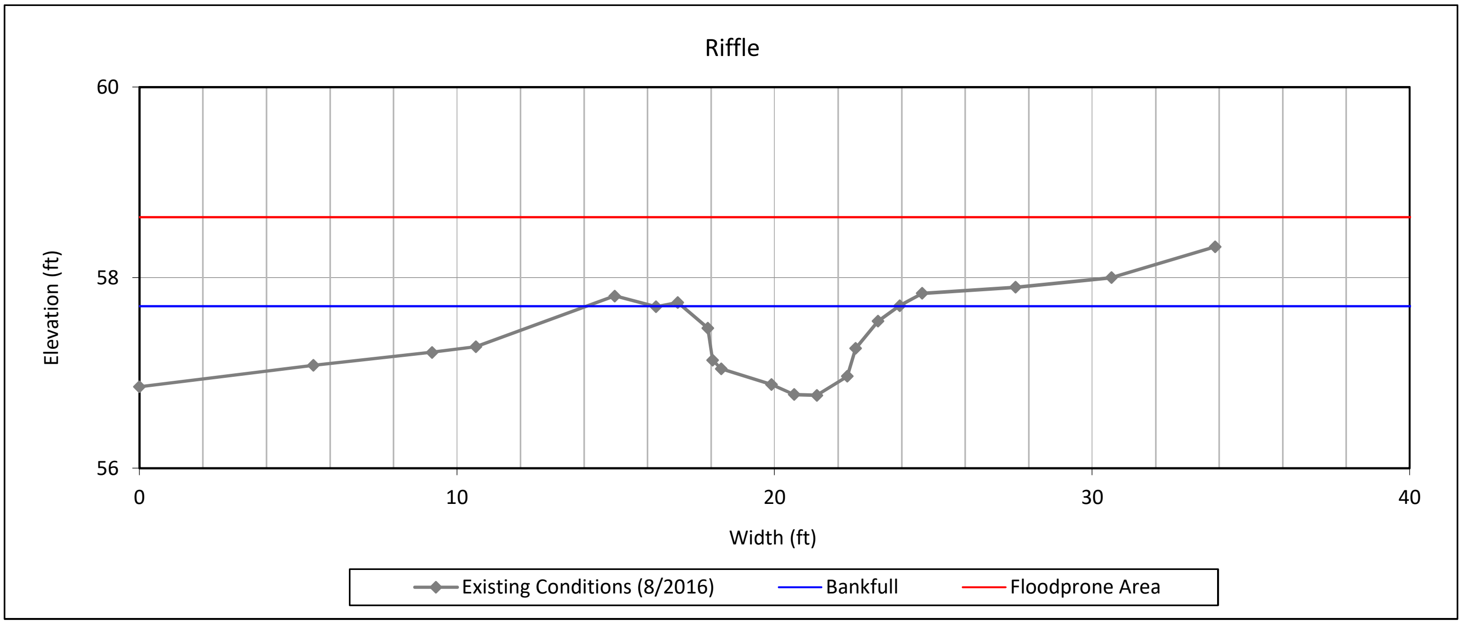
Bankfull Dimensions	
3.1	x-section area (ft.sq.)
7.6	width (ft)
0.4	mean depth (ft)
0.9	max depth (ft)
7.9	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.4	hyd radi (ft)
18.8	width-depth ratio
---	W flood prone area (ft)
---	entrenchment ratio
4.5	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 9, UT1A Reach 2



Bankfull Dimensions

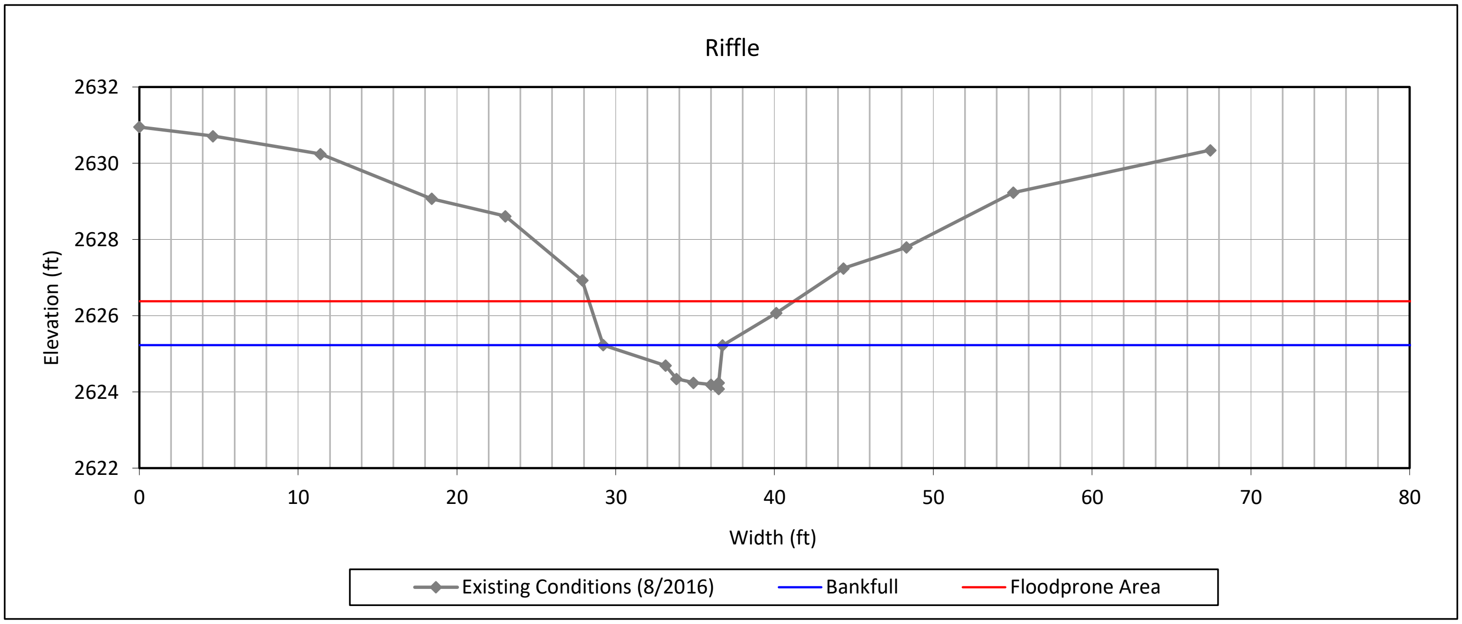
4.0	x-section area (ft.sq.)
6.8	width (ft)
0.6	mean depth (ft)
0.9	max depth (ft)
7.3	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.5	hyd radi (ft)
11.7	width-depth ratio
33.9	W flood prone area (ft)
5.0	entrenchment ratio
1.0	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 10, UT4 Reach 1



Bankfull Dimensions

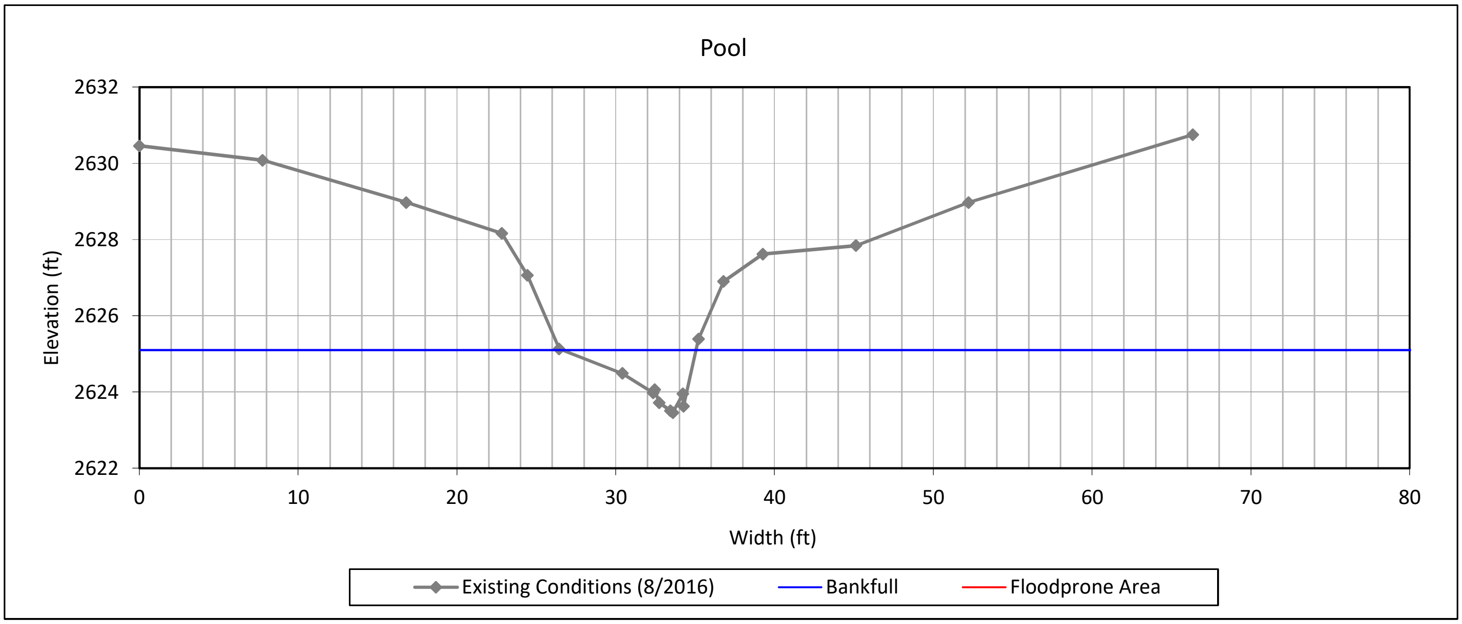
4.3	x-section area (ft.sq.)
7.6	width (ft)
0.6	mean depth (ft)
1.2	max depth (ft)
8.6	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.5	hyd radi (ft)
13.2	width-depth ratio
12.9	W flood prone area (ft)
1.7	entrenchment ratio
1.7	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 11, UT4 Reach 1



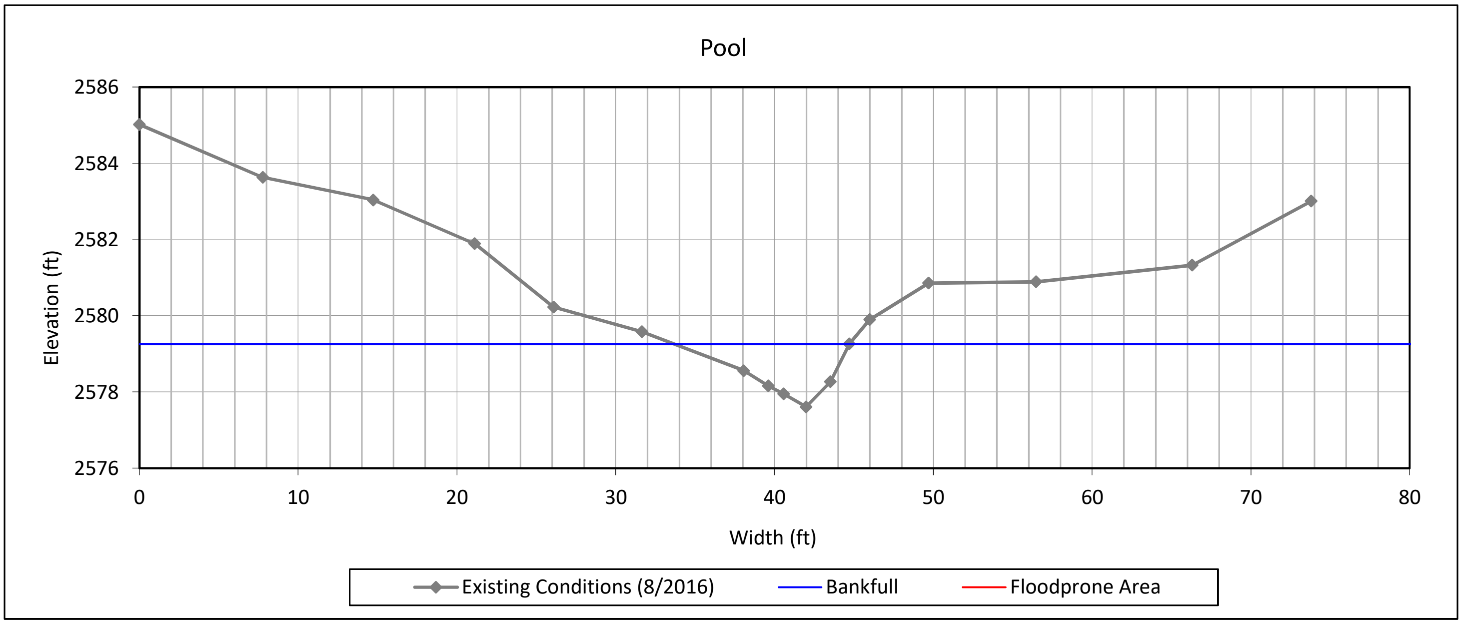
Bankfull Dimensions	
4.9	x-section area (ft.sq.)
4.7	width (ft)
1.1	mean depth (ft)
1.6	max depth (ft)
6.3	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.8	hyd radi (ft)
4.4	width-depth ratio
---	W flood prone area (ft)
---	entrenchment ratio
2.5	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 12, UT4 Reach 2



Bankfull Dimensions

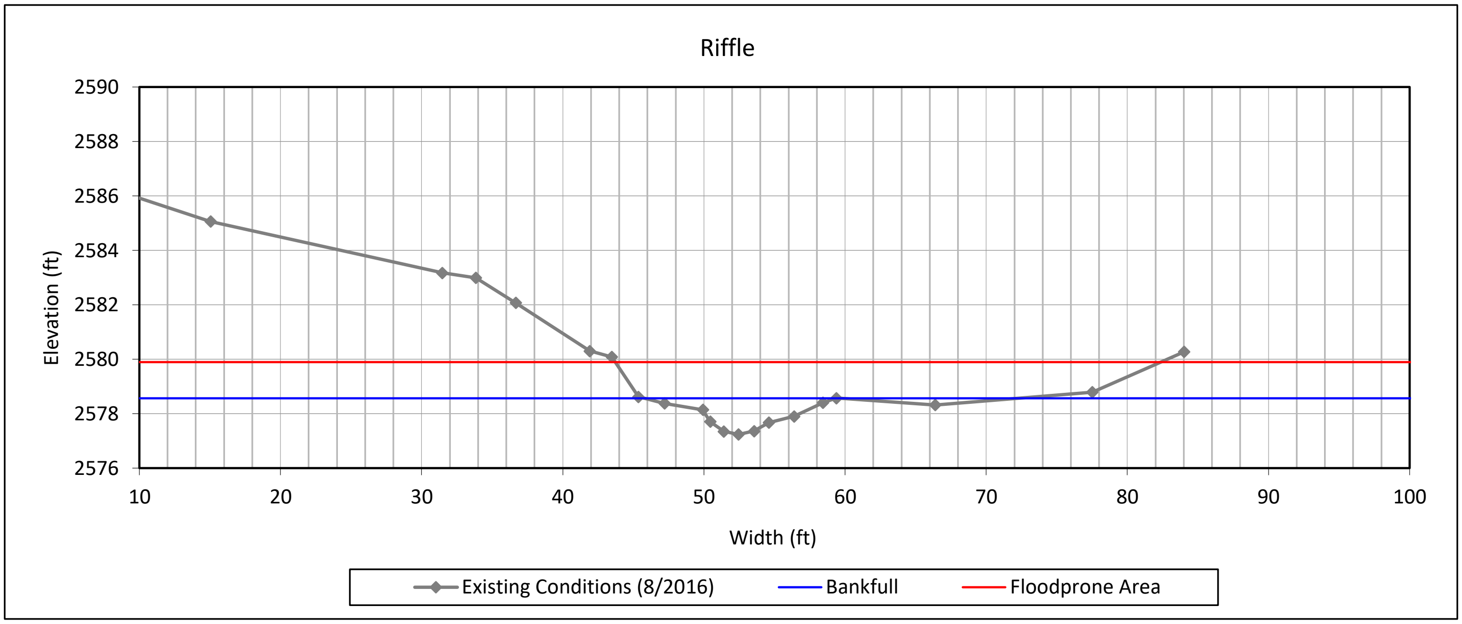
7.3	x-section area (ft.sq.)
6.7	width (ft)
1.1	mean depth (ft)
1.7	max depth (ft)
7.3	wetted parimeter (ft)
1.0	hyd radi (ft)
6.1	width-depth ratio
---	W flood prone area (ft)
---	entrenchment ratio
2.0	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 13, UT4 Reach 2



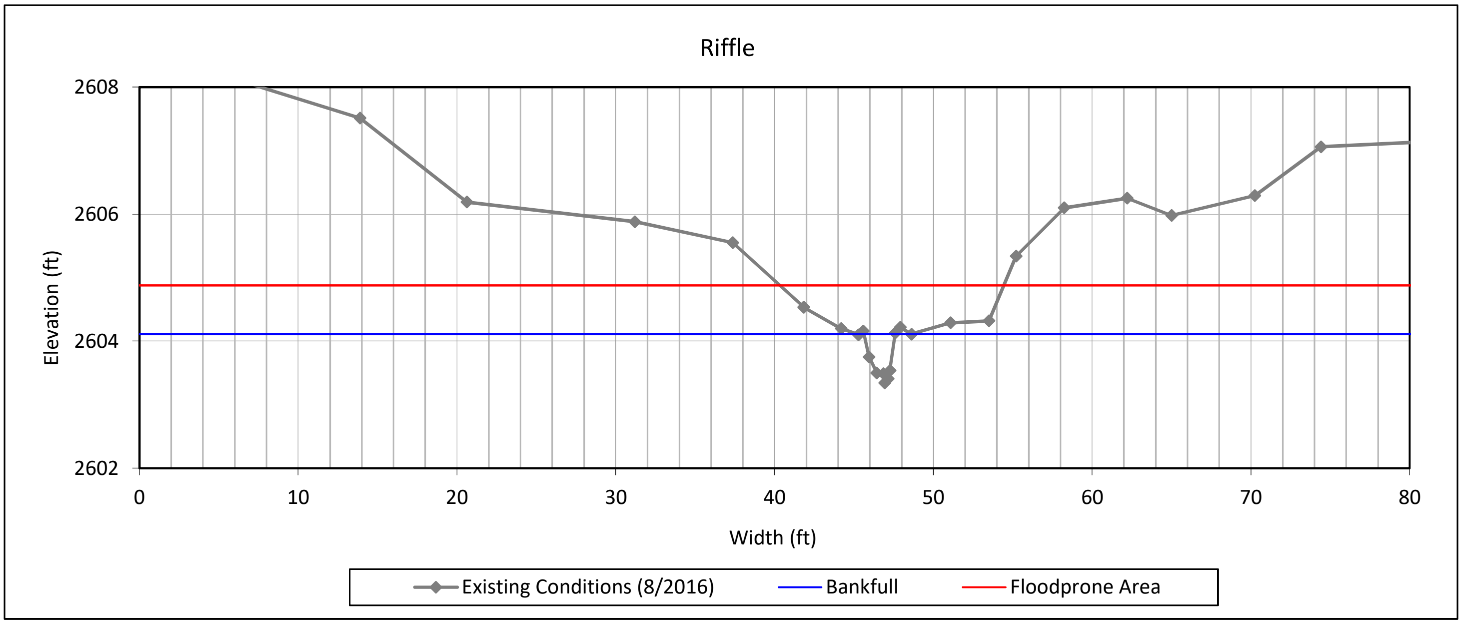
Bankfull Dimensions	
8.4	x-section area (ft.sq.)
12.7	width (ft)
0.7	mean depth (ft)
1.3	max depth (ft)
13.1	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.6	hyd radi (ft)
19.1	width-depth ratio
38.7	W flood prone area (ft)
3.0	entrenchment ratio
1.0	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering


View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 14, UT5 Reach 1



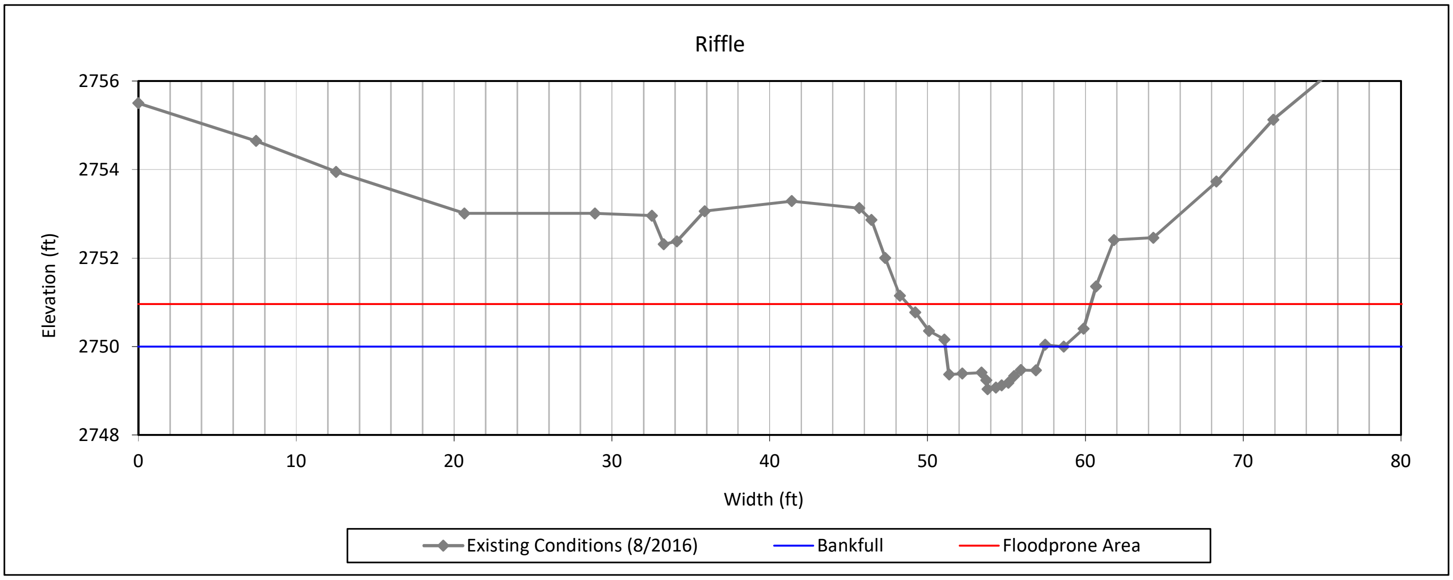
Bankfull Dimensions	
0.9	x-section area (ft.sq.)
2.1	width (ft)
0.4	mean depth (ft)
0.8	max depth (ft)
2.8	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.3	hyd radi (ft)
4.8	width-depth ratio
14.1	W flood prone area (ft)
6.7	entrenchment ratio
1.0	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

Cross Section 15, UT7



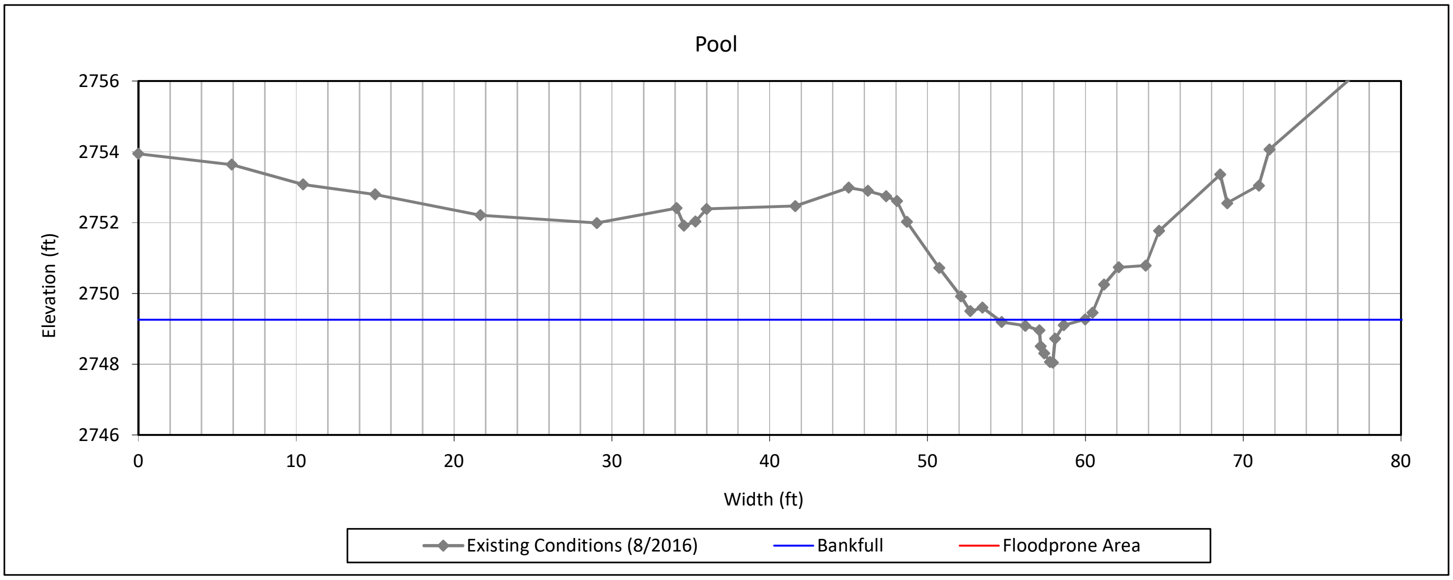
Bankfull Dimensions	
4.0	x-section area (ft.sq.)
6.3	width (ft)
0.6	mean depth (ft)
1.0	max depth (ft)
7.2	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.6	hyd radi (ft)
10.0	width-depth ratio
11.6	W flood prone area (ft)
1.8	entrenchment ratio
3.5	low bank height ratio

Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

View Downstream

Cross Section Plots
Double H Farms Mitigation Site (DMS Project No. 100082)
Existing Conditions

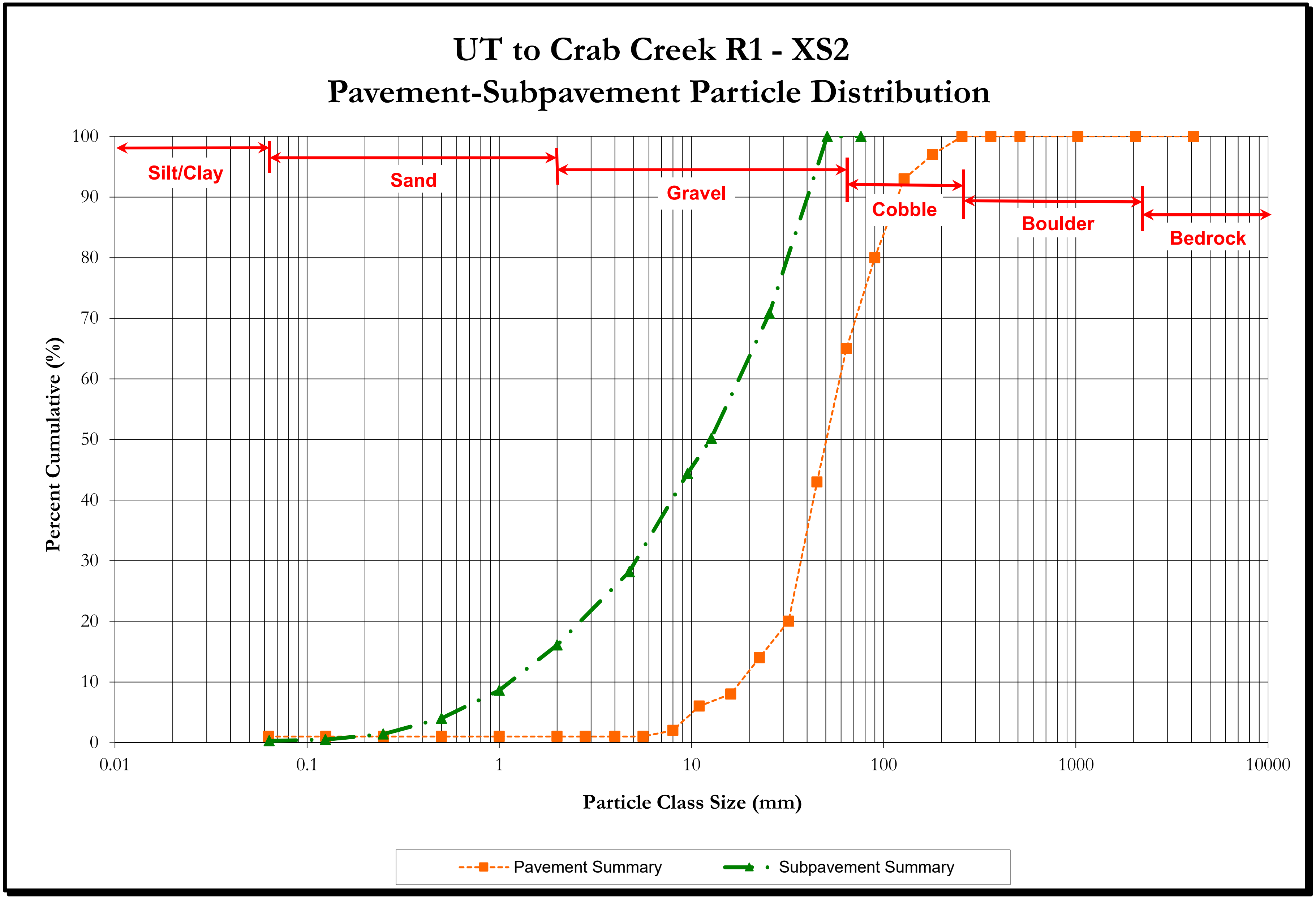
Cross Section 16, UT7

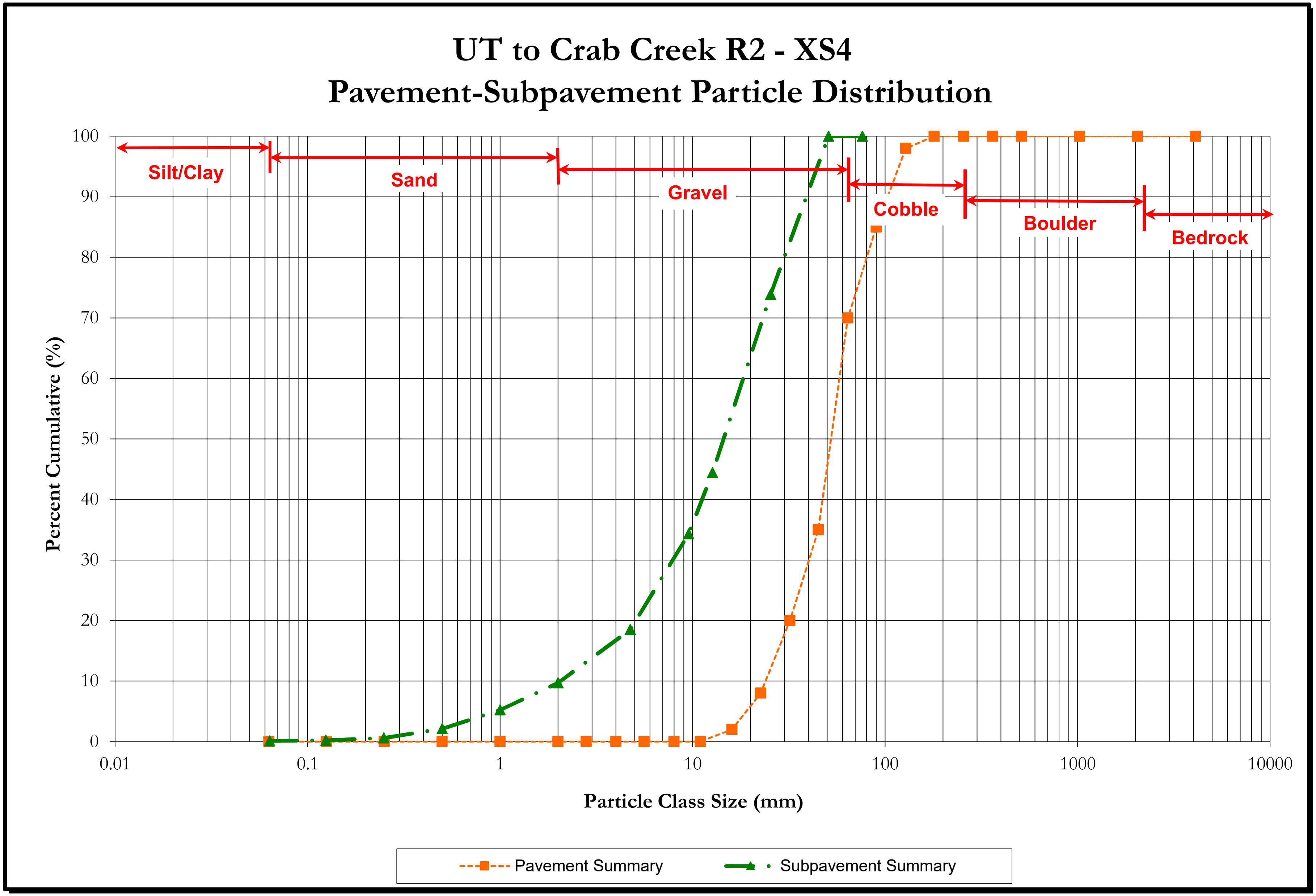


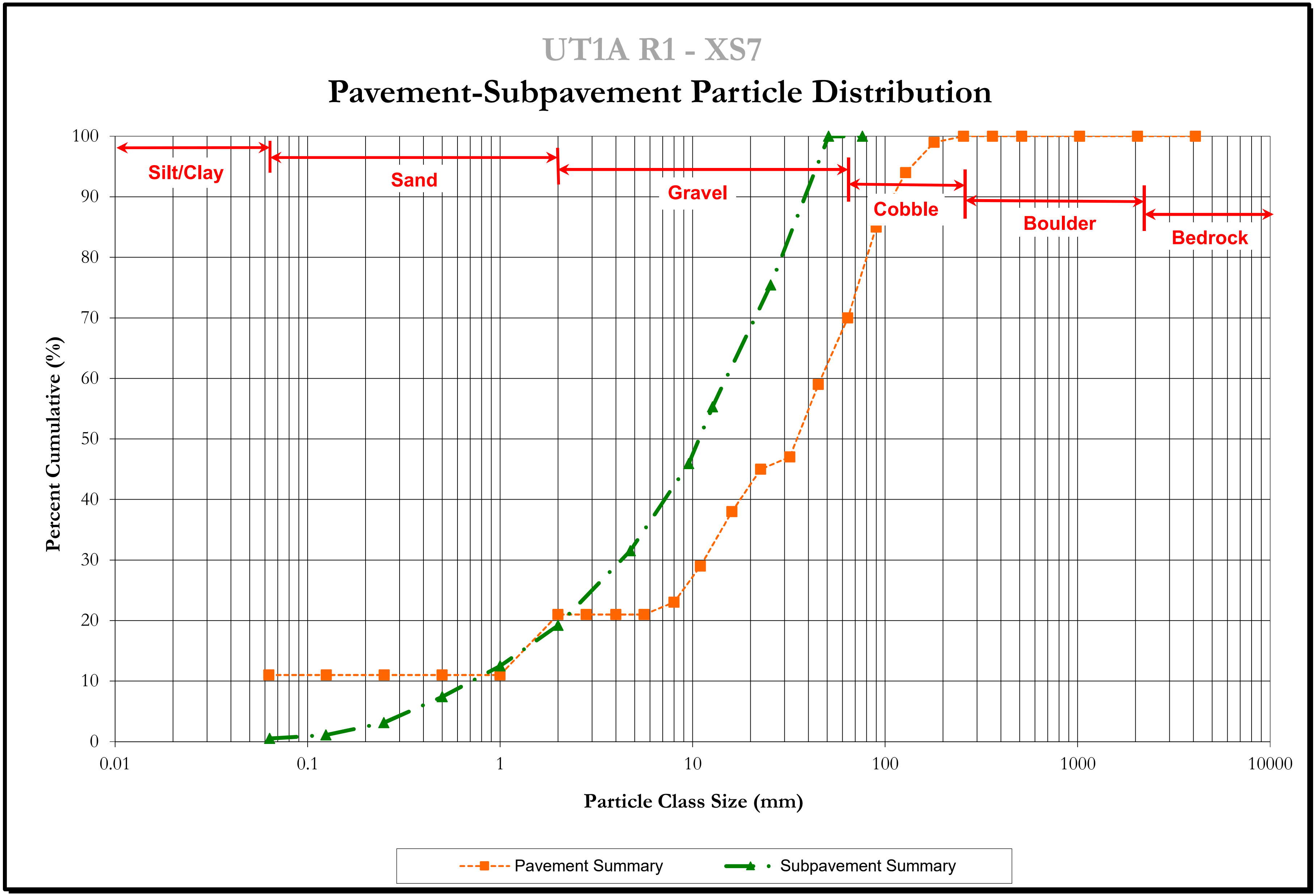
Bankfull Dimensions	
1.7	x-section area (ft.sq.)
5.4	width (ft)
0.3	mean depth (ft)
1.2	max depth (ft)
6.6	wetted parimeter (ft)
0.3	hyd radi (ft)
17.6	width-depth ratio
---	W flood prone area (ft)
---	entrenchment ratio
3.8	low bank height ratio

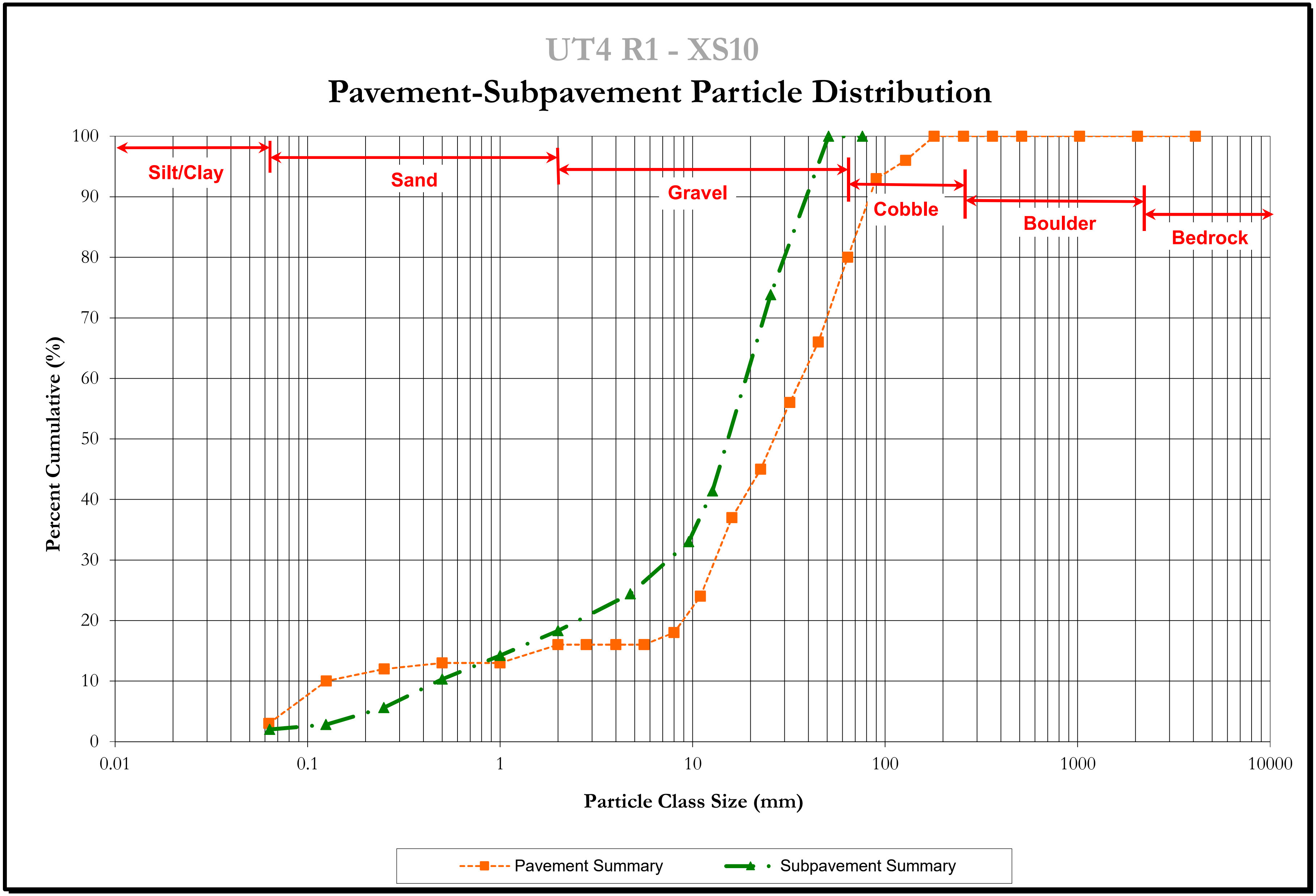
Survey Date: 1/2019
Field Crew: Wildlands Engineering

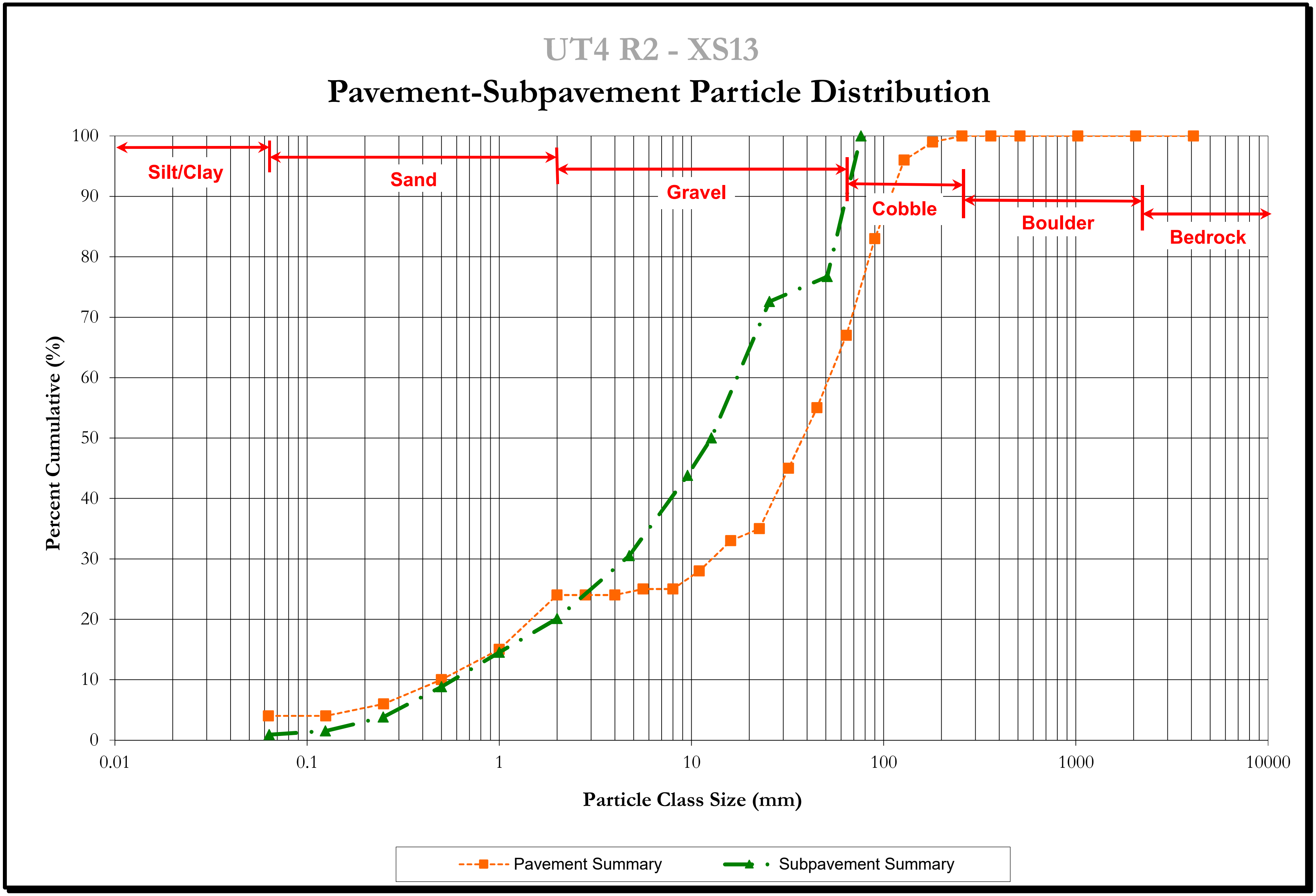
View Downstream

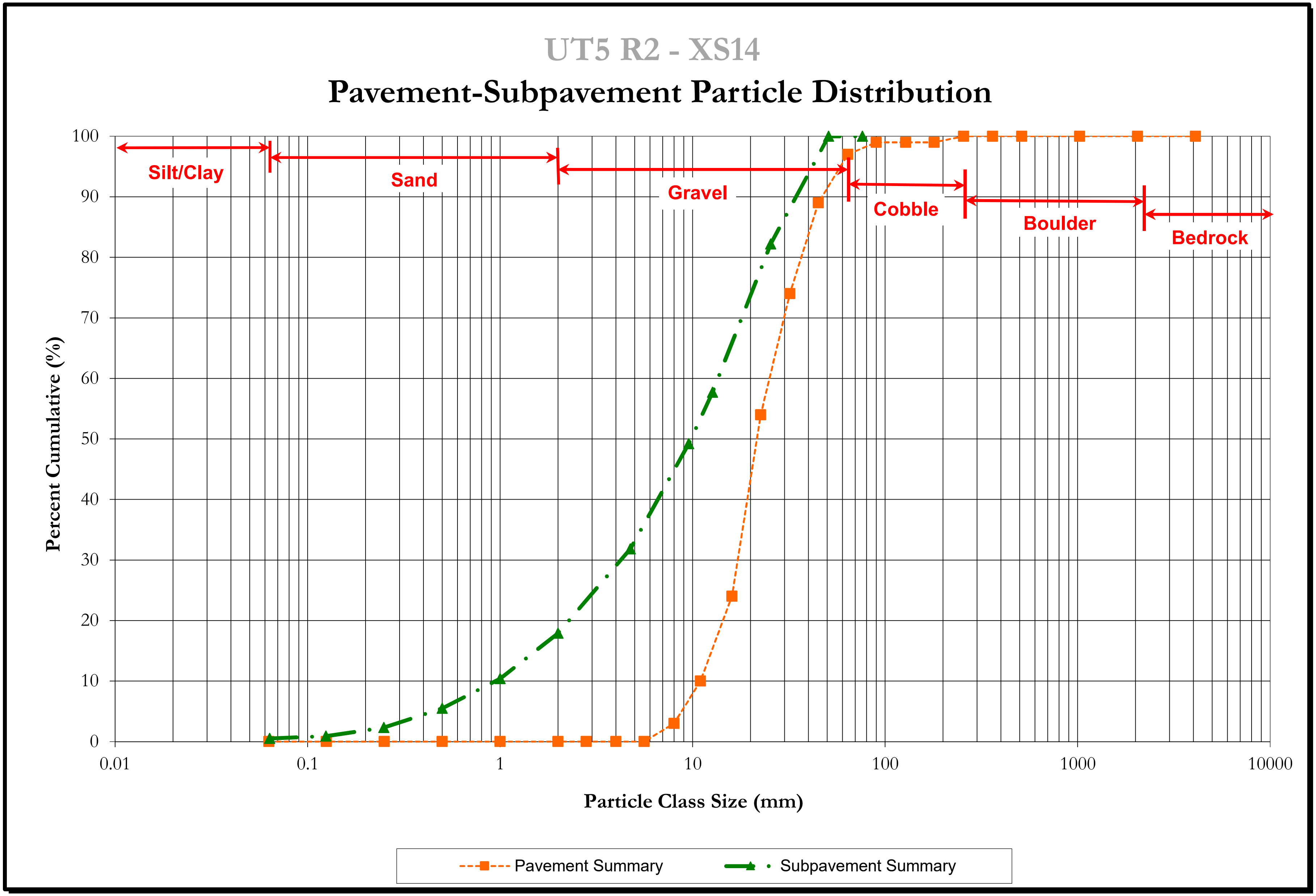

UT to Crab Creek R1 - XS2
Pavement-Subpavement Particle Distribution
Percent Cumulative (%)
Particle Class Size (mm)
Silt/Clay
Sand
Gravel
Cobble
Boulder
Bedrock
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
1000
10000
Pavement Summary
Subpavement Summary


UT to Crab Creek R2 - XS4
Pavement-Subpavement Particle Distribution
Percent Cumulative (%)
Particle Class Size (mm)
Silt/Clay
Sand
Gravel
Cobble
Boulder
Bedrock
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
1000
10000
Pavement Summary
Subpavement Summary

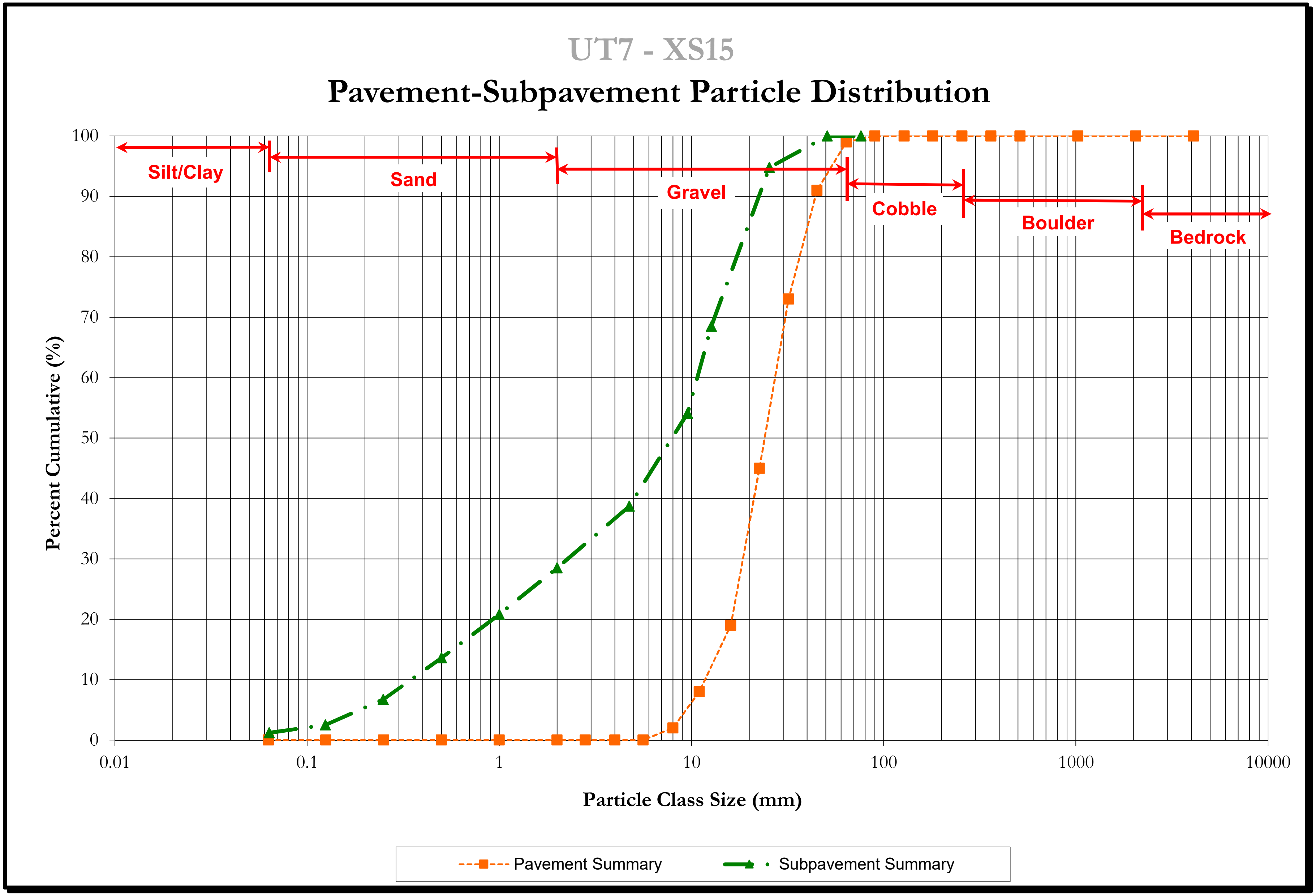

UT1A R1 - XS7
Pavement-Subpavement Particle Distribution
Percent Cumulative (%)
Particle Class Size (mm)
Silt/Clay
Sand
Gravel
Cobble
Boulder
Bedrock
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
1000
10000
Pavement Summary
Subpavement Summary


UT4 R1 - XS10
Pavement-Subpavement Particle Distribution
Percent Cumulative (%)
Particle Class Size (mm)
Silt/Clay
Sand
Gravel
Cobble
Boulder
Bedrock
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
1000
10000
Pavement Summary
Subpavement Summary


UT4 R2 - XS13
Pavement-Subpavement Particle Distribution
Percent Cumulative (%)
100
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
1000
10000
Particle Class Size (mm)
Silt/Clay
Sand
Gravel
Cobble
Boulder
Bedrock
Pavement Summary
Subpavement Summary



UT5 R2 - XS14
Pavement-Subpavement Particle Distribution
Percent Cumulative (%)
Particle Class Size (mm)
Silt/Clay
Sand
Gravel
Cobble
Boulder
Bedrock
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
1000
10000
Pavement Summary
Subpavement Summary


UT7 - XS15
Pavement-Subpavement Particle Distribution
Percent Cumulative (%)
Particle Class Size (mm)
Silt/Clay
Sand
Gravel
Cobble
Boulder
Bedrock
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
1000
10000
Pavement Summary
Subpavement Summary

Existing Conditions Geomorphic Parameters																
Parameter	**Notation**	**Units**	**UT to Crab Creek Reach 1**		**UT to Crab Creek Reach 2**		**UT1A Reach 1**		**UT4 Reach 1**		**UT4 Reach 2**		**UT5 Reach 2***		**UT7**	
			min	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**
stream type			Cb		Cb		A		Ba		Ba		Ba		Ba	
drainage area	DA	sq mi	0.20		0.43		0.02		0.04		0.05		0.02		0.04	
bankfull cross-sectional area	A_{bkf}	SF	4.8		7.9		1.5		4.3		8.4		0.9		4.0	
avg velocity during bankfull event	v_{bkf}	fps	4.1		4.7		5.3		5.6		6.2		5.1		6.8	
width at bankfull	w_{bkf}	feet	10.2		8.9		2.8		7.6		12.7		2.1		6.3	
maximum depth at bankfull	d_{max}	feet	0.94		1.30		0.69		1.15		1.33		0.77		0.96	
mean depth at bankfull	d_{bkf}	feet	0.47		0.88		0.53		0.57		0.66		0.44		0.63	
bankfull width to depth ratio	w_{bkf}/d_{bkf}		21.9		10.2		5.2		13.2		19.1		4.8		10.0	
low bank height		feet	1.6		3.0		4.7		1.9		1.3		0.8		3.4	
bank height ratio	BHR		1.7		2.3		6.8		1.7		1.0		1.0		3.5	
floodprone area width	w_{fpa}	feet	42.5		26.1		3.4		8.0		33.8		14.1		11.6	
entrenchment ratio	ER		4.2		2.9		1.2		1.1		2.7		6.7		1.8	
max pool depth at bankfull	d_{pool}	feet	1.9		2.0		0.94		1.6		1.7		N/A		1.2	
pool depth ratio	d_{pool}/d_{bkf}		4.1		2.3		1.8		2.9		2.5		N/A		1.9	
pool width at bankfull	w_{pool}	feet	6.8		8.7		7.6		4.7		6.7		N/A		6.3	
pool width ratio	w_{pool}/w_{bkf}		0.7		1.0		2.7		0.6		0.5		N/A		1.0	
Bkf pool cross-sectional area	A_{pool}	SF	8.26		14.56		3.09		4.95		7.26		N/A		1.66	
pool area ratio	A_{pool}/A_{bkf}		1.7		1.9		2.1		1.1		0.9		N/A		0.4	
pool-pool spacing	p-p	feet	16	50	20	52	13	51	11	46	6	20	N/A		6	21
pool-pool spacing ratio	$p\text{-}p/W_{bkf}$		1.5	4.9	2.3	5.8	4.7	18.4	1.5	6.1	0.5	1.6	N/A		1.0	3.3
valley slope	S_{valley}	feet/foot	0.0400		0.0280		0.0870		0.0770		0.0740		0.0840		0.0760	
channel slope	$S_{channel}$	feet/foot	0.0370		0.0245		0.0645		0.0569		0.0499		0.0840		0.0741	
sinuosity	K		1.2		1.2		1.02		1.03		1.09		1.02		1.05	
belt width	w_{blt}	feet	N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	
meander width ratio	w_{blt}/w_{bkf}		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	
meander length	L_m	feet	N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	
meander length ratio	L_m/w_{bkf}		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	
linear wavelength	LW		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	
linear wavelength ratio	LW/w_{bkf}		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	
radius of curvature	R_c	feet	N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	
radius of curvature ratio	$R_c/\ w_{bkf}$		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A	

N/A - Channelized stream channel with limited pattern and bed form profile variability.

Reference Reach Geomorphic Parameters

	Notation	Units	Ironwood Tributary		Magnolia Tributary		Shew Ridge Tributary A		Timber Tributary		UT to South Fork Fishing Creek		UT to Gap Branch		Walker Branch		Riverbend Park		Agony Acres UT1 Reach 3	
			min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
stream type			A5a+		C4		B5a		B4		B5a		Sightly Entrenched B4a or A4		E4		C4		B4	
drainage area	DA	*sq mi*	0.03		0.31		0.02		0.04		0.02		0.04		0.29		0.26		0.15	
design discharge	Q	*cfs*	13		64		3.5		17		8		18.7		40		33		37	
bankfull cross-sectional area	A_{bkf}	*SF*	2.7		16		1.1		4.6		1.8		3.8		8.9	12.2	9.5		7.4	
average velocity during bankfull event	v_{bkf}	*fps*	4.9		4		3.3		3.7		4.1		5.0		3.8		3.5		4.9	
Cross-Section																				
width at bankfull	w_{bkf}	*feet*	5		15.6		3.6		8.9		4.1		6.2		11.5	12.3	10.6		11.1	
maximum depth at bankfull	d_{max}	*feet*	0.8		1.6		0.5		0.7		0.7		1		1.2	1.6	1.1		1	
mean depth at bankfull	d_{bkf}	*feet*	0.6		1.00		0.3		0.50		0.4		0.6		0.8	1	0.9		0.7	
bankfull width to depth ratio	w_{bkf}/d_{bkf}		9.1		15.2		12.1		17		9.3		10.1		12.3	14.4	11.8		16.6	
depth ratio	d_{max}/d_{bkf}	*feet*	0.2		1.6		1.67		1.4		1.8		1.7		---		1.2		1	
bank height ratio	BHR		1.3		1.6		1		1.0		1		1		---		1.2		1	
floodprone area width	w_{fpa}	*feet*	10.3		30		7.5		13.6		7		20.9		31		17.4		25	
entrenchment ratio	ER		2.1		1.9		2.1		1.5		1.7		3.4		2.5	3.7	1.6		2.3	
Slope																				
valley slope	S_{valley}	*feet/ foot*	0.1135		0.0168		0.0647		0.0406		0.1025		---		0.03		---		0.05	
channel slope	S_{chnl}	*feet/ foot*	0.1139		0.0163		0.0634		0.0334		0.0815		0.068		0.01		0.013		0.049	
Profile																				
riffle slope	S_{riffle}	*feet/ foot*	0.034	0.28	0.012	0.14	0.03	0.11	0.02	0.15	0.024	0.2	0.01	0.14	0.02	0.07	0.013	0.044	---	
riffle slope ratio	S_{riffle}/S_{chnl}		0.30	2.46	0.74	8.59	0.47	1.74	0.69	4.49	0.29	2.45	0.16	2.06	1.3	4.7	1	3.4	---	
pool slope	S_p	*feet/ foot*	0	0.21	0	0.05	0.03	0.06	0	0.082	0	0.17	0.00	0.06	0.0005	0.0108	0	0.005	---	
pool slope ratio	S_p/S_{chnl}		0	1.84	0	2.88	0.44	0.93	0	2.46	0	2.09	0.06	0.90	0.03	0.72	0	0.4	---	
pool-to-pool spacing	L_{p-p}	*feet*	3.1	30.6	6	65	20.9	45.1	6	49.40	6.3	32	18.4	26.8	27	73	9	70	---	
pool spacing ratio	L_{p-p}/w_{bkf}		0.6	6.1	0.4	4.2	5.81	12.53	0.70	5.60	1.5	7.8	2.99	4.35	2.3	6.1	0.8	6.4	---	
pool cross-sectional area	A_{pool}	*SF*	---		---		---		---		---		7.10		11.9		14.7		9.8	
pool area ratio	A_{pool}/A_{bkf}		---		---		---		---		---		1.89		1	1.3	1.5		1.3	
maximum pool depth	d_{pool}	*feet*	---		---		---		---		---		1.55		1.8	2.3	2.3		1.6	
pool depth ratio	d_{pool}/d_{bkf}		---		---		---		---		---		2.54		2.3		2.6		2.3	
pool width at bankfull	w_{pool}	*feet*	---		---		---		---		---		6.10		8.5		9.7		8.5	
pool width ratio	w_{pool}/w_{bkf}		---		---		---		---		---		0.99		0.7		0.9		0.8	
Pattern																				
sinuosity	K		1.19		1.26		1.1		1.12		---		---		1.4		---		1.04	
belt width	w_{blt}	feet	---		---		---		---		---		---		102.0		---		---	
meander width ratio	w_{blt}/w_{bkf}		---		---		---		---		---		---		8.3	8.9	---		---	
linear wavelength (formerly meander length)	L_m	feet	---		---		---		---		---		---		45.0	81.0	---		---	
linear wavelength ratio (formerly meander length ratio)	L_m/w_{bkf}		---		---		---		---		---		---		3.9	6.6	---		---	
meander length		feet	---		---		---		---		---		---		---		---		---	
meander length ratio			---		---		---		---		---		---		---		---		---	
radius of curvature	R_c	feet	---		---		---		---		---		---		23.0	38.0	---		---	
radius of curvature ratio	R_c/w_{bkf}		---		---		---		---		---		---		2.0	3.1	---		---	
Particle Size Distribution from Reach-wide Pebble Count																				
d50 Description			Coarse Sand		Coarse Gravel		Very Fine Gravel		Medium Gravel		---		---		Coarse Gravel		---		---	
	d_{16}	mm	0.26		0.16		0.14		0.49		0.09		0.97		0.6		---		2	
	d_{35}	mm	0.5		4.5		0.57		3.5		0.44		8		12.2		---		12.9	
	d_{50}	mm	0.91		28		2		6.5		3.60		19.02		27.8		---		50.6	
	d_{84}	mm	19		120		42		48		22.6		102.3		74.5		---		168.1	
	d_{95}	mm	97		2500		94		83		2896.3		256		128		---		2048	
	d_{100}	mm	128		4096		256.0		128		>2048		>2048		>2048		---		>2048	

Proposed Geomorphic Parameters																				
	Notation	Units	UT to Crab Creek Reach 1			UT to Crab Creek Reach 2			UT1A Reach 1			UT4 Reach 1			UT4 Reach 2			UT5 Reach 2		
			Typical Section Values	Min	Max	Typical Section Values	Min	Max	Typical Section Values	Min	Max	Typical Section Values	Min	Max	Typical Section Values	Min	Max	Typical Section Values	Min	Max
stream type			B			C			Ba			Ba			Ba			Ba		
drainage area	DA	*sq mi*	0.20			0.43			0.02			0.04			0.05			0.02		
design discharge	Q	*cfs*	20			40			6			7			9			5		
bankfull cross-sectional area	A_{bkf}	*SF*	4.3			8.7			1.4			1.9			1.9			1.2		
average velocity during bankfull event	v_{bkf}	*fps*	4.4			4.1			5			5.0			4.9			4.5		
Cross-Section																				
width at bankfull	w_{bkf}	*feet*	8.0			11.0			4.3			5.0			5.0			4.3		
maximum depth at bankfull	d_{max}	*feet*	0.8	0.6	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.4	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.5
mean depth at bankfull	d_{bkf}	*feet*	0.5			0.8			0.3			0.4			0.4			0.3		
bankfull width to depth ratio	w_{bkf}/d_{bkf}		14.8			13.9			13.2			13.3			13.3			15.9		
max depth ratio	d_{max}/d_{bkf}	*feet*	1.5			1.5			1.5			1.3			1.3			1.5		
bank height ratio	BHR		1.0	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.2
floodprone area width	w_{fpa}	*feet*	16	11	17.6	24	24	110+	8.6	6	9.5	10	7	11	10	7	11	8.6	6	9.5
entrenchment ratio	ER		2.0	1.4	2.2	2.2	2.2	10+	2.0	1.4	2.2	2.0	1.4	2.2	2.0	1.4	2.2	2.0	1.4	2.2
Slope																				
valley slope	S_{valley}	*feet/ foot*	0.0410			0.0300			0.0860			0.0700			0.0730			0.0700		
channel slope	S_{chnl}	*feet/ foot*	0.0380			N/A	0.0170	0.0440	N/A	0.0650	0.1760	0.0700			0.0670			0.0660	0.0310	0.1150
Profile																				
riffle slope	S_{riffle}	*feet/ foot*		0.008	0.09		0.012	0.047		0.0330	0.2490		0.032	0.122		0.069	0.123		0.031	0.176
riffle slope ratio	S_{riffle}/S_{chnl}			0.2	2.4		0.7	1.1		0.5	1.4		0.5	1.7		1.0	1.8		1.0	1.5
pool slope	S_p	*feet/ foot*	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
pool slope ratio	S_p/S_{chnl}		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
pool-to-pool spacing	L_{p-p}	*feet*	N/A	6.37	55.31	N/A	7.56	76.29	N/A	5.9	32.4	N/A	4.37	38.00	N/A	6.2	20.8	N/A	11.26	34.51
pool spacing ratio	L_{p-p}/w_{bkf}		N/A	0.80	6.91	N/A	0.69	6.94	N/A	1.37	7.54	N/A	0.87	7.60	N/A	1.24	4.16	N/A	2.62	8.03
pool cross-sectional area	A_{pool}	*SF*	8	8.0	12.0	18	18.0	20.2	2.6	2.6	3.1	3.8	3.8	4.0	3.8	3.8	4.0	2.6	2.6	3.1
pool area ratio	A_{pool}/A_{bkf}		1.9	1.9	2.8	2	2.0	3.0	1.9	1.9	2.2	2	2.0	2.1	2	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.6
maximum pool depth	d_{pool}	*feet*	1	1.0	2.0	1.2	2.0	3.2	0.7	0.7	1.2	1	1.0	1.4	1	1.0	1.4	0.7	0.7	1.2
pool depth ratio	d_{pool}/d_{bkf}		2	2.0	4.0	1.5	2.5	4.0	2.3	2.3	4.0	2.5	2.5	3.5	2.5	2.5	3.5	2.3	2.3	4.0
pool width at bankfull	w_{pool}	*feet*	11			15			5.8			6.8			6.8			5.8		
pool width ratio	w_{pool}/w_{bkf}		1.4			1.4			1.3			1.4			1.4			1.3		
Pattern																				
sinuosity	K		1.05			1.28			1.03			1.05			1.17			1.02		
belt width	w_{blt}	*feet*	N/A				42.7	63.5	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		
meander width ratio	w_{blt}/w_{bkf}		N/A				3.9	5.8	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		
linear wavelength (formerly meander length)	LW	*feet*	N/A				102.3	126	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		
linear wavelength ratio (formerly meander length ratio)	LW/w_{bkf}		N/A				9.3	11.5	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		
meander length	L_m	*feet*	N/A				133.9	167.7	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		
meander length ratio	L_m/W_{bkf}		N/A				12.2	15.2	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		
radius of curvature	R_c	*feet*	N/A				20.0	32.0	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		
radius of curvature ratio	R_c/ w_{bkf}		N/A				1.8	2.9	N/A			N/A			N/A			N/A		

N/A - Does not apply to B type channels

APPENDIX 5 – Categorical Exclusion and Resource Agency Correspondence

Categorical Exclusion Form for Ecosystem Enhancement Program Projects
Version 1.4

Note: Only Appendix A should to be submitted (along with any supporting documentation) as the environmental document.

Part 1: General Project Information	
Project Name:	Double H Farms Mitigation Site
County Name:	Alleghany County
EEP Number:	100082
Project Sponsor:	Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
Project Contact Name:	Andrea Eckardt
Project Contact Address:	1430 S. Mint Street, Suite 104, Charlotte, NC 28203
Project Contact E-mail:	aeckardt@wildlandseng.com
EEP Project Manager:	Harry Tsomides

Project Description

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site is a stream mitigation project located approximately 7 miles north east of Sparta and 2.5 miles south of the Virginia border. The project includes ten unnamed tributaries to Crab Creek, which drains to Little River, for a total of 6,500 cold stream credits. Historically the site has been used for agriculture. The site is currently used primarily for cattle pasture and cattle had full access to the majority of streams. The project will provide stream mitigation units to the Division of Mitigation Services in the New River Basin (05050001).

For Official Use Only

Reviewed By:

Date | **EEP Project Manager**

Conditional Approved By:

Date | **For Division Administrator FHWA**

☐ **Check this box if there are outstanding issues**

Final Approval By:

9-28-18

Date | **For Division Administrator FHWA**

Part 2: All Projects Regulation/Question	Response
Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)	
1. Is the project located in a CAMA county?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Does the project involve ground-disturbing activities within a CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Has a CAMA permit been secured?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Has NCDCM agreed that the project is consistent with the NC Coastal Management Program?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA)	
1. Is this a "full-delivery" project?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Has the zoning/land use of the subject property and adjacent properties ever been designated as commercial or industrial?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
3. As a result of a limited Phase I Site Assessment, are there known or potential hazardous waste sites within or adjacent to the project area?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
4. As a result of a Phase I Site Assessment, are there known or potential hazardous waste sites within or adjacent to the project area?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
5. As a result of a Phase II Site Assessment, are there known or potential hazardous waste sites within the project area?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
6. Is there an approved hazardous mitigation plan?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
National Historic Preservation Act (Section 106)	
1. Are there properties listed on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places in the project area?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Does the project affect such properties and does the SHPO/THPO concur?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. If the effects are adverse, have they been resolved?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act (Uniform Act)	
1. Is this a "full-delivery" project?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Does the project require the acquisition of real estate?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
3. Was the property acquisition completed prior to the intent to use federal funds?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
4. Has the owner of the property been informed: * prior to making an offer that the agency does not have condemnation authority; and * what the fair market value is believed to be?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

Part 3: Ground-Disturbing Activities Regulation/Question	Response
American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA)	
1. Is the project located in a county claimed as “territory” by the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Is the site of religious importance to American Indians?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
3. Is the project listed on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Have the effects of the project on this site been considered?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Antiquities Act (AA)	
1. Is the project located on Federal lands?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Will there be loss or destruction of historic or prehistoric ruins, monuments or objects of antiquity?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Will a permit from the appropriate Federal agency be required?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Has a permit been obtained?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA)	
1. Is the project located on federal or Indian lands (reservation)?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Will there be a loss or destruction of archaeological resources?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Will a permit from the appropriate Federal agency be required?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Has a permit been obtained?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Endangered Species Act (ESA)	
1. Are federal Threatened and Endangered species and/or Designated Critical Habitat listed for the county?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Is Designated Critical Habitat or suitable habitat present for listed species?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
3. Are T&E species present or is the project being conducted in Designated Critical Habitat?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
4. Is the project “likely to adversely affect” the species and/or “likely to adversely modify” Designated Critical Habitat?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
5. Does the USFWS/NOAA-Fisheries concur in the effects determination?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
6. Has the USFWS/NOAA-Fisheries rendered a “jeopardy” determination?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A

Executive Order 13007 (Indian Sacred Sites)	
1. Is the project located on Federal lands that are within a county claimed as "territory" by the EBCI?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Has the EBCI indicated that Indian sacred sites may be impacted by the proposed project?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Have accommodations been made for access to and ceremonial use of Indian sacred sites?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA)	
1. Will real estate be acquired?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Has NRCS determined that the project contains prime, unique, statewide or locally important farmland?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
3. Has the completed Form AD-1006 been submitted to NRCS?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA)	
1. Will the project impound, divert, channel deepen, or otherwise control/modify any water body?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Have the USFWS and the NCWRC been consulted?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Land and Water Conservation Fund Act (Section 6(f))	
1. Will the project require the conversion of such property to a use other than public, outdoor recreation?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Has the NPS approved of the conversion?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Essential Fish Habitat)	
1. Is the project located in an estuarine system?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Is suitable habitat present for EFH-protected species?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Is sufficient design information available to make a determination of the effect of the project on EFH?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Will the project adversely affect EFH?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
5. Has consultation with NOAA-Fisheries occurred?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA)	
1. Does the USFWS have any recommendations with the project relative to the MBTA?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Have the USFWS recommendations been incorporated?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Wilderness Act	
1. Is the project in a Wilderness area?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Has a special use permit and/or easement been obtained from the maintaining federal agency?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Categorical Exclusion

SUMMARY

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) provides a Federal "Superfund" to clean up uncontrolled or abandoned hazardous-waste sites as well as accidents, spills, and other emergency releases of pollutants and contaminants into the environment.

As the Double H Farms Mitigation Site (Site) is a full-delivery project; an EDR Radius Map Report with Geocheck was ordered for the site through Environmental Data Resources, Inc on July 03, 2018. Neither the target property nor the adjacent properties were listed in any of the Federal, State, or Tribal environmental databases searched by the EDR. The assessment revealed no evidence of any "recognized environmental conditions" in connection with the target property. The Executive Summary of the EDR report is included in the Appendix. The full report is available if needed.

National Historic Preservation Act (Section 106)

The National Historic Preservation Act declares a national policy of historic preservation to protect, rehabilitate, restore, and reuse districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects significant in American architecture, history, archaeology, and culture, and Section 106 mandates that federal agencies take into account the effect of an undertaking on a property that is included in, or is eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places.

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. (Wildlands) requested review and comment from the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) with respect to any archeological and architectural resources related to the Double H Farms Mitigation Site on July 20, 2018. SHPO responded on August 21, 2018, and stated they were aware of "no historic resources which would be affected by the project" and would have no further comment. All correspondence related to Section 106 is included in the Appendix.

Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act (Uniform Act)

These acts, collectively known as the Uniform Act, provide for uniform and equitable treatment of persons displaced from their homes, businesses, non-profit associations, or farms by federal and federally-assisted programs, and establish uniform and equitable land acquisition policies.

Double H Farms Mitigation Site is a full-delivery project that includes land acquisition. Notification of the fair market value of the project property and the lack of condemnation authority by Wildlands was included in the signed Option Agreements for the project properties. Copies of the relevant section of the Option Agreements are included in the Appendix.

American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA)

The American Indian Religious Freedom Act provides for the protection and preservation of places of religious importance to American Indians, Eskimos, and Native Hawaiians.

Wildlands requested review and comment from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO) with respect to any archeological or religious resources related to the Double H Mitigation Site on July 20, 2018. At this time, Wildlands has not received a response from the THPO. All correspondence related to AIRFA is included in the Appendix.

Endangered Species Act (ESA)

Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies, in consultation with and with the assistance of the Secretary of the Interior or of Commerce, as appropriate, to ensure that actions they authorize, fund or carry out are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat for these species.

The Alleghany County listed threatened or endangered species includes the Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*), and the bog turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*). The USFWS does not currently list any Critical Habitat Designations for the federally-listed species within Alleghany County nor are there any known occurrences of the NLEB documented within the county. The project site is over fifty miles from the nearest known hibernaculum and/or maternity sites for the NLEB.

A pedestrian survey conducted on July 25, 2018, indicated that the Site provides suitable summer roosting habitat for NLEB and suitable habitat for the bog turtle. No individuals were located on the Site at the time.

Forested habitats containing trees at least 3-inch dbh in the project area provide suitable habitat for NLEB. Due to the decline of the NLEB population from the White Nose Syndrome (WNS), the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) has issued the finalization of a special rule under section 4(d) of the ESA to addresses the effects to the NLEB resulting from purposeful and incidental take based on the occurrence of WNS. Because the project is located within a WNS zone and will include the removal/clearing of trees, it is subject to the final 4(d) ruling. A review of NC Natural Heritage Program records did not indicate any known NLEB populations within 2.0 mile of the study area; therefore, the project is eligible to use the NLEB 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form to meet regulatory requirements for section 7(a)(2) compliance 4(d) consultation. The completed 4(d) Consultation Form was submitted to the USFWS by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) on September 7, 2018.

To meet regulatory requirements, a letter requesting comment from the USFWS was sent on July 20, 2018. No response from the USFWS was received within the 30-day response period. Therefore, the signing of the NLEB 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form by the FHWA determines that this project may affect the NLEB, but that any resulting incidental take of the NLEB is not prohibited by the final 4(d) rule. Wildlands determined that the project "may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect" the bog turtle; however, it is listed as threatened due to similarity of appearance and as such is not subject to Section 7 consultation. A FHWA signed 4(d) Consultation Form and the correspondence associated with this determination are included in the Appendix.

Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA)

The FPPA requires that, before taking or approving any federal action that would result in conversion of farmland, the agency must examine the effects of the action using the criteria set forth in the FPPA, and, if there are adverse effects, must consider alternatives to lessen them.

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site includes the conversion of prime farmland. As such, Form AD-1006 has been completed and submitted to the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). The completed form and correspondence documenting its submittal are included in the Appendix.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA)

The FWCA requires consultation with the USFWS and the appropriate state wildlife agency on projects that alter or modify a water body. Reports and recommendations prepared by these agencies document project effects on wildlife and identify measures that may be adopted to prevent loss or damage to wildlife resources.

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site includes stream restoration. Wildlands requested comment on the project from both the USFWS and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) on July 20, 2018. NCWRC responded on August 8, 2018 and stated that the project would "not impact wild trout resources". USFWS has not responded at this time. All correspondence with the two agencies is included in the Appendix.

Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA)

The MBTA makes it unlawful for anyone to kill, capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade, ship, import, or export any migratory bird. The indirect killing of birds by destroying their nests and eggs is covered by the MBTA, so construction in nesting areas during nesting seasons can constitute a taking.

Wildlands requested comment on the Double H Farms Mitigation Site from the USFWS in regards to migratory birds on July 20, 2018. The USFWS has not responded at this time. All correspondence with USFWS is included in the Appendix.

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Categorical Exclusion

APPENDIX

Double H
Crab Creek Rd
Ennice, NC 28623

Inquiry Number: 5351366.2s
July 03, 2018

The EDR Radius Map™ Report with GeoCheck®

6 Armstrong Road, 4th floor
Shelton, CT 06484
Toll Free: 800.352.0050
www.edrnet.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GEOCHECK ADDENDUM

Thank you for your business.
Please contact EDR at 1-800-352-0050
with any questions or comments.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A search of available environmental records was conducted by Environmental Data Resources, Inc (EDR). The report was designed to assist parties seeking to meet the search requirements of EPA's Standards and Practices for All Appropriate Inquiries (40 CFR Part 312), the ASTM Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments (E 1527-13), the ASTM Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments for Forestland or Rural Property (E 2247-16), the ASTM Standard Practice for Limited Environmental Due Diligence: Transaction Screen Process (E 1528-14) or custom requirements developed for the evaluation of environmental risk associated with a parcel of real estate.

TARGET PROPERTY INFORMATION

ADDRESS

CRAB CREEK RD
ENNICE, NC 28623

COORDINATES

Latitude (North):	36.5314480 - 36˚ 31' 53.21''
Longitude (West):	80.9892570 - 80˚ 59' 21.32''
Universal Tranverse Mercator:	Zone 17
UTM X (Meters):	500961.7
UTM Y (Meters):	4042694.5
Elevation:	2760 ft. above sea level

USGS TOPOGRAPHIC MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET PROPERTY

Target Property Map:	5947701 CUMBERLAND KNOB, NC
Version Date:	2013
Northwest Map:	5947551 SPARTA EAST, NC
Version Date:	2013

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY IN THIS REPORT

Portions of Photo from:	20140617
Source:	USDA

MAPPED SITES SUMMARY

<u>Target Property Address:</u>
CRAB CREEK RD
ENNICE, NC 28623

Click on Map ID to see full detail.

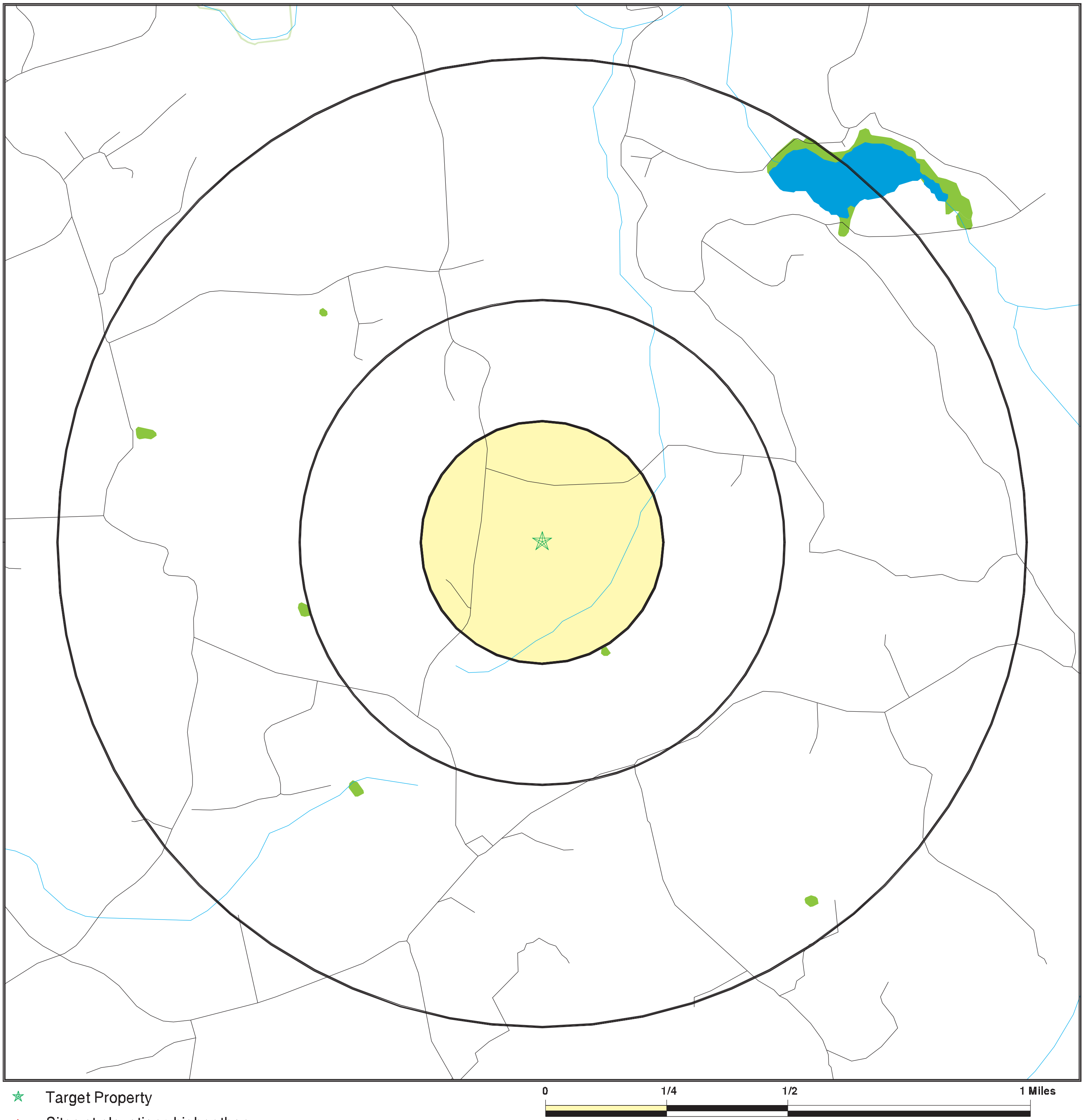
MAP ID	SITE NAME	ADDRESS	DATABASE ACRONYMS	RELATIVE ELEVATION	DIST (ft. & mi.) DIRECTION

NO MAPPED SITES FOUND

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

There were no unmapped sites in this report.

OVERVIEW MAP - 5351366.2S



Target Property

Sites at elevations higher than or equal to the target property

Sites at elevations lower than the target property

Manufactured Gas Plants

National Priority List Sites

Dept. Defense Sites

Indian Reservations BIA

National Wetland Inventory

State Wetlands

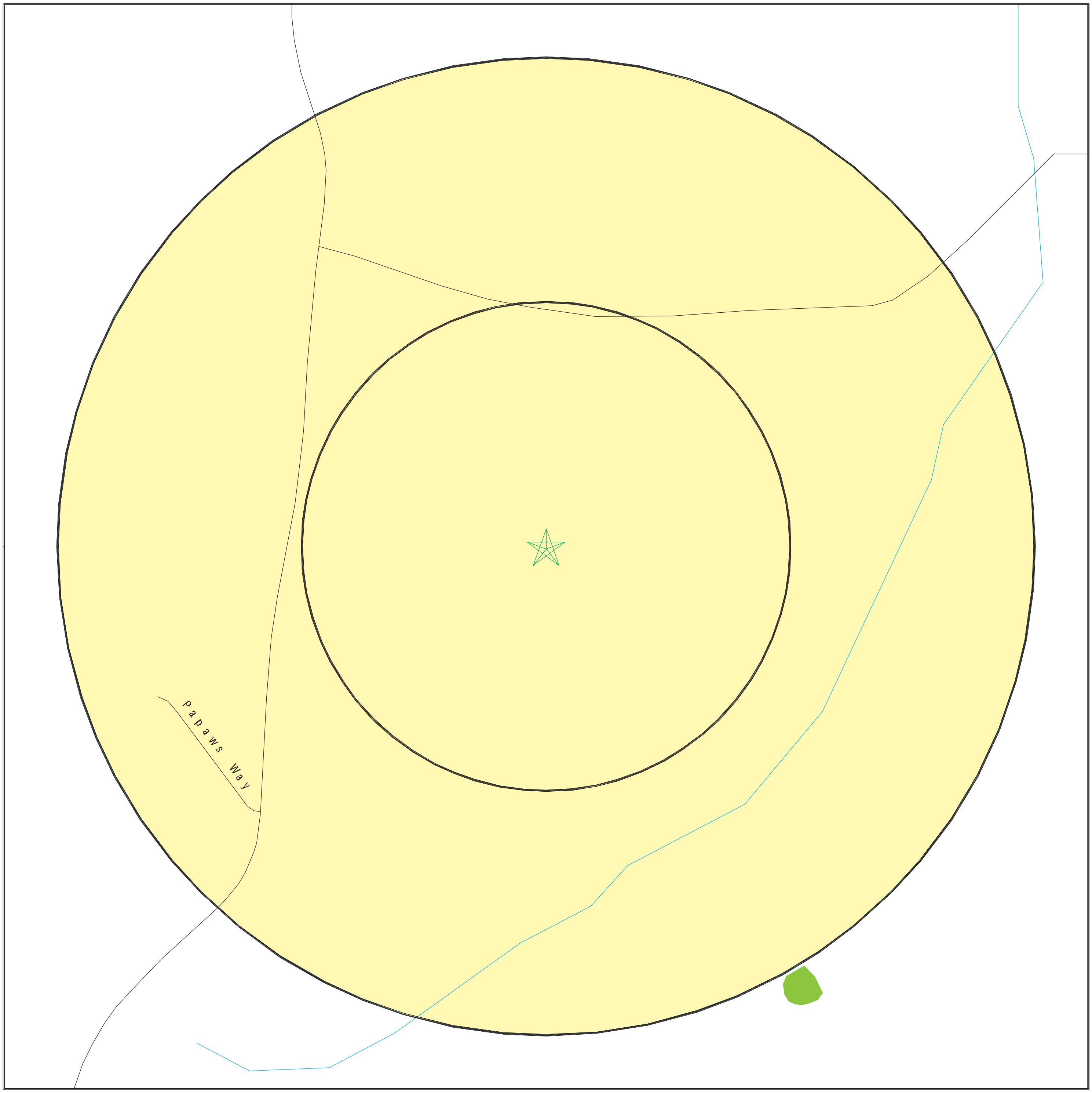
Upgradient Area

Hazardous Substance Disposal Sites

This report includes Interactive Map Layers to display and/or hide map information. The legend includes only those icons for the default map view.

SITE NAME: Double H ADDRESS: Crab Creek Rd Ennice NC 28623 LAT/LONG: 36.531448 / 80.989257	CLIENT: Wildlands Eng, Inc. CONTACT: Tasha King INQUIRY #: 5351366.2s DATE: July 03, 2018 10:59 am

DETAIL MAP - 5351366.2S



- Target Property
- Sites at elevations higher than or equal to the target property
- Sites at elevations lower than the target property
- Manufactured Gas Plants
- Sensitive Receptors
- National Priority List Sites
- Dept. Defense Sites
- Indian Reservations BIA
- National Wetland Inventory
- State Wetlands
- Hazardous Substance Disposal Sites

This report includes Interactive Map Layers to display and/or hide map information. The legend includes only those icons for the default map view.

SITE NAME: Double H	CLIENT: Wildlands Eng, Inc.
ADDRESS: Crab Creek Rd Ennice NC 28623	CONTACT: Tasha King
	INQUIRY #: 5351366.2s
LAT/LONG: 36.531448 / 80.989257	DATE: July 03, 2018 11:00 am

MAP FINDINGS SUMMARY

Database	Search Distance (Miles)	Target Property	< 1/8	1/8 - 1/4	1/4 - 1/2	1/2 - 1	> 1	Total Plotted
STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS								
Federal NPL site list								
NPL	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
Proposed NPL	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
NPL LIENS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
Federal Delisted NPL site list								
Delisted NPL	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
Federal CERCLIS list								
FEDERAL FACILITY	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
SEMS	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
Federal CERCLIS NFRAP site list								
SEMS-ARCHIVE	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
Federal RCRA CORRACTS facilities list								
CORRACTS	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
Federal RCRA non-CORRACTS TSD facilities list								
RCRA-TSDF	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
Federal RCRA generators list								
RCRA-LQG	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
RCRA-SQG	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
RCRA-CESQG	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
Federal institutional controls / engineering controls registries								
LUCIS	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
US ENG CONTROLS	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
US INST CONTROL	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
Federal ERNS list								
ERNS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
State- and tribal - equivalent NPL								
NC HSDS	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
State- and tribal - equivalent CERCLIS								
SHWS	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
State and tribal landfill and/or solid waste disposal site lists								
SWF/LF	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
OLI	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
State and tribal leaking storage tank lists								
LAST	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0

MAP FINDINGS SUMMARY

Database	Search Distance (Miles)	Target Property	< 1/8	1/8 - 1/4	1/4 - 1/2	1/2 - 1	> 1	Total Plotted
LUST	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
INDIAN LUST	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
LUST TRUST	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
State and tribal registered storage tank lists								
FEMA UST	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
UST	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
AST	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
INDIAN UST	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
State and tribal institutional control / engineering control registries								
INST CONTROL	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
State and tribal voluntary cleanup sites								
INDIAN VCP	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
VCP	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
State and tribal Brownfields sites								
BROWNFIELDS	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
ADDITIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS								
Local Brownfield lists								
US BROWNFIELDS	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
Local Lists of Landfill / Solid Waste Disposal Sites								
SWRCY	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
HIST LF	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
INDIAN ODI	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
DEBRIS REGION 9	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
ODI	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
IHS OPEN DUMPS	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
Local Lists of Hazardous waste / Contaminated Sites								
US HIST CDL	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
US CDL	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
Local Land Records								
LIENS 2	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
Records of Emergency Release Reports								
HMIRS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
SPILLS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
IMD	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
SPILLS 90	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
SPILLS 80	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
Other Ascertainable Records								
RCRA NonGen / NLR	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0

MAP FINDINGS SUMMARY

Database	Search Distance (Miles)	Target Property	< 1/8	1/8 - 1/4	1/4 - 1/2	1/2 - 1	> 1	Total Plotted
FUDS	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
DOD	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
SCRD DRYCLEANERS	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
US FIN ASSUR	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
EPA WATCH LIST	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
2020 COR ACTION	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
TSCA	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
TRIS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
SSTS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
ROD	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
RMP	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
RAATS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
PRP	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
PADS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
ICIS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
FTTS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
MLTS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
COAL ASH DOE	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
COAL ASH EPA	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
PCB TRANSFORMER	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
RADINFO	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
HIST FTTS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
DOT OPS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
CONSENT	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
INDIAN RESERV	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
FUSRAP	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
UMTRA	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
LEAD SMELTERS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
US AIRS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
US MINES	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
ABANDONED MINES	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
FINDS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
ECHO	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
UXO	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
DOCKET HWC	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
FUELS PROGRAM	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
AIRS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
ASBESTOS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
COAL ASH	0.500		0	0	0	NR	NR	0
DRYCLEANERS	0.250		0	0	NR	NR	NR	0
Financial Assurance	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
NPDES	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
UIC	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
AOP	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0

EDR HIGH RISK HISTORICAL RECORDS

EDR Exclusive Records

EDR MGP	1.000		0	0	0	0	NR	0
EDR Hist Auto	0.125		0	NR	NR	NR	NR	0

MAP FINDINGS SUMMARY

Database	Search Distance (Miles)	Target Property	< 1/8	1/8 - 1/4	1/4 - 1/2	1/2 - 1	> 1	Total Plotted
EDR Hist Cleaner	0.125		0	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
EDR RECOVERED GOVERNMENT ARCHIVES								
Exclusive Recovered Govt. Archives								
RGA HWS	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
RGA LF	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
RGA LUST	TP		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0
- Totals --		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NOTES:

TP = Target Property

NR = Not Requested at this Search Distance

Sites may be listed in more than one database

MAP FINDINGS

Map ID Direction Distance Elevation	Site	Database(s)	EDR ID Number EPA ID Number

NO SITES FOUND

Count: 0 records.

ORPHAN SUMMARY

City	EDR ID	Site Name	Site Address	Zip	Database(s)
		NO SITES FOUND			

July 20, 2018

Renee Gledhill-Earley
State Historic Preservation Office
4617 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4617

Subject: Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Gledhill-Earley,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to archaeological or cultural resources associated with the Double H Farms Mitigation Site, a stream mitigation site located in Alleghany County, NC. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Sparta East, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangle, and the site is located at latitude 36.531, longitude -80.989.

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. This project will include stream restoration and enhancement of ten unnamed tributaries, which all flow to Little River. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The site has been disturbed primarily due to its use as cattle pasture, cattle have full access to the streams. Historically, the site has been in active agricultural production (cattle grazing) since 1950. Furthermore, no archeological artifacts have been observed or noted during preliminary surveys of the site for restoration purposes.

We ask that you review this site based on the attached information to determine the presence of any historic properties.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning the project.

Sincerely,

Tasha King
Environmental Scientist

<u>Attachment</u>:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources
State Historic Preservation Office
Ramona M. Bartos, Administrator

Governor Roy Cooper
Secretary Susi H. Hamilton

Office of Archives and History
Deputy Secretary Kevin Cherry

August 21, 2018

Tasha King
Wildland Engineering
1430 South Mint Street, Suite 104
Charlotte, NC 28203

Re: Double H Farms Mitigation Site, Alleghany County, ER 18-1767

Dear Ms. King:

Thank you for your letter of July 20, 2018, concerning the above project.

We have conducted a review of the project and are aware of no historic resources which would be affected by the project. Therefore, we have no comment on the project as proposed.

The above comments are made pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation's Regulations for Compliance with Section 106 codified at 36 CFR Part 800.

Thank you for your cooperation and consideration. If you have questions concerning the above comment, contact Renee Gledhill-Earley, environmental review coordinator, at 919-807-6579 or environmental.review@ncdcr.gov. In all future communication concerning this project, please cite the above referenced tracking number.

Sincerely,

Renee Gledhill-Earley

for Ramona M. Bartos

TO SELLER: David Higgins
1012 Jr. Dairy Road
Ennice, NC 28623
Email:

Notice of change of address shall be given by written notice in the manner described in this paragraph.

3.4 **Assignment.** Buyer has the right to assign this agreement without the consent of Seller. No assignment shall be effective unless the assignee has delivered to Seller a written assumption of Buyer's obligations under this agreement. Seller hereby releases Buyer from any obligations under this agreement arising after the effective date of any assignment of this agreement by Buyer.

3.5 **Value of Conservation Easement; No Power of Eminent Domain.** In accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Buyer hereby notifies Seller that: (i) Buyer believes that the fair market value of the Conservation Easement is an amount equal to the Purchase Price; and (ii) Buyer does not have the power of eminent domain.

3.6 **Modification; Waiver.** No amendment of this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties. No waiver of satisfaction of a condition or failure to comply with an obligation under this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the party granting the waiver, and no such waiver will constitute a waiver of satisfaction of any other condition or failure to comply with any other obligation.

3.7 **Attorneys' Fees.** If either party commences an action against the other to interpret or enforce any of the terms of this agreement or because of the breach by the other party of any of the terms of this agreement, the losing party shall pay to the prevailing party reasonable attorneys' fees, expenses, court costs, litigation costs and any other expenses incurred in connection with the prosecution or defense of such action, whether or not the action is prosecuted to a final judgment.

3.8 **Memorandum of Option Agreement.** Concurrently with the signing of this agreement, Buyer and Seller agree to sign a Memorandum of Option that will be recorded against the Property in the Register of Deeds in the County stated in paragraph A within five days after the Effective Date.

3.9 **Tax Deferred Exchange**. If Seller desires to implement a tax-deferred exchange (the "**Exchange**") in connection with Buyer's purchase of the Conservation Easement, the parties agree to cooperate in affecting the Exchange. Seller is responsible for all additional costs associated with the Exchange and Buyer shall not have any additional liability with respect to the Exchange. The parties will execute any additional documents required for the Exchange at no cost to Buyer.

3.10 **Brokers**. Shawn D. Wilkerson and Robert W. Bugg are North Carolina Real Estate Brokers. Neither Buyer nor Seller has incurred any liability for any brokerage fee, commission or finder's fee in connection with this agreement or the transactions contemplated by this agreement.

3.11 **Entire Agreement.** Each party acknowledges they are not relying on any statements made by the other party, other than in this agreement, regarding the subject matter of this agreement. Neither party will have a basis for bringing any claim for fraud in connection with any such statements.

3.12 **Mutual Agreement.** This is a mutually negotiated agreement and regardless of which party was more responsible for its preparation, this agreement shall be construed neutrally between the parties.

______ Buyer
DK Seller LH Seller

notice acknowledges having received that email. An automatic "read receipt" is not acknowledgement for purposes of this section 3.2. The addresses of the parties to receive notices are as follows:

TO BUYER:	Wildlands Engineering, Inc. 1430 S. Mint Street, Suite 104 Charlotte, North Carolina 28203 Attention: Robert W. Bugg e-mail: rbugg@wildlandseng.com
TO SELLER:	Triple H Farms of Alleghany, LLC 1826 Crab Creek Road Ennice, NC 28623 email:
COPY TO:	Peggy Handy

Notice of change of address shall be given by written notice in the manner described in this paragraph.

3.5 **Assignment.** Buyer has the right to assign this agreement without the consent of Seller. No assignment shall be effective unless the assignee has delivered to Seller a written assumption of Buyer's obligations under this agreement. Seller hereby releases Buyer from any obligations under this agreement arising after the effective date of any assignment of this agreement by Buyer.

3.6 **Value of Conservation Easement; No Power of Eminent Domain.** In accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Buyer hereby notifies Seller that: (i) Buyer believes that the fair market value of the Conservation Easement is an amount equal to the Purchase Price; and (ii) Buyer does not have the power of eminent domain.

3.7 **Modification; Waiver.** No amendment of this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties. No waiver of satisfaction of a condition or failure to comply with an obligation under this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the party granting the waiver, and no such waiver will constitute a waiver of satisfaction of any other condition or failure to comply with any other obligation.

3.8 **Attorneys' Fees.** If either party commences an action against the other to interpret or enforce any of the terms of this agreement or because of the breach by the other party of any of the terms of this agreement, the losing party shall pay to the prevailing party reasonable attorneys' fees, expenses, court costs, litigation costs and any other expenses incurred in connection with the prosecution or defense of such action, whether or not the action is prosecuted to a final judgment.

3.9 **Memorandum of Option Agreement.** Concurrently with the signing of this agreement, Buyer and Seller agree to sign a Memorandum of Option that will be recorded against the Property in the Register of Deeds in the County stated in paragraph A within five days after the Effective Date.

3.10 **Tax Deferred Exchange**. If Seller desires to implement a tax-deferred exchange (the "**Exchange**") in connection with Buyer's purchase of the Conservation Easement, the parties agree to cooperate in affecting the

GM Buyer WH
PWH Seller ________Seller

TO SELLER: Mitch Handy
316 Wilson Road
Ennice, NC 28623
e-Mail:

Notice of change of address shall be given by written notice in the manner described in this paragraph.

3.3 **Assignment.** Buyer has the right to assign this agreement without the consent of Seller. No assignment shall be effective unless the assignee has delivered to Seller a written assumption of Buyer's obligations under this agreement. Seller hereby releases Buyer from any obligations under this agreement arising after the effective date of any assignment of this agreement by Buyer.

3.4 **Value of Conservation Easement; No Power of Eminent Domain.** In accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Buyer hereby notifies Seller that: (i) Buyer believes that the fair market value of the Conservation Easement is an amount equal to the Purchase Price; and (ii) Buyer does not have the power of eminent domain.

3.5 **Modification; Waiver.** No amendment of this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties. No waiver of satisfaction of a condition or failure to comply with an obligation under this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the party granting the waiver, and no such waiver will constitute a waiver of satisfaction of any other condition or failure to comply with any other obligation.

3.6 **Attorneys' Fees.** If either party commences an action against the other to interpret or enforce any of the terms of this agreement or because of the breach by the other party of any of the terms of this agreement, the losing party shall pay to the prevailing party reasonable attorneys' fees, expenses, court costs, litigation costs and any other expenses incurred in connection with the prosecution or defense of such action, whether or not the action is prosecuted to a final judgment.

3.7 **Memorandum of Option Agreement.** Concurrently with the signing of this agreement, Buyer and Seller agree to sign a Memorandum of Option that will be recorded against the Property in the Register of Deeds in the County stated in paragraph A within five days after the Effective Date.

3.8 **Tax Deferred Exchange**. If Seller desires to implement a tax-deferred exchange (the "**Exchange**") in connection with Buyer's purchase of the Conservation Easement, the parties agree to cooperate in affecting the Exchange. Seller is responsible for all additional costs associated with the Exchange and Buyer shall not have any additional liability with respect to the Exchange. The parties will execute any additional documents required for the Exchange at no cost to Buyer.

3.9 **Brokers**. Shawn D. Wilkerson and Robert W. Bugg are North Carolina Real Estate Brokers. Neither Buyer nor Seller has incurred any liability for any brokerage fee, commission or finder's fee in connection with this agreement or the transactions contemplated by this agreement.

3.10 **Entire Agreement.** Each party acknowledges they are not relying on any statements made by the other party, other than in this agreement, regarding the subject matter of this agreement. Neither party will have a basis for bringing any claim for fraud in connection with any such statements.

3.11 **Mutual Agreement.** This is a mutually negotiated agreement and regardless of which party was more responsible for its preparation, this agreement shall be construed neutrally between the parties.

____ Buyer
MH Seller

Charlotte, North Carolina 28203
Attention: Robert W. Bugg
e-mail: rbugg@wildlandseng.com

TO SELLER: David Higgins
1012 Jr. Dairy Road
Ennice, NC 28623
Email:

Notice of change of address shall be given by written notice in the manner described in this paragraph.

3.4 **Assignment.** Buyer has the right to assign this agreement without the consent of Seller. No assignment shall be effective unless the assignee has delivered to Seller a written assumption of Buyer's obligations under this agreement. Seller hereby releases Buyer from any obligations under this agreement arising after the effective date of any assignment of this agreement by Buyer.

3.5 **Value of Conservation Easement; No Power of Eminent Domain.** In accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Buyer hereby notifies Seller that: (i) Buyer believes that the fair market value of the Conservation Easement is an amount equal to the Purchase Price; and (ii) Buyer does not have the power of eminent domain.

3.6 **Modification; Waiver.** No amendment of this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties. No waiver of satisfaction of a condition or failure to comply with an obligation under this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the party granting the waiver, and no such waiver will constitute a waiver of satisfaction of any other condition or failure to comply with any other obligation.

3.7 **Attorneys' Fees.** If either party commences an action against the other to interpret or enforce any of the terms of this agreement or because of the breach by the other party of any of the terms of this agreement, the losing party shall pay to the prevailing party reasonable attorneys' fees, expenses, court costs, litigation costs and any other expenses incurred in connection with the prosecution or defense of such action, whether or not the action is prosecuted to a final judgment.

3.8 **Memorandum of Option Agreement.** Concurrently with the signing of this agreement, Buyer and Seller agree to sign a Memorandum of Option that will be recorded against the Property in the Register of Deeds in the County stated in paragraph A within five days after the Effective Date.

3.9 **Tax Deferred Exchange.** If Seller desires to implement a tax-deferred exchange (the "**Exchange**") in connection with Buyer's purchase of the Conservation Easement, the parties agree to cooperate in affecting the Exchange. Seller is responsible for all additional costs associated with the Exchange and Buyer shall not have any additional liability with respect to the Exchange. The parties will execute any additional documents required for the Exchange at no cost to Buyer.

3.10 **Brokers**. Shawn D. Wilkerson and Robert W. Bugg are North Carolina Real Estate Brokers. Neither Buyer nor Seller has incurred any liability for any brokerage fee, commission or finder's fee in connection with this agreement or the transactions contemplated by this agreement.

SW Buyer
WH Seller JH Seller DH Seller CH Seller LH Seller

15. **ADDENDA:** CHECK ALL STANDARD ADDENDA THAT MAY BE A PART OF THIS CONTRACT, IF ANY, AND ATTACH HERETO. ITEMIZE ALL OTHER ADDENDA TO THIS CONTRACT, IF ANY, AND ATTACH HERETO.

- ☐ Additional Provisions Addendum (Form 2A11-T)
- ☐ Additional Signatures Addendum (Form 3-T)
- ☐ Back-Up Contract Addendum (Form 2A1-T)
- ☐ Contingent Sale Addendum (Form 2A2-T)
- ☐ FHA/VA Financing Addendum (Form 2A4-T)
- ☒ Lead-Based Paint Or Lead-Based Paint Hazard Addendum (Form 2A9-T)
- ☐ Loan Assumption Addendum (Form 2A6-T)
- ☐ New Construction Addendum (Form 2A3-T)
- ☐ Owners' Association Disclosure And Condominium Resale Statement Addendum (Form 2A12-T)
- ☐ Seller Financing Addendum (Form 2A5-T)
- ☐ Short Sale Addendum (Form 2A14-T)
- ☐ Vacation Rental Addendum (Form 2A13-T)

☒ Identify other attorney or party drafted addenda: Buyer shall mow lawn as needed till Closing. Seller shall maintain improvements on the Property through Closing. Buyer does not have power of eminent domain.

NOTE: UNDER NORTH CAROLINA LAW, REAL ESTATE BROKERS ARE NOT PERMITTED TO DRAFT ADDENDA TO THIS CONTRACT.

16. **ASSIGNMENTS:** This Contract may not be assigned without the written consent of all parties except in connection with a tax-deferred exchange, but if assigned by agreement, then this Contract shall be binding on the assignee and assignee's heirs and successors.

17. **TAX-DEFERRED EXCHANGE:** In the event Buyer or Seller desires to effect a tax-deferred exchange in connection with the conveyance of the Property, Buyer and Seller agree to cooperate in effecting such exchange; provided, however, that the exchanging party shall be responsible for all additional costs associated with such exchange, and provided further, that a non-exchanging party shall not assume any additional liability with respect to such tax-deferred exchange. Buyer and Seller shall execute such additional documents, including assignment of this Contract in connection therewith, at no cost to the non-exchanging party, as shall be required to give effect to this provision.

18. **PARTIES:** This Contract shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of Buyer and Seller and their respective heirs, successors and assigns. As used herein, words in the singular include the plural and the masculine includes the feminine and neuter genders, as appropriate.

19. **SURVIVAL:** If any provision herein contained which by its nature and effect is required to be observed, kept or performed after the Closing, it shall survive the Closing and remain binding upon and for the benefit of the parties hereto until fully observed, kept or performed.

20. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT:** This Contract contains the entire agreement of the parties and there are no representations, inducements or other provisions other than those expressed herein. All changes, additions or deletions hereto must be in writing and signed by all parties. Nothing contained herein shall alter any agreement between a REALTOR® or broker and Seller or Buyer as contained in any listing agreement, buyer agency agreement, or any other agency agreement between them.

21. **CONDUCT OF TRANSACTION:** The parties agree that any action between them relating to the transaction contemplated by this Contract may be conducted by electronic means, including the signing of this Contract by one or more of them and any notice or communication given in connection with this Contract. Any written notice or communication may be transmitted to any mailing address, e-mail address or fax number set forth in the "Notice Information" section below. Any notice or communication to be given to a party herein, and any fee, deposit or other payment to be delivered to a party herein, may be given to the party or to such party's agent. Seller and Buyer agree that the "Notice Information" and "Acknowledgment of Receipt of Monies" sections below shall not constitute a material part of this Contract, and that the addition or modification of any information therein shall not constitute a rejection of an offer or the creation of a counteroffer.

22. **EXECUTION:** This Contract may be signed in multiple originals or counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument.

23. **COMPUTATION OF DAYS/TIME OF DAY:** Unless otherwise provided, for purposes of this Contract, the term "days" shall mean consecutive calendar days, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, whether federal, state, local or religious. For the purposes of calculating days, the count of "days" shall begin on the day following the day upon which any act or notice as provided in this Contract was required to be performed or made. Any reference to a date or time of day shall refer to the date and/or time of day in the State of North Carolina.

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

July 20, 2018

Mr. Russell Townsend
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians
PO Box 455
Cherokee, NC 28719

Subject: Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Townsend,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to archaeological or cultural resources associated with the Double H Farms Mitigation Site, a stream mitigation site located in Alleghany County, NC. A Site Map and USGS Topographic Map with approximate project areas are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Sparta East, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangle, and the site is located at latitude 36.531, longitude -80.989.

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. This project will include stream restoration and enhancement of ten unnamed tributaries, which all flow to Little River. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The site has been disturbed primarily due to its use as cattle pasture. Historically, the site has been in active agricultural production (cattle grazing) since 1950. Furthermore, no archeological artifacts have been observed or noted during preliminary surveys of the site for restoration purposes.

We ask that you review this site based on the attached information to determine the presence of any historic properties.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning the project.

Sincerely,

Tasha King
Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

cc: via email
Ms. Holly Austin, Federal Cultural Resource Law Liaison, EBCI Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Mr. Donnie Brew, Federal Highway Administration
Mr. Matthew Reid, Division of Mitigation Services

July 20, 2018

Marella Buncick
US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801

Subject: Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Buncick,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to endangered species, migratory birds, or other trust resources associated with the proposed Double H Farms Mitigation Site, a stream mitigation site located in Alleghany County, NC. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Sparta East, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangle, and the site is located at latitude 36.531, longitude -80.989.

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. This project will include stream restoration and enhancement of ten unnamed tributaries, which all flow to Little River. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The site has been disturbed primarily due to its use as cattle pasture. Cattle have full access to the streams.

According to your website (https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/species/cntylist/alleghany.html) the threatened or endangered species for Alleghany County are: the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and the bog turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*).

If we have not heard from you in 30 days, we will assume that you do not have any comments regarding associated laws and that you do not have any information relevant to this project at the current time.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning this project.

Sincerely,

Tasha King
Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

Andrea Eckardt

From: Brew, Donnie (FHWA) <Donnie.Brew@dot.gov>
Sent: Friday, September 07, 2018 2:34 PM
To: Marella_Buncick@fws.gov
Cc: harry.tsomides@ncdenr.gov; Andrea Eckardt
Subject: Double H Farms_mitigation project_Alleghany County_NLEB 4(d) rule consultation
Attachments: NLEB 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation form Double H site.pdf; Double H Figure 1 Site Map.pdf; Double H Figure 2 USGS Map.pdf

Good afternoon Marella,

The purpose of this message is to notify your office that FHWA will use the streamlined consultation framework for the Double H Farms Mitigation Site in Alleghany County, NC.

Attached is a completed NLEB 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation form, in addition site maps/figures.

Thank you and have a great weekend,

Donnie

Notifying the Service Under the Framework

Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form

Federal agencies (or designated non-federal representatives) should use the Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation form to notify the Service of their project and meet the requirements of the framework.

Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form (Word document)

Information requested in the Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form serves to

(1) notify the field office that an action agency will use the streamlined framework;

(2) describe the project with sufficient detail to support the required determination; and

(3) enable the USFWS to track effects and determine if reinitiation of consultation for the 4(d) rule is required. This form requests the minimum amount of information required for the Service to be able to track this information.

Providing information in the Streamlined Consultation Form does not address section 7(a)(2) compliance for any other listed species.

Donnie Brew
Preconstruction & Environment Engineer

Federal Highway Administration
310 New Bern Ave, Suite 410
Raleigh, NC 27601
donnie.brew@dot.gov
919-747-7017

Please consider the environment before printing this email.

Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form

Federal agencies should use this form for the optional streamlined consultation framework for the northern long-eared bat (NLEB). This framework allows federal agencies to rely upon the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS) January 5, 2016, intra-Service Programmatic Biological Opinion (BO) on the final 4(d) rule for the NLEB for section 7(a)(2) compliance by: (1) notifying the USFWS that an action agency will use the streamlined framework; (2) describing the project with sufficient detail to support the required determination; and (3) enabling the USFWS to track effects and determine if reinitiation of consultation is required per 50 CFR 402.16.

This form is not necessary if an agency determines that a proposed action will have no effect to the NLEB or if the USFWS has concurred in writing with an agency's determination that a proposed action may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect the NLEB (i.e., the standard informal consultation process). Actions that may cause prohibited incidental take require separate formal consultation. Providing this information does not address section 7(a)(2) compliance for any other listed species.

Information to Determine 4(d) Rule Compliance:	YES	NO
1. Does the project occur wholly outside of the WNS Zone[1]?	☐	☒
2. Have you contacted the appropriate agency[2] to determine if your project is near known hibernacula or maternity roost trees?	☒	☐
3. Could the project disturb hibernating NLEBs in a known hibernaculum?	☐	☒
4. Could the project alter the entrance or interior environment of a known hibernaculum?	☐	☒
5. Does the project remove any trees within 0.25 miles of a known hibernaculum at any time of year?	☐	☒
6. Would the project cut or destroy known occupied maternity roost trees, or any other trees within a 150-foot radius from the maternity roost tree from June 1 through July 31.	☐	☒

You are eligible to use this form if you have answered yes to question #1 **or** yes to question #2 **and** no to questions 3, 4, 5 and 6. The remainder of the form will be used by the USFWS to track our assumptions in the BO.

Agency and Applicant[3] (Name, Email, Phone No.): FHWA, Donnie Brew, donnie.brew@dot.gov, 919-747-7017

Andrea Eckardt, aeckardt@wildlandseng.com, 704-332-7754 ext 101

Project Name: Double H Farm Mitigation Site

Project Location (include coordinates if known): 36°31'51.6"N 80°59'20.4"W

Basic Project Description (provide narrative below or attach additional information):
The Double H Farms Mitigation Site is a stream mitigation project located approximately 7 miles north east of Sparta and 2.5 miles south of the Virginia border. The project includes ten unnamed tributaries to Crab Creek, which drains to Little River, for a total of 6,500 cold stream credits. Historically the site has been used for agriculture. The site is currently used primarily for cattle pasture and cattle had full access to the majority of streams. The project will provide stream mitigation units to the Division of Mitigation Services in the New River Basin (05050001). Construction of the stream restoration project will include some tree removal (>3"DBH) – approximately 1.26 acres.

[1] http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/pdf/WNSZone.pdf
[2] See http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/nhisites.html
[3] If applicable - only needed for federal actions with applicants (e.g., for a permit, etc.) who are party to the consultation.

General Project Information	YES	NO
Does the project occur within 0.25 miles of a known hibernaculum?	☐	☒
Does the project occur within 150 feet of a known maternity roost tree?	☐	☒
Does the project include forest conversion[4]? (if yes, report acreage below)	☒	☐
Estimated total acres of forest conversion	1.26 ac	
If known, estimated acres[5] of forest conversion from April 1 to October 31	1.26 ac	
If known, estimated acres of forest conversion from June 1 to July 31[6]		
Does the project include timber harvest? (if yes, report acreage below)	☐	☒
Estimated total acres of timber harvest		
If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from April 1 to October 31		
If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from June 1 to July 31		
Does the project include prescribed fire? (if yes, report acreage below)	☐	☒
Estimated total acres of prescribed fire		
If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from April 1 to October 31		
If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from June 1 to July 31		
Does the project install new wind turbines? (if yes, report capacity in MW below)	☐	☒
Estimated wind capacity (MW)		

Agency Determination:

By signing this form, the action agency determines that this project may affect the NLEB, but that any resulting incidental take of the NLEB is not prohibited by the final 4(d) rule.

If the USFWS does not respond within 30 days from submittal of this form, the action agency may presume that its determination is informed by the best available information and that its project responsibilities under 7(a)(2) with respect to the NLEB are fulfilled through the USFWS January 5, 2016, Programmatic BO. The action agency will update this determination annually for multi-year activities.

The action agency understands that the USFWS presumes that all activities are implemented as described herein. The action agency will promptly report any departures from the described activities to the appropriate USFWS Field Office. The action agency will provide the appropriate USFWS Field Office with the results of any surveys conducted for the NLEB. Involved parties will promptly notify the appropriate USFWS Field Office upon finding a dead, injured, or sick NLEB.

Signature: ____________________ Date Submitted: 9-7-18

---

[4] Any activity that temporarily or permanently removes suitable forested habitat, including, but not limited to, tree removal from development, energy production and transmission, mining, agriculture, etc. (see page 48 of the BO).

[5] If the project removes less than 10 trees and the acreage is unknown, report the acreage as less than 0.1 acre.

[6] If the activity includes tree clearing in June and July, also include those acreage in April to October.

U.S. Department of Agriculture

FARMLAND CONVERSION IMPACT RATING

PART I *(To be completed by Federal Agency)*	Date Of Land Evaluation Request 7/2/18
Name Of Project Double H Farm Mitigation Site	Federal Agency Involved Federal Highway Administration
Proposed Land Use Stream Restoration	County And State Alleghany County, North Carolina
PART II *(To be completed by NRCS)*	Date Request Received By NRCS 7/20/18

Does the site contain prime, unique, statewide or local important farmland? *(If no, the FPPA does not apply -- do not complete additional parts of this form).*	Yes ☑ No ☐	Acres Irrigated - None -	Average Farm Size 160 acres
Major Crop*(s)* CORN	Farmable Land In Govt. Jurisdiction Acres: 99,037 acres % 77		Amount Of Farmland As Defined in FPPA Acres: 5,952 acres % 19
Name Of Land Evaluation System Used Alleghany Co, North Carolina	Name Of Local Site Assessment System N/A		Date Land Evaluation Returned By NRCS July 25th, 2018 By eMail

PART III *(To be completed by Federal Agency)*		Alternative Site Rating			
		Site A	Site B	Site C	Site D
A. Total Acres To Be Converted Directly		18.3			
B. Total Acres To Be Converted Indirectly					
C. Total Acres In Site		18.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
PART IV *(To be completed by NRCS)* Land Evaluation Information					
A. Total Acres Prime And Unique Farmland					
B. Total Acres Statewide And Local Important Farmland		0.0			
C. Percentage Of Farmland In County Or Local Govt. Unit To Be Converted		12.4			
D. Percentage Of Farmland In Govt. Jurisdiction With Same Or Higher Relative Value		0.2082			
PART V *(To be completed by NRCS)* Land Evaluation Criterion Relative Value Of Farmland To Be Converted *(Scale of 0 to 100 Points)*		55	0	0	0
PART VI *(To be completed by Federal Agency)* Site Assessment Criteria *(These criteria are explained in 7 CFR 658.5(b)*	Maximum Points				
1. Area In Nonurban Use	15	15			
2. Perimeter In Nonurban Use	10	10			
3. Percent Of Site Being Farmed	20	14			
4. Protection Provided By State And Local Government	20	20			
5. Distance From Urban Builtup Area	15	15			
6. Distance To Urban Support Services	15	15			
7. Size Of Present Farm Unit Compared To Average	10	10			
8. Creation Of Nonfarmable Farmland	10	0			
9. Availability Of Farm Support Services	5	5			
10. On-Farm Investments	20	6			
11. Effects Of Conversion On Farm Support Services	10	0			
12. Compatibility With Existing Agricultural Use	10	0			
TOTAL SITE ASSESSMENT POINTS	160	110	0	0	0
PART VII *(To be completed by Federal Agency)*					
Relative Value Of Farmland *(From Part V)*	100	55	0	0	0
Total Site Assessment *(From Part VI above or a local site assessment)*	160	110	0	0	0
TOTAL POINTS *(Total of above 2 lines)*	260	165	0	0	0

Site Selected:	Date Of Selection	Was A Local Site Assessment Used? Yes ☐ No ☐

Reason For Selection:

(See Instructions on reverse side) **Form AD-1006 (10-83)**

This form was electronically produced by National Production Services Staff

Tasha King

From: Tasha King
Sent: Monday, July 30, 2018 9:12 AM
To: 'Cortes, Milton - NRCS, Raleigh, NC'
Subject: RE: Request for AD1006 Form - Double H Farms Mitigation Site - Alleghany County, NC
Attachments: Double_H_Farms_AlleghanyCo_AD1006_Completed.pdf

Good Morning,

Attached is the completed Farmland Conversion Impact evaluation form for Double H Farms Mitigation Site for your records.

Thank you for your assistance,

Tasha King | *Environmental Scientist*
704.332.7754

Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
1430 S. Mint St, Suite 104
Charlotte, NC 28203

From: Cortes, Milton - NRCS, Raleigh, NC <Milton.Cortes@nc.usda.gov>
Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 3:13 PM
To: Tasha King <tking@wildlandseng.com>
Subject: RE: Request for AD1006 Form - Double H Farms Mitigation Site - Alleghany County, NC
Importance: High

Tasha

Please find attached the Farmland Conversion Impact evaluation for Double H Farms Mitigation Site - Alleghany County, NC

If we can be of further assistance, please let us know.

Best Regards

Milton Cortes
Acting State Soil Scientist
Natural Resources Conservation Service
4407 Bland Rd, Suite 117
Raleigh, NC 27609
Phone: 919-873-2171
milton.cortes@nc.usda.gov
USDA

From: Tasha King [mailto:tking@wildlandseng.com]
Sent: Friday, July 20, 2018 12:27 PM

To: Cortes, Milton - NRCS, Raleigh, NC <Milton.Cortes@nc.usda.gov>
Subject: Request for AD1006 Form - Double H Farms Mitigation Site - Alleghany County, NC

Good Afternoon,

I have a request for a completed AD-1006 form for an NCDENR Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) stream restoration project (Double H Farms Mitigation Site) located in Alleghany County. I have attached the AD-1006 form with Parts I and II filled out, as well as a site and soil map. The soil map includes a soil breakdown. Please let me know if you need any additional information.

Thank you for your time and help,

Tasha King | *Environmental Scientist*
704.332.7754

Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
1430 S. Mint St, Suite 104
Charlotte, NC 28203

July 20, 2018

Shannon Deaton
North Carolina Wildlife Resource Commission
Division of Inland Fisheries
1721 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699

Subject: Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Deaton,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to fish and wildlife issues associated with the proposed Double H Farms Mitigation Site, a stream mitigation site located in Alleghany County, NC. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Sparta East, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangle, and the site is located at latitude 36.531, longitude -80.989.

The Double H Farms Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. This project will include stream restoration and enhancement of ten unnamed tributaries, which all flow to Little River. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The site has been disturbed primarily due to its use as cattle pasture, cattle have full access to the streams.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning this project.

Sincerely,

Tasha King
Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Gordon Myers, Executive Director

August 8, 2018

Tasha King
Wildlands Engineering
1430 S. Mint Street, Suite 104
Charlotte, NC 28203

SUBJECT: Double H Farms Mitigation Site

Dear Ms. King:

Biologists with the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) received your July 20, 2018 letter regarding plans for a stream restoration project on unnamed tributaries to Crab Creek in Alleghany County. You requested review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to fish and wildlife associated with the project. Our comments on this project are offered for your consideration under provisions of the Clean Water Act of 1977 (33 U.S.C. 466 et. seq.) and Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661-667d).

Details were not provided in the letter on design nor the size of the project. The project is proposed as a mitigation project and will involve stream enhancement and restoration.

This project should not impact wild trout resources. We recommend that riparian buffers that are to be reestablished be as wide as possible, given site constraints and landowner needs. NCWRC generally recommends a woody buffer of 100 feet on perennial streams to maximize the benefits of buffers, including bank stability, stream shading, treatment of overland runoff, and wildlife habitat.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on this project. Please contact me at (828) 803-6054 if you have any questions about these comments.

Sincerely,

Andrea Leslie
Mountain Region Coordinator
Habitat Conservation Program

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Categorical Exclusion

FIGURES

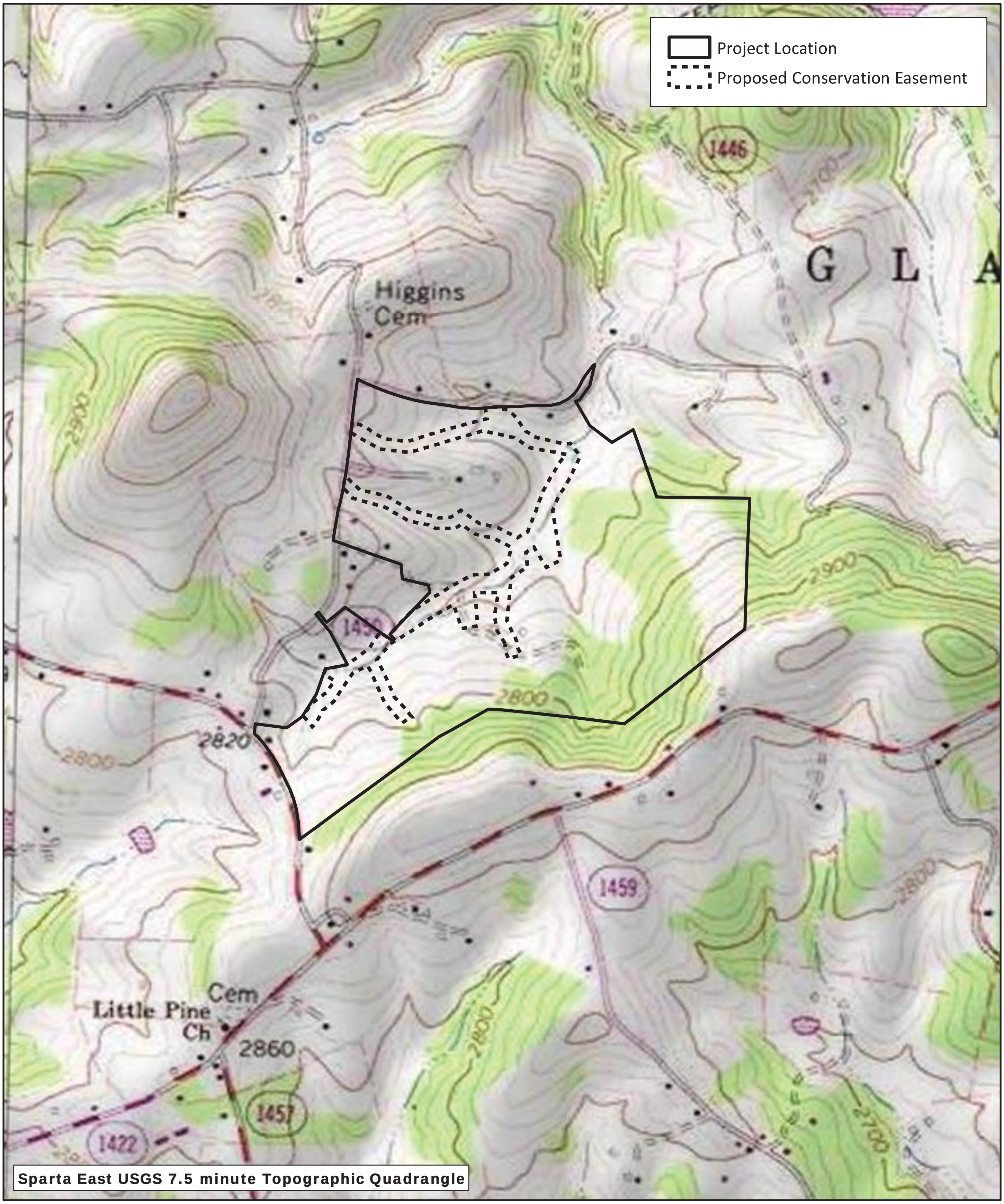
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 200 400 Feet

N

Figure 1 Site Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC



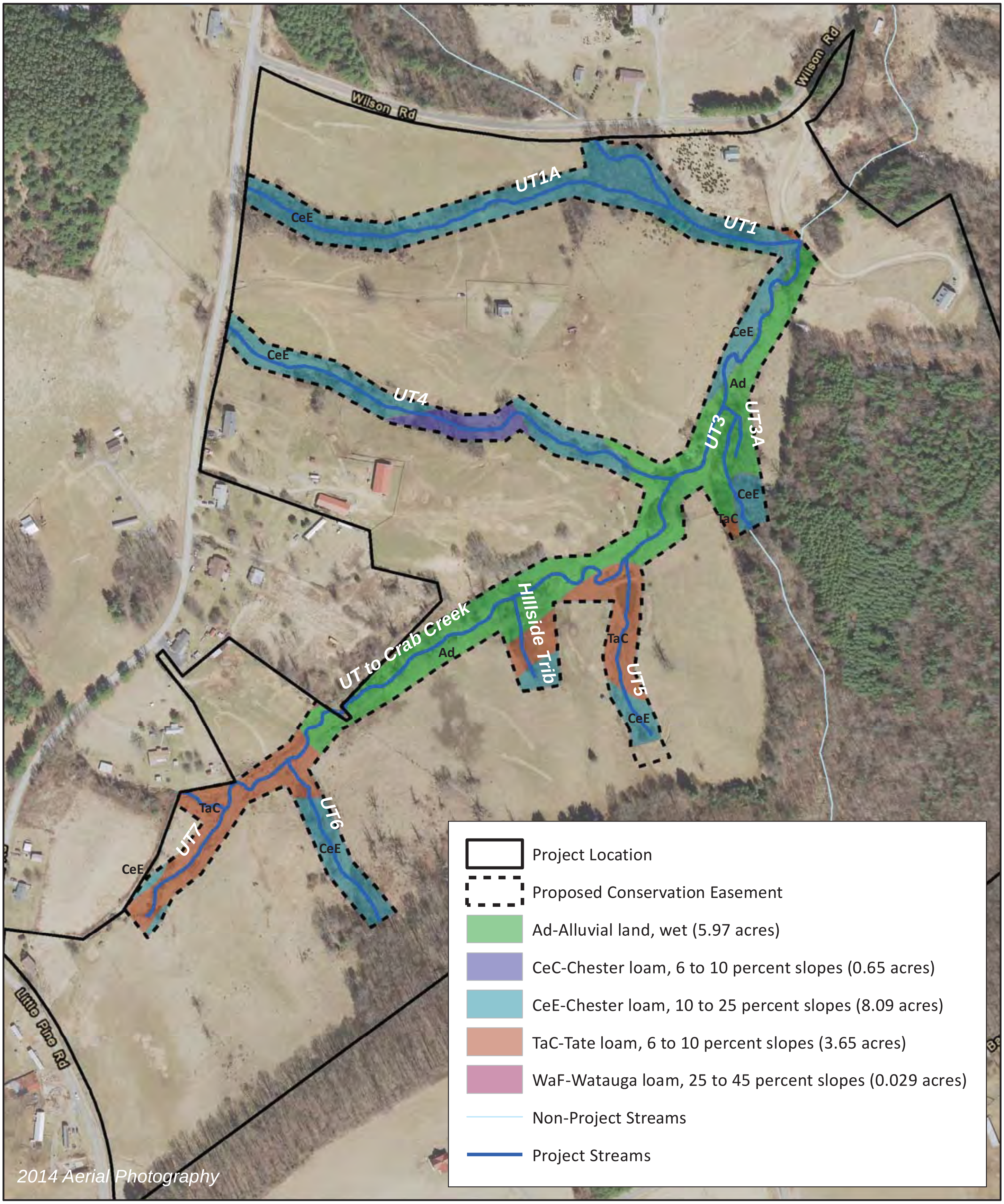
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 500 1,000 Feet

N

Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 200 400 Feet

N

Figure 3 Soils Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)

Alleghany County, NC

BOG TURTLE (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*) SURVEY AND HABITAT ASSESSMENT FOR WILDLANDS ENGINEERING AT THE DOUBLE H FARMS MITIGATION SITE NEW RIVER BASIN (05050001) ALLEGHANY COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA MAY 15-16, 2019

Alderman Environmental Services

Dennis W. Herman
102 Oak Dale Ln
Morganton, NC 28655

and

Joseph Alderman, President
202 Lakeshore Dr.
Hillsborough, NC 27278

19 May 2019

Revised 22 June 2019

PROJECT: **Double H Farms Mitigation Site Bog Turtle Survey for Wildlands Engineering**

TARGET SPECIES: **Bog Turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*)**

BIOLOGISTS: **Dennis Herman and Joseph Alderman, President**

PERMIT: NC Endangered Species Permit (Bog Turtles) - **# 19-ES00077**

LOCATION: Wetlands along UT of Crab Creek at Double H Farms, Alleghany Co., NC

SURVEY DATE: 15- 16 May 2019

SITE COMMENTS: The wetlands on various slopes to the creek were heavily impacted by past agricultural practices and current grazing impacts from cattle.

HABITAT: Preferred habitat for the Bog Turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*) was observed in several of the wetlands, but the presence of cattle has created a less than ideal habitat. Numerous, deep, cattle hoof prints were observed. These hoof prints create pooling of water that prevents the normal sheet flow of water through the soil substrate.

TECHNIQUES AND SURVEY TIME:

TECHNIQUES: Visual, tactile, and using a "turtle stick" to probe around the base of small trees,
emergent vegetation, muddy holes, and rocks.

SURVEY TIME: 18 person-hours

TARGET SPECIES: None

OTHER TAXA: Northern Dusky Salamander (*Desmognathus cirrigera*)
Green Frog tadpoles & adults (*Rana clamitans* or *Lithobates clamitans*)
American Bullfrog (*Lithobates catesbeianus* or *Rana catesbeiana*)

Wetland Assessment for Potential Bog Turtle Habitat, 2019
(Double H Farms Mitigation Site, Alleghany Co., North Carolina)

*Habitat Potential: A (Excellent) B (Good) C (Fair) D (Poor) N (No Habitat)

Wetland Number	Total Acreage	Date Assessed	Observation Notes	Bog Turtle Habitat Potential*	Turtles Found (Y/N)
A	0.21	5/15 & 5/16	A spring-fed wetland located on a slope that is wooded, with various ferns and shrubs. The lower portion of the wetland is open and sunny and fans out with sedges, rushes, multiflora rose, and other species before it drains into the creek. Many cow prints observed.	B	N
B	0.26	5/15 & 5/16	An open spring-fed wetland on a slight on the south side of the creek with sedges, rushes, and other typical species. Many cow prints observed. Good potential for bog turtles.	B	N
C	0.55	5/15 & 5/16	A wooded, spring-fed wetland, with sunny patches that supports skunk cabbage, sedges and rushes, sphagnum moss, cinnamon ferns, multiflora rose, etc. Many cow prints observed.	B- / C+	N
D	0.21	5/15	An open, spring-fed sedge and grassy wetland on the north side of the creek. This area appeared to have frequent over-wash from recent flooding events. Many cow prints observed.	C-	N
E	0.63	5/15 & 5/16	A wooded, spring-fed wetland, with sunny patches that supports skunk cabbage, sedges and rushes, sphagnum mosses, cinnamon ferns, multiflora rose, etc. This wetland has the potential for a rare plant species, Robin Run-away (*Dalibarda repens*) that occurs in Alleghany Co. Many cow prints observed. This wetland has some of the best potential for bog turtles that I observed.	A- / B+	N
F	0.03	5/15	A very small spring-fed wetland above the cattle pond. Very little habitat observed. This small area would act as a stopover for bog turtles during seasonal movements. Very low potential. Many cow prints observed.	D	N
G	0.25	5/15	This shaded wetland has two old ditches that currently drain water from it. Even with the attempted draining, this habitat still supports healthy stands of large cinnamon ferns, false hellebore, and other wetland species.	C- / D	N
H	0.52	5/15 & 5/16	An open spring-fed wetland on a gradual slope on the south side of the creek with sedges, rushes, and other typical species. Many cow prints observed. Good potential for bog turtles.	B+	N
I	0.06	5/15	A very small spring-fed wetland on the north side of the creek. This area appeared to have frequent over-wash from recent flooding events. Many cow prints observed.	D	N
J	0.02	5/15	A very small wetland with little potential for bog turtles.	D	N
K	0.16	5/15	A linear wetland originating from a spring on its western side. Many cow prints observed, with little cover besides grasses. Many cow prints observed.	C	N
L	0.03	5/15	A small wetland along the upper end of UT6. Would serve as a stop-over spot for turtles from wetland A. Little potential.	D	N

M	0.08	5/15 & 5/16	A very small spring-fed wetland on the north side of the creek. It would act as a stop-over for migrating turtles. Many cow prints observed.	C	N
N	0.10	5/15	This wetland is very close to Wetland E and would provide additional open habitat for bog turtles. Many cow prints observed.	B-	N
O	0.09	5/15 & 5/16	A small open wetland on the west side of the creek. It would act as a stop-over for migrating turtles. Many cow prints observed.	C	N
P	0.06	5/15	A small open wetland on the west side of the creek. It would act as a stop-over for migrating turtles. Many cow prints observed.	C	N

DISCUSSION

Bog turtles are found in mountain fens that are groundwater and spring-fed. These wetlands are inhabited by plant species that rely on the site's hydrology and geology. For example, a wetland's pH is determined by its water source(s) and the mineral substrate(s) that the water flows through or across. Alleghany County wetlands are technically fens, in that they do not rely on rain as their water source, but on groundwater sources and springs that occur at the toe of the slopes. If the underlying bedrock is limestone or amphibolite the wetland is classified as a "rich fen" or a "moderate fen" if the nutrient level is lower. Fens in Alleghany Co. are considered "poor fens" due to more acidic underlying granites and gneisses that occur commonly the Southern Appalachian Mountains. Limestone does not occur in Alleghany Co., but amphibolite substrata (mafic rocks) that increase the nutrient level of the wetlands does occur in the northeastern part of the county. Some of the wetlands near the Edmonds area may be considered moderate fens.

The Crab Creek drainage has three known bog turtle records (**Figure 1**). One record occurs near the headwaters of Crab Creek and two others occur on Glady Fork, a stream that flows into Crab Creek near Ennice. The bog turtle was probably found in many other wetlands in the Crab Creek drainage, but past and current land uses (agricultural practices, livestock grazing, ditching/draining) have reduced the amount of available habitat that supports bog turtles.

We conducted a bog turtle survey on May 15-16, 2019 at the Double H Farms Mitigation Site for Wildlands Engineering. The survey included a Wetland Assessment for Potential Bog Turtle Habitat that was created by Herman during employment (2004-2014) with the North Carolina Department of Transportation's Biological Survey Group. This assessment is based on 40+ years searching for and identifying potential bog turtle habitat in the Southeast (GA, NC, SC, TN, VA).

The wetland assessment takes in many factors to determine whether a wetland has potential to support bog turtles. Hydrology sources rate the highest, followed by soil saturation, tree cover, botanical species, site history (agriculture, livestock, draining attempts, etc.), evidence of predators, and others. Each individual wetland is graded based on its overall quality and potential to support bog turtles:

A (Excellent) **B** (Good) **C** (Fair) **D** (Poor) **N** (No Habitat).

The following wetlands in the project area were given the highest rating based on this assessment:

1. *Wetland E* (A- / B+) This wetland had some of the best habitat in the project area, with good hydrology and botanical species with the potential for rarer ones. The site's downside includes excessive cattle presence and erosion caused by the hoof prints, invasive plants (ex. multiflora rose), and limited sunlight. Enhancement would greatly improve this wetland. Bog turtles, if present, would definitely use this wetland if they ever occurred in the study area.

2. *Wetland H* (B+) This wetland is very similar to Wetland B (below), but it has slightly better potential for bog turtles.

3. *Wetland A* (B) This wetland is very similar to the two wetlands above, but it has a larger open sedge and rush component that flattens out near the stream. It would rate higher, but the wooded component lacks the quality of Wetlands E & H above. Bog turtles, if present, would definitely use this wetland if they ever occurred in the study area.

4. *Wetland B* (B) This wetland does not have a forested component as those above, but some small alders at the lower end that would provide very good cover for bog turtles. The site's downside is the excessive cattle presence and the numerous hoof prints. Bog turtles, if present, would definitely use this wetland if they ever occurred in the study area.

5. *Wetland N* (B-) The nearness of this wetland to Wetland E would support bog turtles due to its openness. The site's downside is the excessive cattle presence and the numerous hoof prints. Bog turtles, if present, would definitely use this wetland if they ever occurred in the study area.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Kristi Suggs, Ella Wickliff, and Ian Eckardt (Wildlands Engineering, Inc., 1430 S. Mint St, Suite 104,
Charlotte, NC 28203) for their information, site knowledge, logistics, and assistance on this project.

REFERENCES

Herman, D.W. 2003. Status Survey of the Bog Turtle (*Clemmys muhlenbergii* Schoepff 1801) in the Southern
Part of its Range, Including Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia. Final report on 1996-2002 survey results. pp.150.

NCDOT. 2008. TIP No. R-2915, Wetland Assessment for Potential Bog Turtle Habitat, U.S. 221 Project (Ashe
and Watauga Counties, North Carolina). Natural Environment Section, Biological Surveys Group, (led by Dennis W. Herman).

Somers, A.B., K. A. Bridle, D.W. Herman, and A.B. Nelson. 2000. The Restoration and Management of Small
Wetlands of the Mountains & Piedmont in the Southeast: A Manual Emphasizing Endangered & Threatened Species Habitat with a Focus on Bog Turtles. Watershed Science & Wetland Science Institutes of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, and Pilot View Conservation & Development, Inc. pp.152.

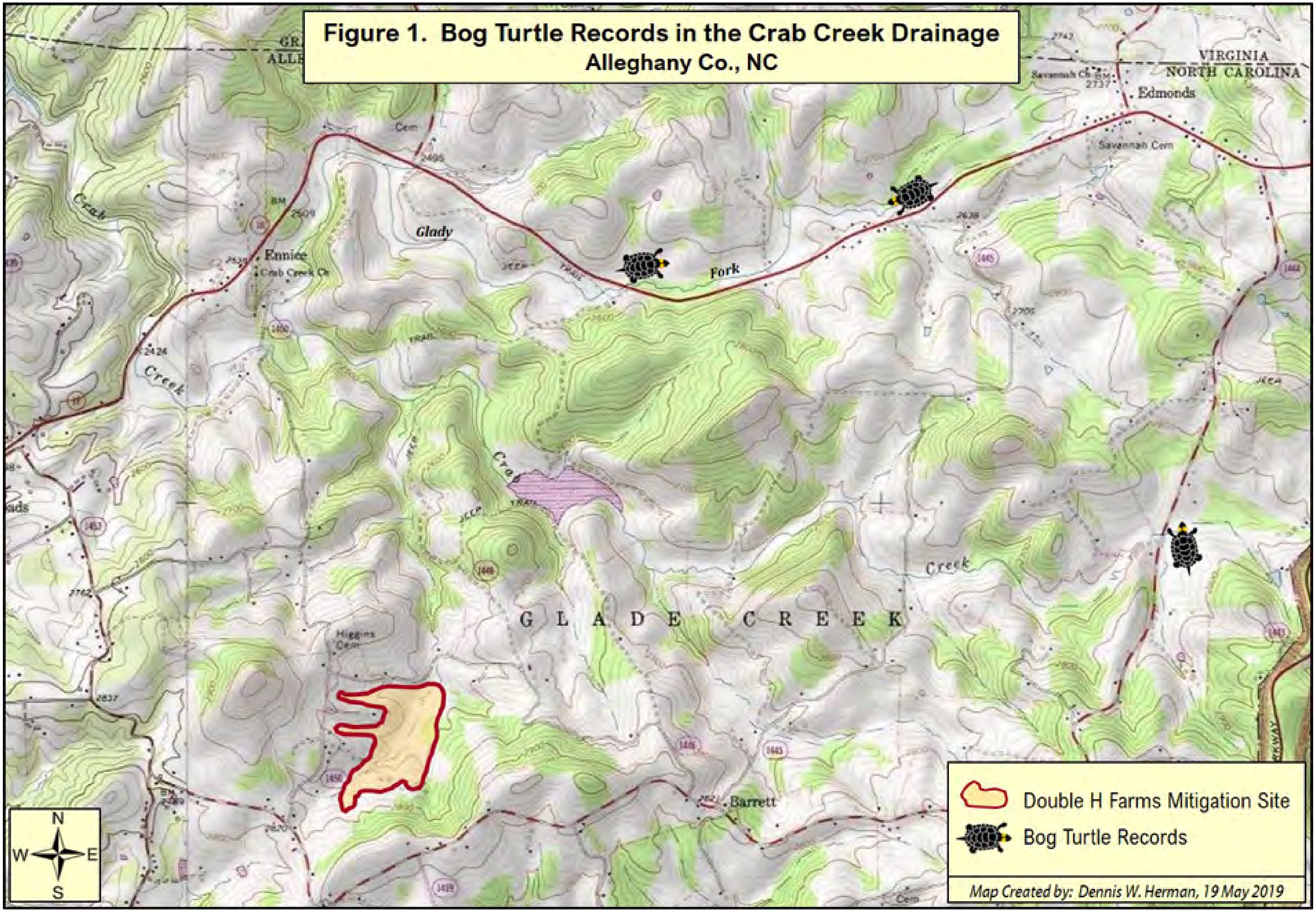
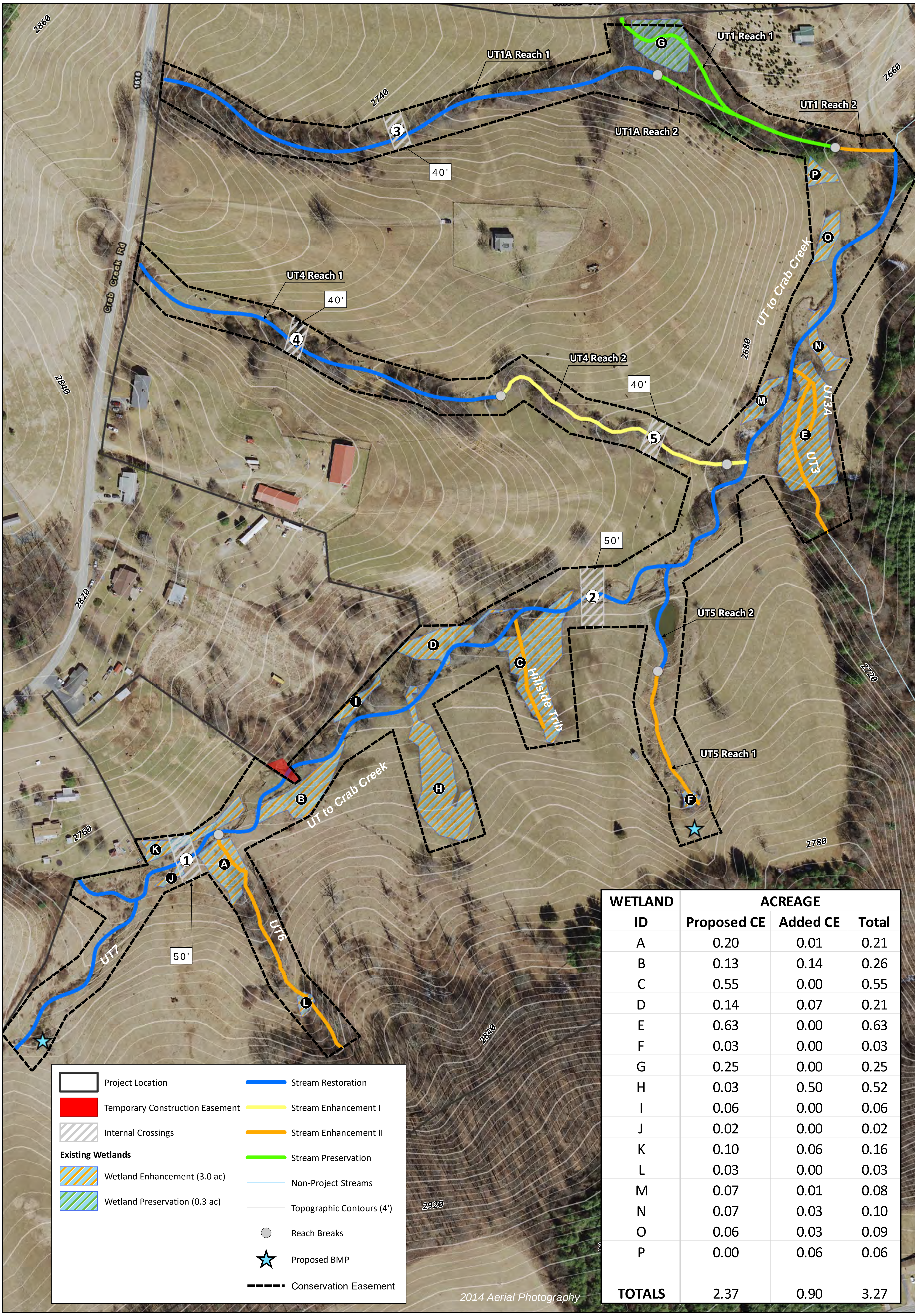


Figure 1. Bog Turtle Records in the Crab Creek Drainage
Alleghany Co., NC
VIRGINIA
NORTH CAROLINA
Edmonds
Savannah Cem
Glady
Fork
Ennice
Crab Creek Ch
Crab
Creek
Creek
G L A D E C R E E K
Higgins Cem
Barrett
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Bog Turtle Records
Map Created by: Dennis W. Herman, 19 May 2019
N
W
E
S



WETLAND	ACREAGE		
ID	Proposed CE	Added CE	Total
A	0.20	0.01	0.21
B	0.13	0.14	0.26
C	0.55	0.00	0.55
D	0.14	0.07	0.21
E	0.63	0.00	0.63
F	0.03	0.00	0.03
G	0.25	0.00	0.25
H	0.03	0.50	0.52
I	0.06	0.00	0.06
J	0.02	0.00	0.02
K	0.10	0.06	0.16
L	0.03	0.00	0.03
M	0.07	0.01	0.08
N	0.07	0.03	0.10
O	0.06	0.03	0.09
P	0.00	0.06	0.06
TOTALS	2.37	0.90	3.27

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 100 200 400 Feet

N

Bog Turtle Survey
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
New River Basin (05050001)
Alleghany County, NC

Bog Turtle Wetland Labeling

The wetland nomenclature in Alderman's Bog Turtle Survey and Habitat Assessment does not align with current wetland labels. Table 1 provides a translation in naming conventions.

Table 1. Bog Turtle Wetland Labels – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Alderman Wetland Name	Wildlands Wetland Name	Alderman's Bog Turtle Habitat Potential Score	Wildlands Design Approach	Planting Plan
A	AA	B	Enhancement II	Herbaceous plugs
B	W	B	Enhancement II	Herbaceous plugs
C	R	B-/C+	Enhancement II	Herbaceous plugs
D	S	C-	Enhancement II	Bare roots
E	N	A-/B+	Enhancement II	Herbaceous plugs
F	P	D	Enhancement II	Bare roots
G	C	C-/D	Preservation	N/A
H	V	B+	Enhancement II	Herbaceous plugs
I	U	D	Enhancement II	Bare roots
J	FF	D	Enhancement II	Bare roots
K	Z/Y	C	Enhancement II	Bare roots
L	DD	D	Enhancement II	Bare roots
M	M	C	Enhancement II	Bare roots
N	N	B-	Enhancement II	Herbaceous plugs
O	L	C	Enhancement II	Bare roots
P	K	C	Enhancement II	Bare roots

APPENDIX 6 – IRT Communications

Addendum to the September 24, 2018 IRT Site Walk Meeting Minutes

On Page 4 of the enclosed IRT meeting minutes, UT1 was mistakenly labeled as UT1A, and UT1A was mistakenly labeled as UT1. The minutes material reference to the Wildlands Engineering Double H Farms Mitigation Site Technical Proposal dated March 28, 2018 includes a Figure 6 Concept Map, which shows UT1 Reach 1 as Preservation, UT1 Reach 2 as Enhancement II, UT1A Reach 1 as Restoration, and UT1A Reach 2 as preservation. This map is provided in this appendix for reference for further clarification.

MEETING NOTES

MEETING:	IRT Site Walk **DOUBLE H FARMS Mitigation Site** New 05050001; Alleghany County, NC DEQ Contract No. 7608 DMS Project No. 100082 Wildlands Project No. 005-02174
DATE:	Monday, September 24, 2018
LOCATION:	Crab Creek Road Ennice, NC

Attendees

Todd Tugwell, USACE	Paul Wiesner, DMS	Periann Russell, DMS
Andrea Leslie, USFWS	Harry Tsomides, DMS	Shawn Wilkerson, Wildlands
Mac Haupt, DWR	Kirsten Ullman, DMS	Christine Blackwelder, Wildlands

Materials

- Wildlands Engineering Double H Farms Mitigation Site Technical Proposal dated March 28, 2018 (in response to RFP #16-007403)

Meeting Notes

The meeting began at 2:00 PM. Shawn presented an overview of the Double H Farms Mitigation Site (Site) at the parking location. From there, the group proceeded to walk the entire site in the following general order: UT4, UT5, Hillside Tributary, UT6, UT7, UT to Crab Creek, UT3, UT3A, UT1, and UT1A. Detailed meeting minutes, organized by stream reach, are presented on the following pages.

In general, IRT members agreed that the Site is suitable to provide compensatory stream mitigation and final credit ratios will be determined in the approved Mitigation Plan. The group agreed that stream treatment(s) seemed appropriate and while no adjustments to contracted stream credit amounts are expected, Wildlands and DMS understand that final design approaches and crediting rationale must be fully justified in the mitigation plan.

Andrea asked that non-winter bog turtle surveys be performed on wetlands on the Site.

The meeting concluded at 5:00 PM.

1. **UT4**

- **Reach 1 – Restoration**
  - UT4 Reach 1 will be restored, beginning at a culvert under Crab Creek Road and continuing to the headcuts through the trees. Restoration will lift the channel to the existing culvert outlet elevation.
  - Andrea Leslie and Mac Haupt commented that there have been issues with state maintenance of culverts encroaching into the easement. They advised reviewing the culvert and determining a safe offset from the right of way to avoid this encroachment. Wildlands will review this as the easement limits are finalized.
- **Reach 2 – Enhancement I**
  - UT4 Reach 2 has areas of well-defined bedform and floodplain connectivity and will be largely enhanced with some areas of heavy channel work, including potential channel relocation.
  - Group inquired if headcuts will remain. They will not – they will be addressed.

2. **UT5**

- **Reach 1 – Enhancement II**
  - This reach is stable geomorphically but will be enhanced through cattle exclusion and planting.
  - The old spring box on this reach will be removed.
  - Todd and Mac inquired about wet seep area at the head of this feature and asked where the BMP would be placed. After discussion, all agreed the concentrated flow point upstream of this low wet area is the most desirable location. Shawn said that area would be graded such that flow currently diverted down the farm road in the left floodplain will reach the BMP.
  - Todd asked that channel construction not extend into the wet area – begin any work where flow naturally concentrates into a single thread channel. Wildlands is only enhancing this area and will not build a channel through the wet seep.
  - Todd and Andrea both discussed the bog turtle, noting the wet area at the top of UT5 Reach 1 may be suitable habitat and inquired about bog turtle surveys on the site. Wildlands agrees the habitat looks suitable.
- **Reach 2 – Restoration**
  - The pond on Reach 2 will be removed and a stream channel will be restored down to the confluence of UT to Crab Creek.

3. **Hillside Tributary – Enhancement II**
  - This stream and the surrounding wetland will be fenced to exclude cattle. The headcuts on Hillside tributary will be stabilized.

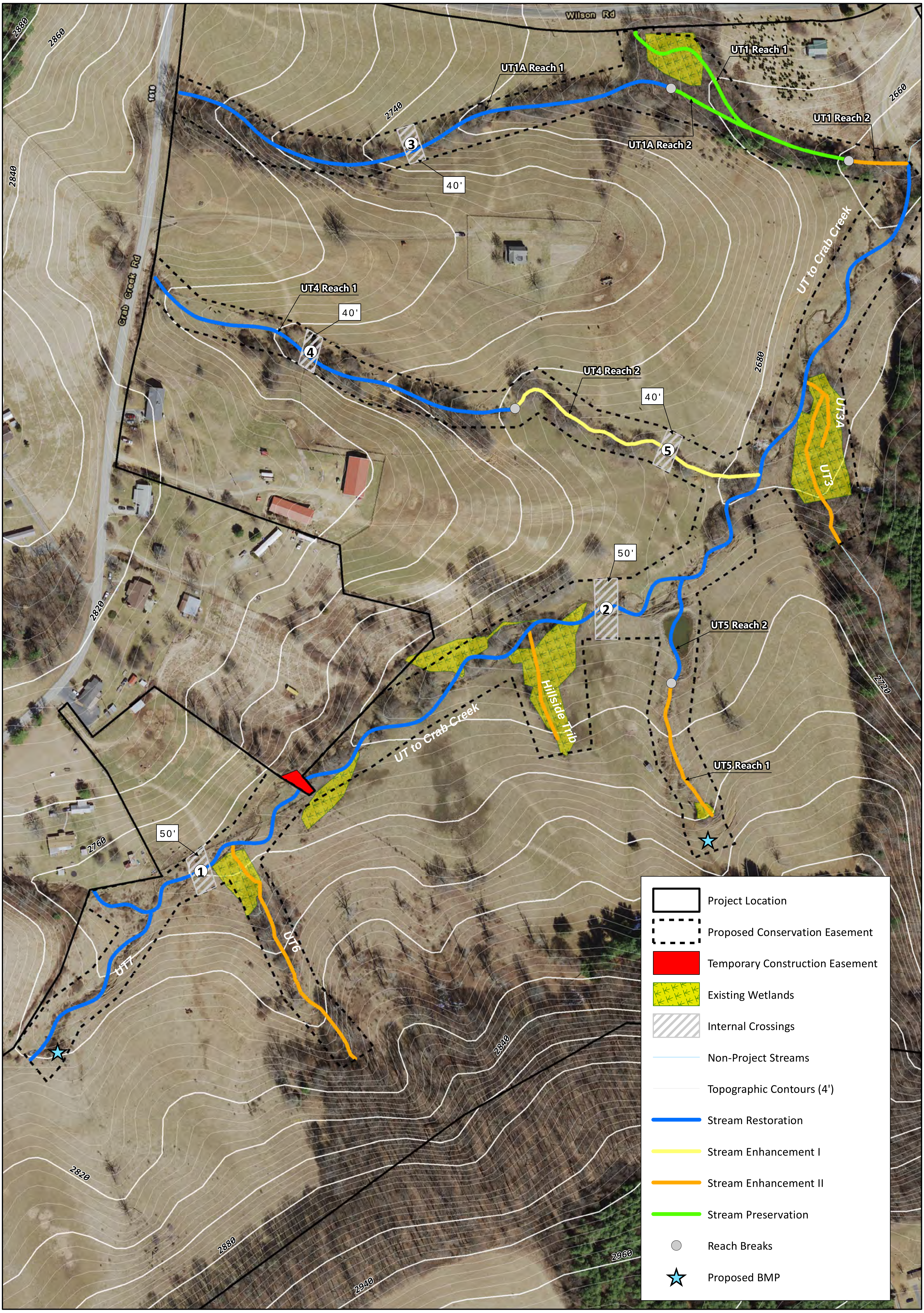
4. **Wet area along UT to Crab Creek between Hillside Tributary and UT6**

- **Wet area on left floodplain**
  - Andrea asked if restoration activities will drain this wet area. Wildlands will review this area and consider this in design – goal is to keep wet areas intact and plug ditch that is draining the wet area presently.
- **Wet area on right floodplain that runs up the valley (not included in the proposal)**
  - DMS may approach Wildlands to include wetlands in the project – this area would be a prime area to include if the landowners are agreeable. Wildlands has this area under option.
  - Mac pulled several soil cores throughout the area and noted wetland soils.
  - Andrea discussed not planting this area to let it remain as open herbaceous habitat.
    1. Discussion over how to monitor these areas. A fixed herbaceous plot where volunteer wood species are captured was agreed upon.
    2. Shawn suggested modifying the plot area to be linear across the hillslope to capture the different species across the topography. Andrea agreed it would be interesting.
    3. Herbaceous wetlands would be non-riverine, but left in the forested wetland category. Present them in the mitigation plans as a different hatch and at 2:1 credit.
  - Discussion between Periann and Mac here regarding wetland gages.
    1. Mac said if wetland enhancement is proposed, gage is not needed. If wetland rehabilitation is proposed, a gage is needed. If stream work is justified by saying that raising the stream bed will improve the hydrology of the adjacent wetlands, a well is needed in the adjacent wetlands to prove that the stream work did in fact improve the wetland hydrology.
    2. Periann disagreed with having to gage an adjacent wetland to a stream restoration project even if the stream work claimed to improve the adjacent wetland hydrology if no credit is proposed for the wetland. It appears that some understanding was reached on this subject based on the whether the stream restoration approach was being justified by the "enhanced wetland hydrology".

5. **UT6 – Enhancement II**
  - Todd noted that where UT6 loses channel definition near the UT to Crab Creek confluence, stream work may lose definition over time and not generate stream credit. Christine noted that Wildlands proposes to leave this area as is and that, despite the stream line drawn through the wetlands, this area was excluded from stream credit estimation.
  - Andrea noted the potential for bog turtles in the bottom portion of UT6 and requested that the area not be planted with woodies upon completion of the project in order to potentially promote bog turtle habitat. Mac agreed. Paul noted that we would still want to get wetland enhancement credit for the area if wetlands are added to the contract, since cattle are excluded. The group agreed.

6. **UT7 - Restoration**
    - o UT7 will be restored using Priority 1 restoration and tying into the existing headcuts.
    - o A BMP will be installed at the top of UT7 to treat concentrated runoff. BMP will be placed to capture drainage from both draws.
7. **UT to Crab Creek - Restoration**
    - o The upstream extent is defined by the upstream property boundary. Stream will be relocated away from fence line and restoration will continue downstream to the damaged driveway culvert for the entire extent of UT to Crab Creek on the project site.
    - o Wildlands has a temporary construction easement to continue the project through the 15 foot wide section of the Smith property, but does not have an option for a permanent easement here. This will allow the priority 1 restoration to continue uninterrupted from the upstream to the downstream project limits. There are currently no animals on the Smith property.
8. **UT3 and UT3A – Enhancement II**
    - o UT3 and UT3A are stable and run through a wet area that is accessed by cattle. These streams will be enhanced through cattle exclusion and invasive species treatment. 3:1 credit was discussed for these streams.
    - o Wetlands enhancement (low level) may be proposed if DMS pursues wetland credits.
9. **UT1**
    - **Reach 1 – Restoration**
        - o This reach begins at a wetland seep upstream but incises downstream. The stream and fence crossings hold back accumulated stream sediments. The reach will be restored to tie into stable UT1 Reach 2. The culvert crossing will be located at the powerline crossing.
        - o Andrea asked if some of the larger specimen trees along the reach could be preserved. Wildlands will capture these trees in the survey and will work to save as many as possible.
    - **Reach 2 – Preservation**
        - o This area is within a wetland complex and has stable step morphology. The stream will be preserved. Invasive species will be treated.
10. **UT1A**
    - **Reach 1 – Preservation**
        - o This stream runs through a wetland complex and will be preserved. Invasive species will be treated.
    - **Reach 2 – Enhancement II**
        - o The left buffer of this stream has been maintained, and there is some spot erosion. The stream will be spot graded, tied into the restored UT to Crab Creek, and the buffer will be restored.

These meeting minutes were prepared by Christine Blackwelder September 28, 2018 and reviewed by Shawn Wilkerson on October 1, 2018 and represent the authors' interpretation of events. Edited to include comments from Harry Tsomides (October 2, 2018 email) and Andrea Leslie (December 4, 2018 email).



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 100 200 400 Feet

PROPOSAL Figure 6 Concept Map
Double H Farms Mitigation Site New River Basin (05050001)
Alleghany County, NC

APPENDIX 7 – Invasive Species Plan

Appendix 7 Invasive Species Plan

Annual monitoring and semi-annual site visits will be conducted to assess the condition of the finished project. These site inspections may identify the presence of invasive vegetation. If, during the monitoring period, invasive species threaten the survivability of planted woody vegetation in an area that exceeds 1% of the planted easement acreage, the invasive species shall be treated. Smaller areas may be treated at the discretion of the project engineer and biologist, if deemed in the best interest of the Site. Generally, the treatment plan shall follow the below guidelines in Table 1 for common invasive species found in riparian areas; however, the treatment may be changed based on the professional judgement of the project engineer and biologist. For invasive species not listed in the below table that threaten the survivability of the planted woody vegetation, Wildlands shall notify DMS of the invasive species observed and the plan for treatment prior to treating the species. All invasive species treatment will be reported in the following year's monitoring plan.

Table 1. Invasive Species Treatment – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Invasive Species	Recommended Removal Technique
Multiflora Rose *(Rosa multiflora)*	Foliar treatment of large populations with 4% glyphosate solution. Cut stump treatment is time consuming, though effective. Treat in spring/summer. Biocontrol using viral pathogen of rose-rosette disease transmitted by European Rose Chalcid wasp is an option. Rose-rosette disease is also vectored by native mites.
Autumn Olive *(Elaeagnus umbellata)*	Cut stump treatment with glyphosate (Aquaneat or other) is effective at controlling larger individuals. Use 20% solution with non-ionic surfactant sprayed on stump with squirt bottle immediately after cutting. Hack and squirt treatment is also effective using triclopyr (Garlon 3A) at 5% solution. Use notched hatchet blade to create pocket for herbicide in cambium layer. Basal bark treatment is an option. Basal bark is quicker treatment option for large populations but usually +/- 50% efficacy and requires further treatment from resprouts.
Japanese Barberry (*Berberis thunbergii)*	Cut stump of larger individuals with 25-50% glyphosate solution (Aquaneat or other) with non-ionic surfactant. Apply using paint brush immediately after cutting stump. Bag all above ground material containing viable seeds and remove from site. Can also use triclopyr (Garlon 3A or Garlon 4) in 25-50% solution. Apply using shoe polish bottle or spray bottle immediately after cutting stump. Larger populations of immature individuals use backpack sprayer with above concentrations of either chemical. Birds will readily disperse seeds from mature bushes. Populations dynamics demand control of seed bearing individuals to limit spread. Quite thorny and rampant. Naturalized in WNC mountainous areas around Watauga, Ashe and Alleghany counties.
Honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*)	Small infestations of *L. japonica* can be pulled by hand. Monitor to remove any re-sprouts. Care should be taken to bag and remove the plants, including mature fruits to prevent re-establishment. Large infestations of *L. japonica* will usually require a combination of cut stump and foliar herbicide treatments. Where vines have grown into the tree canopy, cut each stem as close to the ground as possible. Treat the freshly cut surface of the rooted stem with a 25 percent solution of glyphosate or triclopyr. Remove the twining vines to prevent them from girdling and killing desirable vegetation. Groundcovers of *L. japonica* can be treated with a foliar solution of 2 percent glyphosate or triclopyr plus a 0.5 percent non-ionic surfactant to thoroughly wet all the leaves.
Chinese Privet (*Ligustrum sinense*)	Thoroughly wet all leaves with one of the following herbicides in water with a surfactant: a glyphosate herbicide as a 3-percent solution (12 ounces per 3-gallon mix) in the late fall or early winter when safety to surrounding vegetation is desired, or elsewhere, Arsenal AC* as a 1-percent solution (4 ounces per 3-gallon mix). Backpack mist blowers can broadcast

Invasive Species	Recommended Removal Technique
	glyphosate as a 3-percent solution (12 ounces per 3-gallon mix) or Escort XP* at 1 ounce per acre (0.2 dry ounces per 3-gallon mix and 10 gallons per acre) during winter for safety to dormant hardwoods. Summer applications of glyphosate may not be as effective as other times and require a higher percent solution. The best time for Arsenal AC* and Escort XP* is summer to fall. For stems too tall for foliar sprays and when safety to surrounding vegetation is desired, apply a basal spray of Garlon 4 as a 20-percent solution (5 pints per 3-gallon mix) in a labeled basal oil product, vegetable oil or mineral oil with a penetrant, or fuel oil or diesel fuel (where permitted); or undiluted Pathfinder II. Elsewhere, apply Stalker* as a 6- to 9-percent solution (1.5 to 2 pints per 3-gallon mix) in a labeled basal oil product, vegetable oil or mineral oil with a penetrant, or fuel oil or diesel fuel (where permitted) to young bark as a basal spray making certain to treat all stems in a clump; or cut and immediately treat the stump tops with Arsenal AC* as a 5-percent solution (20 ounces per 3-gallon mix) or Velpar L* as a 10-percent solution in water (1 quart per 3-gallon mix) with a surfactant. When safety to surrounding vegetation is desired, immediately treat stump tops and sides with Garlon 3A or with a glyphosate herbicide as a 20-percent solution (5 pints per 3-gallon mix) in water with a surfactant. ORTHO Brush-B-Gon and Enforcer Brush Killer are effective undiluted for treating cut-stumps and available in retail garden stores (safe to surrounding plants). For large stems, make stem injections using Arsenal AC* or when safety to surrounding vegetation is desired, Garlon 3A or a glyphosate herbicide using dilutions and cut-spacings specified on the herbicide label (anytime except March and April). An EZ-Ject tree injector can help to reach the lower part of the main stem; otherwise, every branching trunk must be hack-and-squirt injected.
Kudzu (*Pueraria montana*)	Small patches of *P. montana* that are not well-established can usually be eliminated by persistent weeding, mowing, or grazing during the growing season. The spread of a well-established infestation of *P. montana* can be controlled the same way, but cutting will typically not kill the roots of larger plants. For vines in tree canopies, cut the vines near the ground and apply a 50 percent solution of triclopyr to the stumps. This procedure remains effective at lower temperatures as long as the ground is not frozen. Large infestations can be effectively controlled with a foliar solution of 2 to 3 percent glyphosate or triclopyr plus a 0.5 percent non-ionic surfactant to thoroughly wet all leaves. The ambient air temperature should be above 65 degrees Fahrenheit. After the above ground vegetation is controlled and it is possible to dig and cut into the central root crown, apply a 50 percent solution of glyphosate or triclopyr to the wound. The most successful chemical control of *P. montana* can be achieved with a foliar solution of 0.75 percent clopyralid plus a 0.5 percent non-ionic surfactant. Monitor all treatments in subsequent years for re-sprouting.
Porcelain berry (*Ampelopsis glandulosa var. brevipedunculata*)	The most effective chemical control of *A. brevipedunculata* has been achieved using triclopyr formulations toward the end of the growing season when plants are transporting nutrients to their roots. Apply a 2 percent solution of triclopyr plus a 0.5 percent non-ionic surfactant to the foliage. Or cut the plants first, allow time for re-growth, and then apply the herbicide mixture. *A. brevipedunculata* can also be killed with a mixture of 25 percent triclopyr and 75 percent mineral oil applied to the basal parts of the stem to a height of 2 to 3 feet from the ground. This method should be used judiciously since it takes a lot of chemical and can result in overspray. It has been used successfully in situations where no other technique is feasible, such as cliff faces or other exposed sites.
Japanese Hops (*Humulus japonicus*)	Pre-emergent herbicide containing sulfometuron methyl (Oust XP) applied in early spring causes minimal damage to established perennial vegetation. Mechanical control by cutting or mowing as close to the ground as possible beginning in late spring and recurring frequently until fall dieback is recommended. Post emergent herbicide treatment two times a year (mid and late summer) to prevent the fall seed set is recommended. Glyphosate provides good post-emergent chemical control. Hop seeds in the soil last up to three years. Repeat treatments for two to three years should be expected, or longer in

Invasive Species	Recommended Removal Technique
	areas subject to flooding that may receive influx of seeds from upstream infestations. Cultural control methods which favor fast-growing tall tree species to create dense shade in spring and summer and canopy closure will discourage infestations, as Japanese hop prefers direct sunlight and does not tolerate heavy shade. Establishing an early thick groundcover of hairy vetch, wheat, barley or rye can reduce hop germination and seedling survival. (National Park Service, Plant Conservation Alliance, Alien Plants Working Group, 2009)
Johnson Grass (*Sorghum halepense*)	Recommended control procedures: Thoroughly wet all leaves with one of the following herbicides in water with a surfactant (June to October with multiple applications applied to regrowth). • Recommendation for mature grass control: apply Outrider* as a broadcast spray at 0.75 to 2 ounces per acre (0.2 to 0.6 dry ounce per 3-gallon mix) plus a nonionic surfactant to actively growing Johnsongrass. For handheld and high-volume sprayers, apply 1 ounce of Outrider per 100 gallons of water plus a nonionic surfactant at 0.25 percent. Outrider is a selective herbicide that can be applied over the top of certain other grasses to kill Johnsongrass, or apply Plateau as a 0.25-percent solution (1 ounce per 3-gallon mix) when plants are 18 to 24 inches (45 to 60 cm) tall or larger. • Recommendation for seedling control: apply Journey as a 0.3-percent solution (1.2 ounces per 3-gallon mix) before Johnsongrass sprouts and when desirable species are dormant or apply a glyphosate herbicide as a 2-percent solution (8 ounces per 3-gallon mix) directed at the infestation.
Mimosa (*Albizia julibrissin*)	Trees: Make stem injections using Arsenal AC* or when safety to surrounding vegetation is desired, Garlon 3A or Milestone in dilutions as specified on the herbicide label (anytime except March and April). For felled trees, apply the herbicides to stump tops immediately after cutting. ORTHO Brush-B-Gon and Enforcer Brush Killer are effective undiluted for treating cut-stumps and available in retail garden stores (safe to surrounding plants). Saplings: Apply a basal spray to young bark using Garlon 4 as a 20-percent solution (5 pints per 3-gallon mix) in a labeled basal oil product, vegetable oil or mineral oil with a penetrant, or fuel oil or diesel fuel (where permitted); or undiluted Pathfinder II. Elsewhere, apply Stalker* as a 6- to 9-percent solution (1.5 to 2 pints per 3-gallon mix) in a labeled basal oil product, vegetable oil, kerosene, or diesel fuel (where permitted). Resprouts and seedlings: Thoroughly wet all leaves with one of the following herbicides in water with a surfactant: From June to August, either Escort XP at 1 ounce per acre (0.2 ounces per 3-gallon mix) plus a glyphosate herbicide as a 2-percent solution addition (8 ounces per 3-gallon mix) or Milestone VM Plus at 6 to 9 pints per acre (1.5 to 3 pints per 3-gallon mix and 10 gallons per acre). From July to September, Transline* † or Milestone as a 0.25-percent solution plus Garlon 3A as a 4-percent solution (1 ounce plus 5 ounces per 3-gallon mix).
Princess Tree (*Paulownia tomentosa*)	<u>Foliar Spray Method</u>: This method should be considered for large thickets of paulownia seedlings where risk to non-target species is minimal. Air temperature should be above 65Â°F to ensure absorption of herbicides. Glyphosate: Apply a 2% solution of glyphosate and water plus a 0.5% non-ionic surfactant to thoroughly wet all leaves. Use a low pressure and coarse spray pattern to reduce spray drift damage to non-target species. Glyphosate is a non-selective systemic herbicide that may kill non-target partially-sprayed plants. Triclopyr: Apply a 2% solution of triclopyr and water plus a 0.5% non-ionic sur-factant to thoroughly wet all leaves. Use a low pressure and coarse spray pattern to reduce spray drift damage to non-target species. Triclopyr is a selective herbicide for broadleaf species.

Invasive Species	Recommended Removal Technique
	In areas where desirable grasses are growing under or around paulownia, triclopyr can be used without non-target damage. Cut Stump Method: This control method should be considered when treating individual trees or where the presence of desirable species precludes foliar application. Stump treatments can be used if the ground is not frozen. Glyphosate: Horizontally cut stems at or near ground level. Immediately apply a 25% solution of glyphosate and water to the cut stump making sure to cover the outer 50% of the stump. Triclopyr: Horizontally cut stems at or near ground level. Immediately apply a 50% solution of triclopyr and water to the cut stump making sure to cover the outer 20% of the stump. https://www.se-eppc.org/manual/princess.html

APPENDIX 8 – Site Protection Instrument

Appendix 8 Site Protection Instrument

The land required for construction, management, and stewardship of this mitigation project includes portions of the parcels listed in Table 1. The Higgins and Handy properties are optioned for purchase of a conservation easement by Wildlands Engineering, Inc. (Wildlands). Wildlands will record a conservation easement on the parcels to encompass the streams and wetlands being restored, enhanced, and preserved along with their corresponding buffers. A Temporary Access and Construction Easement has also been signed by Paul and Wanda Smith, which will allow Wildlands to restore the approximate 16-foot length of UT to Crab Creek that flows onto their land mid-project so that design continuity is maintained throughout the project.

The recorded temporary construction easements are included in this appendix.

Table 1: Site Protection Instrument – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Property Owner	Parcel ID Number	County	Under Option to Purchase by Wildlands?	Memorandum of Option/Temporary Access and Conservation Easement Deed Book (DB) and Page Number (PG)	Acreage to be Protected
David H. Higgins	4011478023	Alleghany	Yes	DB: 0390 PG: 0860-0863	0.18
Hurst Higgins, Jr.	4011468357	Alleghany	Yes	DB: 0390 PG: 0864-0869	3.70
Mitchell Allen Handy	4011687430	Alleghany	Yes	DB: 0390 PG: 0856-0859	0.36
Peggy Handy	4011673510, 4011682610	Alleghany	Yes	DB: 0387 PG: 1015-1020	16.93
Paul and Wanda Smith*	4011570245	Alleghany	No	DB: 0391 PG: 0354-0358	N/A

*Agreement for temporary construction easement

The conservation easement template that will be used for recordation is included in this appendix. All site protection instruments require 60-day advance notification to the USACE and or DMS prior to any action to void, amend, or modify the document. No such action shall take place unless approved by the State.

EXHIBIT B

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

DEED OF CONSERVATION EASEMENT AND RIGHT OF ACCESS PROVIDED PURSUANT TO FULL DELIVERY MITIGATION CONTRACT

_______________ COUNTY

SPO File Number:
DMS Project Number:

Prepared by: Office of the Attorney General
Property Control Section
Return to: NC Department of Administration
State Property Office
1321 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1321

THIS DEED OF CONSERVATION EASEMENT AND RIGHT OF ACCESS, made this ________day of ________________, 20__, by ________________ *Landowner name goes here*, ("**Grantor**"), whose mailing address is ______ *Landowner address goes here* ________, to the State of North Carolina, ("**Grantee**"), whose mailing address is State of North Carolina, Department of Administration, State Property Office, 1321 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1321. The designations of Grantor and Grantee as used herein shall include said parties, their heirs, successors, and assigns, and shall include singular, plural, masculine, feminine, or neuter as required by context.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-214.8 et seq., the State of North Carolina has established the Division of Mitigation Services (formerly known as the Ecosystem Enhancement Program and Wetlands Restoration Program) within the Department of Environment and Natural Resources for the purposes of acquiring, maintaining, restoring, enhancing, creating and preserving wetland and riparian resources that contribute to the protection and improvement of water quality, flood prevention, fisheries, aquatic habitat, wildlife habitat, and recreational opportunities; and

WHEREAS, this Conservation Easement from Grantor to Grantee has been negotiated, arranged and provided for as a condition of a full delivery contract between *(insert name and address of full delivery contract provider)* and the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality, to provide stream, wetland and/or buffer mitigation pursuant to the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Purchase and Services Contract Number __________.

WHEREAS, The State of North Carolina is qualified to be the Grantee of a Conservation Easement pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 121-35; and

WHEREAS, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources and the United States Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District entered into a Memorandum of Understanding, (MOU) duly executed by all parties on November 4, 1998. This MOU recognized that the Wetlands Restoration Program was to provide effective compensatory mitigation for authorized impacts to wetlands, streams and other aquatic resources by restoring, enhancing and preserving the wetland and riparian areas of the State; and

WHEREAS, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the North Carolina Department of Transportation and the United States Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District entered into a Memorandum of Agreement, (MOA) duly executed by all parties in Greensboro, NC on July 22, 2003, which recognizes that the Division of Mitigation Services (formerly Ecosystem Enhancement Program) is to provide for compensatory mitigation by effective protection of the land, water and natural resources of the State by restoring, enhancing and preserving ecosystem functions; and

WHEREAS, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, the North Carolina Division of Water Quality, the North Carolina Division of Coastal Management, and the National Marine Fisheries Service entered into an agreement to continue the In-Lieu Fee operations of the North Carolina Department of Natural Resources' Division of Mitigation Services (formerly Ecosystem Enhancement Program) with an effective date of 28 July, 2010, which supersedes and replaces the previously effective MOA and MOU referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the acceptance of this instrument for and on behalf of the State of North Carolina was granted to the Department of Administration by resolution as approved by the Governor and Council of State adopted at a meeting held in the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, on the 8th day of February 2000; and

WHEREAS, the Division of Mitigation Services in the Department of Environmental Quality, which has been delegated the authority authorized by the Governor and Council of State to the Department of Administration, has approved acceptance of this instrument; and

WHEREAS, Grantor owns in fee simple certain real property situated, lying, and being in __________ Township, ___________ County, North Carolina (the "**Property**"), and being more particularly described as that certain parcel of land containing approximately ________ acres and being conveyed to the Grantor by deed as recorded in **Deed Book _____ at Page ____** of the _________ County Registry, North Carolina; and

WHEREAS, Grantor is willing to grant a Conservation Easement and Right of Access over the herein described areas of the Property, thereby restricting and limiting the use of the areas of the Property subject to the Conservation Easement to the terms and conditions and purposes hereinafter set forth, and Grantee is willing to accept said Easement and Access Rights. The Conservation Easement shall be for the protection and benefit of the waters of ***if known, insert name of stream, branch, river or waterway here***.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, terms, conditions, and restrictions hereinafter set forth, Grantor unconditionally and irrevocably hereby grants and conveys unto Grantee, its successors and assigns, forever and in perpetuity, a Conservation Easement along with a general Right of Access.

The Conservation Easement Area consists of the following:

Tracts Number ________________ containing a total of _________ **acres** as shown on the plats of survey entitled "Final Plat, Conservation Easement for North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services, Project Name: ___________, SPO File No.__________, EEP Site No. ___________, Property of _________________________," dated ___________, 20__ by *name of surveyor*, PLS Number __________ and recorded in the ______________ County, North Carolina Register of Deeds at **Plat Book _______ Pages __________.**

See attached "**Exhibit A**", Legal Description of area of the Property hereinafter referred to as the "Conservation Easement Area"

The purposes of this Conservation Easement are to maintain, restore, enhance, construct, create and preserve wetland and/or riparian resources in the Conservation Easement Area that contribute to the protection and improvement of water quality, flood prevention, fisheries, aquatic habitat, wildlife habitat, and recreational opportunities; to maintain permanently the Conservation Easement Area in its natural condition, consistent with these purposes; and to prevent any use of the Easement Area that will significantly impair or interfere with these purposes. To achieve these purposes, the following conditions and restrictions are set forth:

I. DURATION OF EASEMENT

Pursuant to law, including the above referenced statutes, this Conservation Easement and Right of Access shall be perpetual and it shall run with, and be a continuing restriction upon the use of, the Property, and it shall be enforceable by the Grantee against the Grantor and against Grantor's heirs, successors and assigns, personal representatives, agents, lessees, and licensees.

II. GRANTOR RESERVED USES AND RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES

The Conservation Easement Area shall be restricted from any development or usage that would impair or interfere with the purposes of this Conservation Easement. Unless expressly reserved as a compatible use herein, any activity in, or use of, the Conservation Easement Area by the Grantor is prohibited as inconsistent with the purposes of this Conservation Easement. Any rights not expressly reserved hereunder by the Grantor have been acquired by the Grantee. Any rights not expressly reserved hereunder by the Grantor, including the rights to all mitigation credits, including, but not limited to, stream, wetland, and riparian buffer mitigation units, derived from each site within the area of the Conservation Easement, are conveyed to and belong to the Grantee. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following specific uses are prohibited, restricted, or reserved as indicated:

A. Recreational Uses. Grantor expressly reserves the right to undeveloped recreational uses, including hiking, bird watching, hunting and fishing, and access to the Conservation Easement Area for the purposes thereof.

B. Motorized Vehicle Use. Motorized vehicle use in the Conservation Easement Area is prohibited except within a Crossing Area(s) or Road or Trail as shown on the recorded survey plat.

C. Educational Uses. The Grantor reserves the right to engage in and permit others to engage in educational uses in the Conservation Easement Area not inconsistent with this Conservation Easement, and the right of access to the Conservation Easement Area for such purposes including organized educational activities such as site visits and observations. Educational uses of the property shall not alter vegetation, hydrology or topography of the site.

D. **Damage to Vegetation.** Except within Crossing Area(s) as shown on the recorded survey plat and as related to the removal of non-native plants, diseased or damaged trees, or vegetation that destabilizes or renders unsafe the Conservation Easement Area to persons or natural habitat, all cutting, removal, mowing, harming, or destruction of any trees and vegetation in the Conservation Easement Area is prohibited.

E. Industrial, Residential and Commercial Uses. All industrial, residential and commercial uses are prohibited in the Conservation Easement Area.

F. Agricultural Use. All agricultural uses are prohibited within the Conservation Easement Area including any use for cropland, waste lagoons, or pastureland.

G. New Construction. There shall be no building, facility, mobile home, antenna, utility pole, tower, or other structure constructed or placed in the Conservation Easement Area.

H. **Roads and Trails.** There shall be no construction or maintenance of new roads, trails, walkways, or paving in the Conservation Easement.

All existing roads, trails and crossings within the Conservation Easement Area shall be shown on the recorded survey plat.

I. Signs. No signs shall be permitted in the Conservation Easement Area except interpretive signs describing restoration activities and the conservation values of the Conservation Easement Area, signs identifying the owner of the Property and the holder of the Conservation Easement, signs giving directions, or signs prescribing rules and regulations for the use of the Conservation Easement Area.

J. Dumping or Storing. Dumping or storage of soil, trash, ashes, garbage, waste, abandoned vehicles, appliances, machinery, or any other material in the Conservation Easement Area is prohibited.

K. Grading, Mineral Use, Excavation, Dredging. There shall be no grading, filling, excavation, dredging, mining, drilling, hydraulic fracturing; removal of topsoil, sand, gravel, rock, peat, minerals, or other materials.

L. Water Quality and Drainage Patterns. There shall be no diking, draining, dredging, channeling, filling, leveling, pumping, impounding or diverting, causing, allowing or permitting the diversion of surface or underground water in the Conservation Easement Area. No altering or tampering with water control structures or devices, or disruption or alteration of the restored, enhanced, or created drainage patterns is allowed. All removal of wetlands, polluting or discharging into waters, springs, seeps, or wetlands, or use of pesticide or biocides in the Conservation Easement Area is prohibited. In the event of an emergency interruption or shortage of all other water sources, water from within the Conservation Easement Area may temporarily be withdrawn for good cause shown as needed for the survival of livestock on the Property.

M. Subdivision and Conveyance. Grantor voluntarily agrees that no further subdivision, partitioning, or dividing of the Conservation Easement Area portion of the Property owned by the Grantor in fee simple (“fee”) that is subject to this Conservation Easement is allowed. Any future transfer of the Property shall be subject to this Conservation Easement and Right of Access and to the Grantee’s right of unlimited and repeated ingress and egress over and across the Property to the Conservation Easement Area for the purposes set forth herein.

N. Development Rights. All development rights are permanently removed from the Conservation Easement Area and are non-transferrable.

O. Disturbance of Natural Features. Any change, disturbance, alteration or impairment of the natural features of the Conservation Easement Area or any intentional introduction of non-native plants, trees and/or animal species by Grantor is prohibited.

The Grantor may request permission to vary from the above restrictions for good cause shown, provided that any such request is not inconsistent with the purposes of this Conservation Easement, and the Grantor obtains advance written approval from the Division of Mitigation Services, 1652 Mail Services Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1652.

III. GRANTEE RESERVED USES

A. Right of Access, Construction, and Inspection. The Grantee, its employees and agents, successors and assigns, receive a perpetual Right of Access to the Conservation Easement Area over the Property at reasonable times to undertake any activities on the property to restore, construct, manage, maintain, enhance, protect, and monitor the stream, wetland and any other riparian resources in the Conservation Easement Area, in accordance with restoration activities or a long-term management plan. Unless otherwise specifically set forth in this Conservation Easement, the rights granted herein do not include or establish for the public any access rights.

B. Restoration Activities. These activities include planting of trees, shrubs and herbaceous vegetation, installation of monitoring wells, utilization of heavy equipment to grade, fill, and prepare the soil, modification of the hydrology of the site, and installation of natural and manmade materials as needed to direct in-stream, above ground, and subterraneous water flow.

C. Signs. The Grantee, its employees and agents, successors or assigns, shall be permitted to place signs and witness posts on the Property to include any or all of the following: describe the project, prohibited activities within the Conservation Easement, or identify the project boundaries and the holder of the Conservation Easement.

D. Fences. Conservation Easements are purchased to protect the investments by the State (Grantee) in natural resources. Livestock within conservations easements damages the investment and can result in reductions in natural resource value and mitigation credits which would cause financial harm to the State. Therefore, Landowners (Grantor) with livestock are required to restrict livestock access to the Conservation Easement area. Repeated failure to do so may result in the State (Grantee) repairing or installing livestock exclusion devices (fences) within the conservation area for the purpose of restricting livestock access. In such cases, the landowner (Grantor) must provide access to the State (Grantee) to make repairs.

E. Crossing Area(s). The Grantee is not responsible for maintenance of crossing area(s), however, the Grantee, its employees and agents, successors or assigns, reserve the right to repair crossing area(s), at its sole discretion and to recover the cost of such repairs from the Grantor if such repairs are needed as a result of activities of the Grantor, his successors or assigns.

IV. ENFORCEMENT AND REMEDIES

A. Enforcement. To accomplish the purposes of this Conservation Easement, Grantee is allowed to prevent any activity within the Conservation Easement Area that is inconsistent with the purposes of this Conservation Easement and to require the restoration of such areas or features in the Conservation Easement Area that may have been damaged by such unauthorized activity or use. Upon any breach of the terms of this Conservation Easement by Grantor, the Grantee shall, except as provided below, notify the Grantor in writing of such breach and the Grantor shall have ninety (90) days after receipt of such notice to correct the damage caused by such breach. If the breach and damage remains uncured after ninety (90) days, the Grantee may enforce this Conservation Easement by bringing appropriate legal proceedings including an action to recover damages, as well as injunctive and other relief. The Grantee shall also have the power and authority, consistent with its statutory authority: (a) to prevent any impairment of the Conservation Easement Area by acts which may be unlawful or in violation of this Conservation Easement; (b) to otherwise preserve or protect its interest in the Property; or (c) to seek damages from any appropriate person or entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Grantee reserves the immediate right, without notice, to obtain a temporary restraining order, injunctive or other appropriate relief, if the breach is or would irreversibly or otherwise materially impair the benefits to be derived from this Conservation Easement, and the Grantor and Grantee acknowledge that the damage would be irreparable and remedies at law inadequate. The rights and remedies of the Grantee provided hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, all other rights and remedies available to Grantee in connection with this Conservation Easement.

B. Inspection. The Grantee, its employees and agents, successors and assigns, have the right, with reasonable notice, to enter the Conservation Easement Area over the Property at reasonable times for the purpose of inspection to determine whether the Grantor is complying with the terms, conditions and restrictions of this Conservation Easement.

C. Acts Beyond Grantor's Control. Nothing contained in this Conservation Easement shall be construed to entitle Grantee to bring any action against Grantor for any injury or change in the Conservation Easement Area caused by third parties, resulting from causes beyond the Grantor's control, including, without limitation, fire, flood, storm, and earth movement, or from any prudent action taken in good faith by the Grantor under emergency conditions to prevent, abate, or mitigate significant injury to life or damage to the Property resulting from such causes.

D. Costs of Enforcement. Beyond regular and typical monitoring expenses, any costs incurred by Grantee in enforcing the terms of this Conservation Easement against Grantor, including, without limitation, any costs of restoration necessitated by Grantor's acts or omissions in violation of the terms of this Conservation Easement, shall be borne by Grantor.

E. No Waiver. Enforcement of this Easement shall be at the discretion of the Grantee and any forbearance, delay or omission by Grantee to exercise its rights hereunder in the event of any breach of any term set forth herein shall not be construed to be a waiver by Grantee.

V. MISCELLANEOUS

A. This instrument sets forth the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the Conservation Easement and supersedes all prior discussions, negotiations, understandings or agreements relating to the Conservation Easement. If any provision is found to be invalid, the remainder of the provisions of the Conservation Easement, and the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is found to be invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

B. Grantor is responsible for any real estate taxes, assessments, fees, or charges levied upon the Property. Grantee shall not be responsible for any costs or liability of any kind related to the ownership, operation, insurance, upkeep, or maintenance of the Property, except as expressly provided herein. Upkeep of any constructed bridges, fences, or other amenities on the Property are the sole responsibility of the Grantor. Nothing herein shall relieve the Grantor of the obligation to comply with federal, state or local laws, regulations and permits that may apply to the exercise of the Reserved Rights.

C. Any notices shall be sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested to the parties at their addresses shown herein or to other addresses as either party establishes in writing upon notification to the other.

D. Grantor shall notify Grantee in writing of the name and address and any party to whom the Property or any part thereof is to be transferred at or prior to the time said transfer is made. Grantor further agrees that any subsequent lease, deed, or other legal instrument by which any interest in the Property is conveyed is subject to the Conservation Easement herein created.

E. The Grantor and Grantee agree that the terms of this Conservation Easement shall survive any merger of the fee and easement interests in the Property or any portion thereof.

F. This Conservation Easement and Right of Access may be amended, but only in writing signed by all parties hereto, or their successors or assigns, if such amendment does not affect the qualification of this Conservation Easement or the status of the Grantee under any applicable laws, and is consistent with the purposes of the Conservation Easement. The owner of the Property shall notify the State Property Office and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in writing sixty (60) days prior to the initiation of any transfer of all or any part of the Property or of any request to void or modify this Conservation Easement. Such notifications and modification requests shall be addressed to:

Division of Mitigation Services Program Manager
NC State Property Office
1321 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1321

and

General Counsel
US Army Corps of Engineers
69 Darlington Avenue
Wilmington, NC 28403

G. The parties recognize and agree that the benefits of this Conservation Easement are in gross and assignable provided, however, that the Grantee hereby covenants and agrees, that in the event it transfers or assigns this Conservation Easement, the organization receiving the interest will be a qualified holder under N.C. Gen. Stat. § 121-34 et seq. and § 170(h) of the Internal Revenue Code, and the Grantee further covenants and agrees that the terms of the transfer or assignment will be such that the transferee or assignee will be required to continue in perpetuity the conservation purposes described in this document.

VI. QUIET ENJOYMENT

Grantor reserves all remaining rights accruing from ownership of the Property, including the right to engage in or permit or invite others to engage in only those uses of the Conservation Easement Area that are expressly reserved herein, not prohibited or restricted herein, and are not inconsistent with the purposes of this Conservation Easement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Grantor expressly reserves to the Grantor, and the Grantor's invitees and licensees, the right of access to the Conservation Easement Area, and the right of quiet enjoyment of the Conservation Easement Area,

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD, the said rights and easements perpetually unto the State of North Carolina for the aforesaid purposes,

AND Grantor covenants that Grantor is seized of said premises in fee and has the right to convey the permanent Conservation Easement herein granted; that the same is free from encumbrances and that Grantor will warrant and defend title to the same against the claims of all persons whomsoever.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Grantor has hereunto set his hand and seal, the day and year first above written.

___________________________________ (SEAL)

NORTH CAROLINA
***COUNTY OF* _________________**

I, ______________________________, a Notary Public in and for the County and State aforesaid, do hereby certify that _________________________, Grantor, personally appeared before me this day and acknowledged the execution of the foregoing instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and Notary Seal this the __________ day of ___________________, 20__.

____
Notary Public

My commission expires:

____

Exhibit A

[INSERT LEGAL DESCRIPTION]

APPENDIX 9 – Maintenance Plan

Appendix 9 Maintenance Plan

The site shall be visited semi-annually and a physical inspection of the site shall be conducted a minimum of once per year throughout the post-construction monitoring period until performance standards are met. These site inspections may identify site components and features that require routine maintenance. Routine maintenance should be expected most often in the first two years following site construction and may include the following:

Table 1. Maintenance Plan – *Double H Farms Mitigation Site*

Component/ Feature	Maintenance through project close-out
Stream	Routine channel maintenance and repair activities may include chinking of in-stream structures to prevent piping, securing of loose coir matting, and supplemental installations of live stakes and other target vegetation along the channel – these shall be conducted where success criteria are threatened or at the discretion of the Designer. Areas where storm water and floodplain flows intercept the channel may also require maintenance to prevent bank failures and head-cutting. Beaver activity will be monitored and beaver dams on project streams will typically be removed, at the discretion of the Designer, during the monitoring period to allow for bank stabilization and stream development outside of this type of influence.
Wetlands	Routine wetland maintenance and repair activities may include supplemental installations of target vegetation within the wetland. Areas where storm water and floodplain flows intercept the wetland may also require maintenance to prevent scour that adversely and persistently threatens wetland habitat or function.
Vegetation	Vegetation shall be maintained to ensure the health and vigor of the targeted community. Routine vegetation maintenance and repair activities may include supplemental planting, pruning, mulching, and fertilizing. Exotic invasive plant species requiring treatment per the Invasive Species Treatment Plan (Appendix 6) shall be treated in accordance with that plan and with NC Department of Agriculture (NCDA) rules and regulations.
Site boundary	Site boundaries shall be identified in the field to ensure clear distinction between the mitigation site and adjacent properties. Boundaries may be identified by fence, marker, bollard, post, tree-blazing, or other means as allowed by site conditions and/or conservation easement. Boundary markers disturbed, damaged, or destroyed will be repaired and/or replaced on an as-needed basis.

APPENDIX 10 – Financial Assurance

Appendix 10 Financial Assurances

Pursuant to Section IV H and Appendix III of the Division of Mitigation Service's In-Lieu Fee Instrument dated July 28, 2010, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources has provided the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District with a formal commitment to fund projects to satisfy mitigation requirements assumed by DMS. This commitment provides financial assurance for all mitigation projects implemented by the program.

APPENDIX 11 – Preliminary Plans

Double H Farms Mitigation Site

Alleghany County, NC
for
NCDEQ
Division of Mitigation Services

Vicinity Map
Not to Scale

N

Environmental Quality

BEFORE YOU DIG!
CALL 1-800-632-4949
N.C. ONE-CALL CENTER
IT'S THE LAW!

PRELIMINARY PLANS FOR
IRT MITIGATION PLAN REVIEW
ISSUED NOVEMBER 6, 2020

Sheet Index

Project Directory

Engineering:
Wildlands Engineering, Inc
License No. F-0831
1430 South Mint Street, Suite 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Aaron Earley, PE
704-332-7754

Surveying:
Kee Mapping and Surveying, PA
88 Central Avenue
Asheville, NC 28801
Drew V. Duinkerken, PLS
828-575-9021

Owner:
NC DEQ - Division of Mitigation Services
1652 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
Kristie Corson
919-707-8935

DMS Project No. 100082
USACE Action ID No. 2017-00100

New River Basin 05050001

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

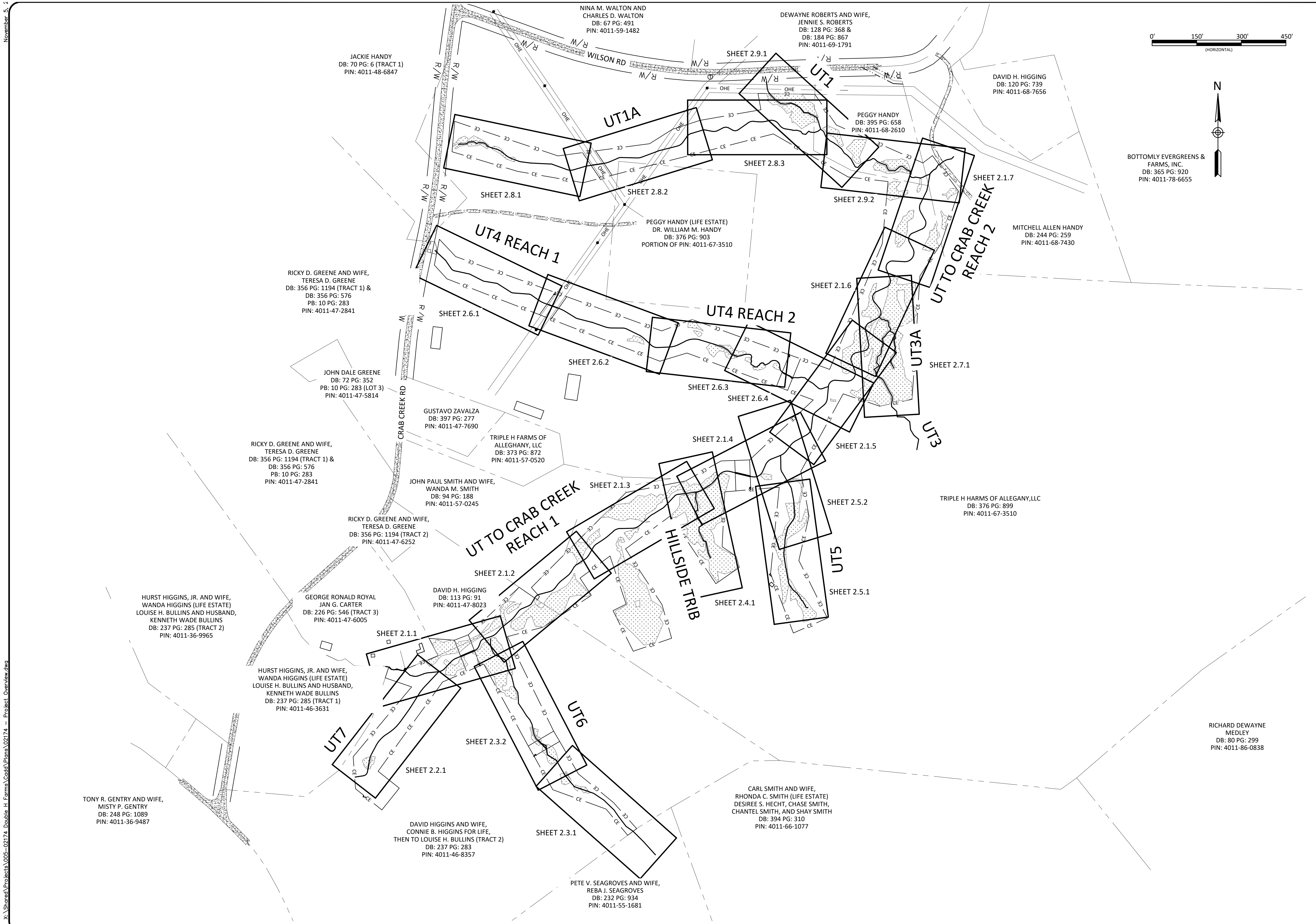
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Title Sheet

Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 0.1



X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 – Project Overview.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Project Overview

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Revisions:

Sheet 0.2

November 5, 2020

Construction Notes and Construction Sequence to be included with final plans.

Existing Features

- Existing Property Line
- R/W — Existing NCDOT Right-of-Way
- 100 — Existing Major Contour (5' Interval)
- Existing Minor Contour
- TOB — Existing Top of Bank
- OHE — Existing Overhead Utility Line
- OUE — Existing Overhead Utility Easement
- X — Existing Fence
- Existing Storm Pipe
- Existing Wetland
- Existing Road
- Existing Rip Rap
- Existing Debris to be Removed
- Existing Tree

Proposed Features

- CE — Proposed Conservation Easement
- CE-IX — Proposed Stream Crossing
- TCE — Proposed Temporary Construction Easement
- 10+00 — Proposed Thalweg Alignment
- Proposed Bankfull
- 100 — Proposed Major Contour (5' Interval)
- Proposed Minor Contour
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Woven Wire Fence
- Proposed Barbed Wire Fence
- Proposed 6' Double Gate
- Proposed 6' Single Gate

Proposed Structures

- Proposed Various Constructed Riffles
- Proposed Cascading Riffle/Rock Cascade
- Proposed Brush Toe
- Proposed Vegetated Soil Lift
- Proposed BMP
- Proposed Log Sill
- Proposed Cover Log
- Proposed Log J-hook
- Proposed Rock Sill
- Proposed Boulder J-hook with Sill
- Proposed Double-Drop Boulder Cross Vane
- Proposed Boulder Cross Vane

Erosion Control Features

To be included with final plans.

Project Notes:

Topographic survey was completed by Kee Mapping and Surveying in June 2019.
Parcel boundary survey was completed by Kee Mapping and Surveying in August 2019.

Topographic data outside proposed conservation easement supplemented with Lidar data from 2016.

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Cover and general notes.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

General Notes and Symbols

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 0.3

Start Station	End Station	Structure Type	Start Invert	End Invert	Slope
100+76	100+86	CR-CH	2747.56	2747.25	3.2%
100+86	-	Rock Sill	2747.25	-	-
100+95	101+06	CR-CR	2746.75	2746.50	2.3%
101+06	-	Rock Sill	2746.50	-	-
101+18	101+39	CR-CR	2746.21	2745.75	2.2%
101+39	-	Rock Sill	2745.75	-	-
101+59	101+91	CR-JZ	2745.27	2743.92	4.1%
101+91	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2743.92	-	-
102+00	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2743.42	-	-
102+11	102+25	CR-CA	2742.92	2741.57	9.0%
102+25	-	A-Vane	2741.57	-	-
102+32	102+47	CR-CA	2741.15	2739.89	8.4%
102+47	-	Rock Sill	2739.89	-	-
102+54	-	Rock Sill	2739.39	-	-
102+57	-	Rock Sill	2738.69	-	-
102+61	-	Rock Sill	2738.89	-	-
102+73	103+35	CR-JZ	2737.95	2735.88	3.4%
103+35	-	J-Hook	2735.88		
103+56	103+68	CR-ALR	2735.39	2734.93	3.7%
103+68	-	J-Hook	2734.93		
103+86	104+15	CR-CR	2734.43	2733.55	3.2%
104+15	-	Log Sill	2733.55	-	-
104+25	-	Log Sill	2733.23	-	-
104+34	104+50	CR-CR	2732.93	2732.44	3.1%
104+50	-	A-Vane	2732.44	-	-
104+65	104+78	CR-CR	2731.94	2731.54	3.2%
104+78	-	Log Sill	2731.54	-	-
104+86	105+01	CR-CR	2731.29	2730.83	3.2%
105+01	-	Rock Sill	2730.83	-	-
105+15	105+37	CR-CH	2730.40	2729.63	3.4%
105+37	-	Rock Sill	2729.63	-	-
105+54	105+77	CR-ALR	2729.17	2728.31	3.7%
105+77	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2728.31	-	-
105+85	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2727.93	-	-
105+93	106+11	CR-ALR	2727.57	2726.68	4.8%
106+11	-	Rock Sill	2726.68	-	-
106+21	-	Rock Sill	2726.18	-	-
106+33	106+67	CR-ALR	2725.76	2723.89	5.4%
106+67	-	Log Sill	2723.89	-	-
106+80	-	Log Sill	2723.39	-	-
106+90	107+06	CR-ALR	2722.88	2722.14	4.8%
107+06	-	Log Sill	2722.14	-	-
107+14	-	Rock Sill	2721.76	-	-
107+24	107+52	CR-ALF	2721.26	2719.95	4.8%
107+52	-	Log Sill	2719.95	-	-
107+59	107+63	Rock Sill	2719.58	-	-
108+01	108+31	CR-ALR	2717.56	2716.21	4.6%
108+31	-	Rock Sill	2716.21	-	-
108+49	108+78	CR-CR	2715.73	2714.76	3.3%
108+78	-	Log Sill	2714.76	-	-
108+97	109+24	CR-CH	2714.26	2713.32	3.5%
109+24	-	A-Vane	2713.32	-	-
109+42	109+68	CR-CR	2712.83	2712.05	3.1%
109+68	109+94	Brush Toe	-	-	-
109+68	-	Log Sill	2712.05	-	-
109+79	-	Rock Sill	2711.69	-	-
109+94	110+32	CR-CR	2711.25	2710.06	3.1%
110+32	110+62	Brush Toe	-	-	-
110+32	-	Log Sill	2710.06	-	-
110+47	-	Rock Sill	2709.60	-	-
110+62	111+00	CR-CR	2709.15	2707.96	3.1%
111+00	-	Log Sill	2707.96	-	-
111+08	-	Log Sill	2707.59	-	-
111+19	111+55	CR-JZ	2707.10	2705.43	4.7%
111+55	-	Log Sill	2705.43	-	-
111+66	111+84	CR-ALR	2704.93	2704.01	4.9%
111+84	-	A-Vane	2704.01	-	-
111+95	112+13	CR-ALR	2703.53	2702.68	4.8%
112+13	-	J-Hook	2702.68	-	-
112+29	112+43	CR-CA	2702.18	2701.36	5.9%
112+43	-	A-Vane	2701.36	-	-
112+52	112+71	CR-CA	2700.86	2699.69	6.0%
112+71	-	Rock Sill	2699.69	-	-
112+79	-	Rock Sill	2699.16	-	-
112+89	-	J-Hook	2698.69	-	-
113+09	113+44	CR-ALR	2698.19	2696.55	4.7%
113+44	-	A-Vane	2696.55	-	-
113+58	113+87	CR-CR	2696.23	2696.00	0.8%
113+87	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2696.00	-	-
113+98	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2695.50	-	-
113+98	114+27	Brush Toe		-	-
114+27	115+05	CR-CR (Culvert Crossing)	2695.00	2693.25	2.3%
115+05		J-Hook	2693.25	-	-
115+05	115+47	Brush Toe	-	-	-
115+47	115+72	CR-ALR	2692.75	2691.72	4.1%
115+72	-	Rock Sill	2691.72	-	-
115+82	-	Rock Sill	2691.22	-	-
115+91	-	Rock Sill	2690.72	-	-
116+02	116+33	CR-ALR	2690.45	2689.00	4.7%
116+33	-	J-Hook	2689.00	-	-
116+59	116+81	CR-ALR	2688.50	2687.50	4.6%
116+81	-	Log Sill	2687.50	-	-
116+93	-	Rock Sill	2687.06	-	-
117+05	117+48	CR-JZ	2686.56	2684.78	4.1%
117+48	-	Rock Sill	2684.78	-	-
117+48	117+76	Vegetated Soil Lift	-	-	-
117+62	-	Rock Sill	2684.21	-	-
117+76	118+09	CR-ALR	2683.71	2682.19	4.6%
118+09	-	Rock Sill	2682.19	-	-
118+09	118+35	Vegetated Soil Lift	-	-	-
118+23	-	Rock Sill	2681.69	-	-
118+35	118+73	CR-JZ	2681.19	2679.61	4.3%
118+73	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2679.61	-	-
118+81	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2679.11	-	-
118+89	-	Log Sill	2678.61	-	-
119+01	-	Log Sill	2678.11	-	-
119+09	-	Log Sill	2677.61	-	-
119+17	-	Log Sill	2677.11	-	-
119+25	-	Log Sill	2676.61	-	-
119+36	-	J-Hook	2676.11	-	-
119+36	119+71	Brush Toe	-	-	-
119+71	120+09	CR-ALR	2675.61	2673.81	4.8%
120+09	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2673.81	-	-
120+24	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2673.37	-	-
120+24	120+60	Brush Toe	-	-	-
120+60	120+93	CR-ALR	2672.84	2671.38	4.5%
120+93	-	Log Sill	2671.38	-	-
120+93	121+33	Lunker log	-	-	-
121+33	121+59	CR-CR	2670.89	2670.08	3.1%
121+59	-	Rock Sill	2670.08	-	-
121+59	121+91	Brush Toe	-	-	-
121+91	122+37	CR-CH	2669.57	2667.87	3.7%
122+37	-	Log Sill	2667.87	-	-
122+37	122+67	Brush Toe	-	-	-
122+67	123+00	CR-CH	2667.37	2666.19	3.6%
123+00	-	J-Hook	2666.19	-	-
123+37	123+66	CR-CR	2666.02	2665.68	1.2%
123+66	-	Log Sill	2665.68	-	-
123+66	124+07	Lunker Log	-	-	-
124+07	124+43	CR-CR	2665.44	2664.90	1.5%
124+43	124+78	Brush Toe			
124+78	125+08	CR-CR	2664.90	2664.26	2.2%
125+08	-	J-Hook	2664.26	-	-
125+08	125+52	Brush Toe	-	-	-
125+52	125+91	CR-CR	2663.76	2662.91	2.2%
125+91	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2662.91	-	-
126+07	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2662.61	-	-
125+91	126+55	Brush Toe	-	-	-
126+55	126+78	CR-CR	2661.91	2661.44	2.0%
126+78	-	Log Sill	2661.44	-	-
126+78	127+15	Lunker Log	-	-	-
127+15	127+50	CR-JZ	2660.94	2660.12	2.4%
127+50	-	Rock Sill	2660.12	-	-
127+50	127+86	Brush Toe	-	-	-
127+86	128+16	CR-CR	2659.62	2659.04	1.9%
128+16	-	J-Hook	2659.04	-	-
128+16	128+47	Brush Toe	-	-	-
128+47	-	Rock Sill	2658.54	-	-
128+58	-	Rock Sill	2658.04	-	-
128+69	-	Rock Sill	2657.54	-	-
128+80	-	Rock Sill	2657.04	-	-
128+91	-	Rock Sill	2656.54	-	-
129+00	-	Rock Sill	2656.04	-	-
129+11	-	Rock Sill	2655.54	-	-
129+22	-	Rock Sill	2655.04	-	-
129+33	-	Rock Sill	2654.54	-	-
129+48	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2654.04	-	-
129+60	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2653.61	-	-
129+69	-	Rock Sill	2653.11	-	-
129+78	130+14	CR-CR	2652.61	2650.94	4.6%

Structure Table - UT To Crab Creek

November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Cover and general notes.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Structure Table

Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

November 5, 2020

Start Station	End Station	Structure Type	Start Invert	End Invert	Slope
150+87	150+95	CR-RC	2776.18	2775.10	13.1%
151+06	151+16	CR-RS	2774.10	2771.77	25.2%
151+20	151+26	CR-RS	2770.77	2769.20	24.9%
151+33	151+42	CR-RC	2768.20	2766.72	15.3%
151+48	151+58	CR-RS	2765.72	2763.93	18.9%
151+63	151+75	CR-RS	2762.93	2760.66	19.0%
151+81	151+92	CR-RC	2759.66	2757.91	16.3%
151+98	152+09	CR-RC	2756.91	2755.15	16.3%
152+14	152+25	CR-RC	2754.65	2753.66	9.0%
152+31	152+44	CR-RC	2753.16	2751.95	9.0%
152+50	152+62	CR-RC	2751.45	2750.40	8.1%
152+71	152+82	CR-RC	2749.90	2749.30	5.7%
152+90	153+04	CR-RC	2748.80	2748.02	5.7%
153+13	153+30	CR-RC	2747.52	2746.83	4.1%
153+38	153+49	CR-RC	2746.50	2745.74	7.3%
153+55	153+70	CR-RC	2745.24	2744.16	7.4%
153+74	153+90	CR-RC	2743.66	2741.36	14.8%
153+97	154+08	CR-RC	2740.36	2738.74	14.8%
154+14	154+24	CR-RC	2737.74	2736.26	14.8%
154+31	154+36	CR-RC	2735.26	2734.50	14.8%
154+43	154+53	CR-RC	2733.50	2732.01	14.8%
154+60	155+13	CR-CR (Culvert Crossing)	2731.01	2729.10	3.6%
155+13	-	A-Vane	2729.10	-	-
155+21	-	Rock Sill	2728.60	-	-
155+29	-	Rock Sill	2728.10	-	-
155+35	155+51	CR-CA	2727.69	2726.70	6.3%
155+59	155+72	CR-CA	2726.20	2725.30	7.0%
155+72	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2725.30	-	-
155+78	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2724.82	-	-
155+92	156+05	CR-CA	2723.82	2723.00	6.4%
156+13	156+23	CR-CA	2722.50	2721.91	6.0%
156+32	156+42	CR-CA	2721.41	2720.82	5.6%
156+51	156+62	CR-CA	2720.32	2719.74	5.6%
156+69	-	Rock Sill	2719.32	-	-
156+78	156+94	CR-CA	2718.83	2717.83	6.2%
157+03	-	Rock Sill	2717.33	-	-
157+11	-	Rock Sill	2716.83	-	-
157+19	-	Rock Sill	2716.33	-	-
157+28	157+52	CR-CR	2715.83	2715.03	3.3%
157+52	-	Rock Sill	2715.03	-	-
157+59	157+70	CR-CA	2714.53	2713.74	7.4%
157+76	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2713.24	-	-
157+82	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2712.64	-	-
157+88	-	Rock Sill	2712.04	-	-
157+93	158+03	CR-CA	2711.54	2710.51	10.3%
158+09	158+17	CR-CA	2710.01	2709.42	7.4%
158+24	158+36	CR-CA	2708.92	2707.98	7.9%
158+42	158+66	CR-CA	2707.48	2705.50	8.2%
158+72	158+86	CR-CA	2705.00	2703.78	8.7%
158+91	159+01	CR-CA	2703.18	2701.77	14.1%
159+05	159+14	CR-CA	2701.16	2700.36	8.7%
159+14	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2700.36	-	-
159+22	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2699.90	-	-
159+22	159+30	Brush Toe		-	-
159+30	159+51	CR-CH	2699.46	2698.59	4.2%
159+51	-	J-Hook	2698.59	-	-
159+61	-	Rock Sill	2698.33	-	-
159+51	159+70	Brush Toe		-	-
159+70	159+88	CR-CH	2697.91	2697.06	4.7%
159+88	-	J-Hook	2697.06	-	-
159+96	-	Rock Sill	2696.63	-	-
159+88	160+04	Brush Toe	-	-	-
160+04	160+17	CR-CA	2696.23	2695.17	8.2%
160+23	160+38	CR-CA	2694.67	2693.67	7.0%
160+45	160+53	CR-CA	2693.17	2692.61	7.0%
160+60	160+70	CR-CA	2692.11	2691.40	7.0%
160+77	160+85	CR-CA	2690.90	2690.34	7.0%
160+92	161+06	CR-CA	2689.84	2688.86	7.0%
161+13	161+24	CR-CA	2688.36	2687.59	7.0%
161+32	161+44	CR-CA	2687.09	2686.25	7.0%
161+51	161+61	CR-CA	2685.75	2685.05	7.0%
161+68	161+78	CR-CA	2684.55	2683.85	7.0%
161+85	162+02	CR-CH	2683.52	2682.67	5.1%

Structure Table - UT1A

Start Station	End Station	Structure Type	Start Invert	End Invert	Slope
400+12	400+23	CR-RC	2778.98	2777.83	10.8%
400+31	400+46	CR-CA	2777.42	2776.64	5.1%
400+57	400+81	CR-CA	2776.08	2774.83	5.1%
400+81	400+97	Brush Toe	-	-	-
400+89	-	Rock Sill	2774.24	-	-
400+97	401+07	CR-CA	2774.05	2773.52	5.1%
401+17	401+30	CR-CA	2773.023	2772.054	7.3%
401+36	401+46	CR-CA	2771.554	2770.783	8.0%
401+56	401+52	Brush Toe	-	-	-
401+52	401+63	CR-CA	2770.283	2769.439	8.0%
401+69	401+74	CR-CA	2768.939	2768.54	8.0%
401+80	401+94	CR-CA	2768.04	2766.962	8.0%
401+94	402+00	Brush Toe	-	-	-
402+00	402+16	CR-RC	2766.462	2764.59	11.8%
402+21	-	Rock Sill	2763.998	-	-
402+26	402+43	CR-CA	2763.50	2762.44	6.1%
402+43	402+52	Brush Toe	-	-	-
402+52	402+67	CR-CA	2761.90	2760.87	6.6%
402+75	403+01	CR-CA	2760.37	2758.65	6.6%
403+01	403+08	Brush Toe	-	-	-
403+08	403+21	CR-CA	2758.15	2757.29	6.6%
403+29	403+39	CR-CA	2756.79	2756.13	6.6%
403+47	403+60	CR-CA	2755.63	2754.32	9.7%
403+60	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-hook Invert)	2754.32	-	-
403+65	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2753.82	-	-
403+71	-	Rock Sill	2753.32	-	-
403+65	403+76	Brush Toe	-	-	-
403+76	403+92	CR-CA	2752.82	2751.23	9.7%
403+97	404+07	CR-CA	2750.73	2749.76	9.7%
404+12	404+20	CR-CA	2749.26	2748.49	9.7%
404+26	404+31	CR-CA	2747.99	2747.50	9.7%
404+36	404+76	CR-CR (Culvert Crossing)	2747.16	2745.86	3.2%
404+76	-	Rock Sill	2745.86	-	-
404+76	404+85	Brush Toe	-	-	-
404+85	404+99	CR-CA	2745.36	2744.46	6.7%
405+06	405+14	CR-CA	2743.96	2743.41	6.7%
405+22	405+40	CR-CA	2742.91	2741.69	6.7%
405+47	405+65	CR-CA	2741.19	2740.07	6.4%
405+74	405+87	CR-CA	2739.57	2738.77	5.9%
405+96	406+04	CR-CA	2738.27	2737.79	5.9%
406+10	406+17	CR-CA	2737.39	2736.97	5.9%
406+25	406+42	CR-CA	2736.47	2734.90	9.4%
406+47	-	Rock Sill	2734.40	-	-
406+53	-	Rock Sill	2733.90	-	-
406+58	-	Rock Sill	2733.40	-	-
406+63	-	Rock Sill	2732.90	-	-
406+69	406+87	CR-CA	2732.40	2730.68	9.4%
406+94	407+03	CR-CA	2730.18	2729.59	6.4%
407+03	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-hook Invert)	2729.59	-	-
407+11	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2729.09	-	-
407+11	407+19	Brush Toe	-	-	-
407+19	407+38	CR-CA	2728.59	2727.39	6.4%
407+45	407+50	CR-CA	2726.89	2726.59	5.9%
407+57	407+71	CR-CA	2726.20	2725.44	5.6%
407+80	407+90	CR-CA	2724.94	2724.38	5.6%
407+97	408+17	CR-CA	2723.98	2722.86	5.6%
408+17	408+42	Brush Toe	-	-	-
408+17	-	Rock Sill	2722.86	-	-
408+30	-	Rock Sill	2722.36	-	-
408+42	408+70	CR-CH	2721.86	2720.76	4.0%
408+70	-	Rock Sill	2720.76	-	-
408+78	408+91	CR-RC	2720.26	2718.85	10.4%
408+96	409+06	CR-RC	2718.35	2717.31	10.4%
409+11	409+19	CR-RC	2716.81	2715.97	10.4%
409+23	409+33	CR-CA	2715.47	2714.70	7.7%
409+41	409+54	CR-CA	2714.20	2713.28	6.9%
409+61	409+70	CR-CA	2712.78	2712.16	6.9%
409+75	409+88	CR-RC	2711.66	2710.06	12.3%
409+92	410+04	CR-RC	2709.56	2708.09	12.3%
410+08	410+21	CR-RC	2707.59	2705.99	12.3%
410+26	410+36	CR-RC	2705.49	2704.26	12.3%
410+40	410+48	CR-RC	2703.76	2702.84	11.1%
412+91	413+32	Brush Toe	-	-	-
414+69	-	Rock Sill	2679.93	-	-
414+76	-	Rock Sill	2679.43	-	-
414+84	-	Rock Sill	2678.93	-	-
414+90	-	Rock Sill	2678.43	-	-
414+96	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (J-Hook Invert)	2677.93	-	-
415+03	-	Rock J-Hook with Sill (Sill Invert)	2677.43	-	-
415+03	415+11	Brush Toe	-	-	-
415+11	415+31	CR-CH	2676.93	2676.40	2.7%

Structure Table - UT4

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Cover and general notes.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Structure Table

Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

0.5
Sheet

Start Station	End Station	Structure Type	Start Invert	End Invert	Slope
502+52	502+55	CR-CA	2710.28	2709.99	8.3%
502+55	-	Rock Sill	2709.99	-	-
502+62	502+70	CR-CA	2709.51	2708.81	8.8%
502+74	502+86	CR-RC	2708.31	2706.32	16.6%
502+92	503+02	CR-CA	2705.32	2704.26	10.7%
503+07	503+12	CR-CA	2703.76	2703.37	7.9%
503+20	503+33	CR-CA	2702.87	2702.00	6.7%
503+33	503+40	Brush Toe	-	-	-
503+40	503+48	CR-CA	2701.50	2700.97	6.7%
503+56	503+68	CR-CA	2700.47	2699.67	6.7%
503+75	503+80	CR-CA	2699.17	2698.84	6.7%
503+87	504+00	CR-CA	2698.43	2697.57	6.7%
504+07	504+17	CR-CA	2697.07	2696.40	6.7%
504+25	504+34	CR-CA	2695.90	2695.30	6.7%
504+34	504+41	Brush Toe	-	-	-
504+41	504+54	CR-CA	2694.83	2693.96	6.7%
504+61	504+78	CR-CA	2693.46	2692.33	6.7%
504+89	504+99	CR-CA	2691.83	2691.18	6.4%
504+99	505+15	Brush Toe	-	-	-
505+15	505+57	CR-CH	2690.70	2689.00	4.0%

Structure Table - UT5

Start Station	End Station	Structure Type	Start Invert	End Invert	Slope
106+84		J-Hook	2656.00		
107+06	107+59	CR-CR	2655.09	2654.03	2.0%

Structure Table - UT1

Start Station	End Station	Structure Type	Start Invert	End Invert	Slope
700+23	700+39	CR-CH	2771.67	2770.90	4.9%
700+39	-	Rock Sill	2770.90	-	-
700+48	700+58	CR-CR	2770.57	2770.24	3.3%
700+58	-	Rock Sill	2770.24	-	-
700+67	700+76	CR-CR	2769.96	2769.67	3.3%
700+76	-	Rock Sill	2769.67	-	-
700+81	700+92	CR-CR	2769.50	2769.12	3.3%
700+92	-	Rock Sill	2769.12	-	-
701+00	701+13	CR-CR	2768.86	2768.42	3.3%
701+13	-	Rock Sill	2768.42	-	-
701+24	701+37	CR-CR	2768.07	2767.65	3.3%
701+37	-	Rock Sill	2767.65	-	-
701+45	701+59	CR-CA	2767.29	2766.61	5.1%
701+65	701+78	CR-CA	2766.30	2765.65	5.1%
701+85	701+95	CR-CA	2765.28	2764.78	5.1%
702+04	702+18	CR-CA	2764.28	2763.10	8.7%
702+24	702+34	CR-CA	2762.60	2761.73	8.7%
702+39	702+47	CR-CA	2761.23	2760.53	8.7%
702+52	702+65	CR-CA	2760.08	2758.94	8.7%
702+71	702+81	CR-CA	2758.44	2757.57	8.7%
702+87	702+94	CR-CA	2757.07	2756.46	8.7%
703+00	703+13	CR-CA	2755.96	2754.82	8.7%
703+18	703+29	CR-CA	2754.32	2753.36	8.7%
703+35	703+43	CR-CA	2752.86	2752.17	8.7%
703+49	703+62	CR-CA	2751.67	2750.83	6.4%
703+70	703+84	CR-CA	2750.33	2749.54	5.9%
703+92	704+03	CR-CA	2749.04	2748.40	5.9%
704+10	704+18	CR-CA	2748.01	2747.54	5.9%
704+27	704+39	CR-CA	2747.04	2746.34	5.9%
704+47	704+75	CR-CA	2745.84	2743.90	6.9%

Structure Table - UT7

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

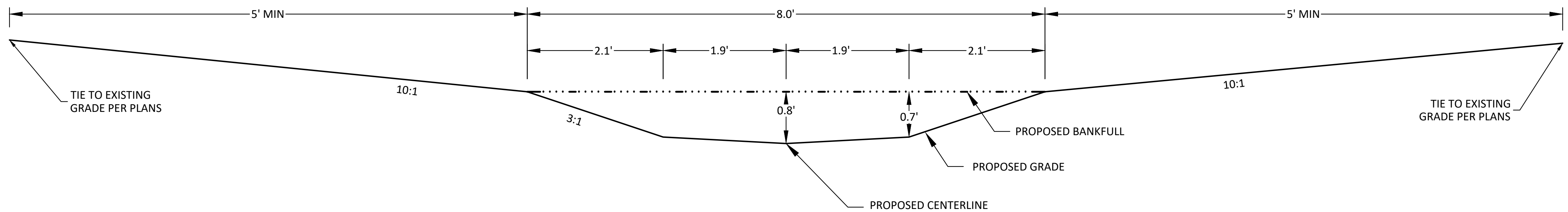
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Structure Table

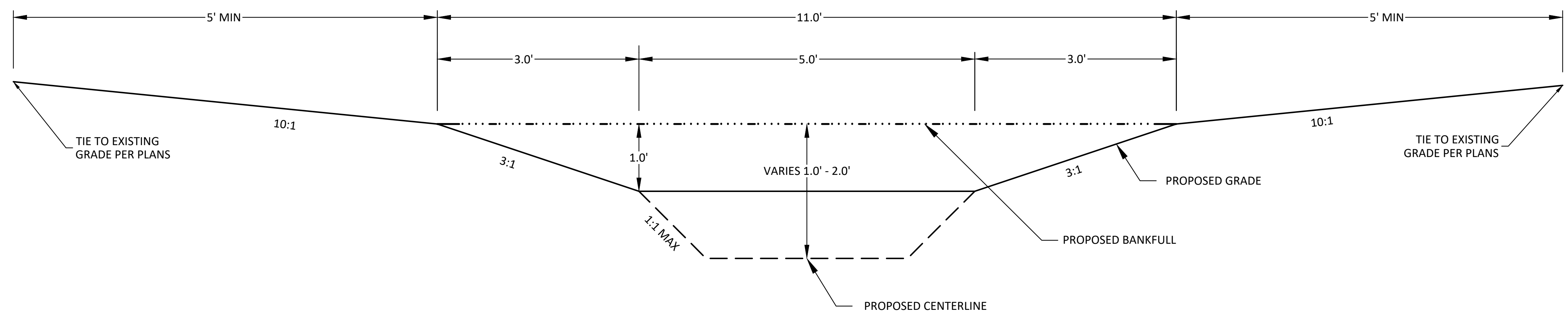
Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

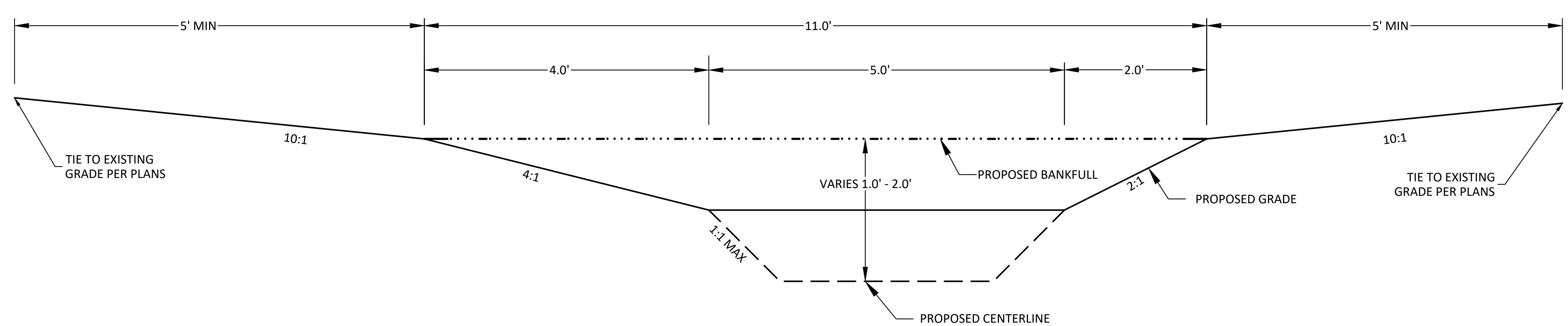
Sheet 0.6



UT To Crab Creek Reach 1 - Riffle
STA: 100+61- 119+36



UT To Crab Creek Reach 1 - In-line Pool
STA: 100+61 - 119+36



UT To Crab Creek Reach 1 - Meander Pool
STA: 100+61 - 119+36

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT To Crab Creek Reach 1
Typical Section

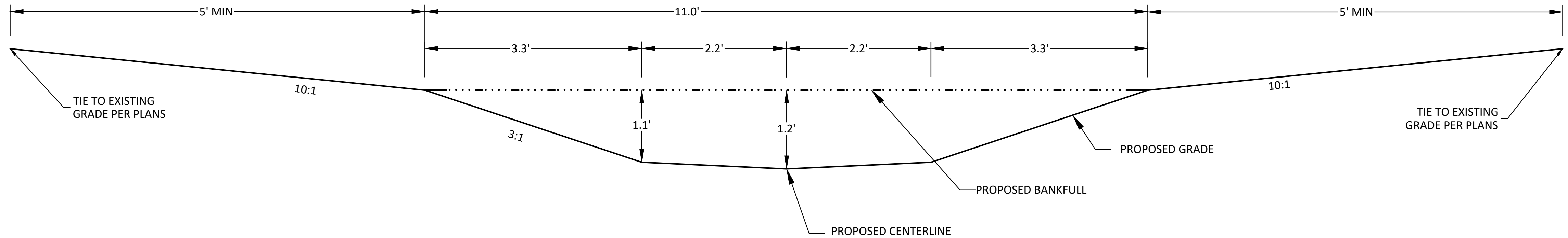
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

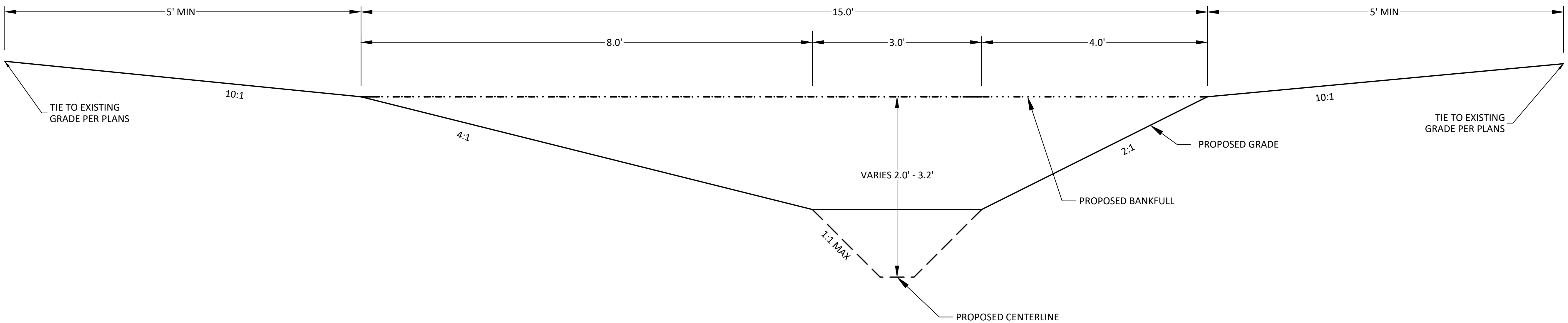
Sheet 1.1

November 5, 2020

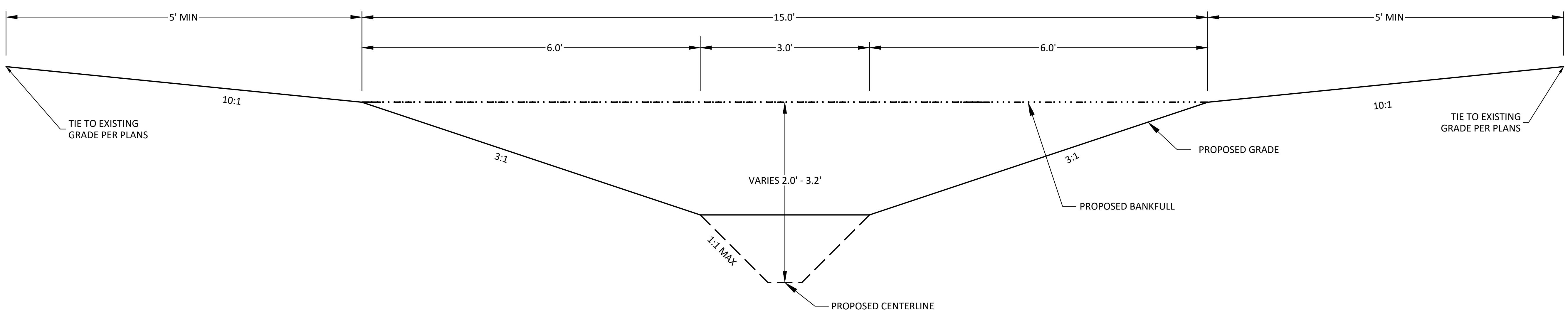
X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Typicals.dwg



UT To Crab Creek Reach 2 - Riffle
STA: 119+36 - 129+96



UT To Crab Creek Reach 2 - Meander Pool
STA: 119+36 - 129+96



UT To Crab Creek Reach 2 - In-Line Pool
STA: 119+36 - 129+96

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

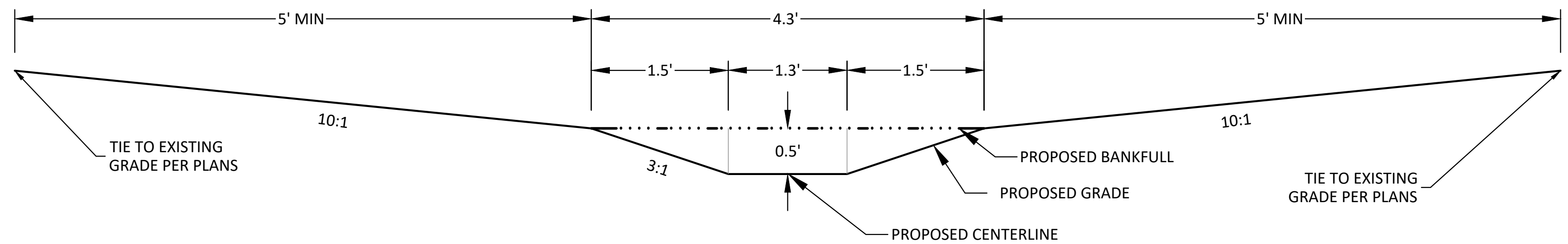
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT To Crab Creek Reach 2
Typical Section

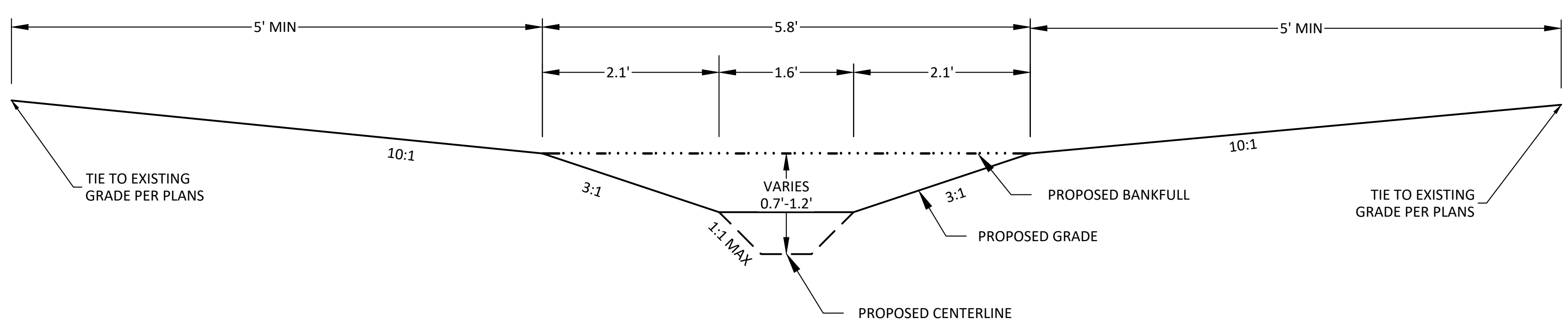
Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 1.2



UT1A Reach 1 - Riffle
STA: 150+00 - 162+05



UT1A Reach 1 - Pool
STA: 150+00 - 162+05

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

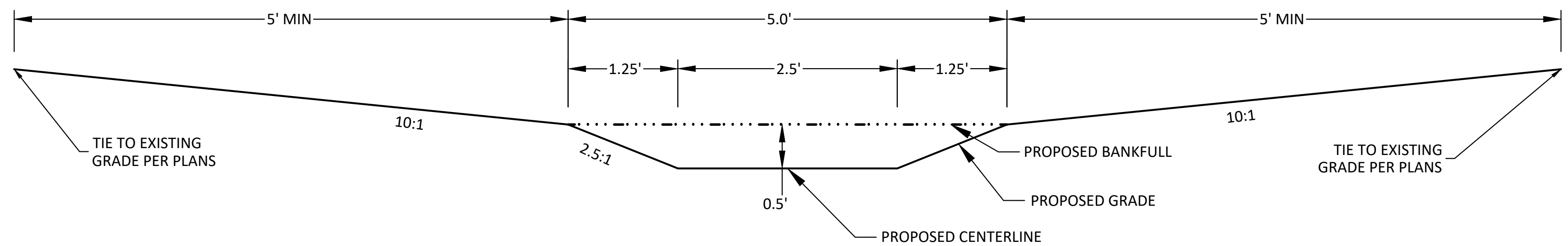
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT1A Reach 1
Typical Section

Revisions:

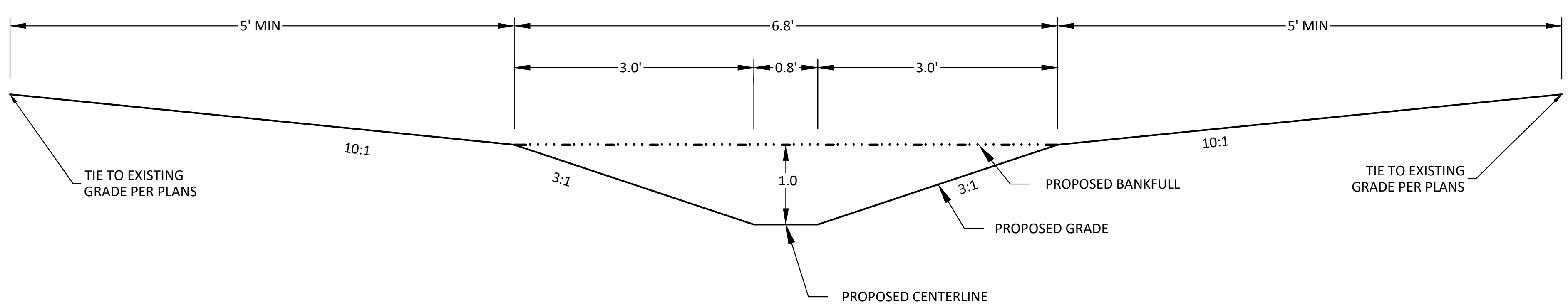
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet
1.3



UT4 Reach 1 - Riffle
STA: 400+09 - 409+00

UT4 Reach 2 - Riffle
STA: 409+00 - 415+31



UT4 Reach 1 - Pool
STA: 400+09 - 409+00

UT4 Reach 2 - Pool
STA: 409+00 - 415+31

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

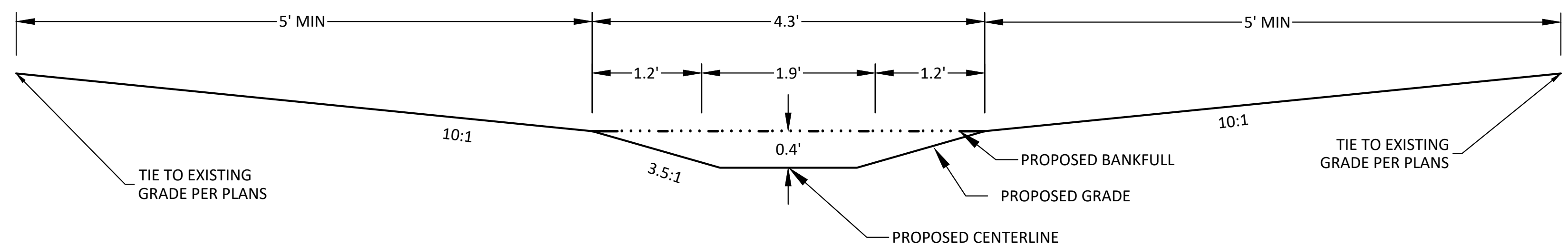
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT4 Reach 1 & Reach 2
Typical Section

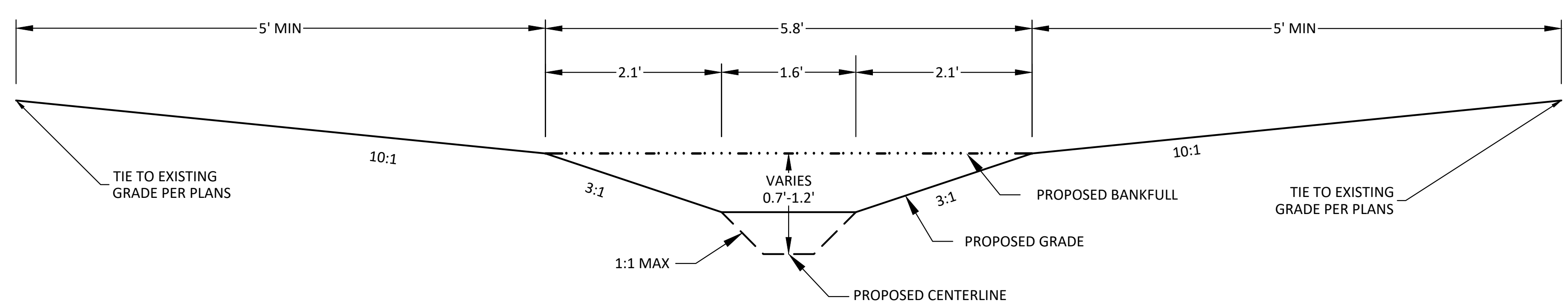
Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 1.4



UT5 Reach 2 - Riffle
STA: 502+52 -505+57



UT5 Reach 2 - Pool
STA: 502+52 - 505+57

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

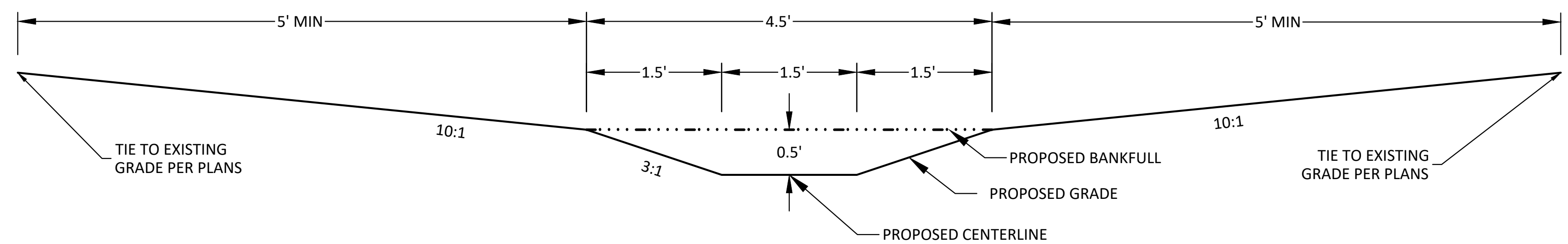
UT5 Reach 2
Typical Section

Revisions:

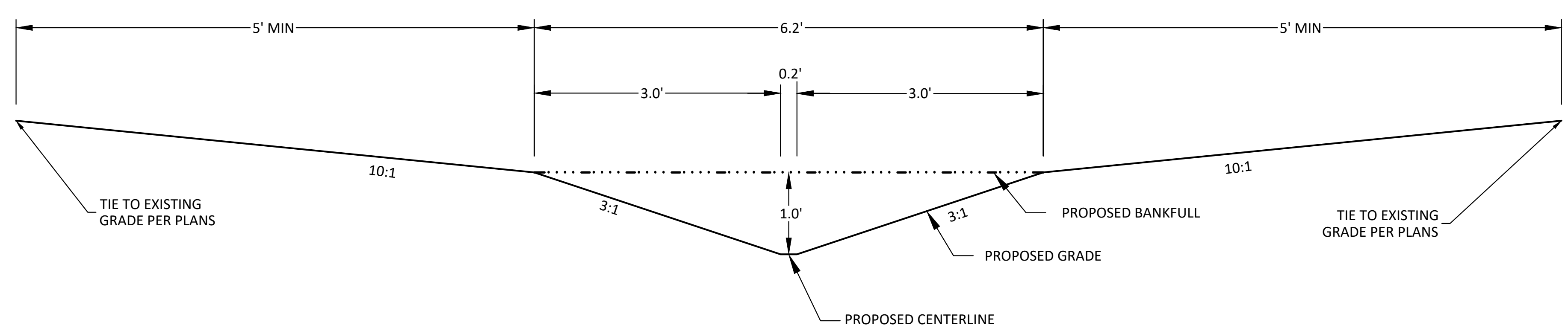
Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

1.5
Sheet

November 5, 2020



UT7 - Riffle
STA: 700+19 - 704+71



UT7 - Pool
STA: 700+19 - 704+71

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Typicals.dwg

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

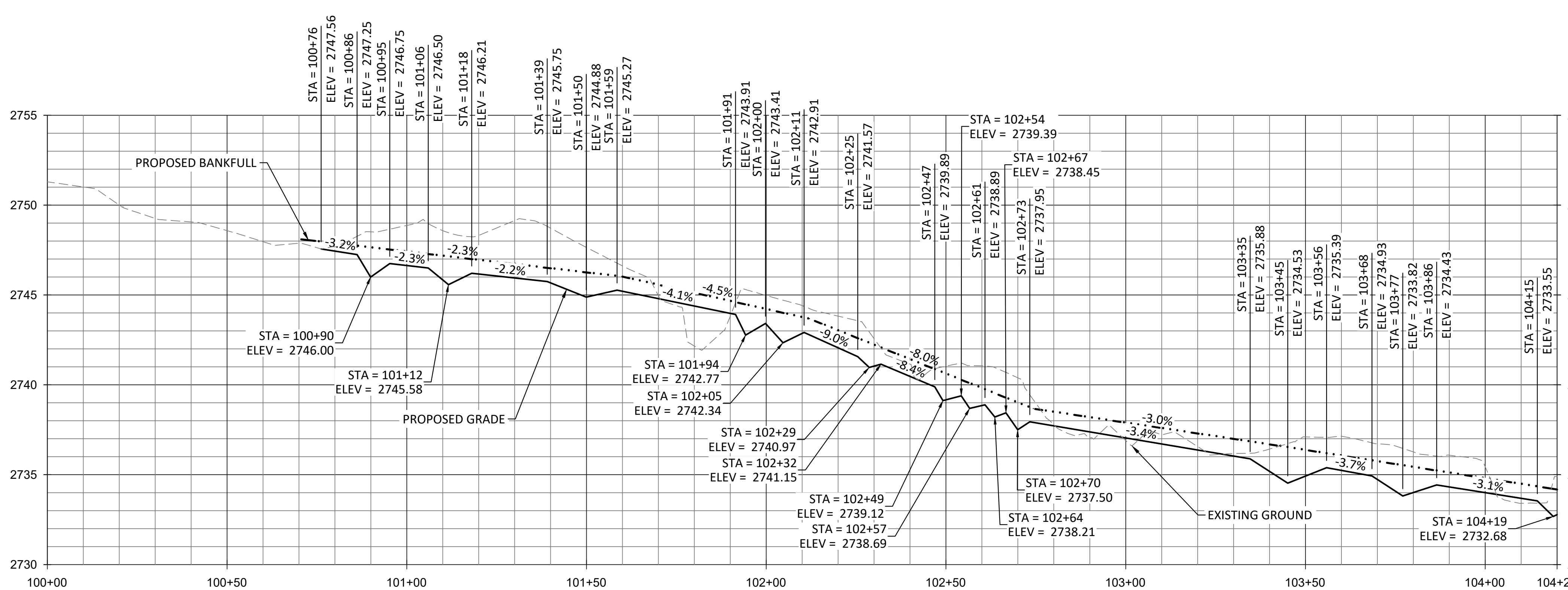
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

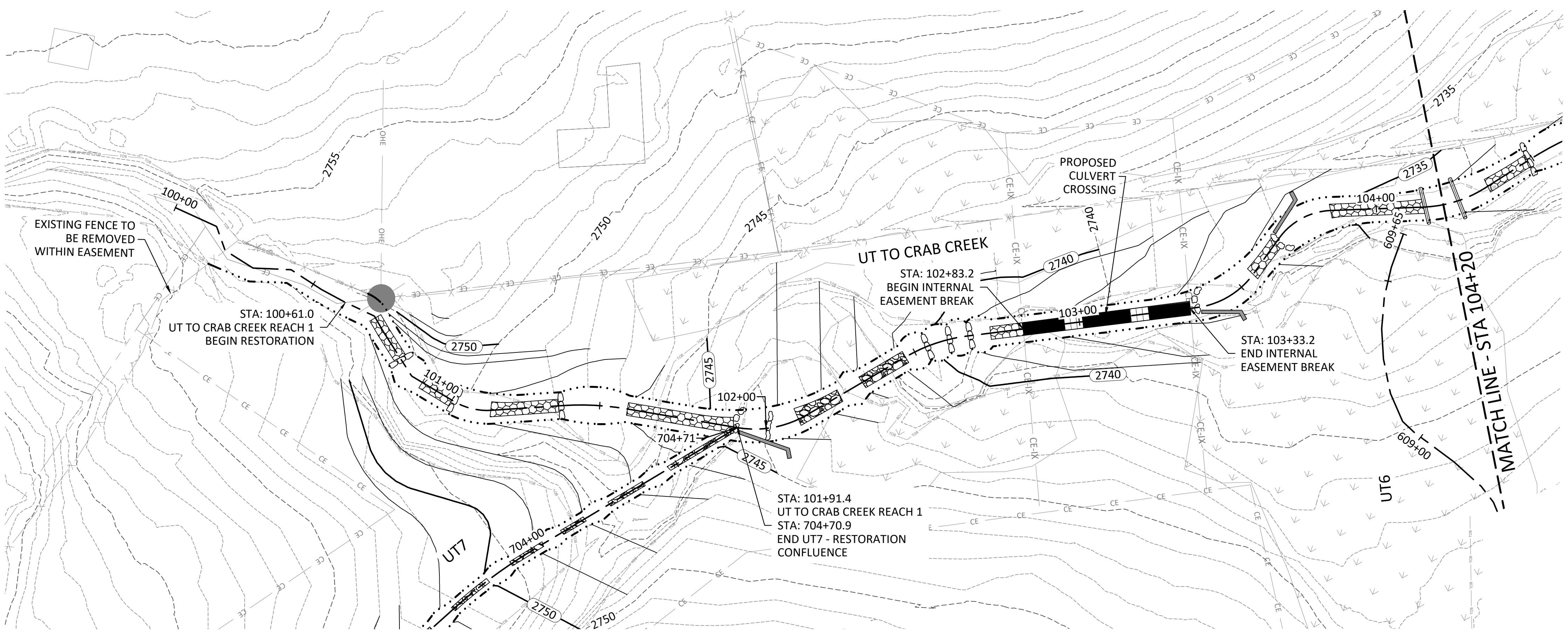
UT7
Typical Section

Revisions:

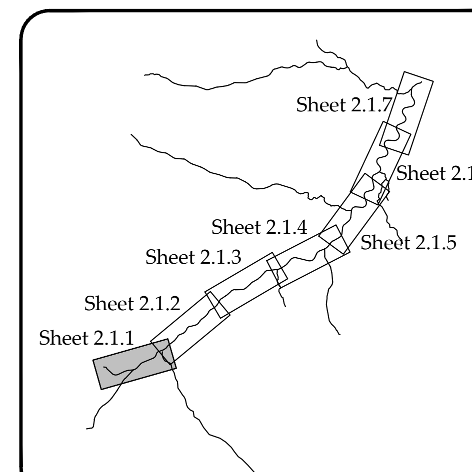
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

1.6
Sheet





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

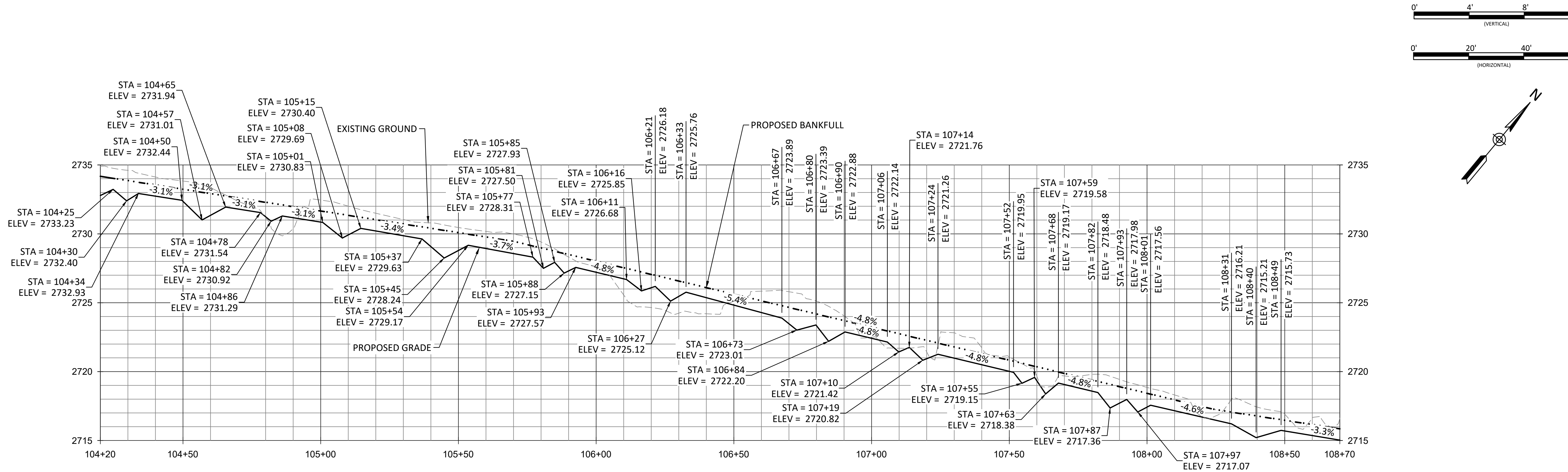
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

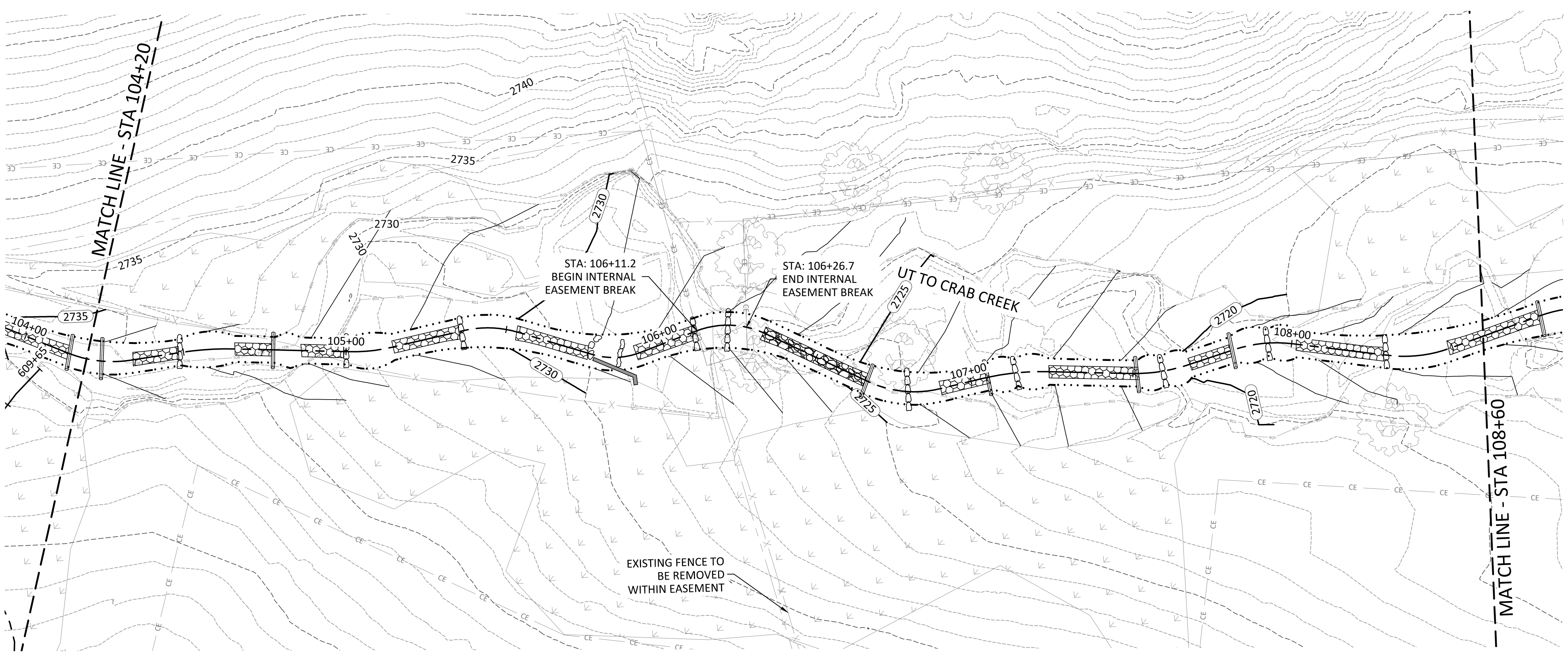
UTCC
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

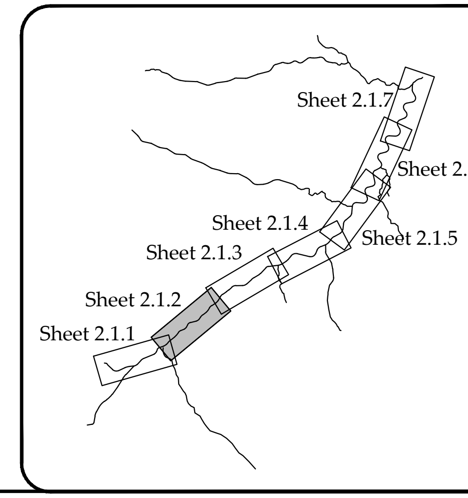
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 2.1.1





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

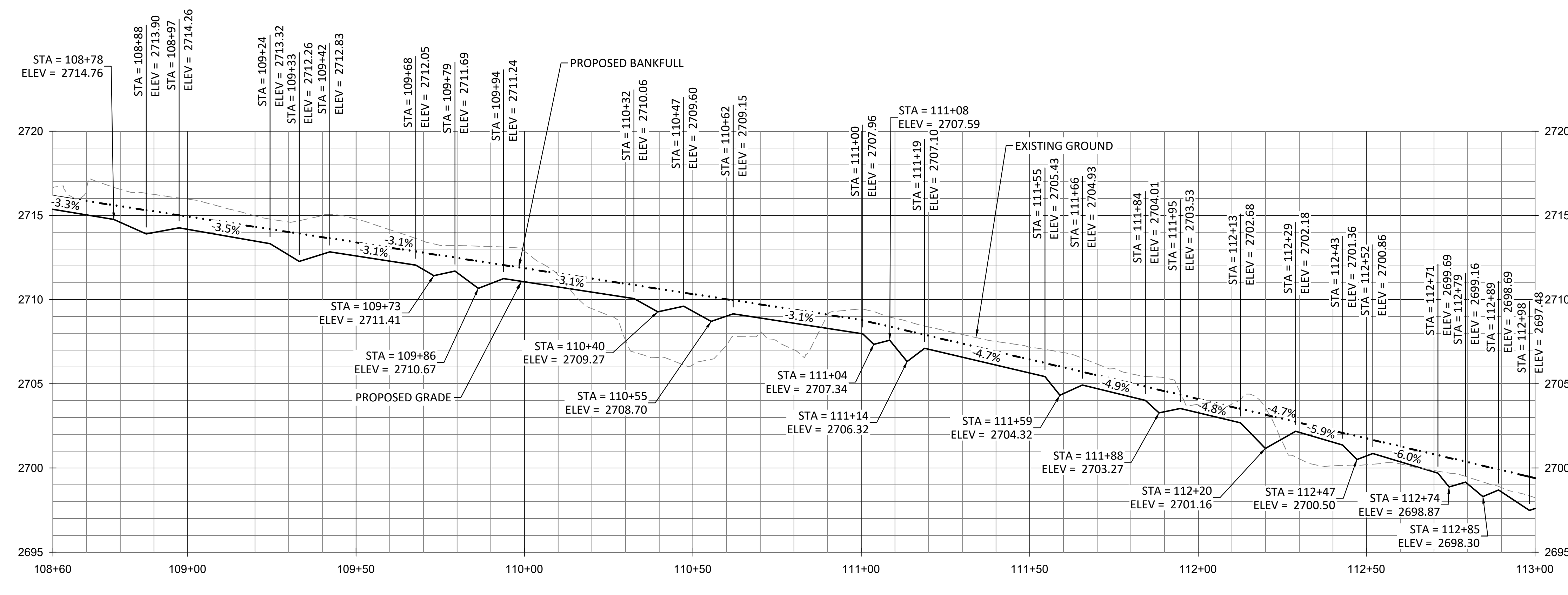
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

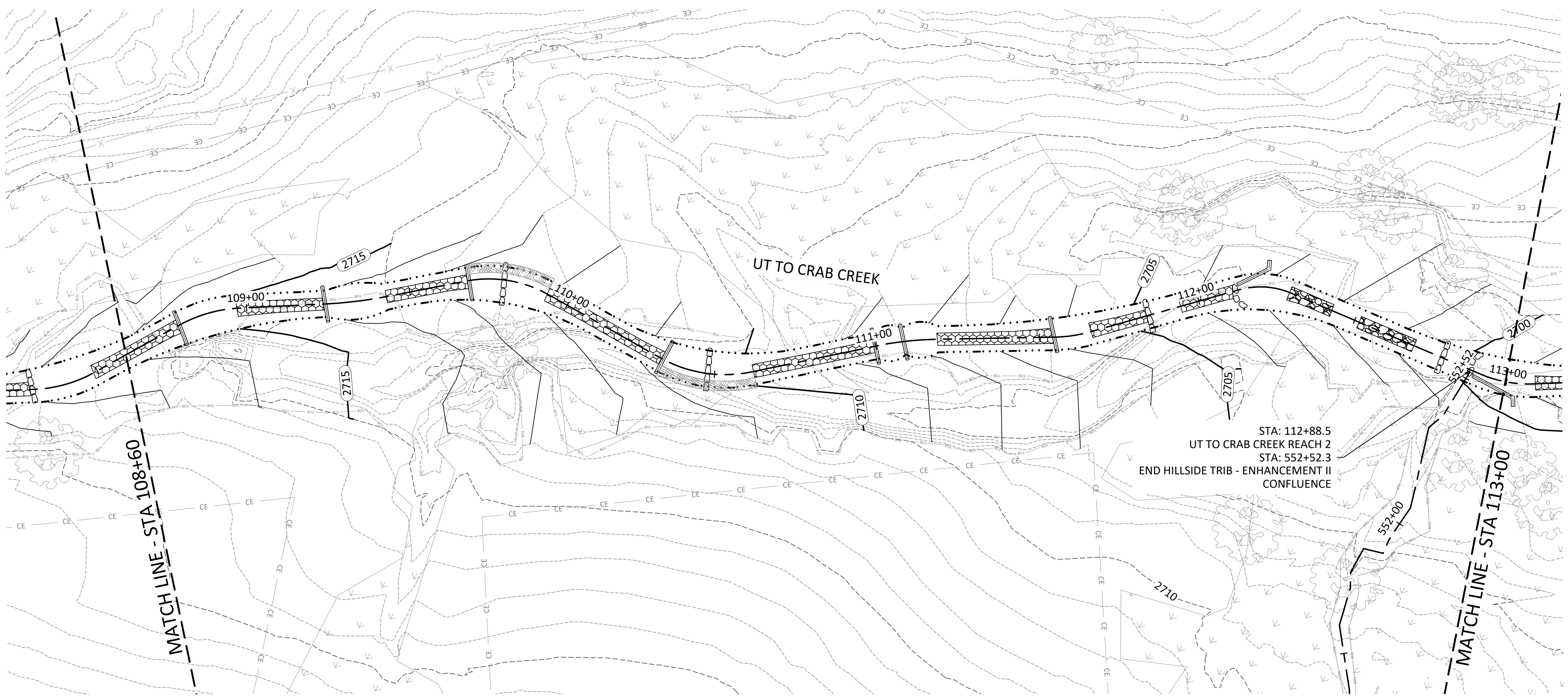
UTCC
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

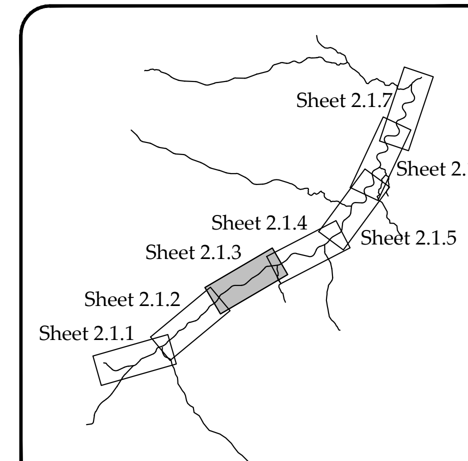
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

2.1.2
Sheet





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

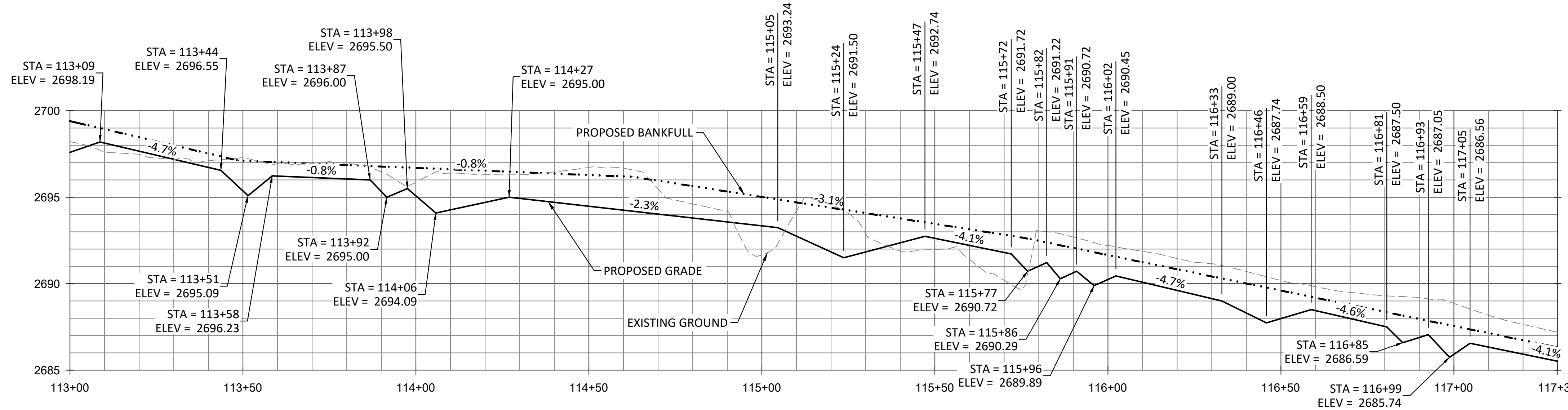
UTCC
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 2.1.3

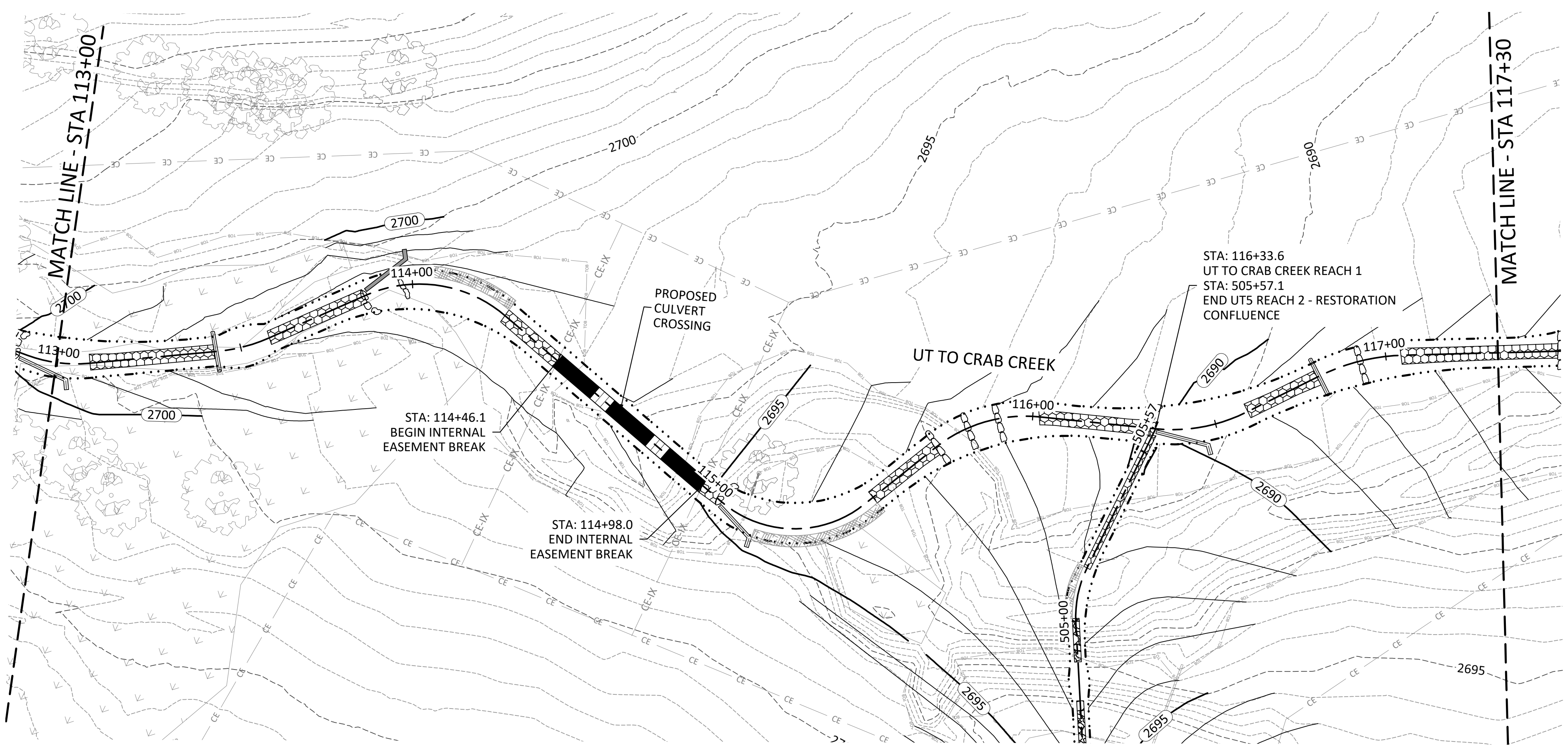
November 5, 2020
X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Plan and Profile.dwg



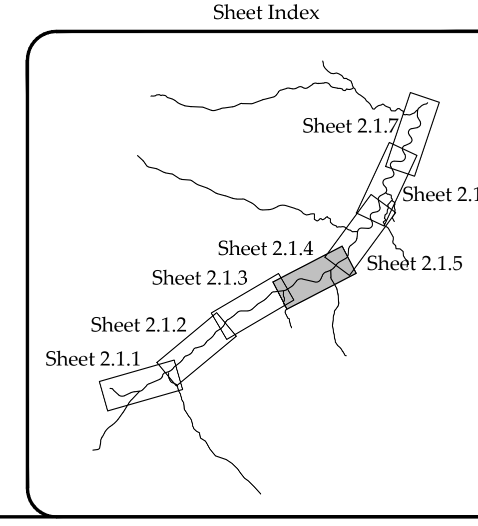
0' 4' 8' 12' (VERTICAL)

0' 20' 40' 60' (HORIZONTAL)

N



Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

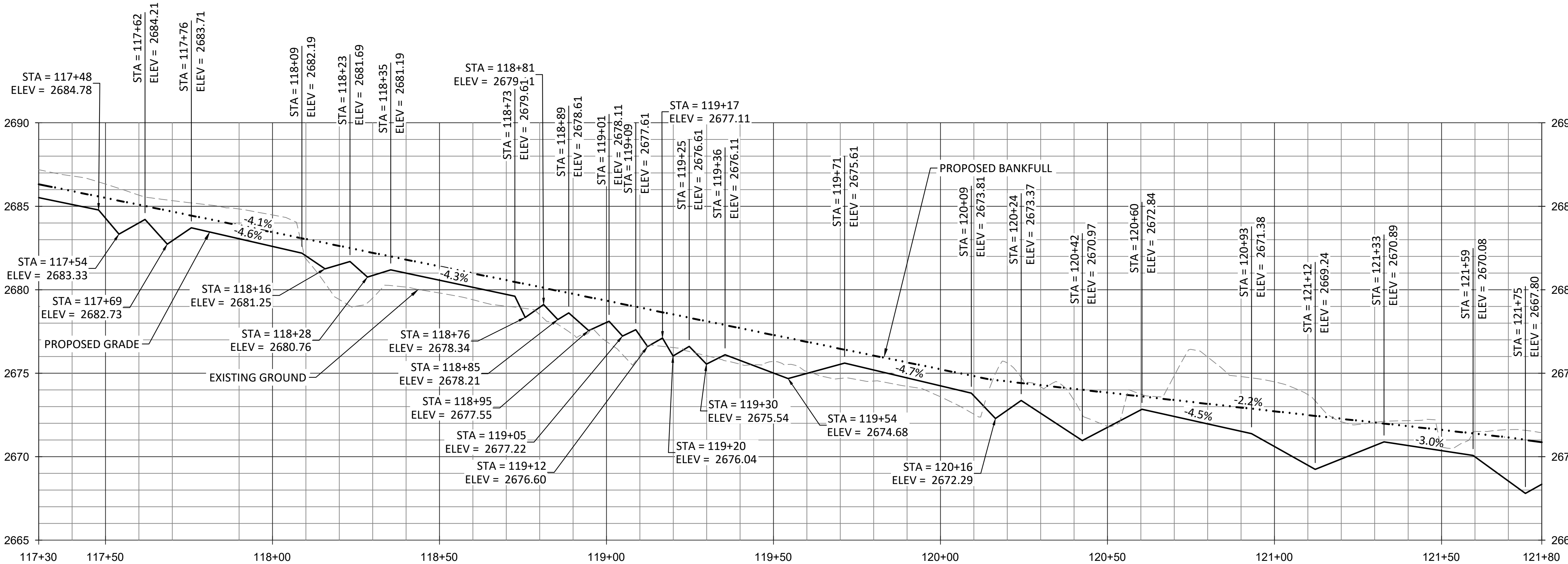
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

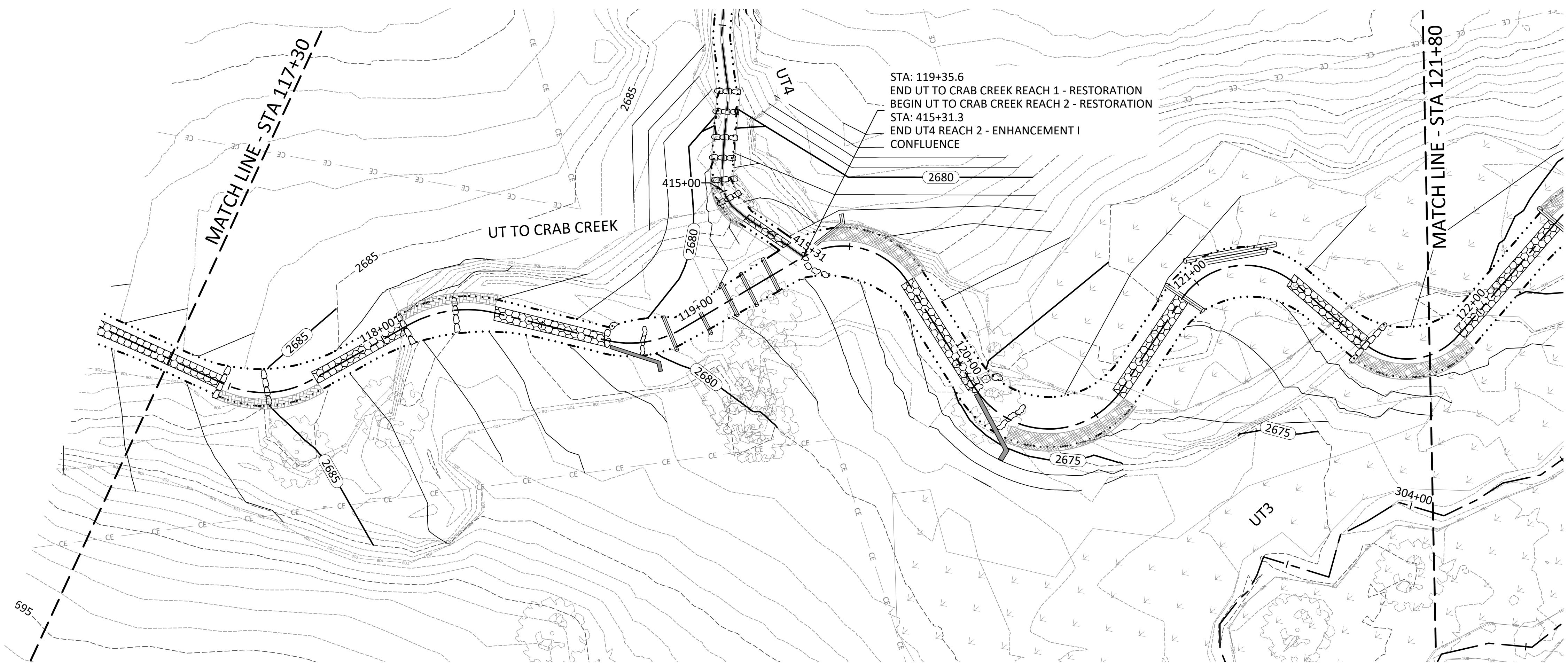
UTCC
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

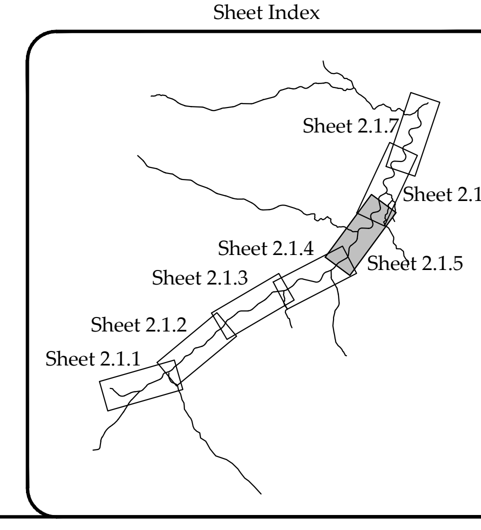
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 2.1.4





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

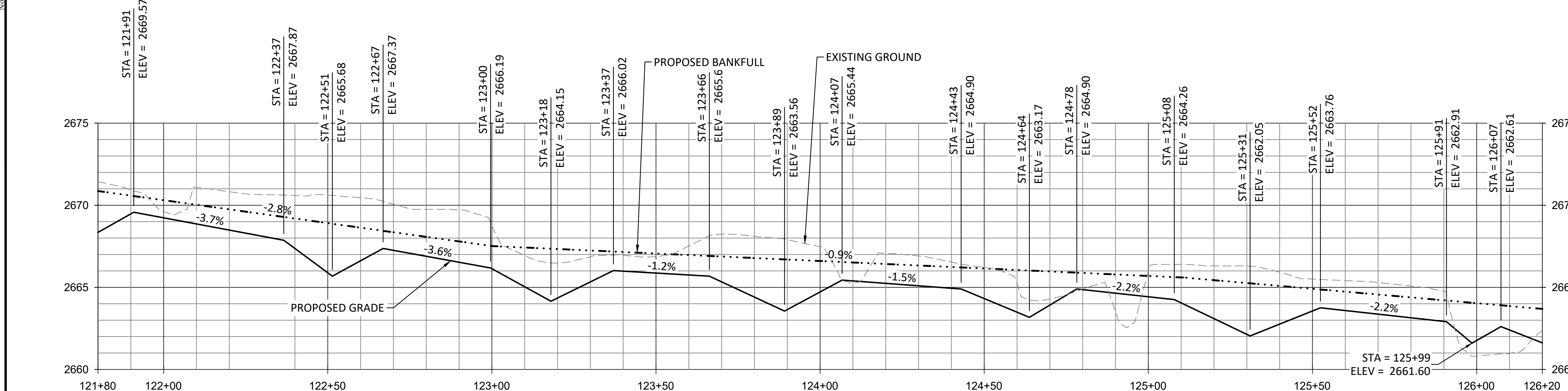
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UTCC
Stream Plan and Profile

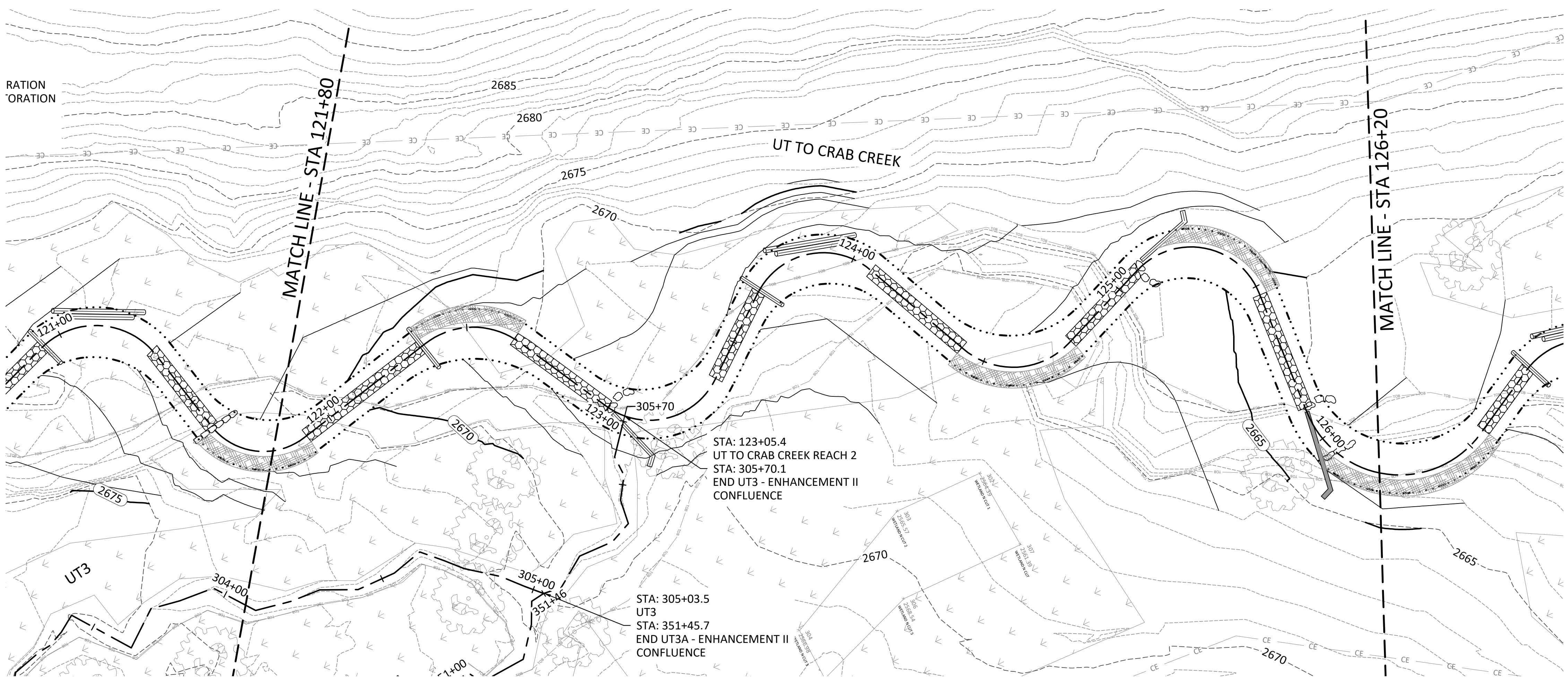
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

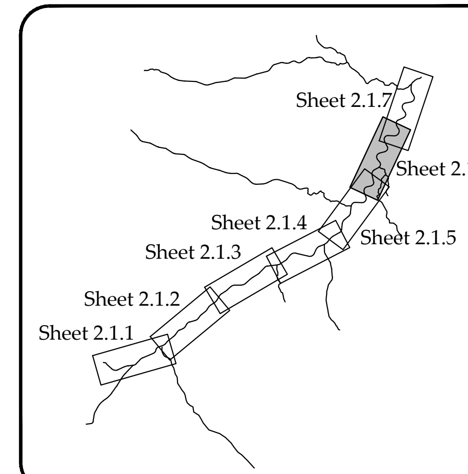
2.1.5
Sheet



0' 4' 8' 12'
(VERTICAL)
0' 20' 40' 60'
(HORIZONTAL)



Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

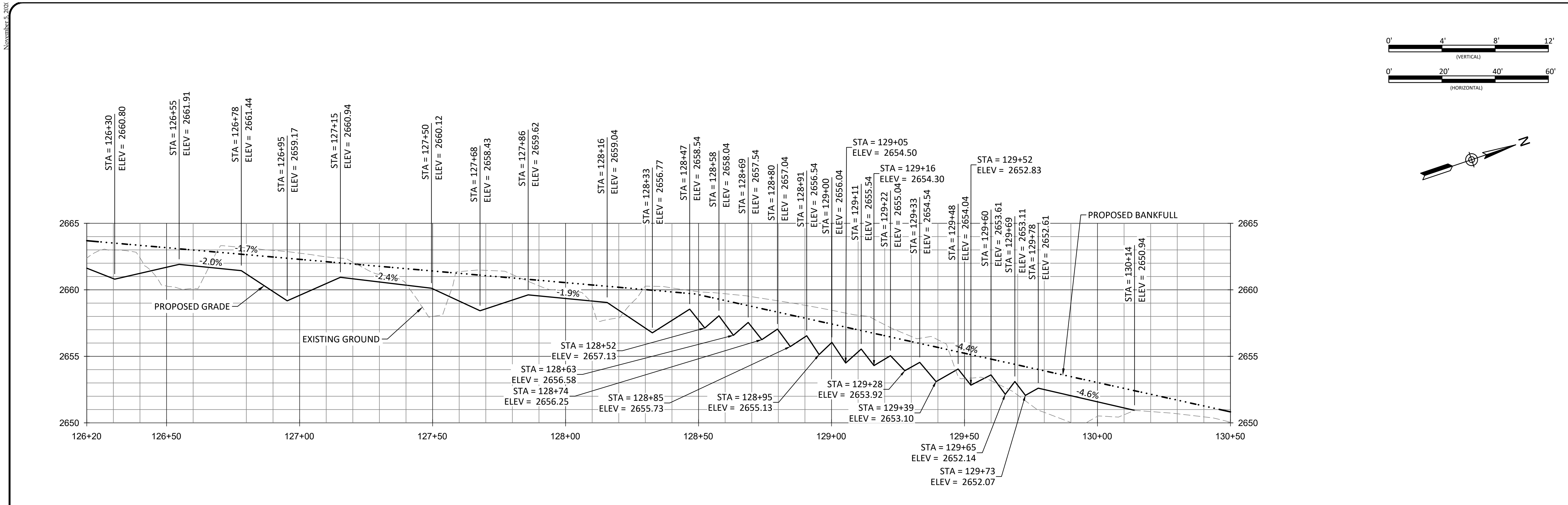
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

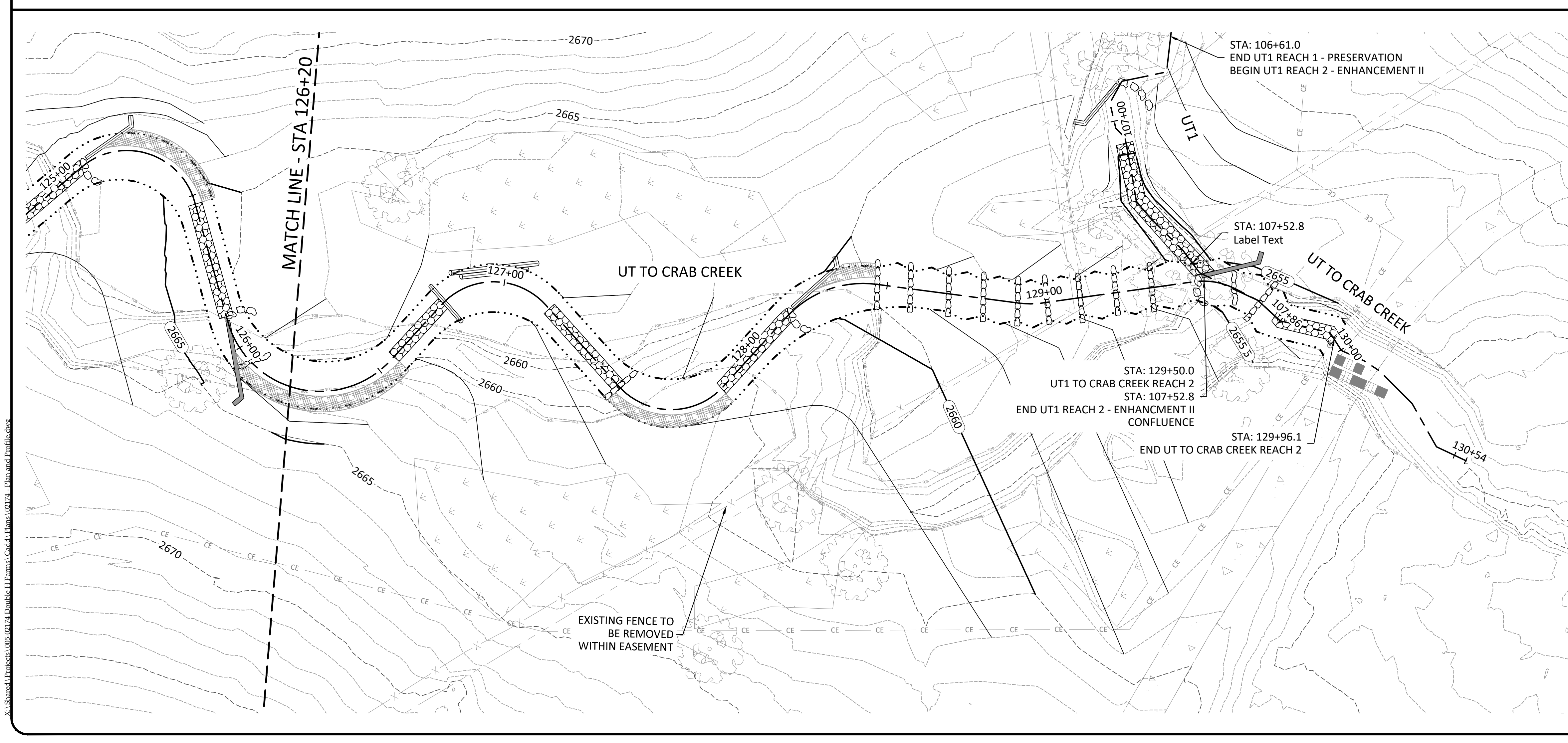
UTCC
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

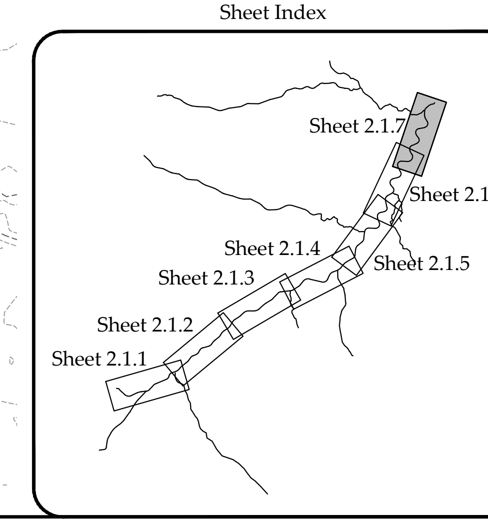
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet
2.1.6





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

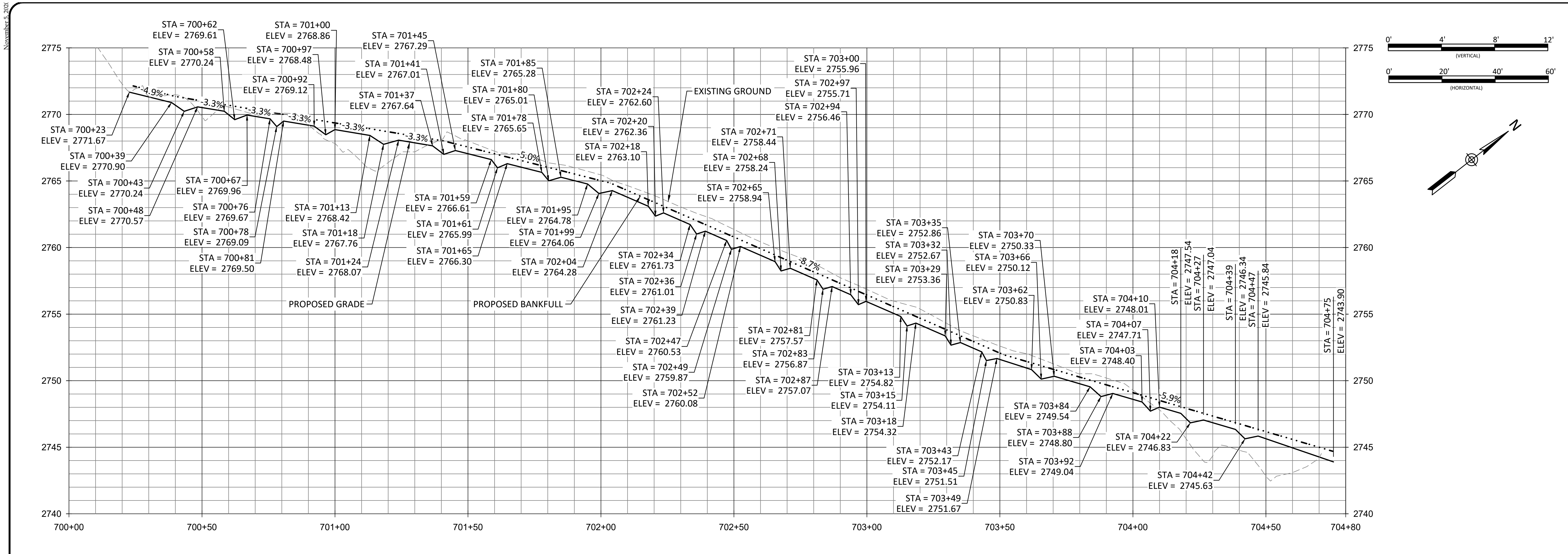
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

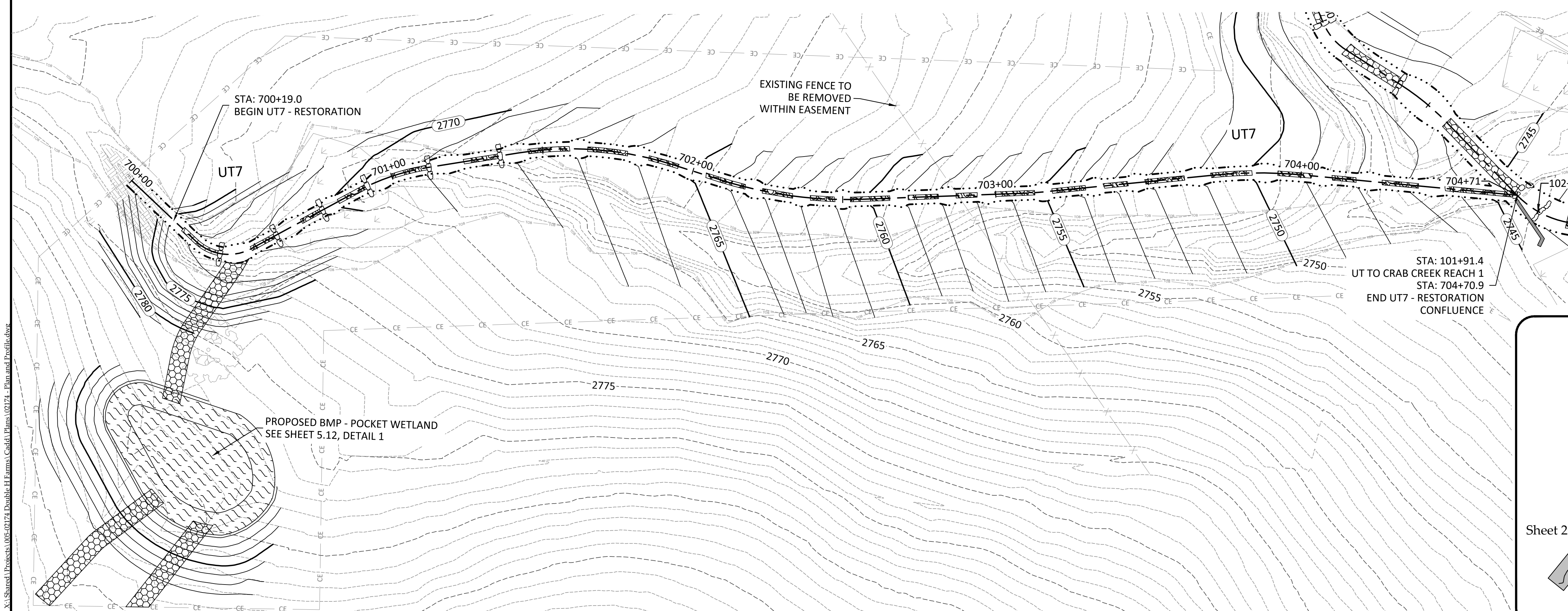
UTCC
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

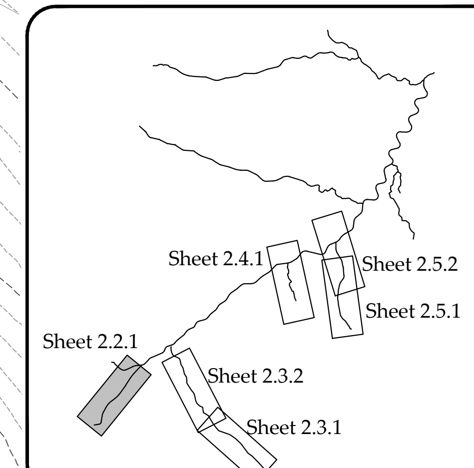
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

2.1.7
Sheet





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

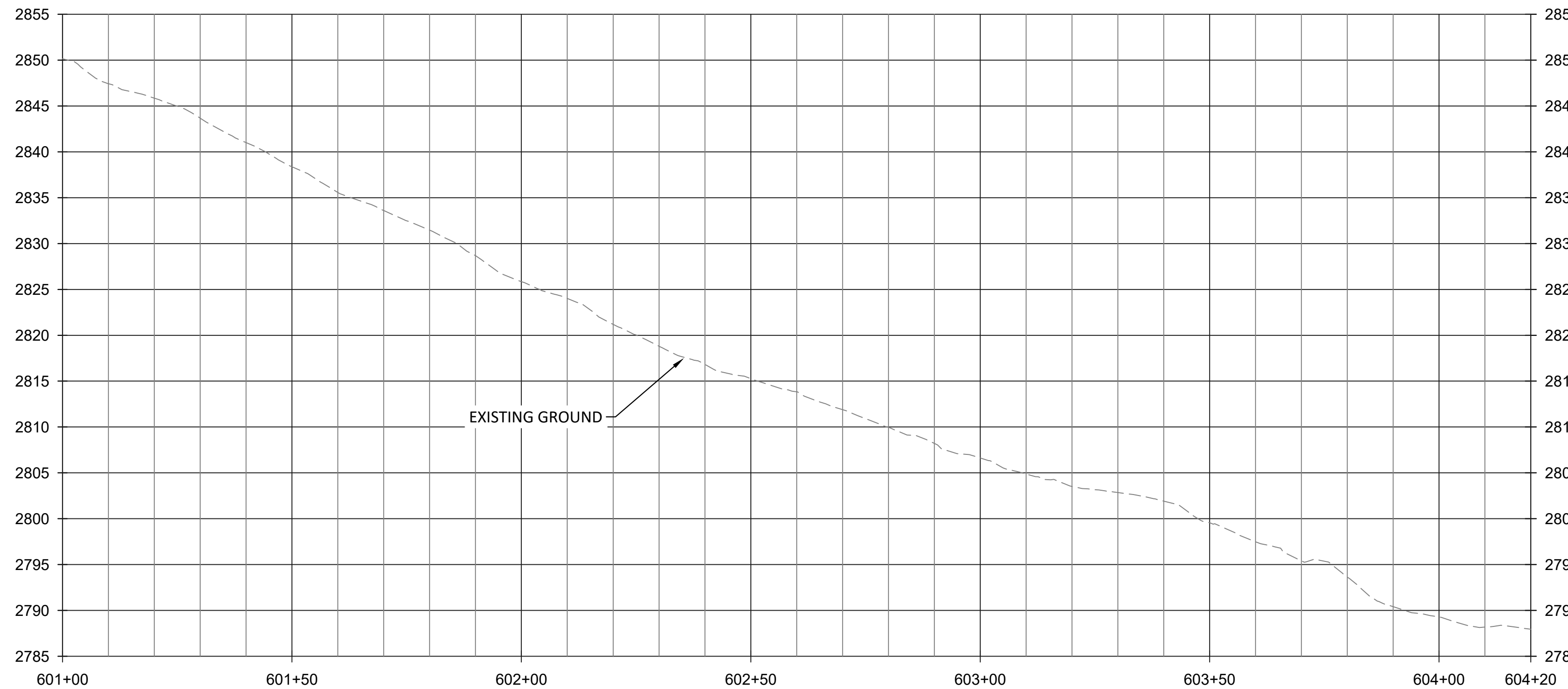
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT7
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

2.2.1
Sheet



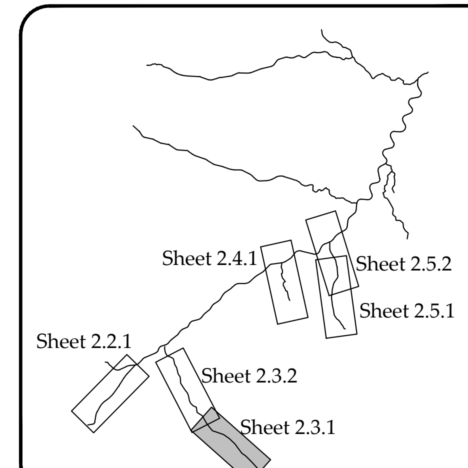
0' 20' 40' 60'
(VERTICAL)
0' 20' 40' 60'
(HORIZONTAL)

N

ENHANCEMENT II REACH TREATMENT:

1. EXCLUDE CATTLE
2. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION
3. SUPPLEMENTAL PLANTING- SEE PLANTING PLAN

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT6
Stream Plan and Profile

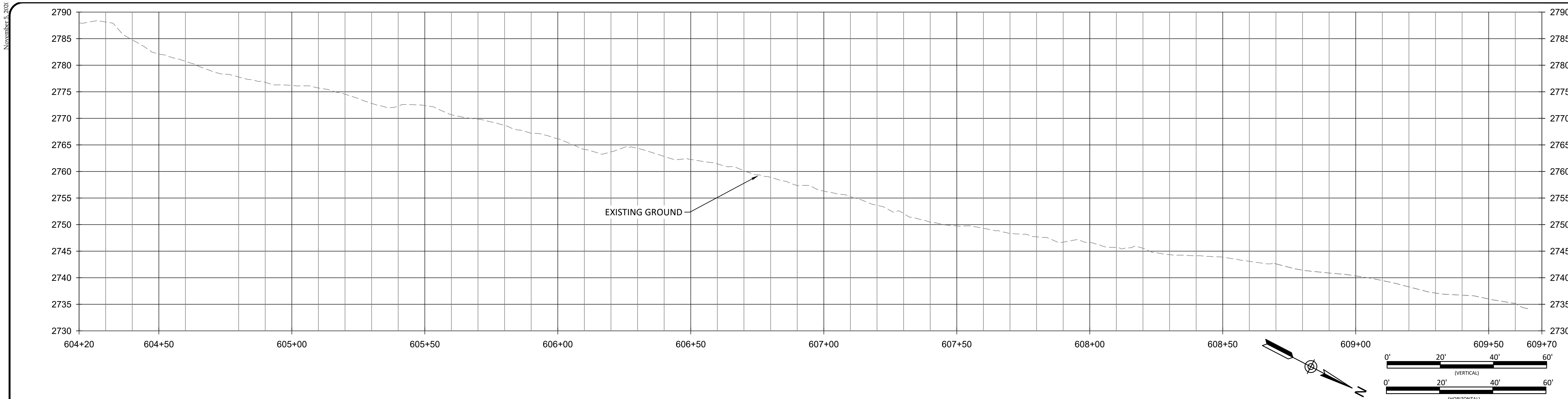
Revisions:

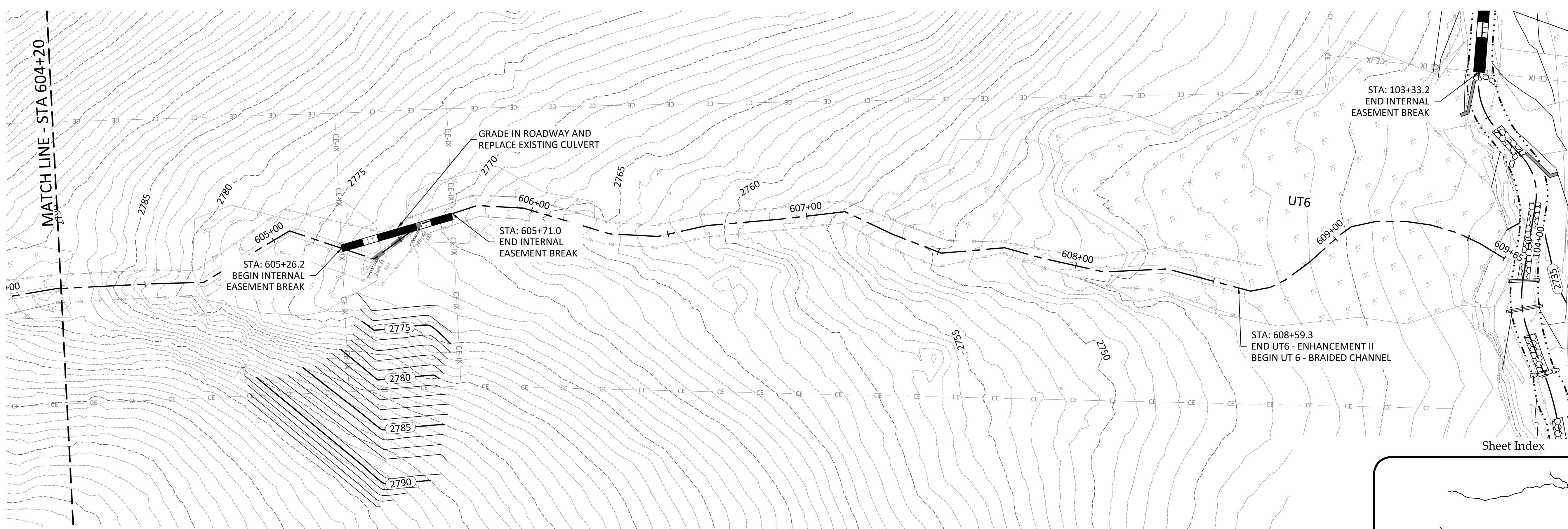
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 2.3.1

November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Plan and Profile.dwg

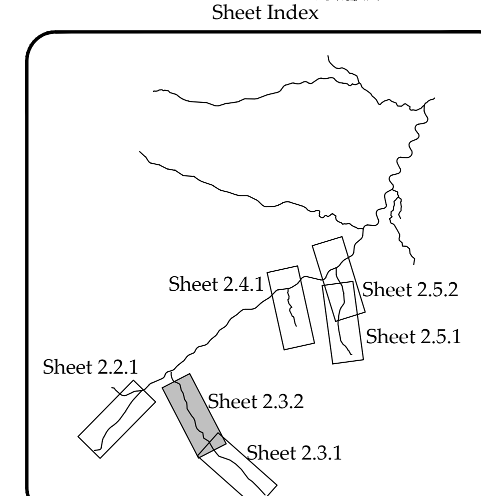




ENHANCEMENT II REACH TREATMENT:

1. EXCLUDE CATTLE
2. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION
3. SUPPLEMENTAL PLANTING- SEE PLANTING PLAN

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT6
Stream Plan and Profile

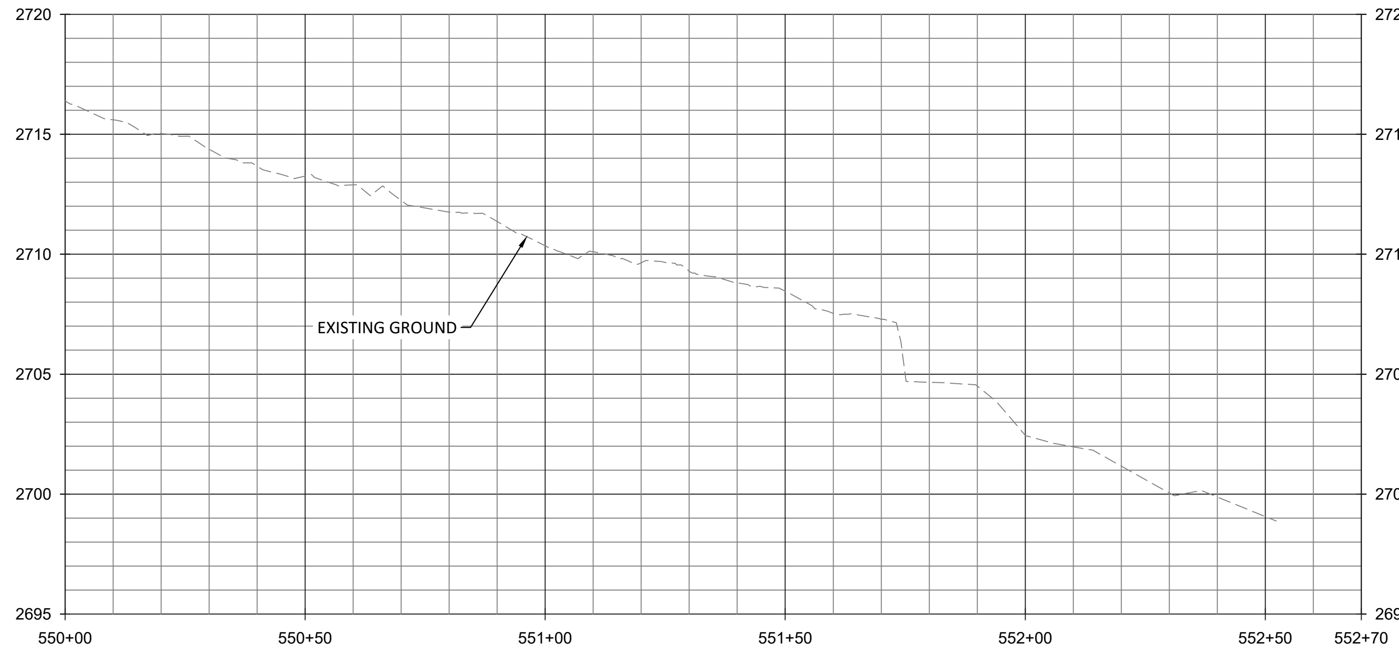
Revisions:

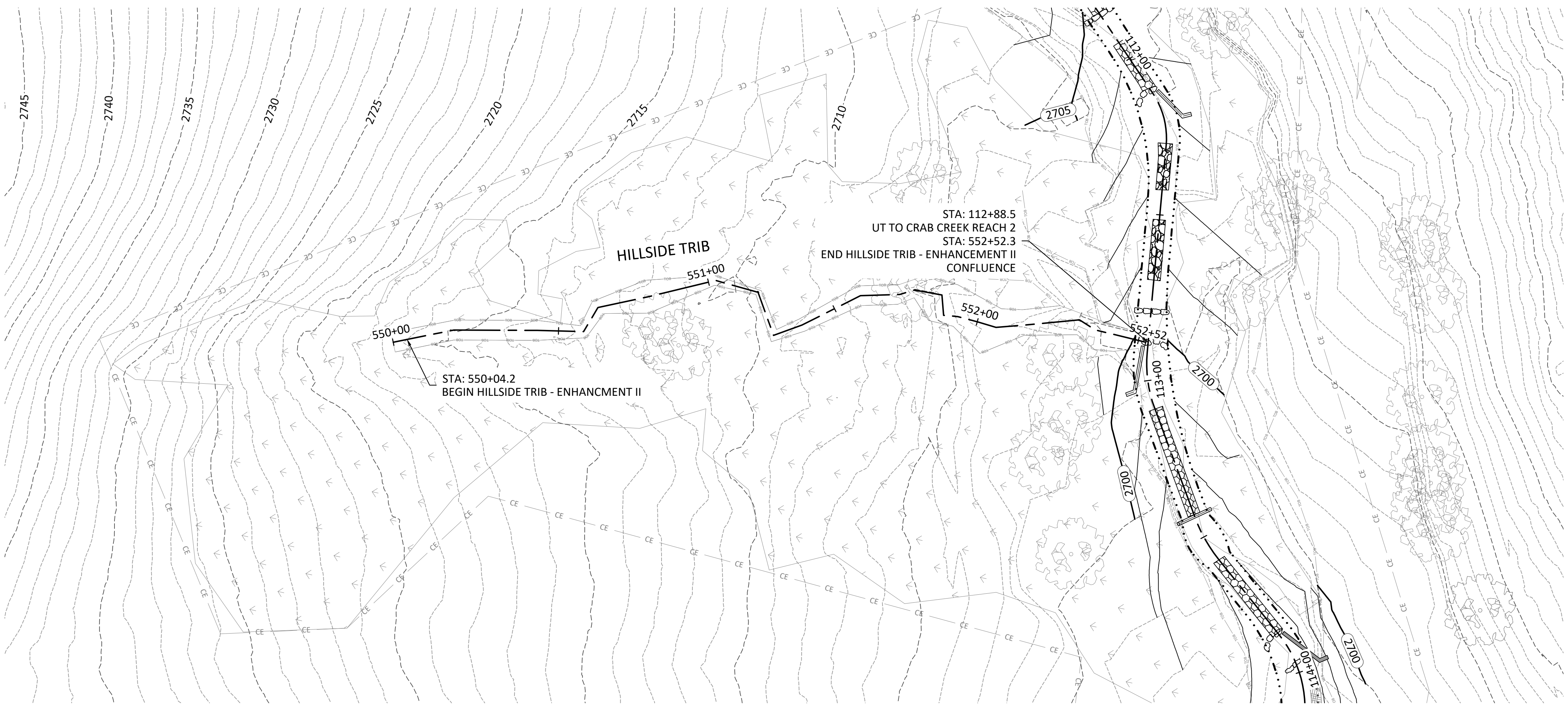
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 2.3.2

November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Plan and Profile.dwg

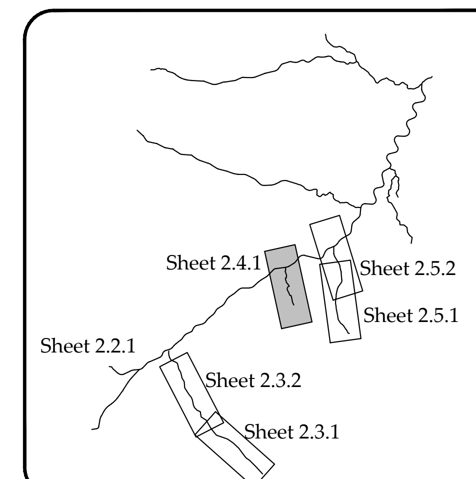




ENHANCEMENT II REACH TREATMENT:

1. EXCLUDE CATTLE
2. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION
3. SUPPLEMENTAL PLANTING- SEE PLANTING PLAN

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

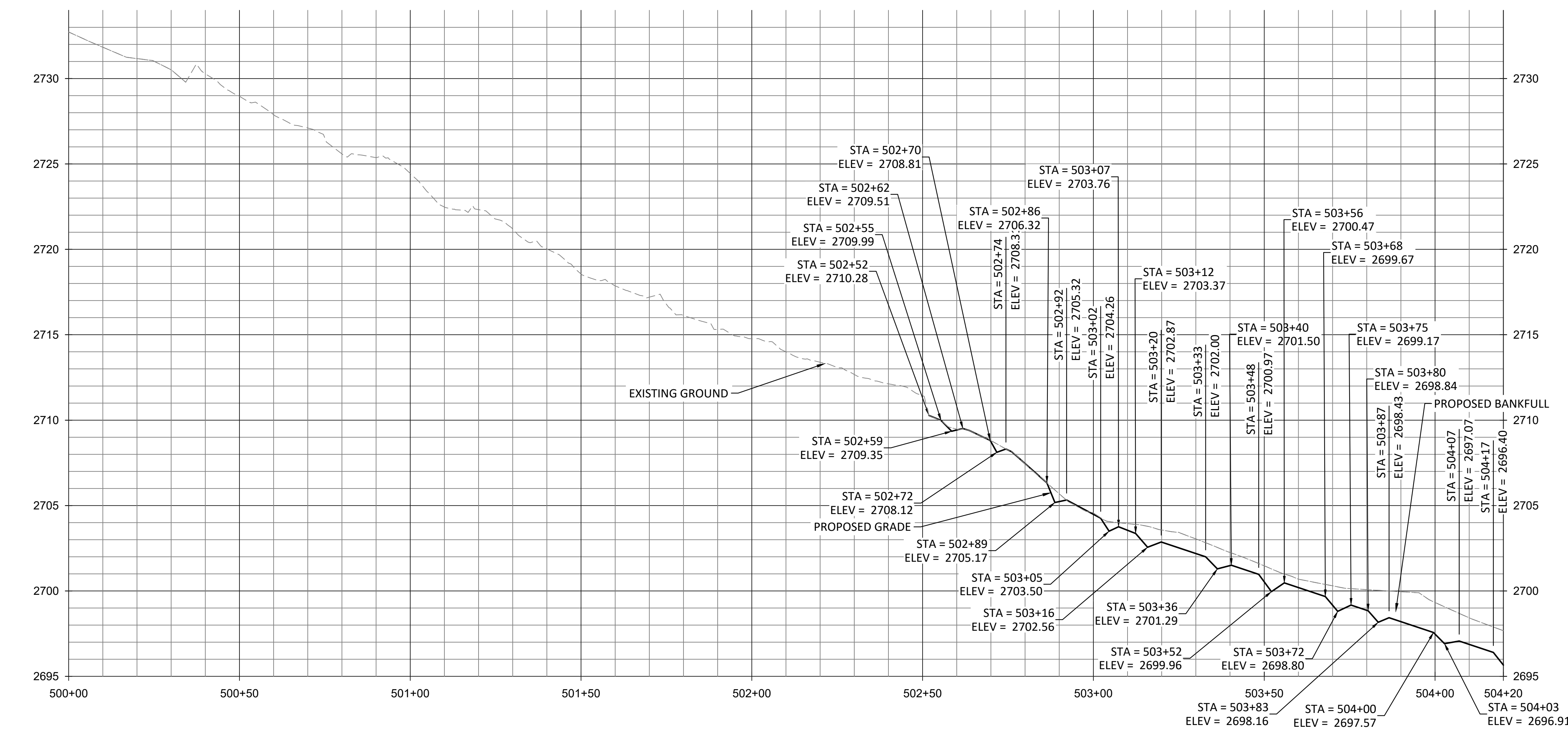
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

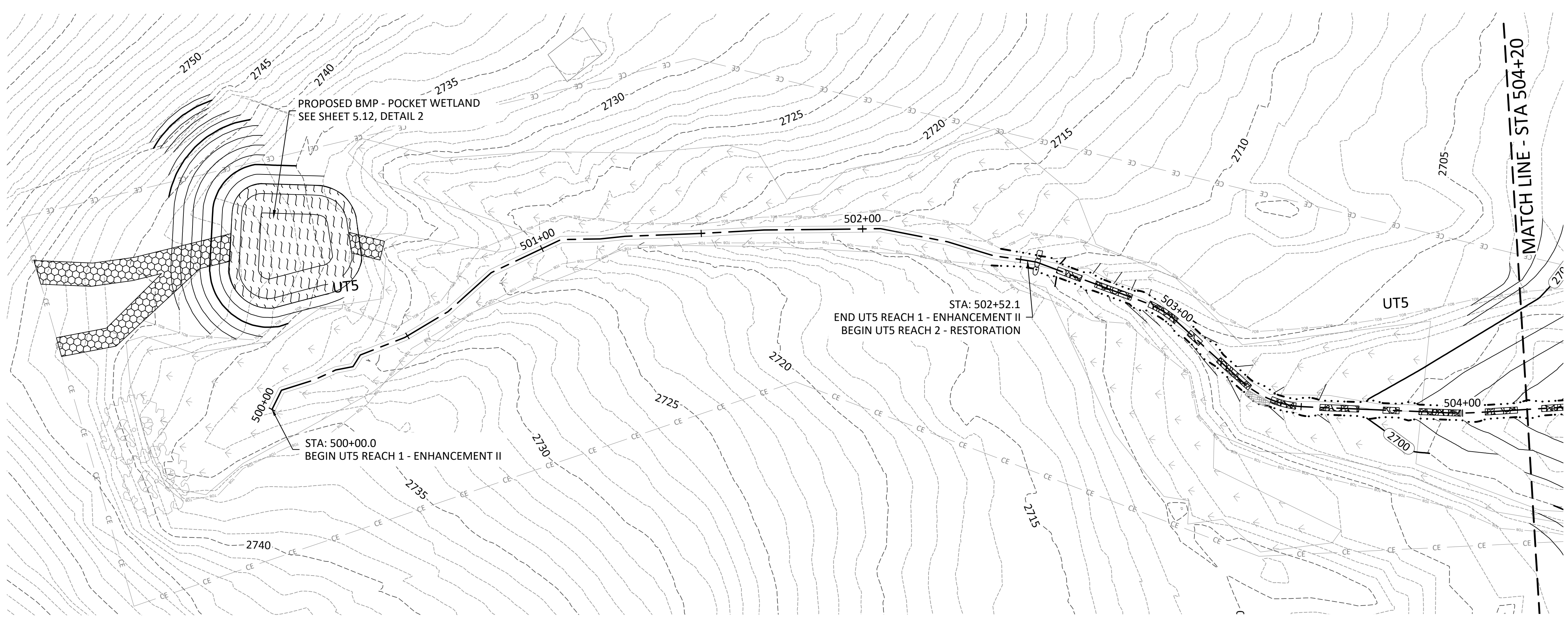
Hillside Trib Stream Plan and Profile

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Revisions:

Sheet 2.4.1

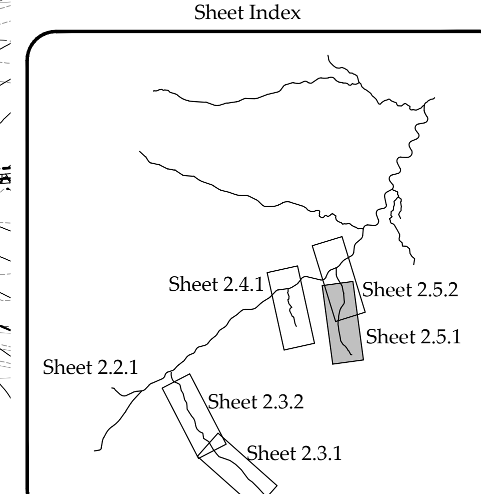




ENHANCEMENT II REACH TREATMENT:

1. EXCLUDE CATTLE
2. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION
3. SUPPLEMENTAL PLANTING- SEE PLANTING PLAN

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT5
Stream Plan and Profile

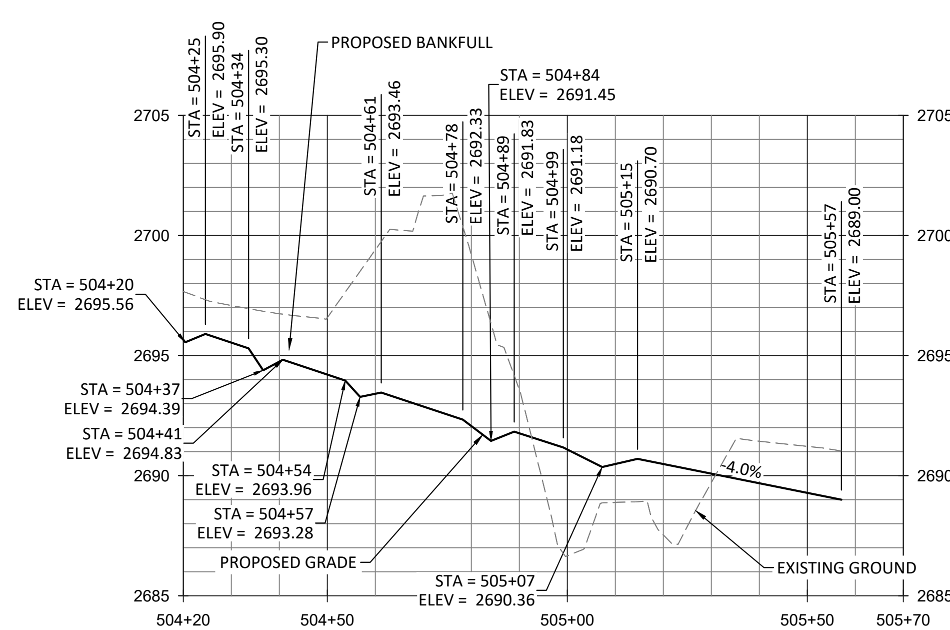
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

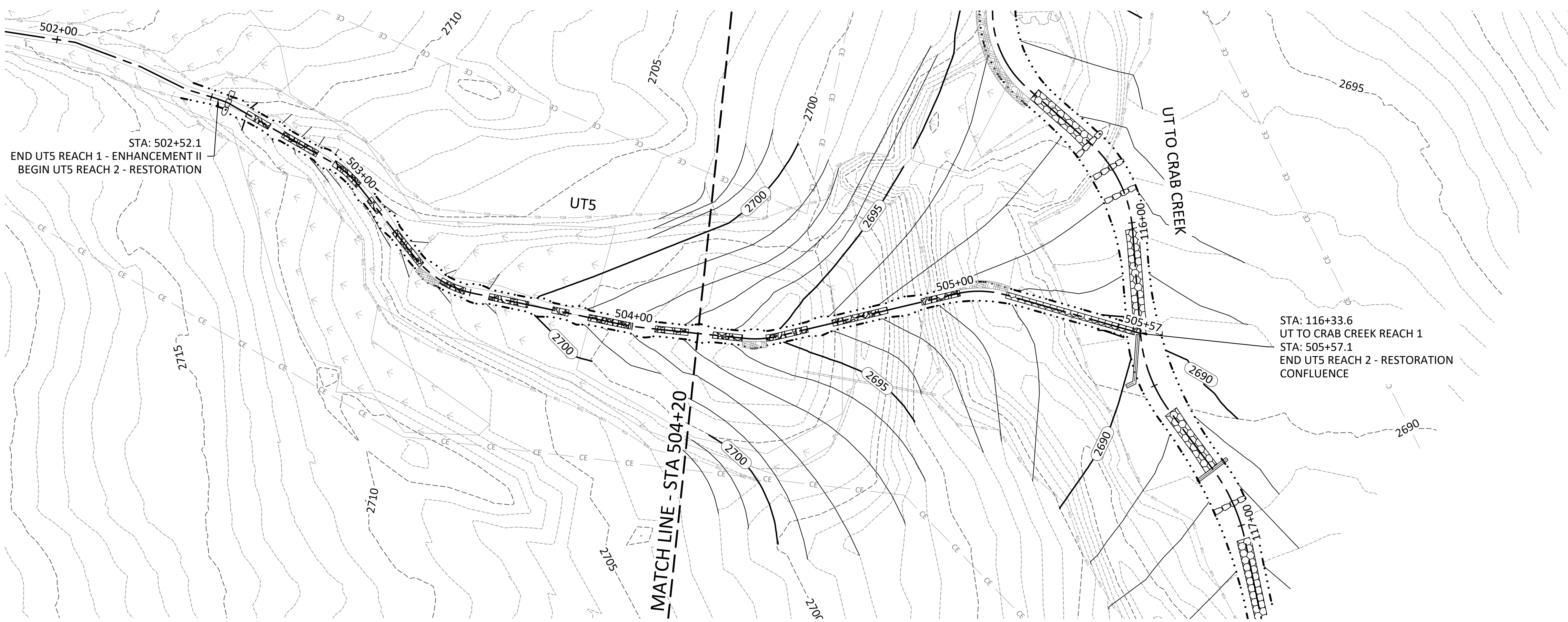
Revisions:

Sheet 2.5.1

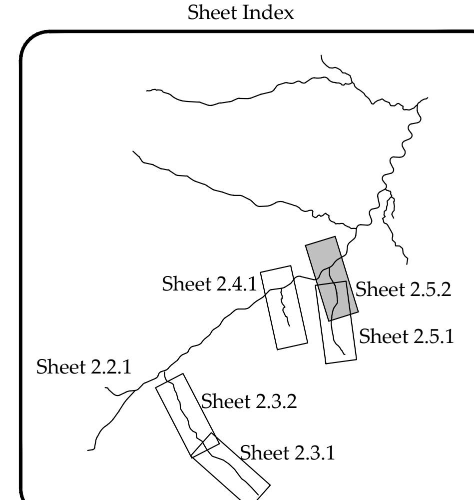
November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174_Plan and Profile.dwg





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

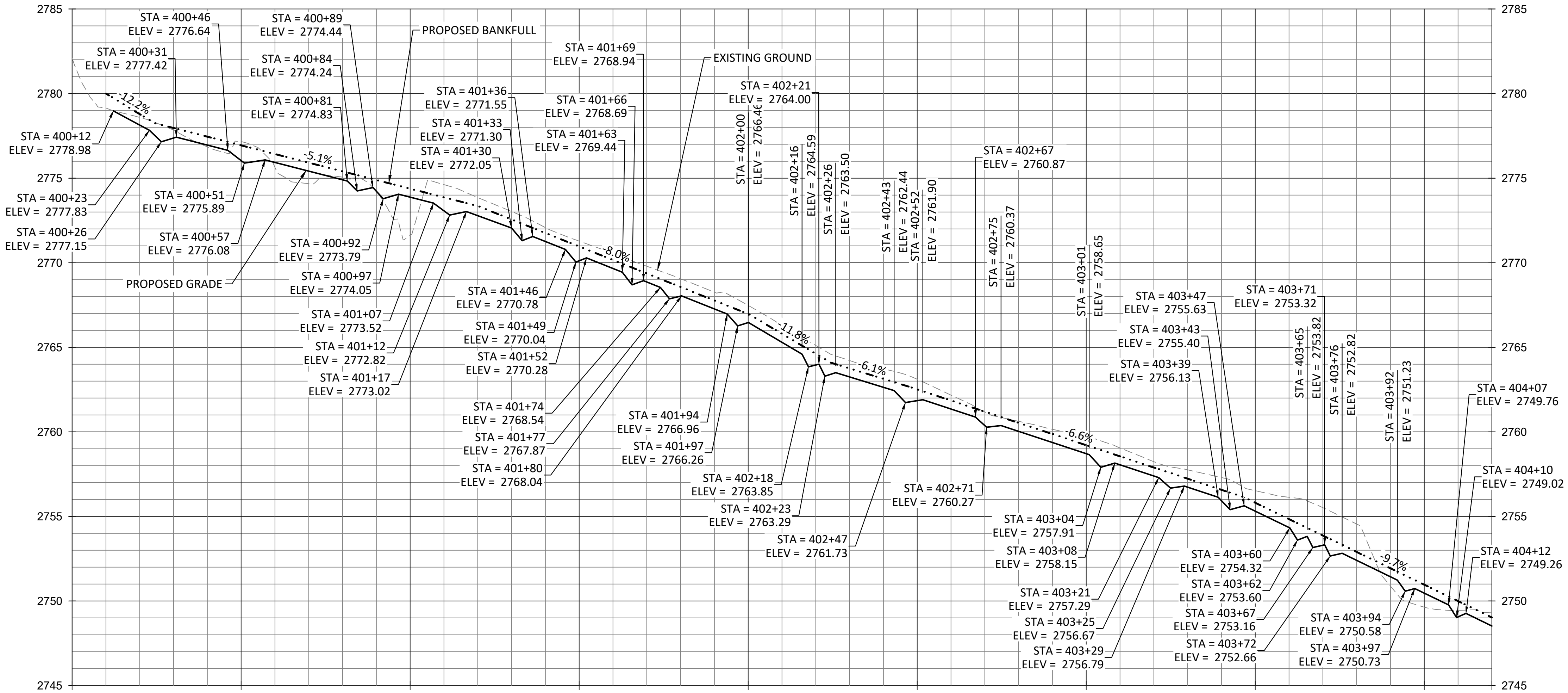
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

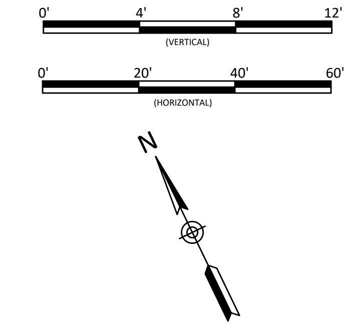
UT5
Stream Plan and Profile

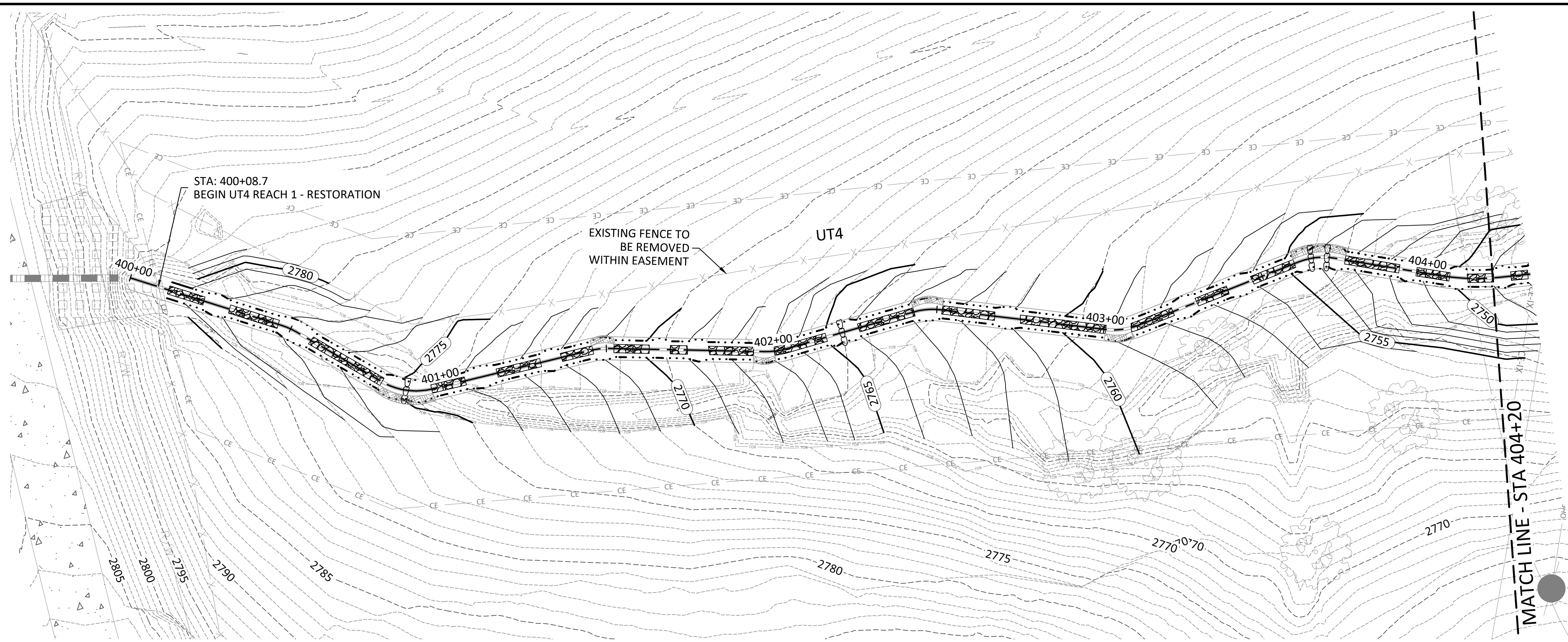
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

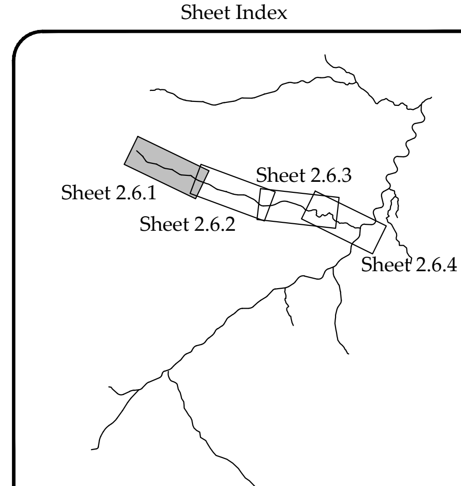
Sheet 2.5.2







Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

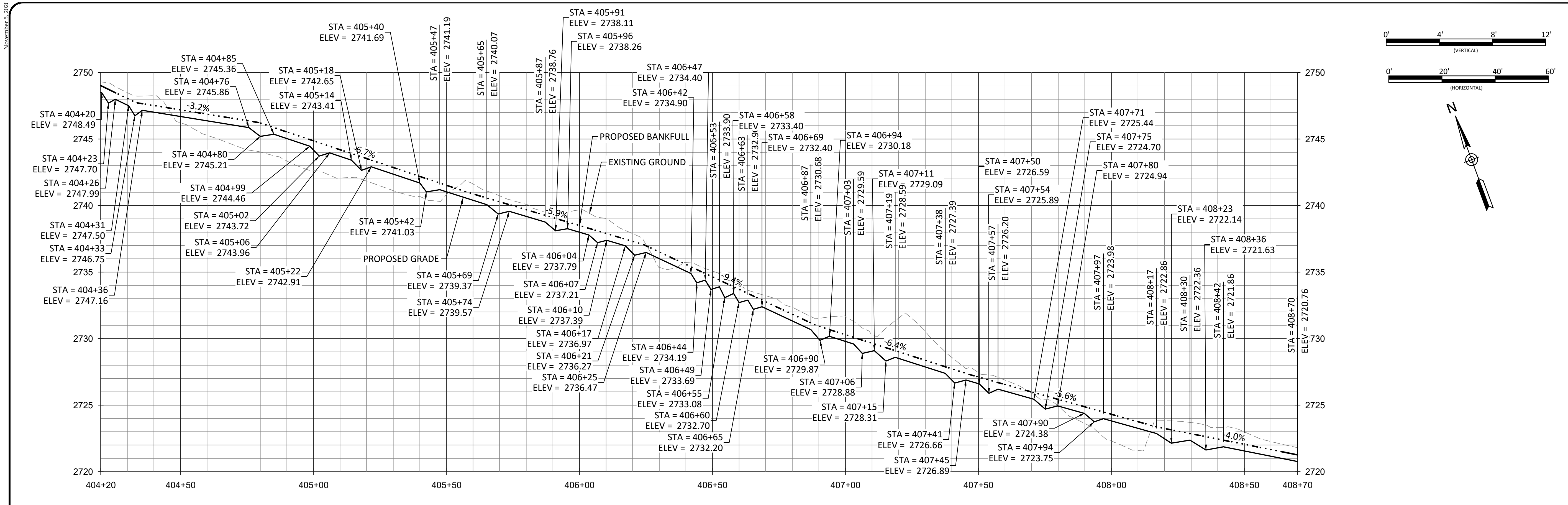
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

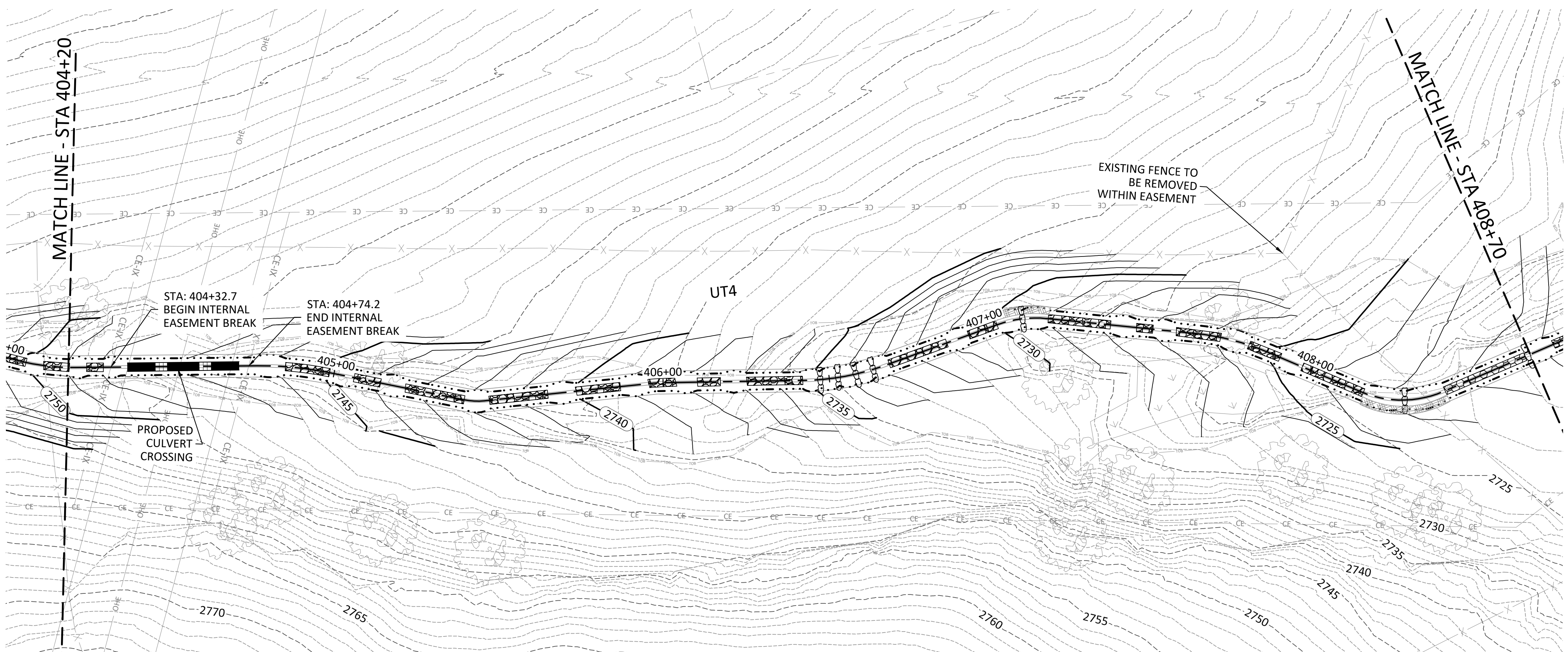
UT4
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

2.6.1
Sheet





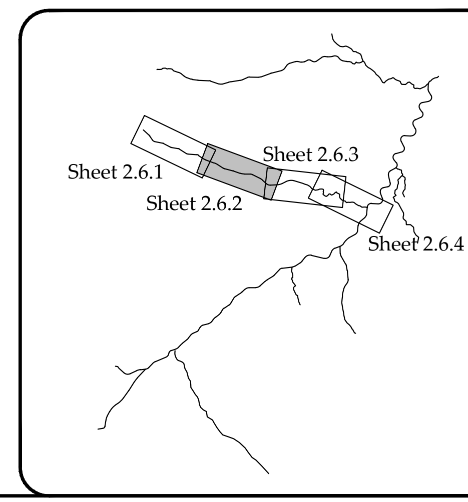
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT4
Stream Plan and Profile

Sheet Index



Revisions:

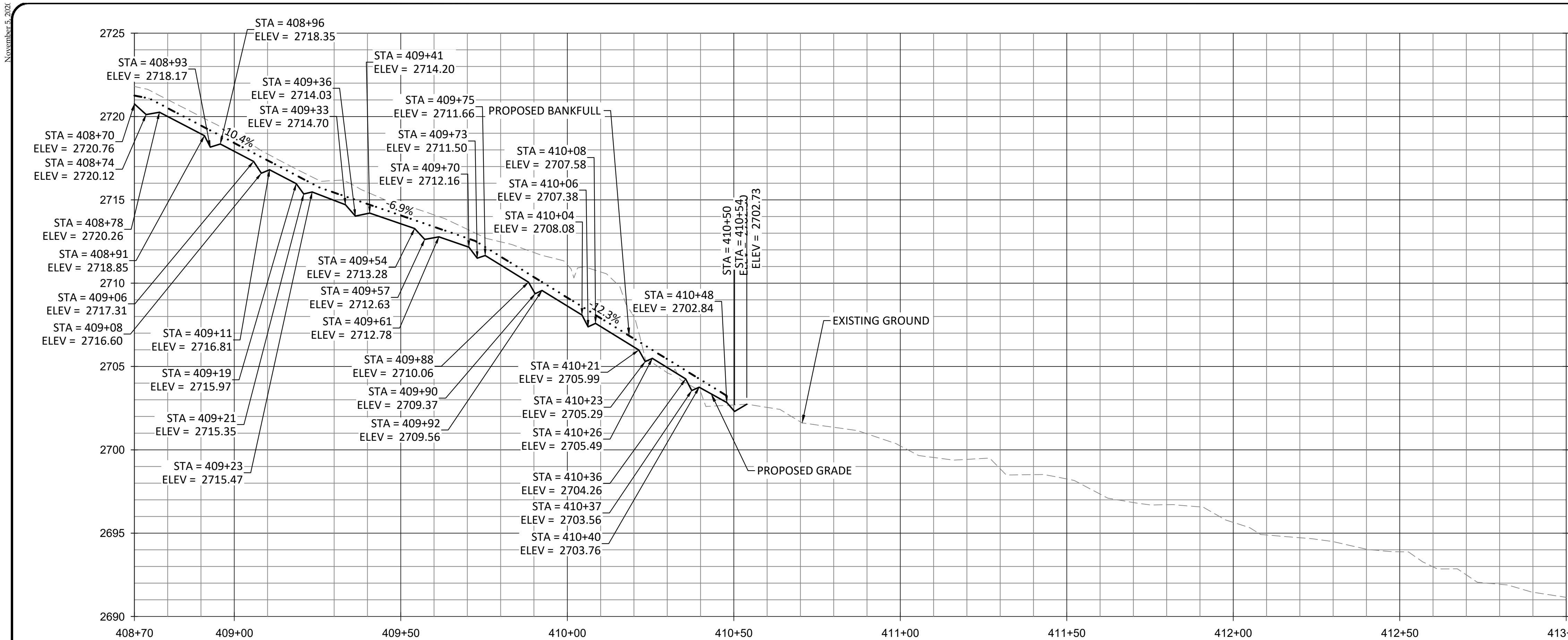
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

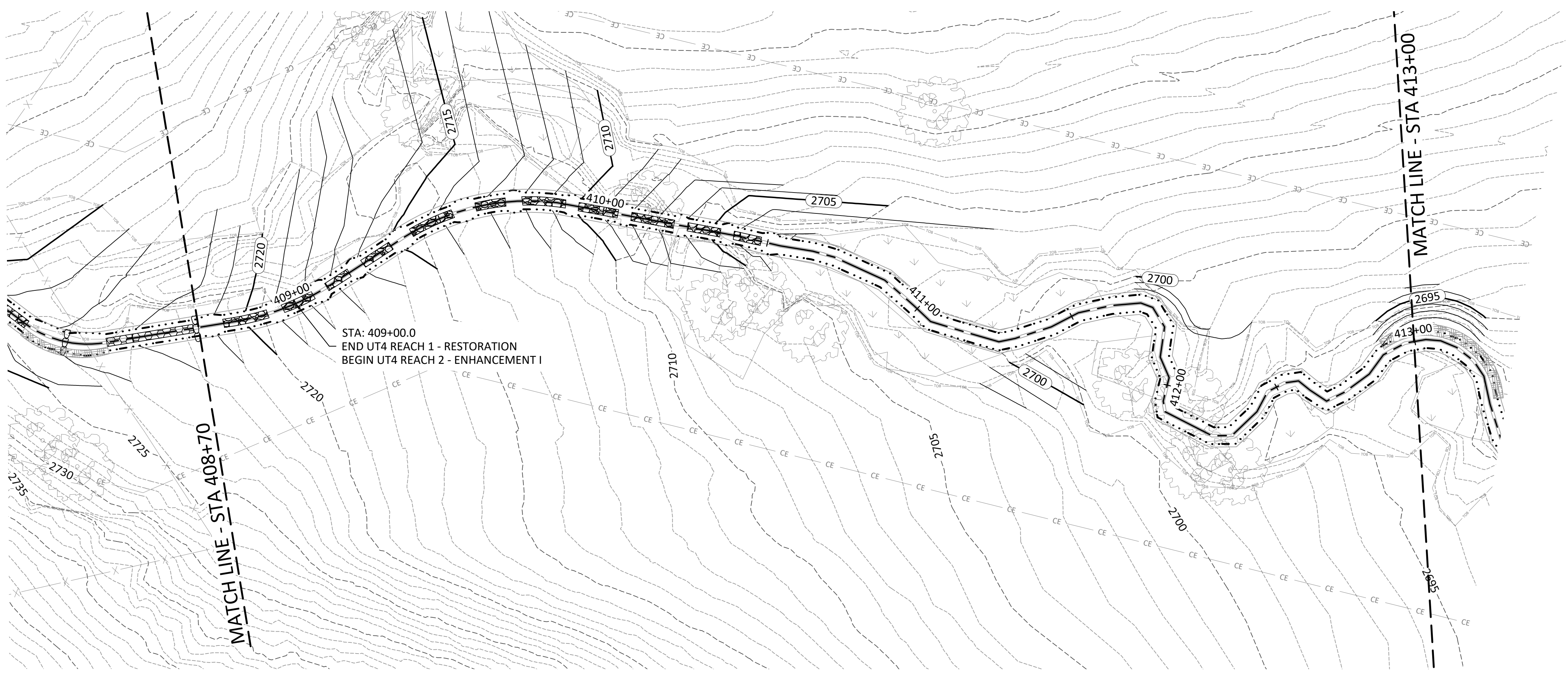
2.6.2

Sheet

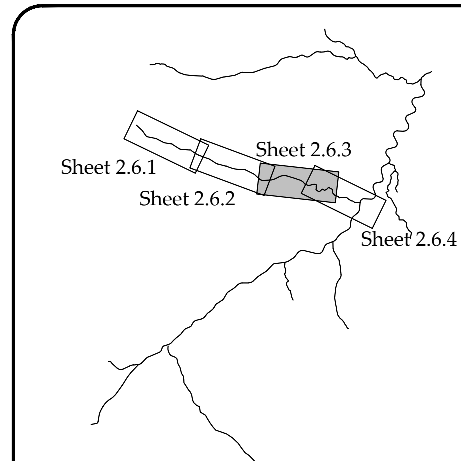
November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174_Plan and Profile.dwg





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

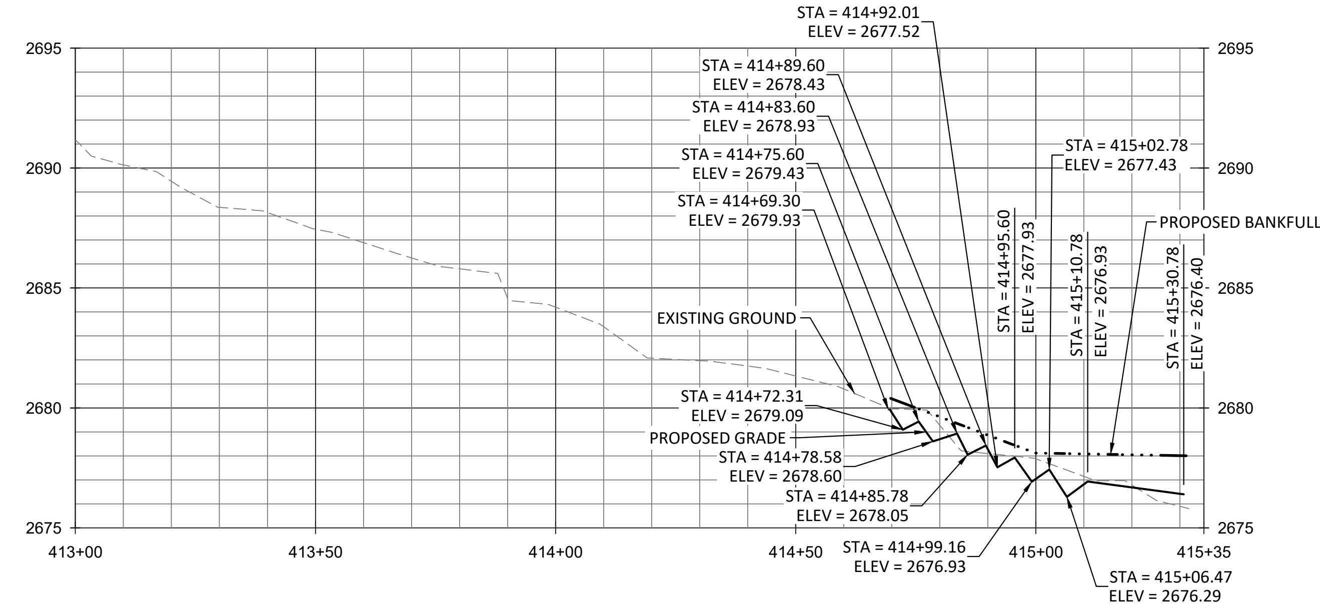
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

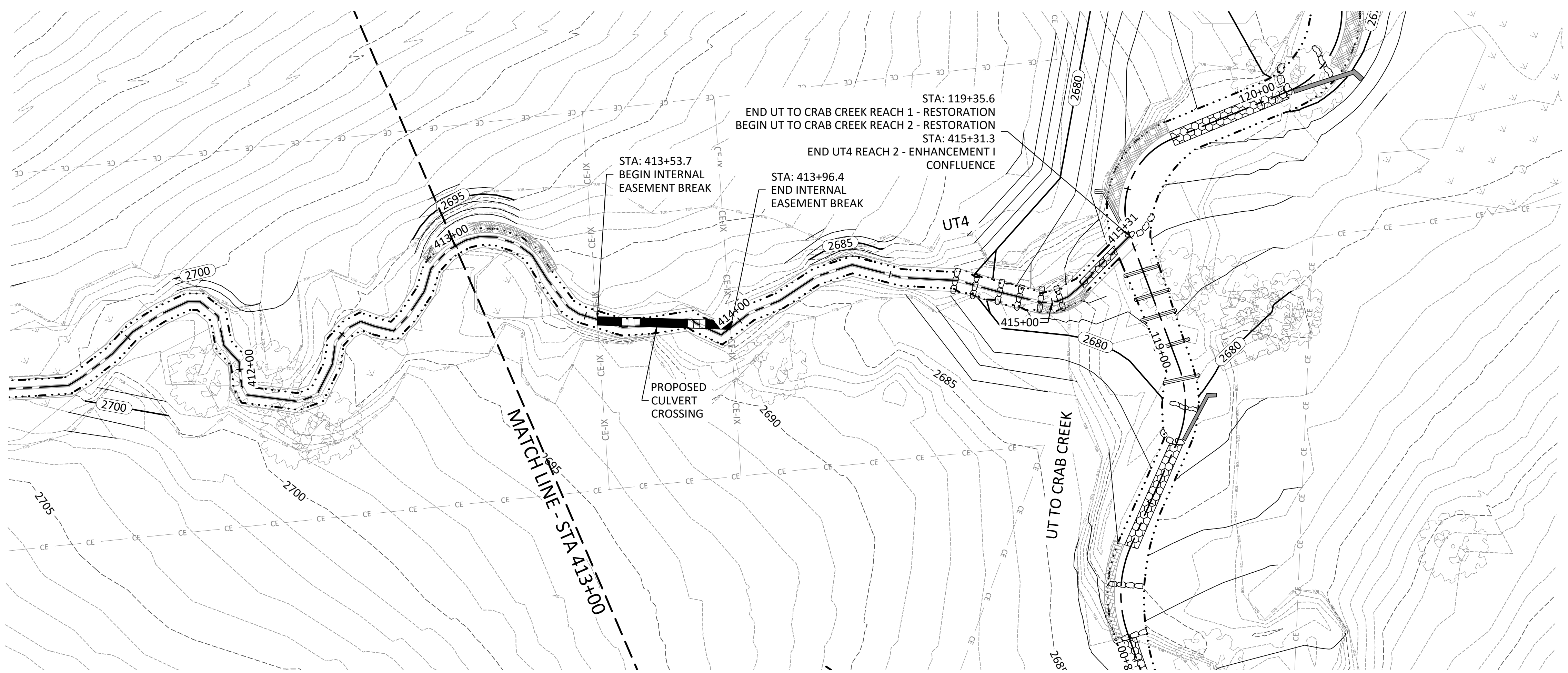
UT4
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

2.6.3
Sheet





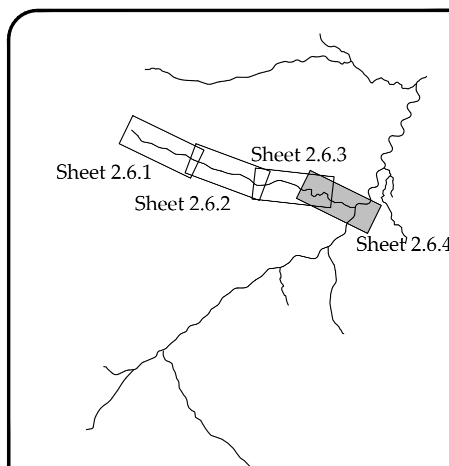
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT4
Stream Plan and Profile

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

Sheet Index



Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

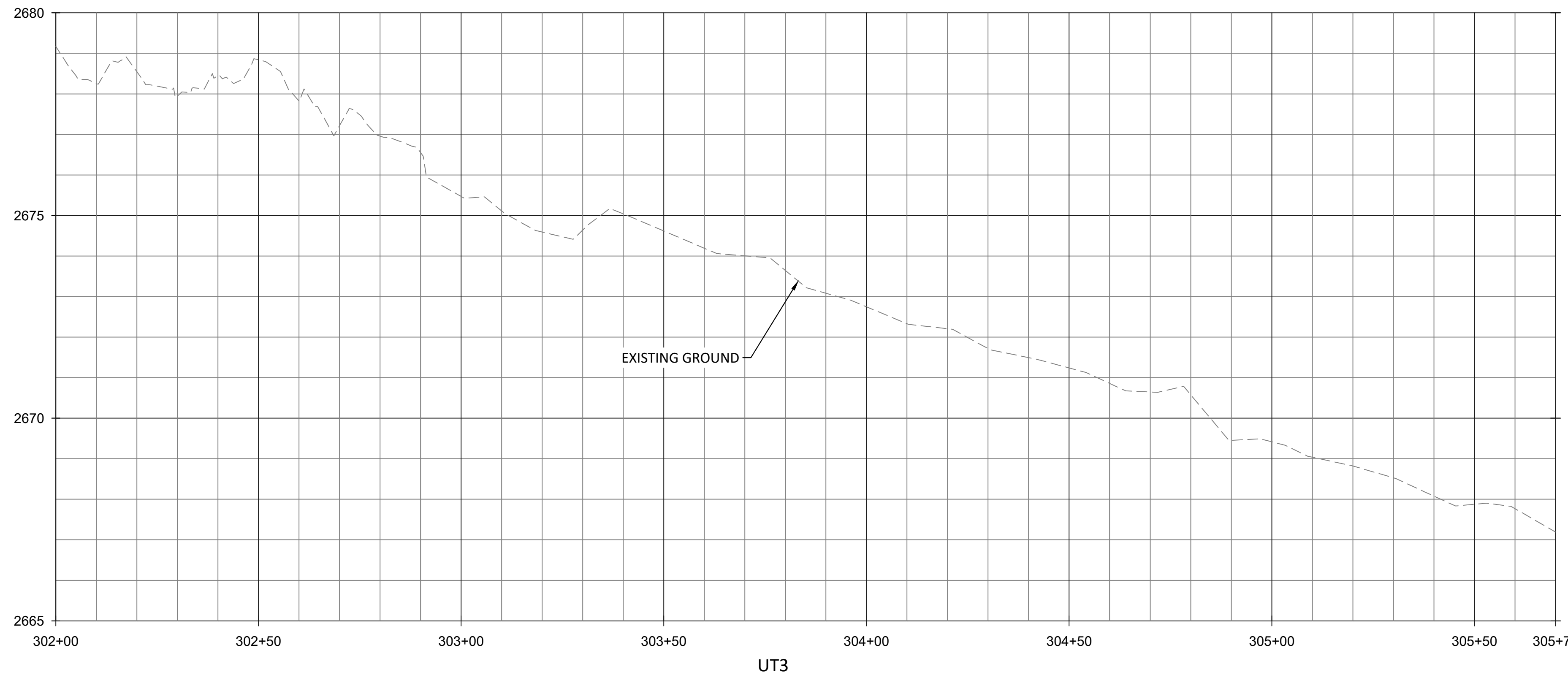
2.6.4

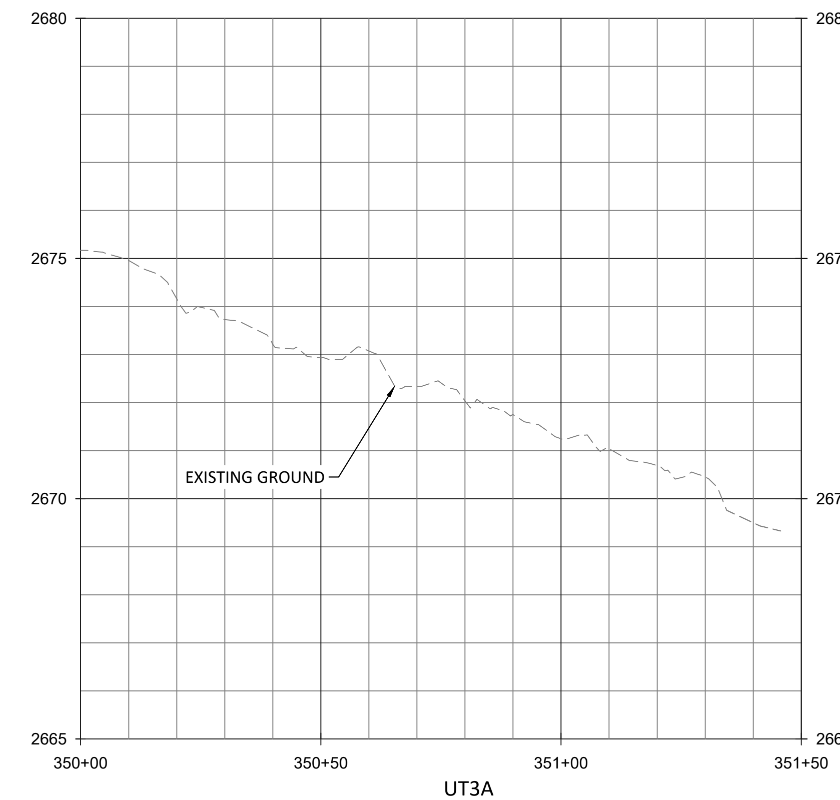
Sheet

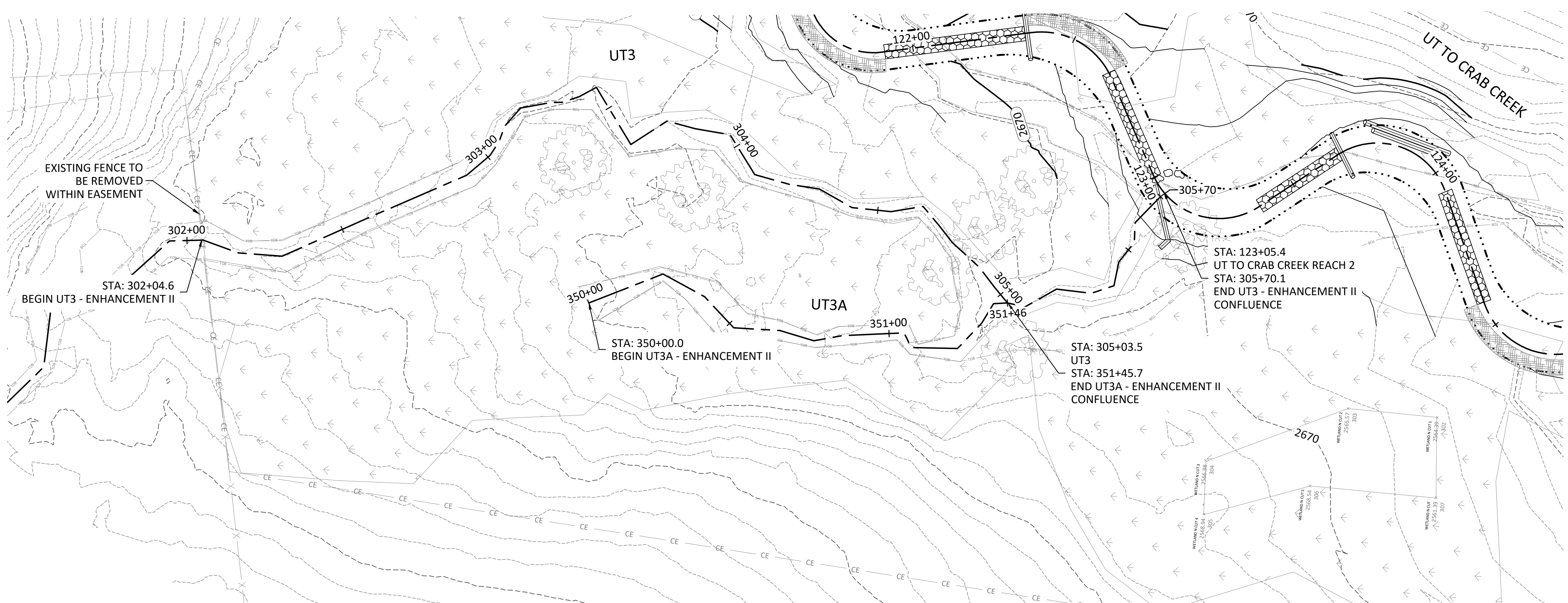
November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174_Plan and Profile.dwg

November 5, 2020







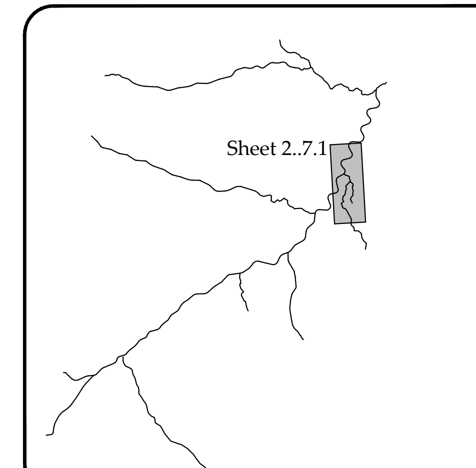
0' 2' 4' 6'
(VERTICAL)

0' 20' 40' 60'
(HORIZONTAL)

N

ENHANCEMENT II REACH TREATMENT:
1. EXCLUDE CATTLE
2. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION
3. SUPPLEMENTAL PLANTING- SEE PLANTING PLAN

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

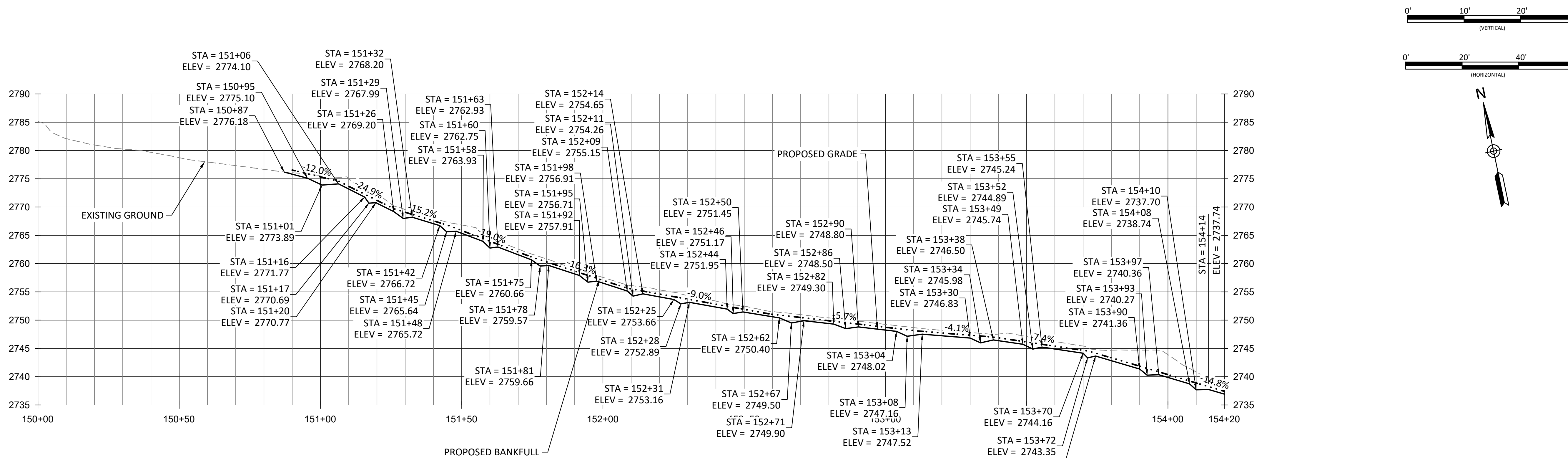
UT3 & UT3A
Stream Plan and Profile

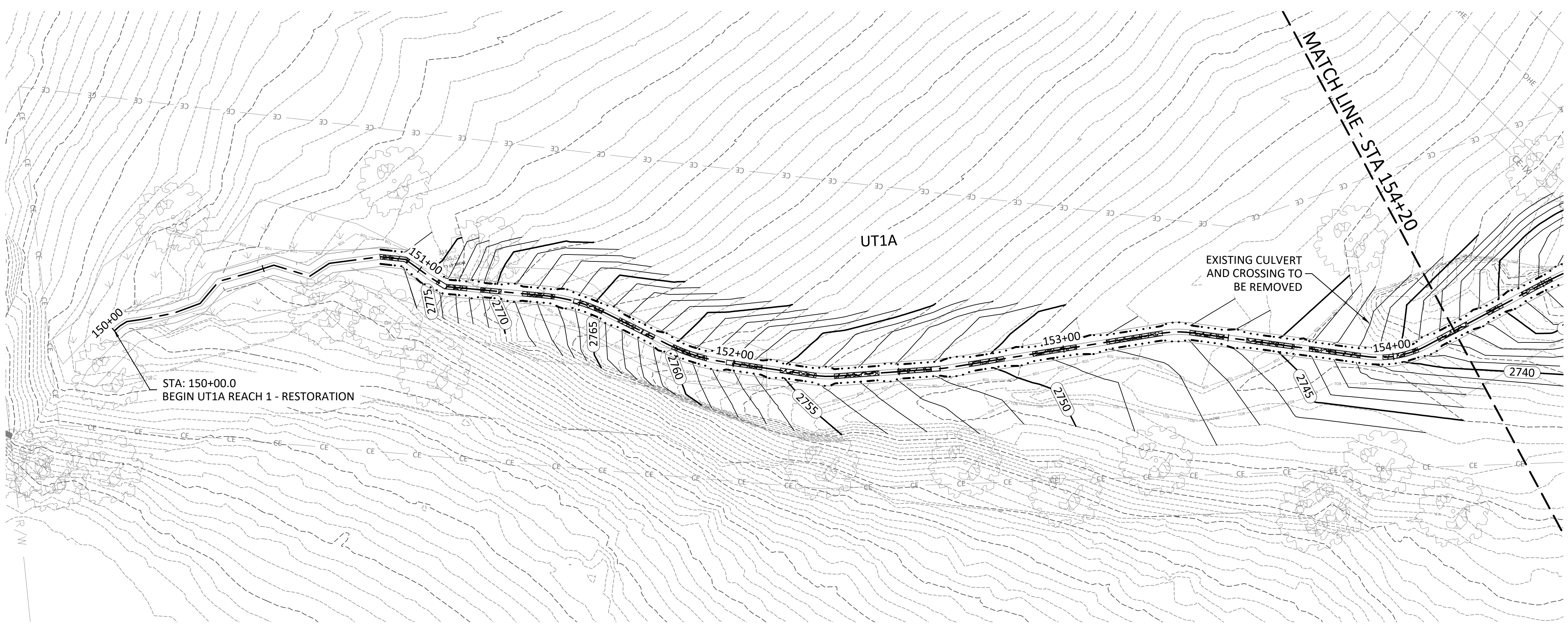
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

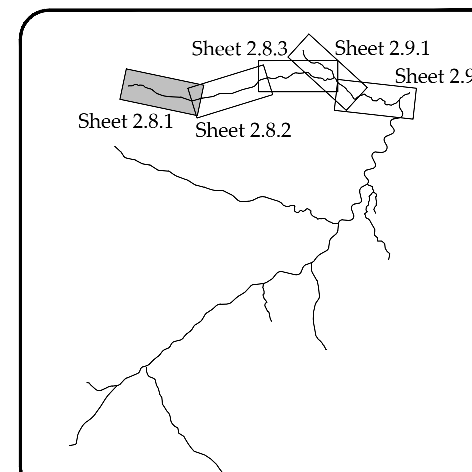
Sheet
2.7.1

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174_Plan and Profile.dwg





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

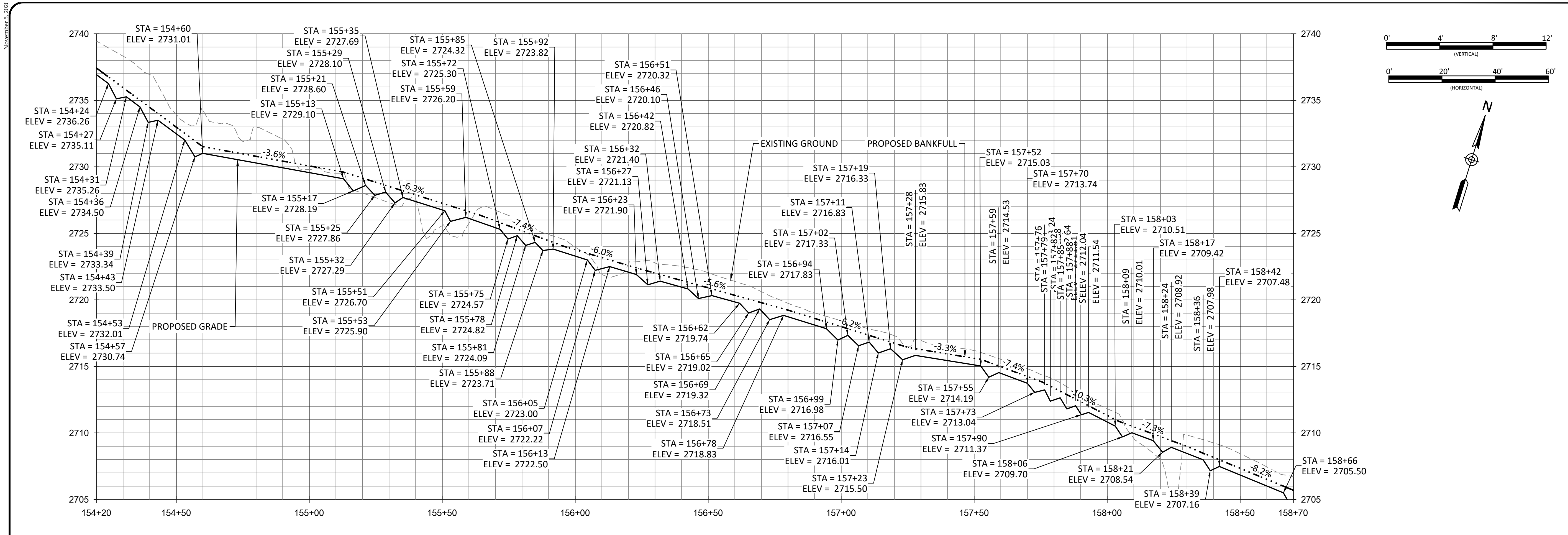
UT1A
Stream Plan and Profile

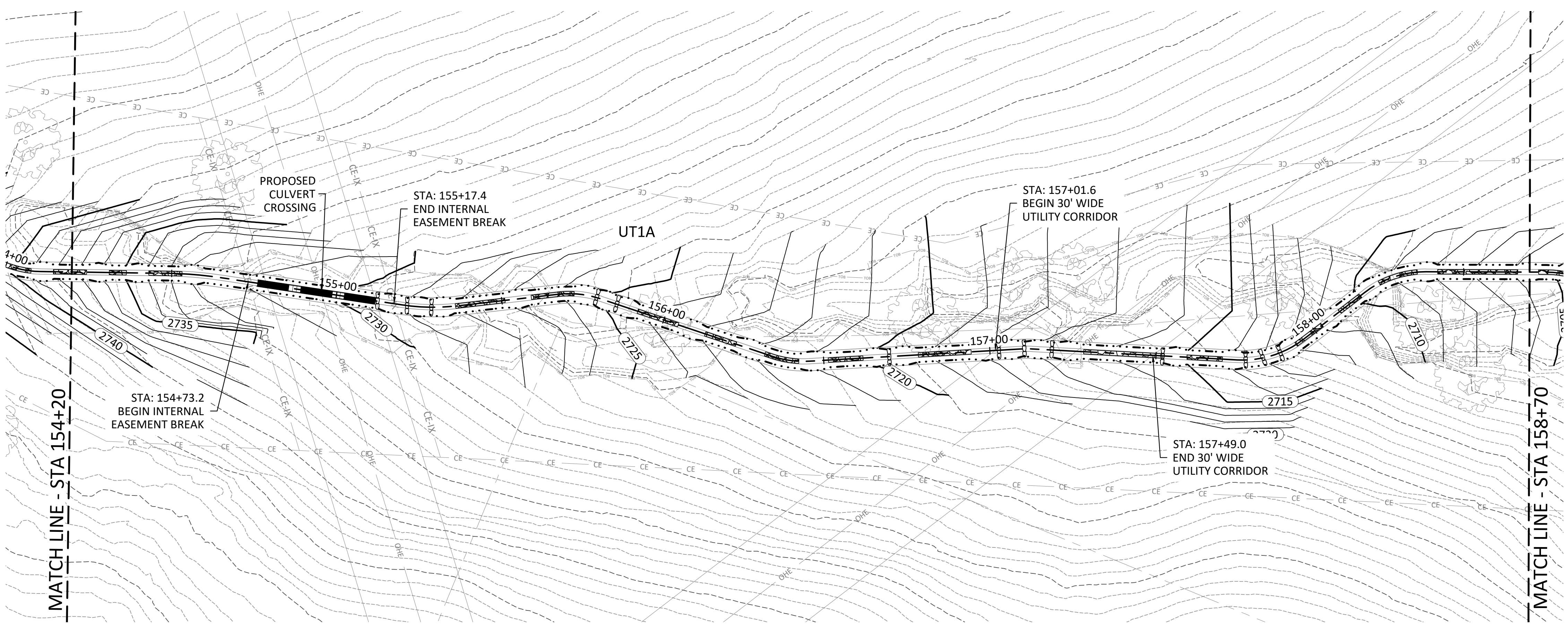
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

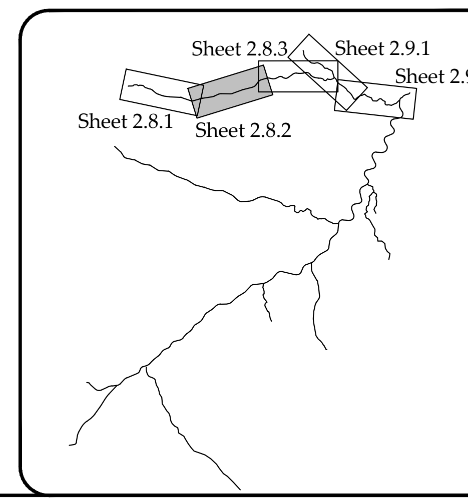
2.8.1

Sheet





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT1A
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

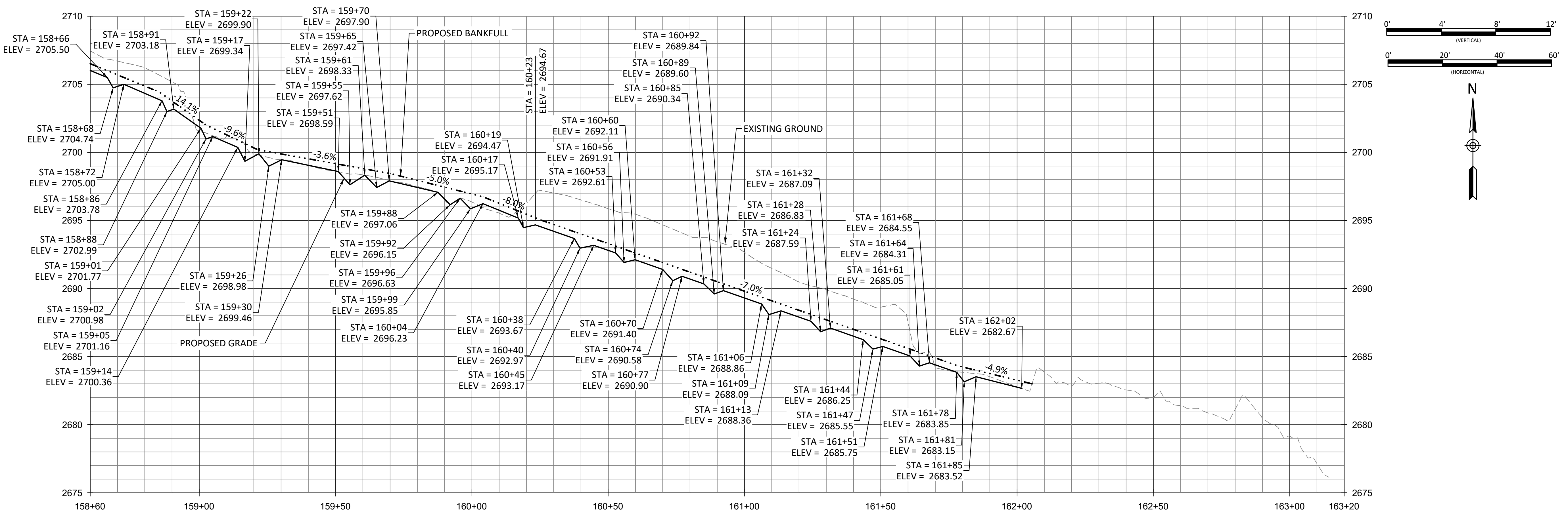
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

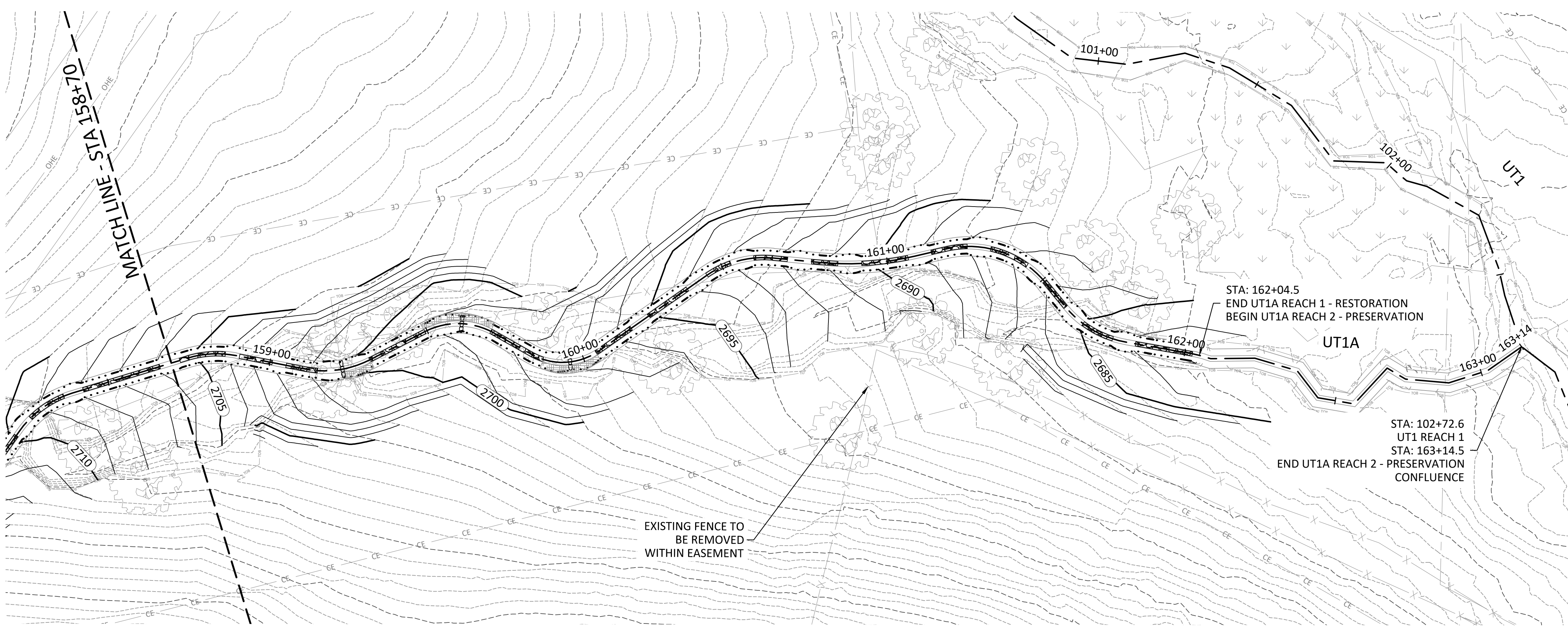
2.8.2

Sheet

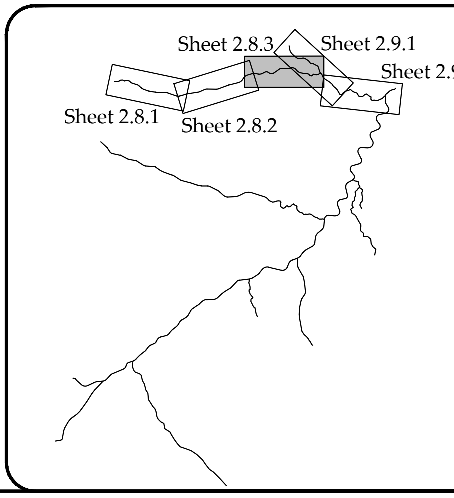
November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174_Plan and Profile.dwg





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT1A
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

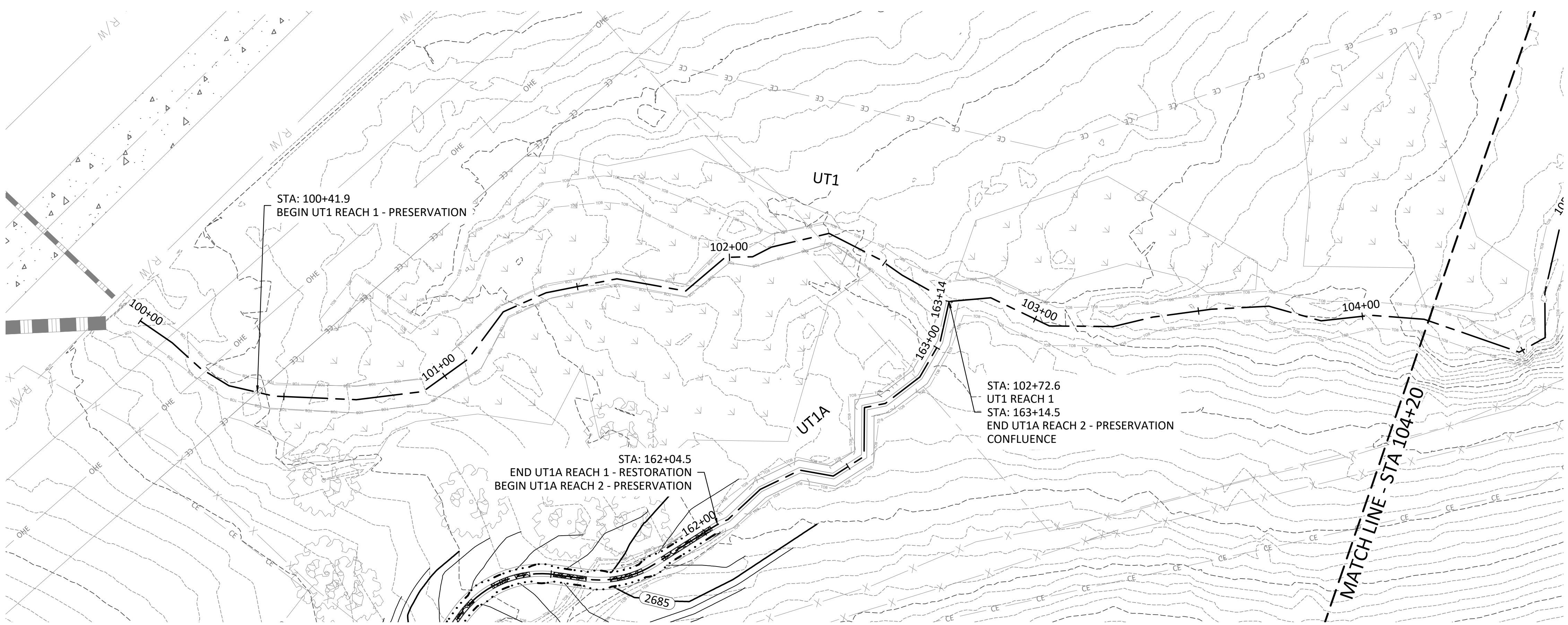
2.8.3

Sheet

0' 4' 8' 12'
(VERTICAL)

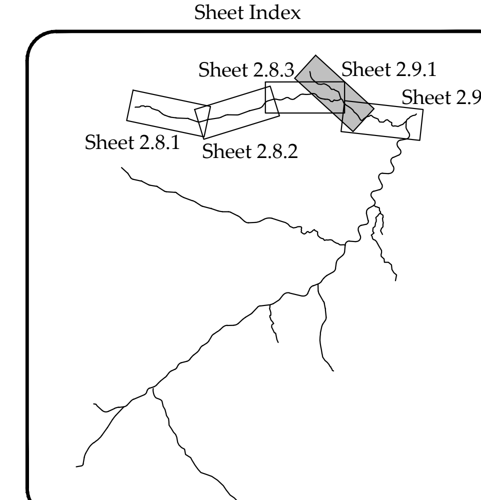
0' 20' 40' 60'
(HORIZONTAL)

N



PRESERVATION REACH TREATMENT:
1. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT1
Stream Plan and Profile

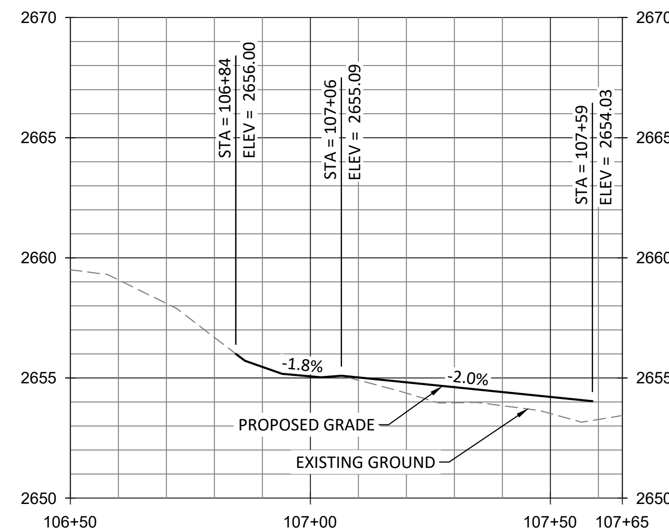
Revisions:

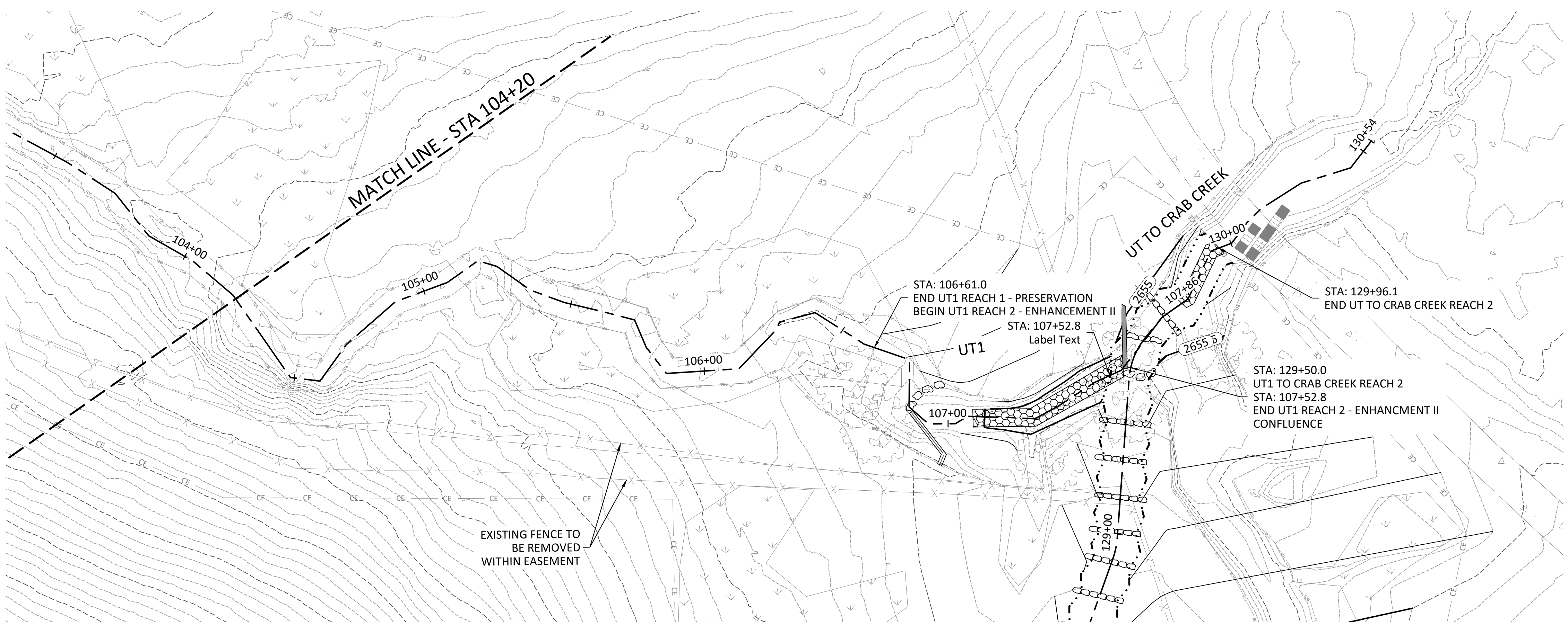
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 2.9.1

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Plan and Profile.dwg

November 5, 2020





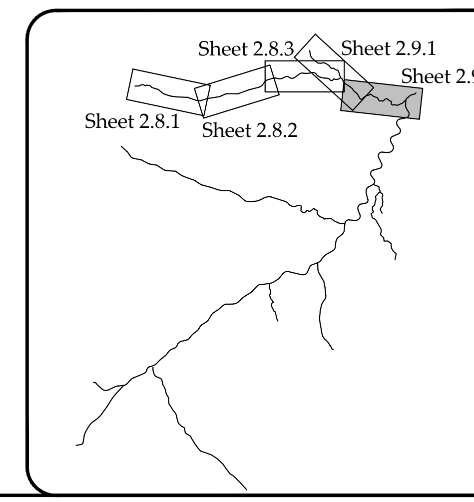
PRESERVATION REACH TREATMENT:

1. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION

ENHANCEMENT II TREATMENT:

1. TREAT INVASIVE VEGETATION
2. SUPPLEMENTAL PLANTING - SEE PLANTING PLANS
3. GRADE FLOODPLAIN BENCH
4. RAISE EXISTING CHANNEL
5. ADD IN-STREAM STRUCTURES

Sheet Index



0' 4' 8' 12' (VERTICAL)

0' 20' 40' 60' (HORIZONTAL)

N

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT1
Stream Plan and Profile

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

2.9.2

Sheet

November 5, 2020

Riparian Planting Zone							
Species	Common Name	Max Spacing	Indiv. Spacing	Min. Caliper	Stratum	Percentage	Wetland Indicator Code
Platanus occidentalis	Sycamore	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	15%	FACW
Diospyros virginiana	Persimmon	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	10%	FAC
Nyssa sylvatica	Blackgum	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	10%	FAC
Ulmus americana	American Elm	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	10%	FACW
*Oxydendrum arboreum**	Sourwood	12	6-12	0.25"	Subcanopy	5%	UPL
Quercus rubra	Northern Red Oak	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	10%	FACU
*Asimina triloba**	Pawpaw	12	6-12	0.25"	Subcanopy	5%	FAC
*Malus angustifolia**	Southern Crabapple	12	6-12	0.25"	Subcanopy	5%	UPL
Prunus serotina	Black Cherry	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	10%	FACU
Acer negundo	Boxelder	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	10%	FAC
Quercus alba	White Oak	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	10%	UPL
					Total	100%	

*not subject to monitoring requirements

Wetland Planting Zone							
Species	Common Name	Max Spacing	Indiv. Spacing	Min. Caliper	Stratum	Percentage	Wetland Indicator Code
Bare Roots							
Platanus occidentalis	Sycamore	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	20%	FACW
Diospyros virginiana	Persimmon	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	8%	FAC
*Asimina triloba**	Pawpaw	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	8%	FAC
Acer negundo	Boxelder	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	15%	FAC
*Alnus serrulata**	Smooth alder	12	6-12	0.25"	Shrub	10%	OBL
*Euonymous americana**	Strawberrybush	12	6-12	0.25"	Shrub	5%	FAC
Fraxinus pennsylvanica	Green Ash	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	5%	FACW
Ulmus americana	American Elm	12	6-12	0.25"	Canopy	11%	FACW
Nyssa sylvatica	Blackgum	12	6-12	0.5"	Canopy	8%	FAC
Salix nigra	Black Willow	12	6-12	0.5"	Canopy	10%	OBL
					Total	100%	
Herbaceous Plugs							
Juncus effusus	Soft Rush	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	12%	FACW
Carex lurida	Shallow Sedge	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	12%	OBL
Carex crinita	Fringed Sedge	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	10%	OBL
Scirpus cyperinus	Woolgrass	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	8%	OBL
Carex vulpinoidea	Fox Sedge	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	11%	OBL
Chelone glabra	Turtlehead	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	8%	OBL
Eutrochium fistulosum	Trumpetweed	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	10%	FACW
Eupatorium perfoliatum	Boneset	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	8%	FACW
Peltandra virginica	Green Arrow-arum	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	10%	OBL
Carex scoparia	Broom Sedge	8	4-8	2.0" plug	Herb	11%	FACW
					Total	100%	

not subject to monitoring requirements

Streambank Planting Zone							
Live Stakes: >8' TOB							
Species	Common Name	Max Spacing	Indiv. Spacning	Min. Size	Stratum	Percentage	Wetland Indicator Code
Salix sericea	Silky willow	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	25%	OBL
Cornus amomum	Silky dogwood	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	25%	FACW
Sambucus canadensis	Common Elderberry	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	15%	FACW
Salix nigra	Black willow	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	35%	OBL
					Total	100%	
Live Stakes: <8' TOB							
Salix sericea	Silky willow	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	30%	OBL
Cornus amomum	Silky dogwood	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	30%	FACW
Sambucus canadensis	Common Elderberry	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	30%	FACW
Physocarpos opulifolius	Ninebark	6	3-6	0.5" cal.	Shrub	10%	FACW
					Total	100%	
Herbaceous Plugs							
Juncus effusus	Common Rush	4	3-4	2.0" plug	Herb	40%	FACW
Carex lurida	Shallow Sedge	4	3-4	2.0" plug	Herb	25%	OBL
Carex crinita	Fringed Sedge	4	3-4	2.0" plug	Herb	20%	OBL
Cyperus strigosus	Straw-colored Flatsedge	4	3-4	2.0" plug	Herb	15%	FACW
					Total	100%	

Permanent Riparian Seeding					
Pure Live Seed					
Approved Date	Species Name	Common Name	Stratum	Density (lbs/acre)	Wetland Indicator Code
All Year	*Schizachyrium scoparium*	Little Bluestem	Herb	1.5	FACU
All Year	*Panicum anceps*	Beaked Panicgrass	Herb	1.3	FAC
All Year	*Sorghastrum nutans*	Indiangrass	Herb	1.5	FACU
All Year	*Panicum dichotomum*	Forked Witchgrass	Herb	1.0	FAC
All Year	*Panicum clandestinum*	Deertongue	Herb	3.0	FAC
All Year	*Elymus virginicus*	Virginia Wild Rye	Herb	3.0	FACW
All Year	*Tripsacum dactyloides*	Eastern Gammagrass	Herb	1.0	FACW
All Year	*Juncus tenuis*	Path Rush	Herb	1.0	FAC
All Year	*Juncus effusus*	Soft Rush	Herb	0.4	FACW
All Year	*Carex vulpinoidea*	Fox Sedge	Herb	1.1	OBL
All Year	*Coreopsis lanceolata*	Lanceleaf Coreopsis	Herb	1.0	FACU
All Year	*Bidens aristosa*	Bur-Marigold	Herb	1.0	FACW
All Year	*Rudbeckia hirta*	Blackeyed Susan	Herb	1.2	FACU
All Year	*Chamaecrista fasciculata var. fasciculata*	Partridge Pea	Herb	1.0	FACU
All Year	*Achillea millefolium*	Common Yarrow	Herb	1.0	FACU

Temporary Seeding		
Approved Date	Type	Planting Rate (lbs/acre)
Jan 1 - May 1	Winter Oats (Avena Sativa)	55
	Rye Grain (Secale cereale)	120
	Ladino Clover (Trifolium repens)	5
	Medium Red Clover (Trillium pretense)	5
	SoluCal Humic Plus	200
	Neem Seed Meal	200
	Fertoz 0-20-0	200
	Straw Mulch	4000
May 1 - Aug 15	German Millet (Setaria italica)	40
	Buckwheat (Fagopyrum esculentum)	40
	SoluCal Humic Plus	200
	Fertoz 0-20-0	200
	Neem Seed Meal	200
	Straw Mulch	4000
Aug 15 - Dec 30	Winter Oats (Avena Sativa)	55
	Medium Red Clover (Trillium pretense)	5
	Ladino Clover (Trifolium repens)	5
	Neem Seed Meal	200
	SoluCal Humic Plus	200
	Fertoz 0-20-0	200
	Straw Mulch	4000

Pasture Seeding		
Pure Live Seeding (50 lbs/acre)		
Species Name	Common Name	Density (lbs/acre)
Dactylis glomerata	Orchard Grass	40
Trifolium pratense	Meduim Red Clover	5
Trifolium repens	White Ladino Cover	5

NOTE:
1. To be planted on all disturbed areas outside CE and within internal CE breaks.

No Planting Zone

NOTE:
1. No planting in wetland C and F.
2. No planting past top of bank offsets (30' for UT to Crab Creek and 15' for all other Tribs) in wetland AA, W, V, R, P and N, as shown in the plans.

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Planting Lists
Planting Plan

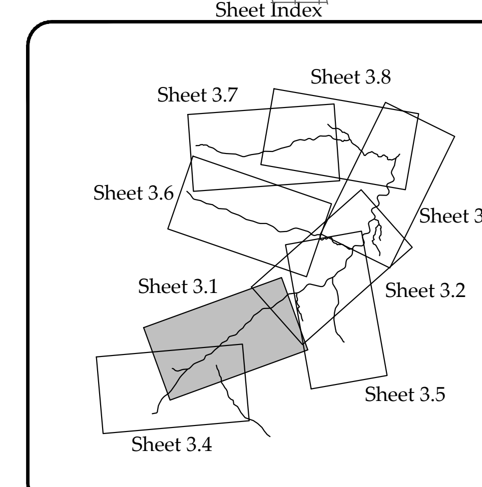
Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 3.0

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174-Planting.dwg

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UTCC Reach 1
Planting Plan

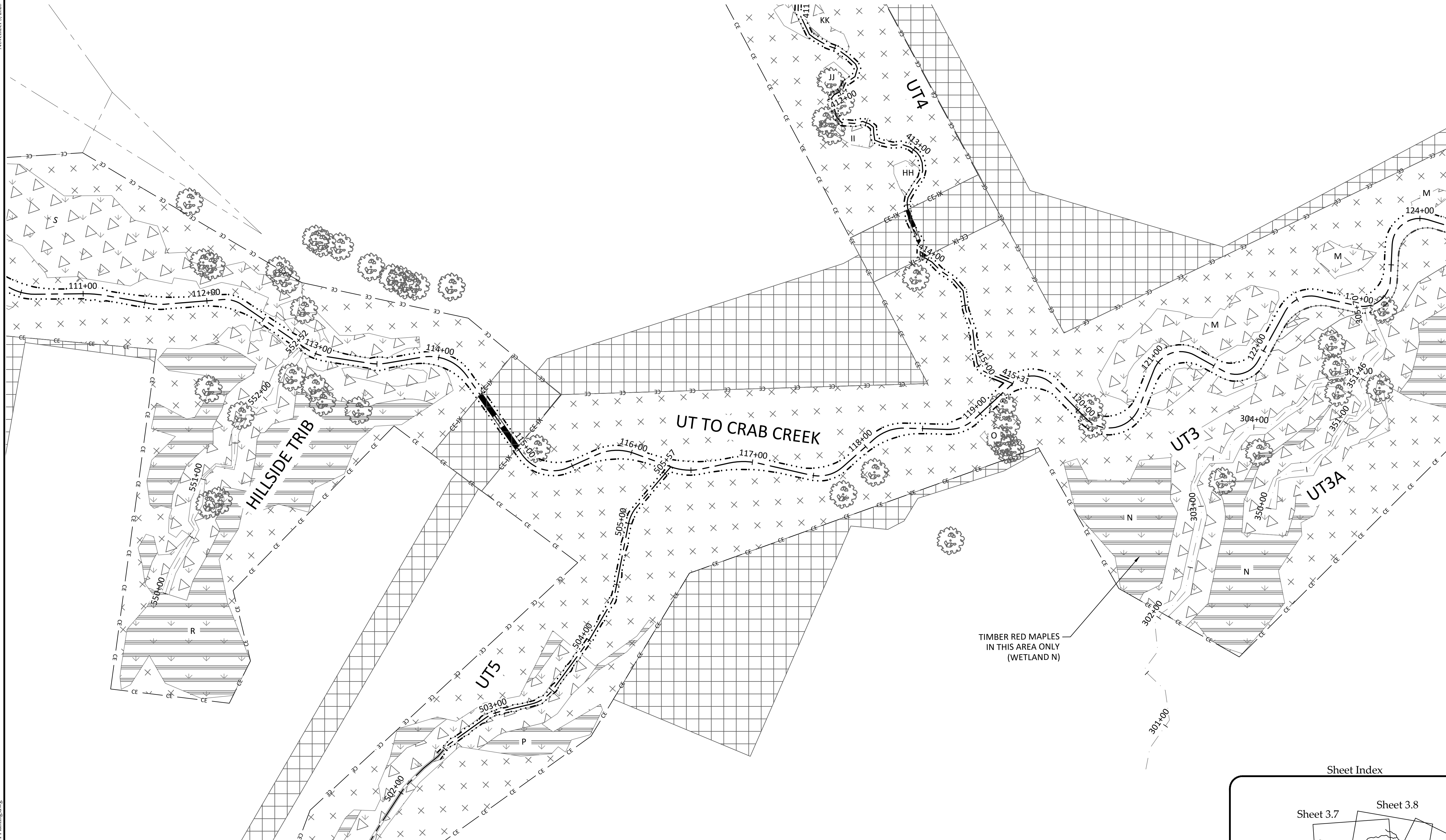
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

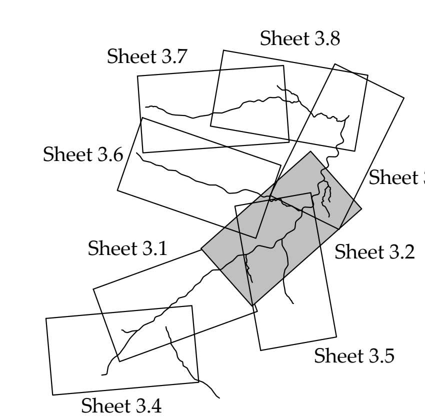
Sheet 3.1

November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 Planting.dwg



Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UTCC Reach 1 & Reach 2
Planting Plan

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

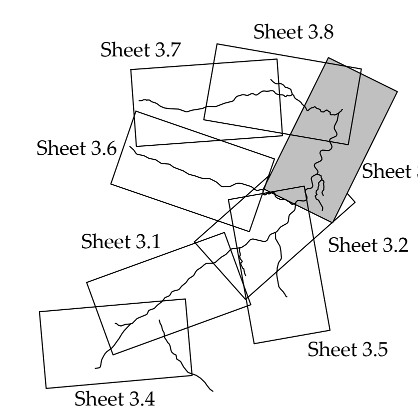
Sheet 3.2

November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174-Planting.dwg

0' 40' 80' 120'
(HORIZONTAL)

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

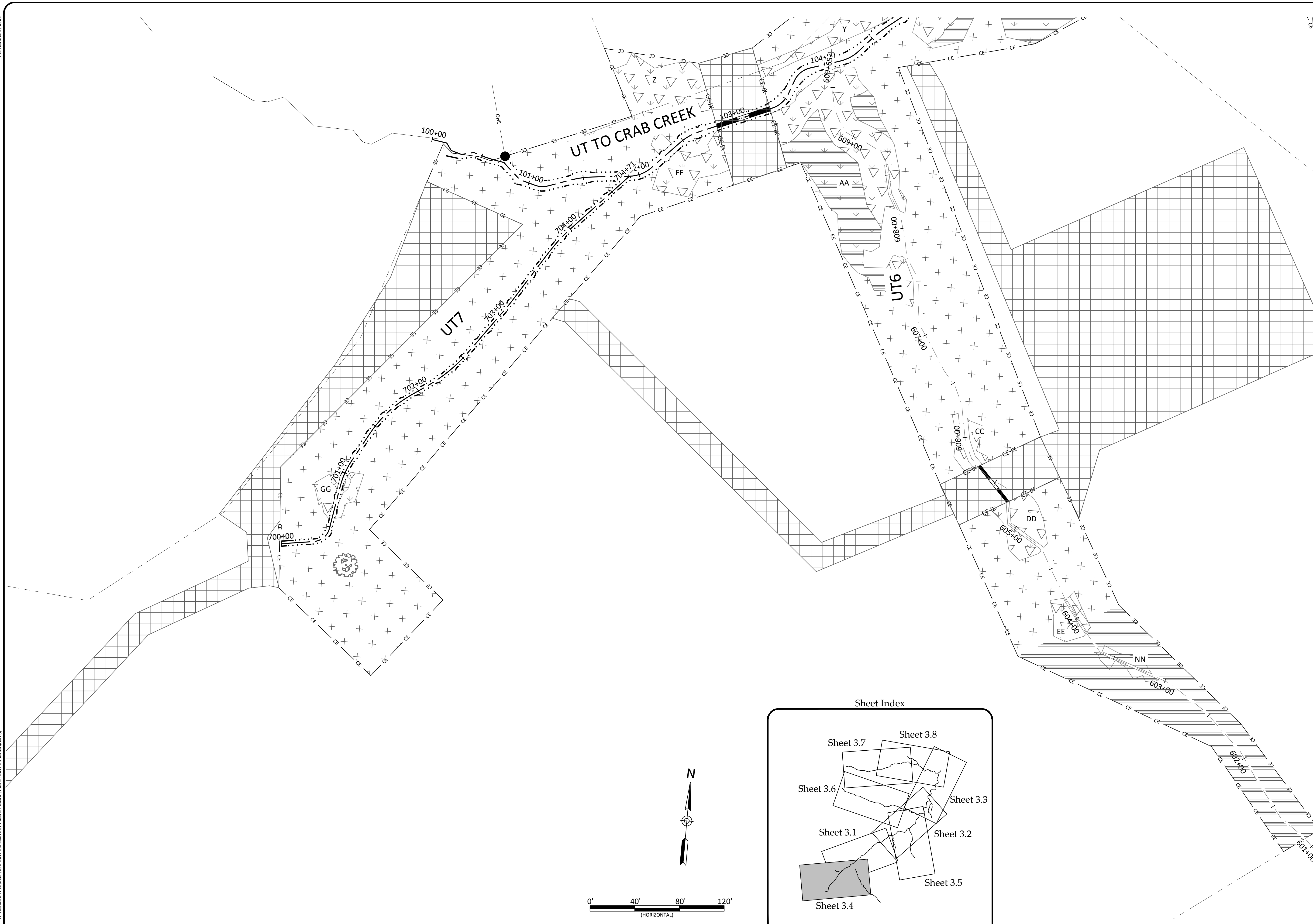
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UTCC Reach 2
Planting Plan

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 3.3



November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174_Planting.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

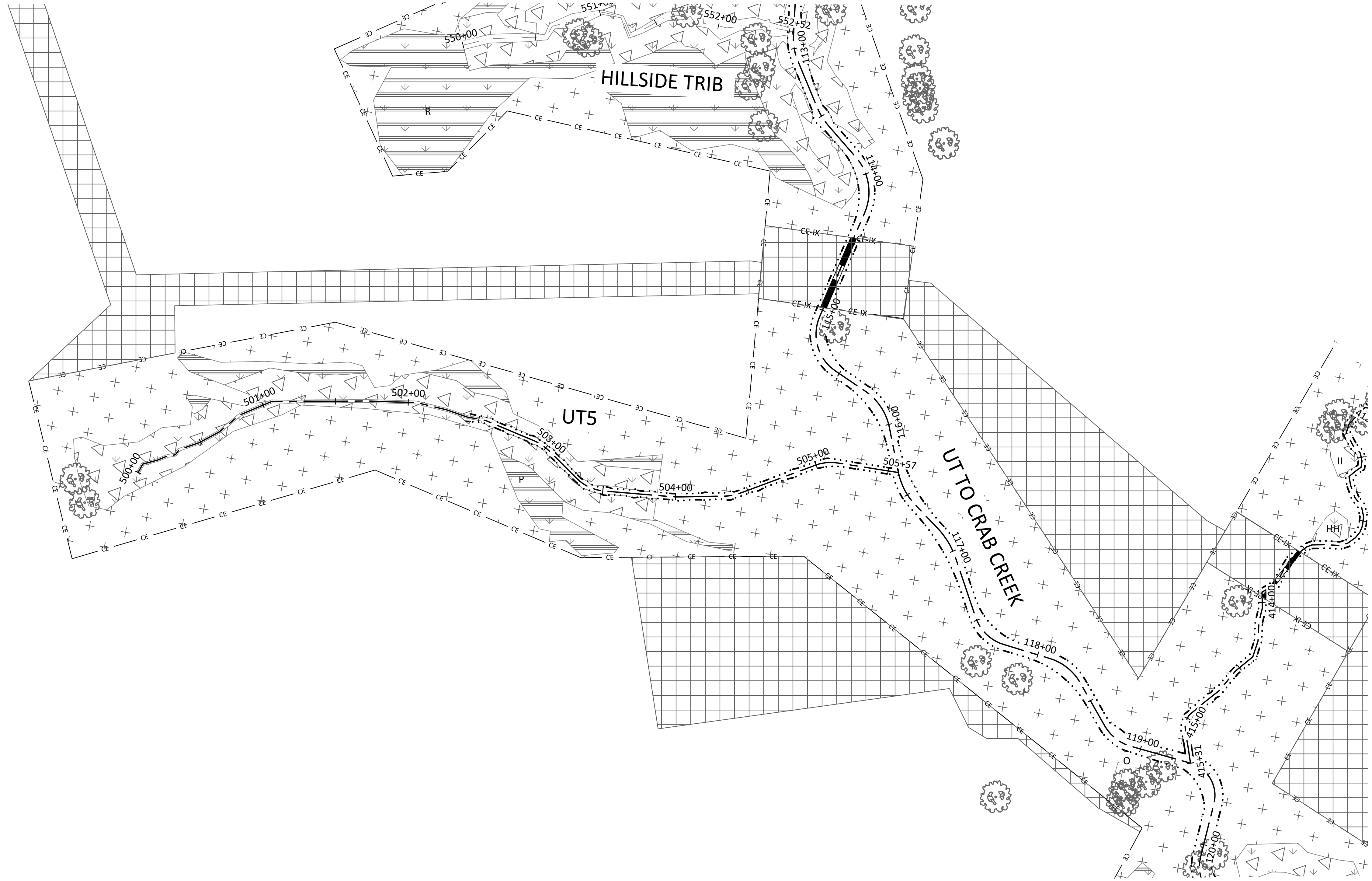
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT7 & UT6
Planting Plan

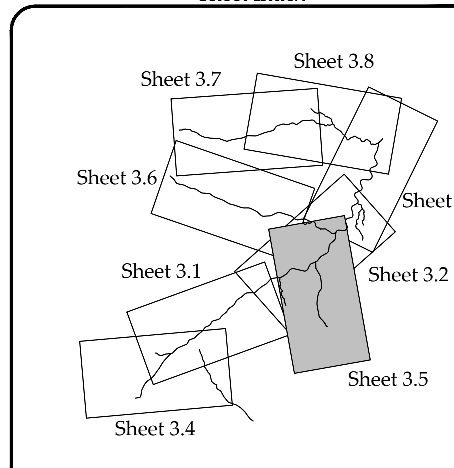
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet
3.4



Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

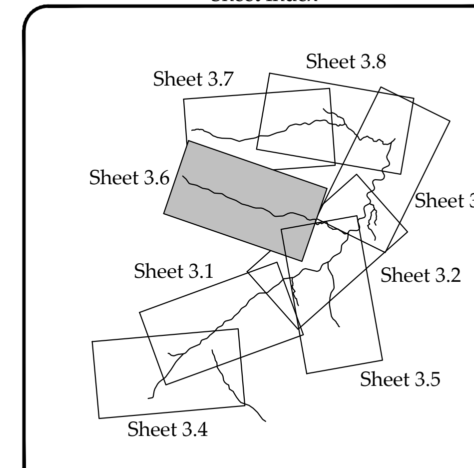
UT5
Planting Plan

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 3.5

Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

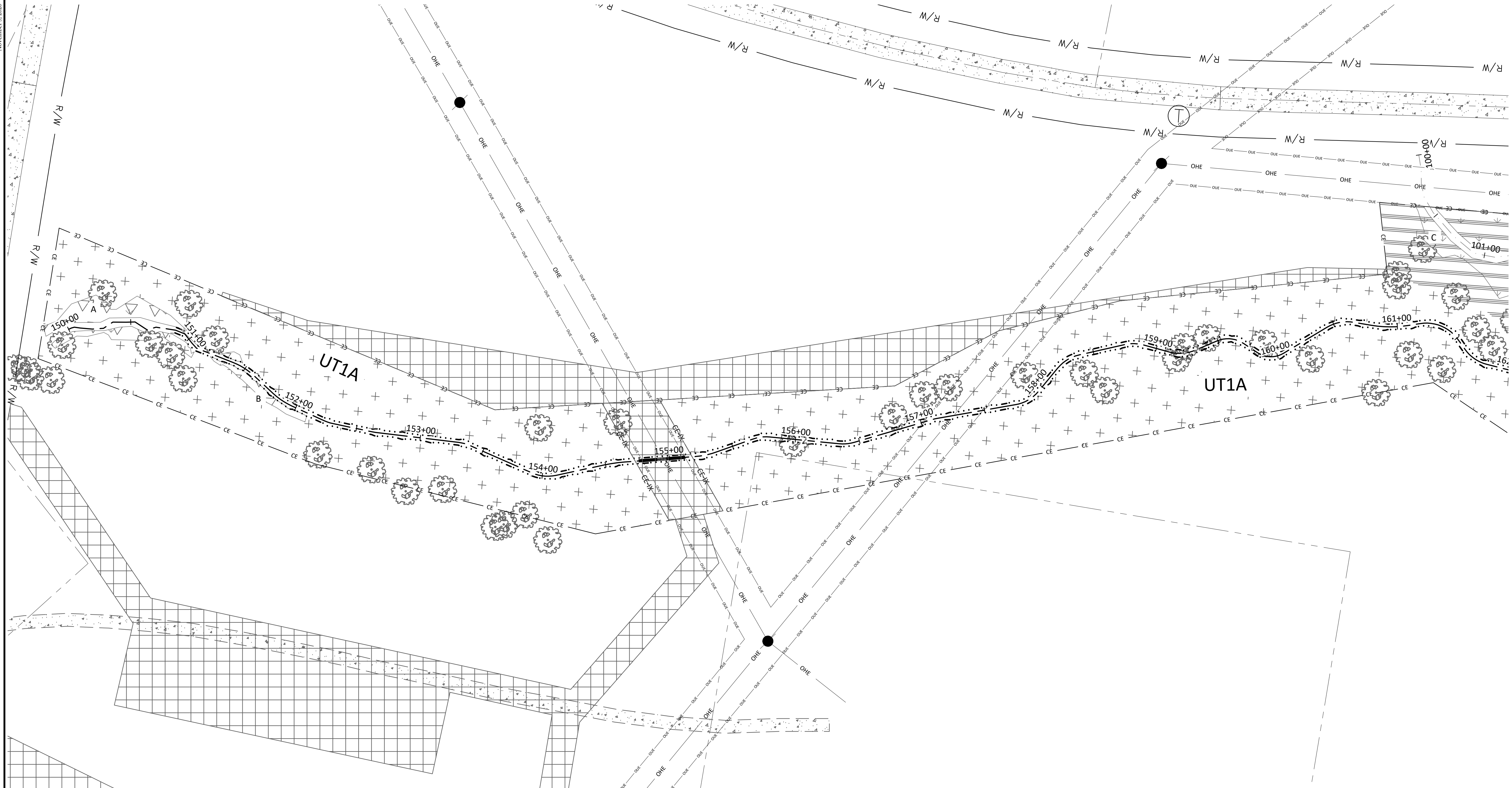
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

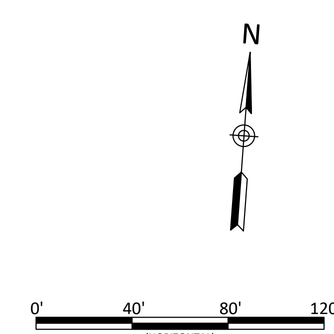
UT4
Planting Plan

Revisions:

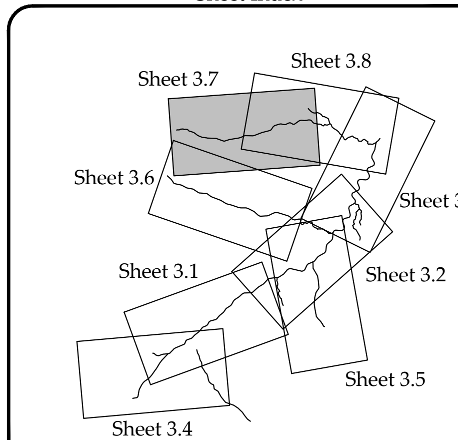
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 3.6





Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

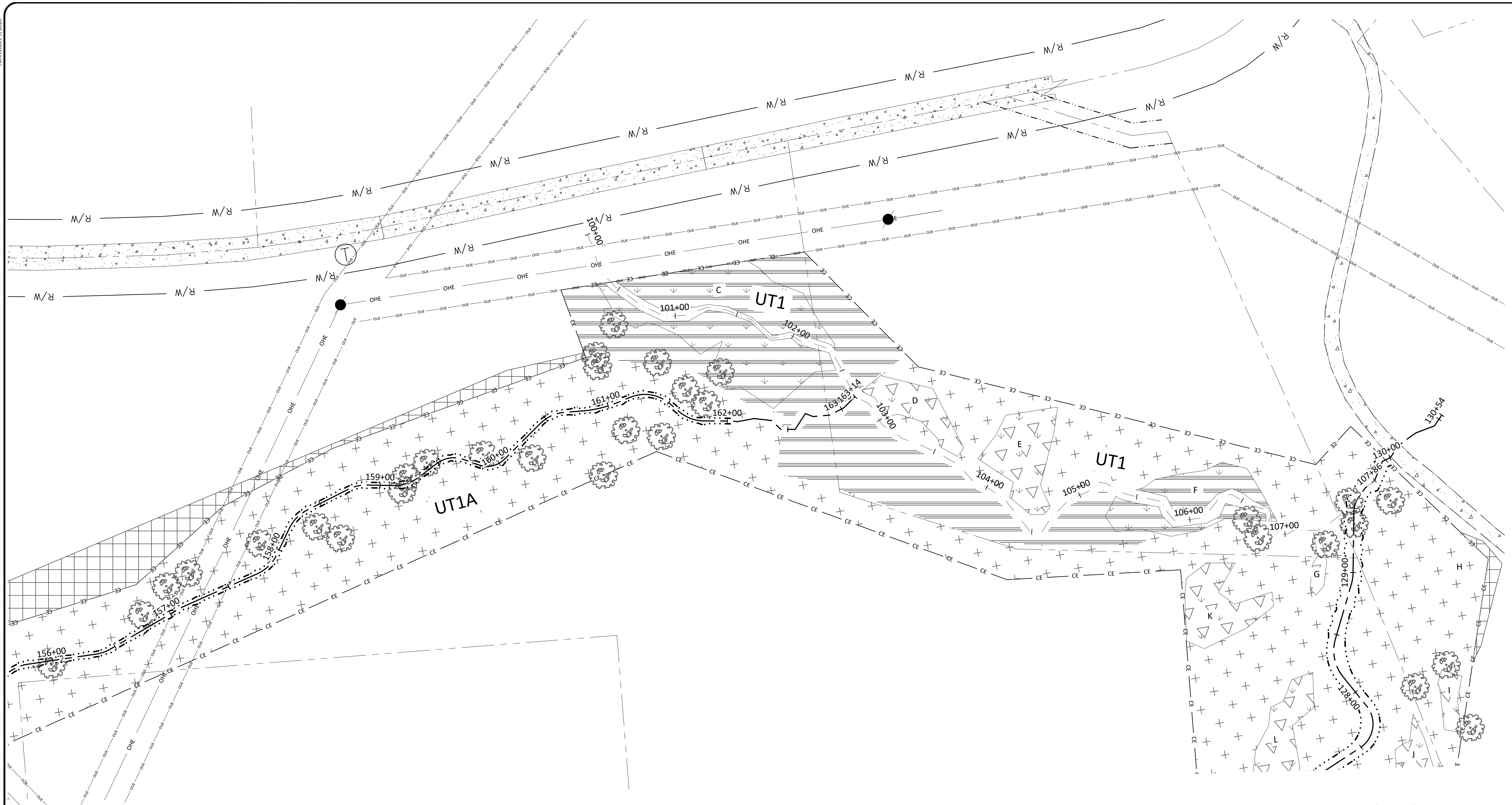
UT1A
Planting Plan

Revisions:

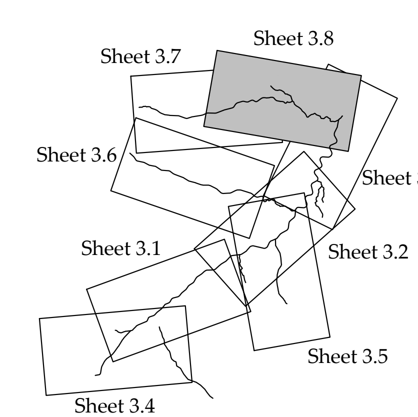
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 3.7

November 5, 2020
X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 Planting.dwg



Sheet Index



WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

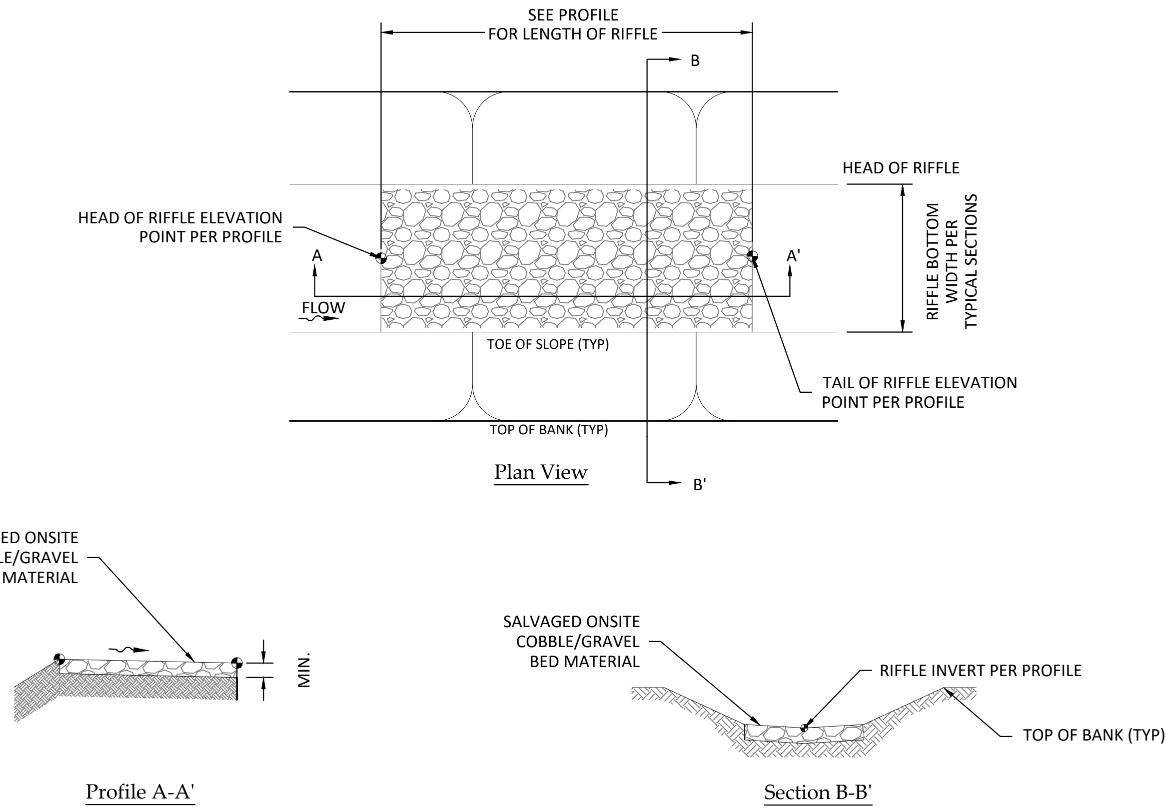
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT1 & UT1A
Planting Plan

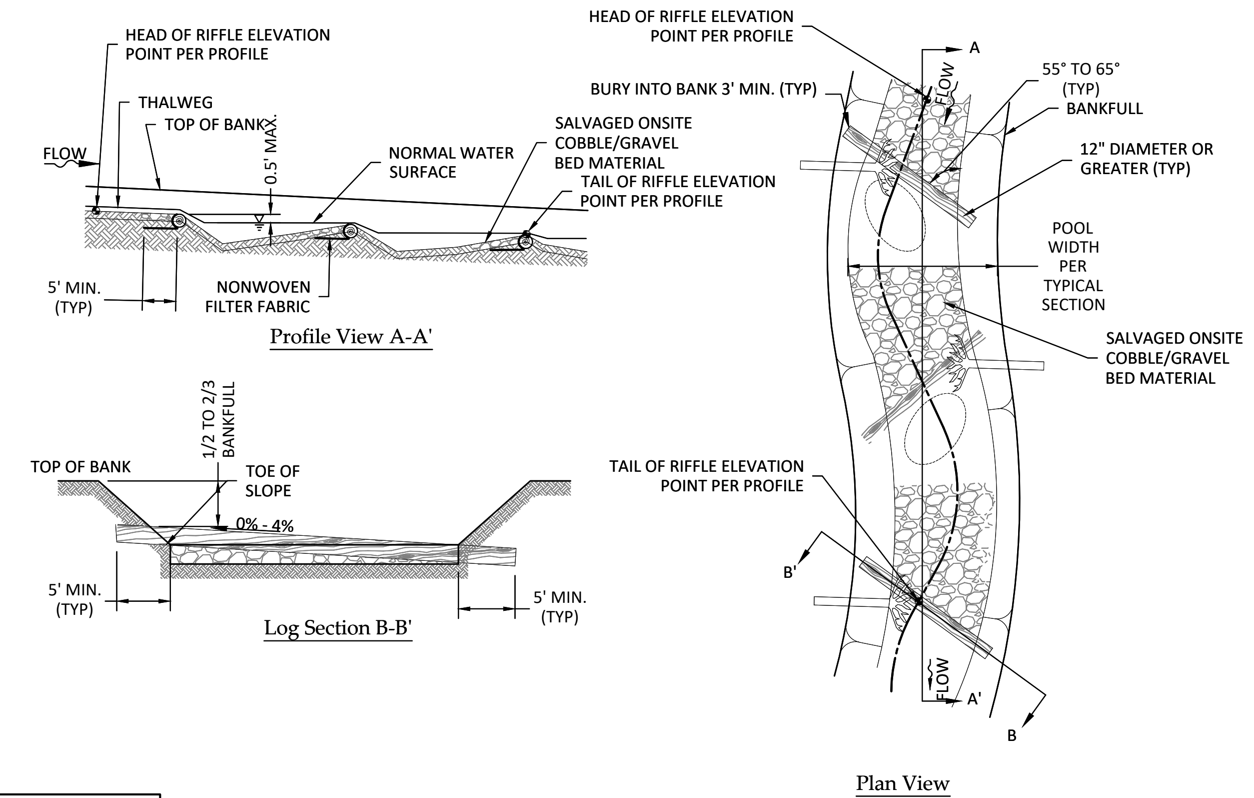
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 3.8

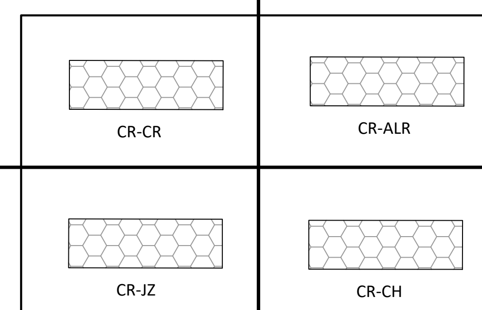


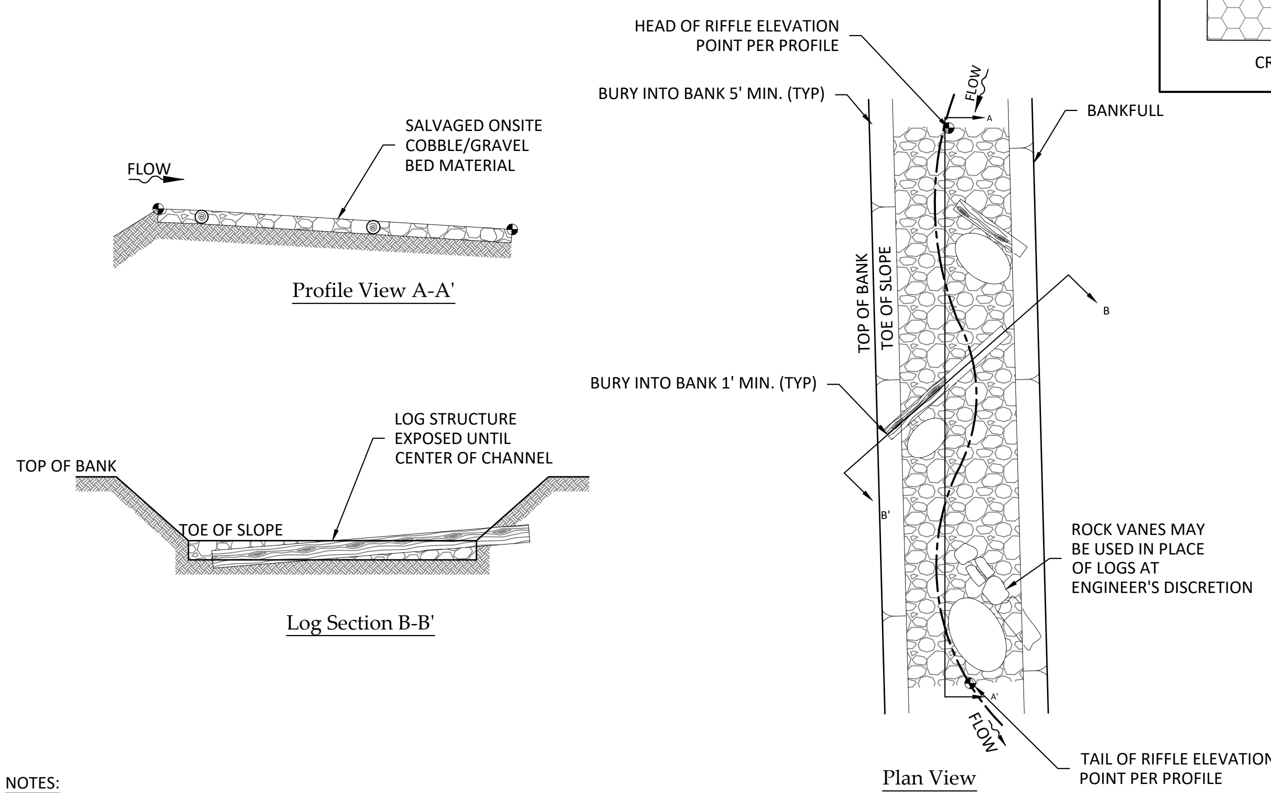
1
5.1
Constructed Riffle
Not to Scale



2
5.1
Angled Log Riffle
Not to Scale

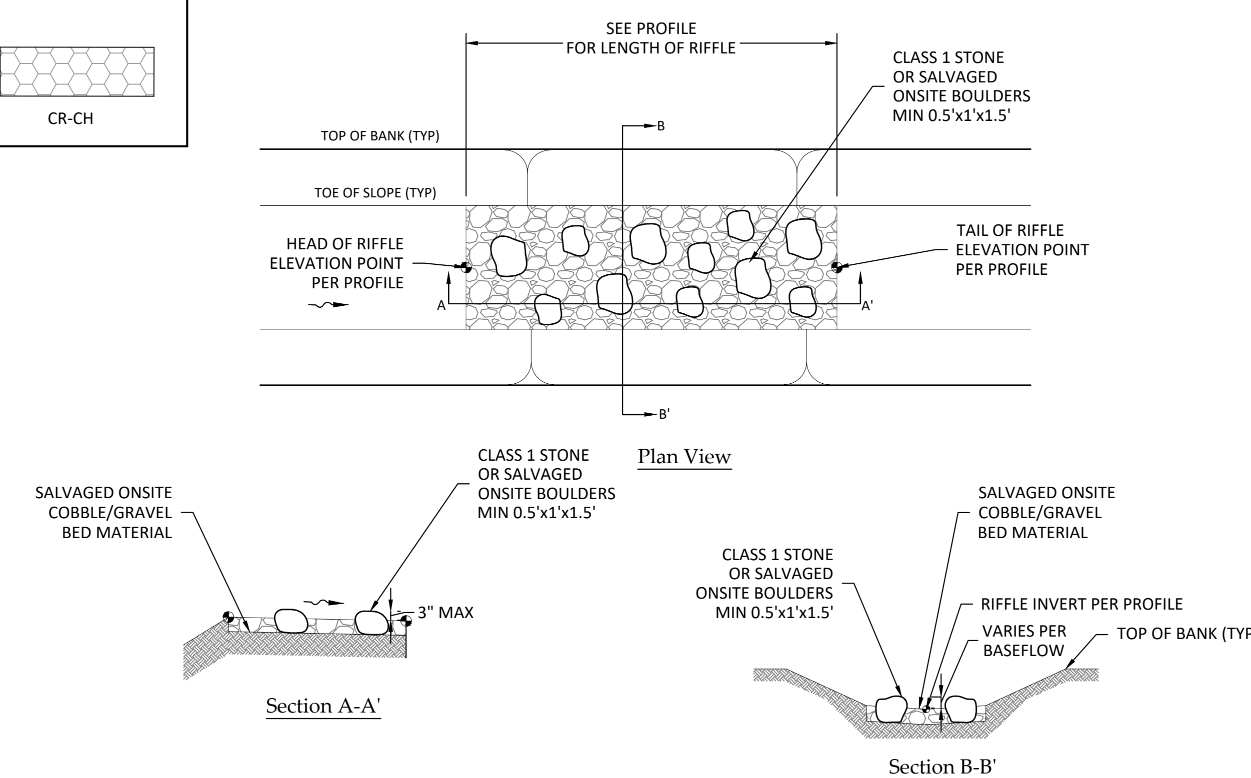
NOTES:
1. LOGS WITHOUT ROOT MASS MAY BE USED ONLY IF APPROVED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER.
2. BOULDER MATERIAL CAN BE SUBSTITUTED IN PLACE OF ANGLED LOGS WITH APPROVAL OF ENGINEER.





NOTES:
1. STRUCTURES SHOULD VARY IN SIZE AND TYPE WITHIN EACH RIFFLE.
2. ROCK MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR LOGS AT ENGINEER'S DISCRETION.

3
5.1
Jazz Riffle Structure
Not to Scale



4
5.1
Chunky Riffle
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

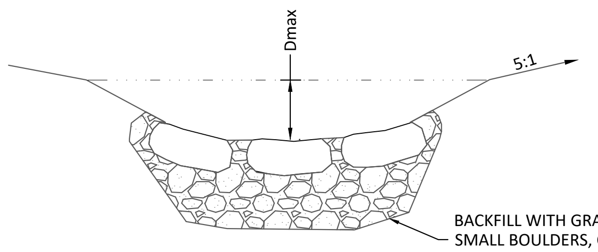
Details

Revisions:

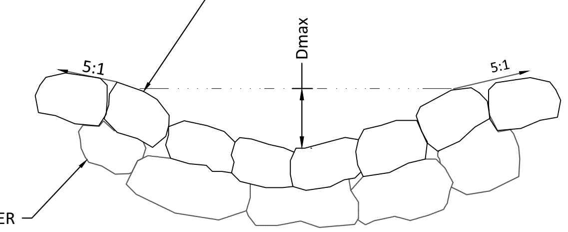
Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 5.1

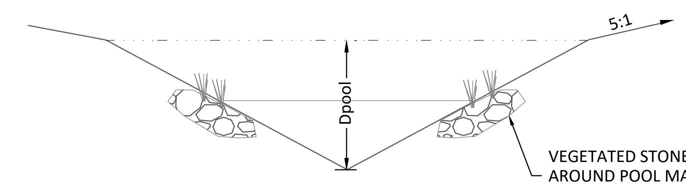
X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Details.dwg
November 5, 2020



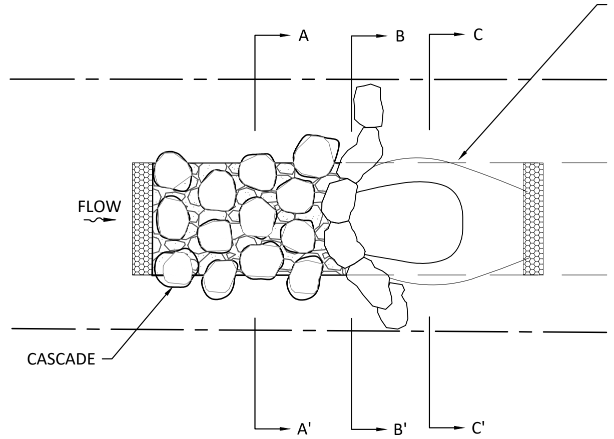
Section A-A'



Section B-B'



Section C-C'

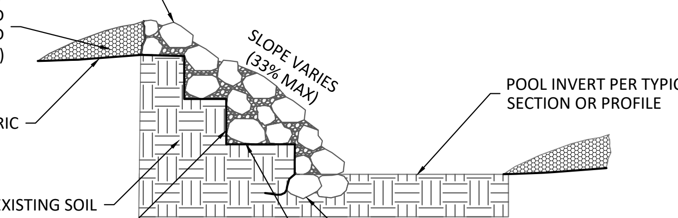


Riffle Sequence Plan View

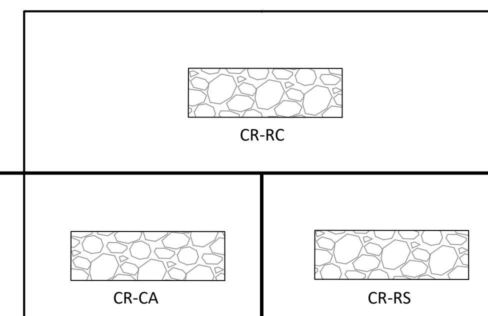
NOTES:

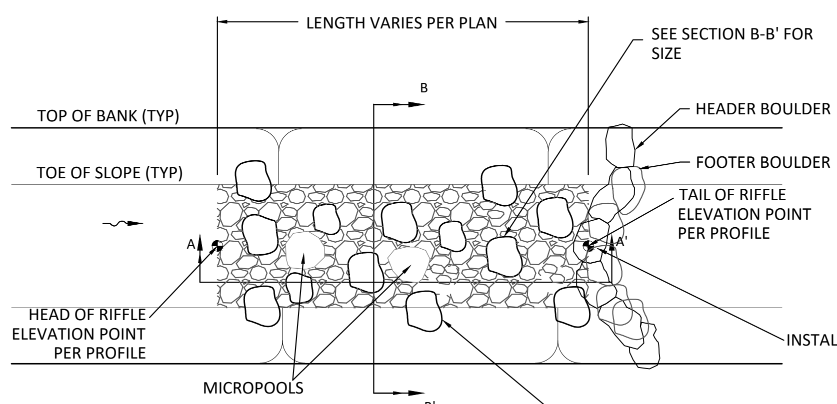
- USE IN LIEU OF CASCADING RIFFLES WHERE AVERAGE SLOPE EXCEEDS 15% (ROCK SLIDE MAY ALSO BE USED FOR THIS SCENARIO).
- MINIMUM SIZE FOR BOULDERS SHALL BE 2' x 2' x 1'.
- VOID SPACES BETWEEN BOULDERS ON CASCADE SHALL BE FILLED WITH SMALLER NATIVE ROCK WHERE AVAILABLE.
- IF NATIVE ROCK IS NOT AVAILABLE, QUARRIED ROCK MAY BE SUBSTITUTED IN THE SAME SIZES.
- ALL SMALLER ROCK SHALL BE HETEROGENEOUS AND WELL MIXED.

1 / 5.2 **Rock Cascade**
Not to Scale

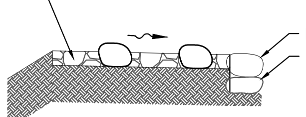


Profile

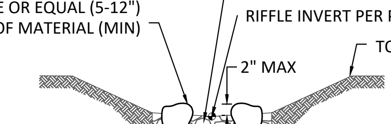




Plan View



Section A-A'

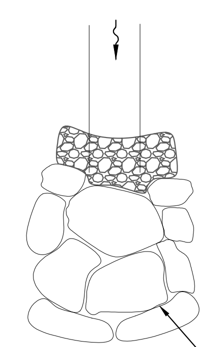


Section B-B'

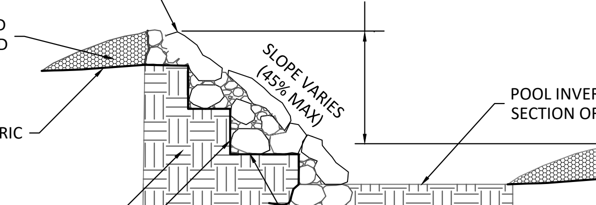
NOTES:

- CASCADING RIFFLES SHALL BE USED FOR 5-15% SLOPES
- ROCK CASCADE OR ROCK SLIDE STRUCTURES SHALL BE USED INSTEAD OF CASCADING RIFFLES FOR SLOPES >15%

2 / 5.2 **Cascading Riffle**
Not to Scale



Plan View



Profile

NOTES:

- USE IN LIEU OF CASCADING RIFFLES WHERE AVERAGE SLOPE EXCEEDS 15% (ROCK CASCADE MAY ALSO BE USED FOR THIS SCENARIO).
- MINIMUM SIZE FOR BOULDERS SHALL BE 4' x 2' x 1'.
- VOID SPACES BETWEEN BOULDERS ON SLIDE SHALL BE FILLED WITH SMALLER NATIVE ROCK WHERE AVAILABLE.
- IF NATIVE ROCK IS NOT AVAILABLE, QUARRIED ROCK MAY BE SUBSTITUTED IN THE SAME SIZES.
- ALL SMALLER ROCK SHALL BE HETEROGENEOUS AND WELL MIXED.

3 / 5.2 **Rock Slide**
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

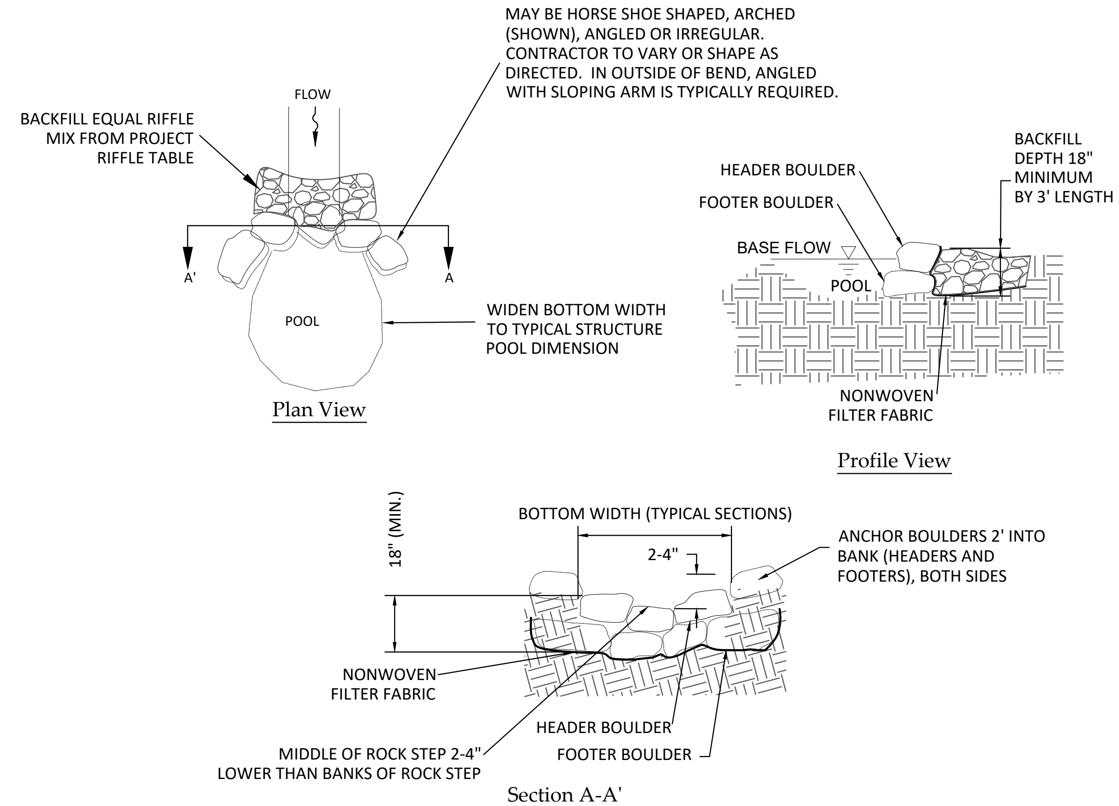
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

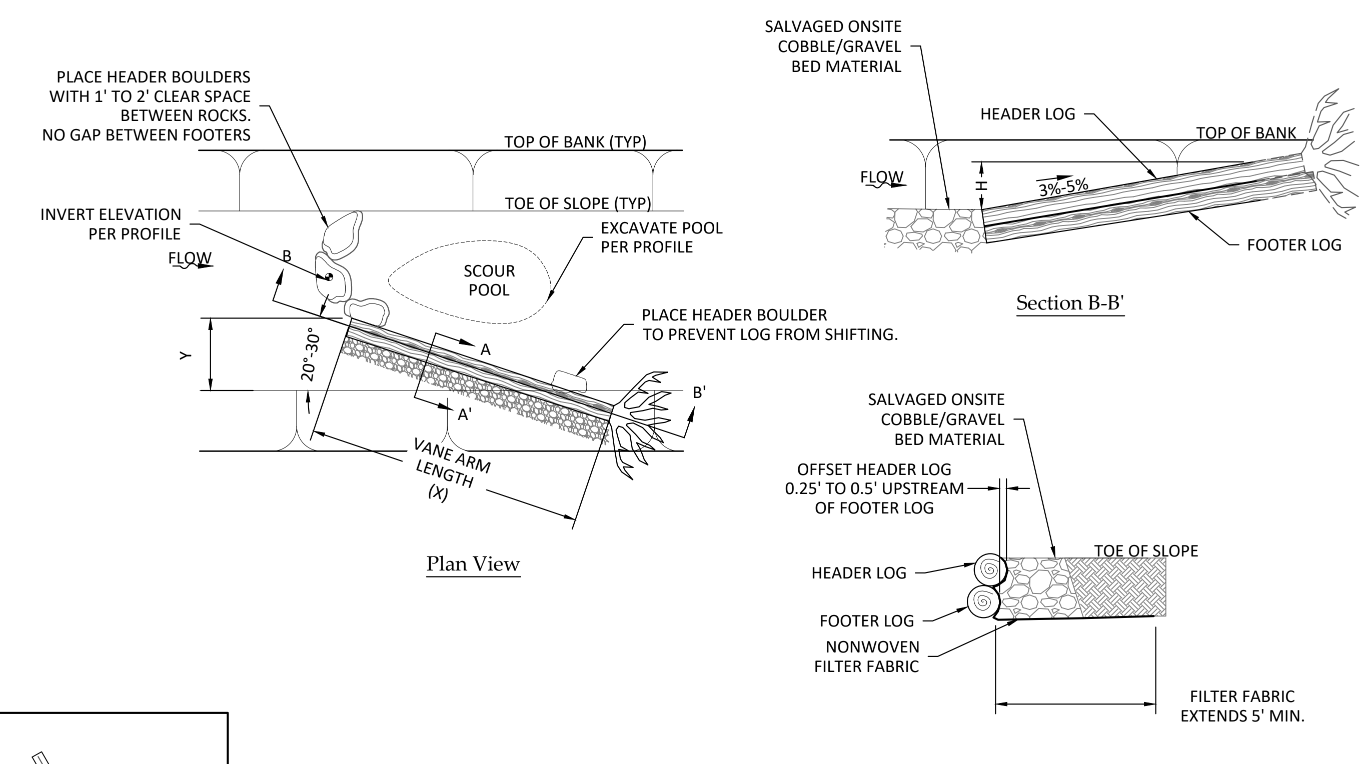
Sheet 5.2



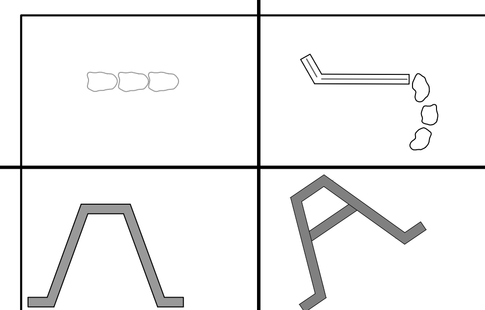
NOTE:

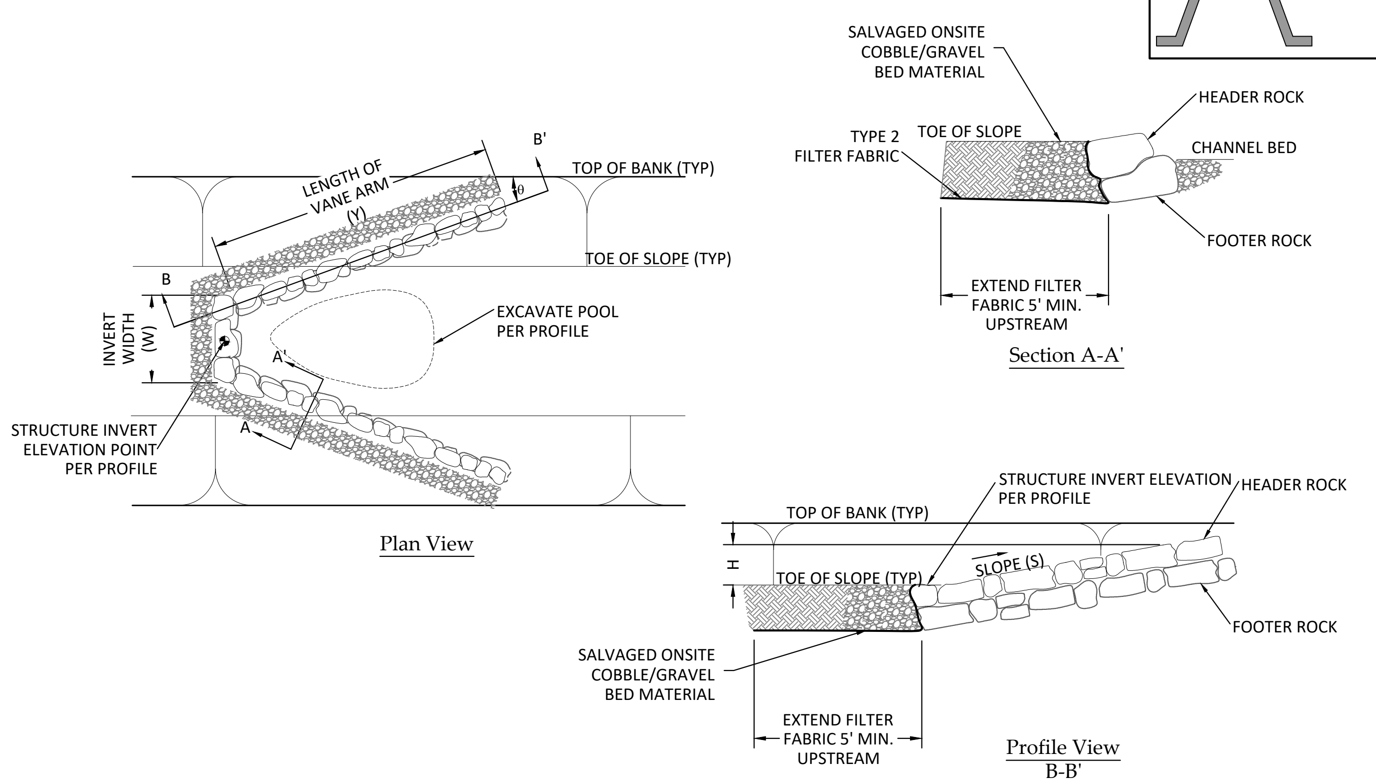
- BOULDER SIZE TABLES PER REACH TO BE ADDED TO 100% PLANS.

1/5.3 Rock Sill
Not to Scale

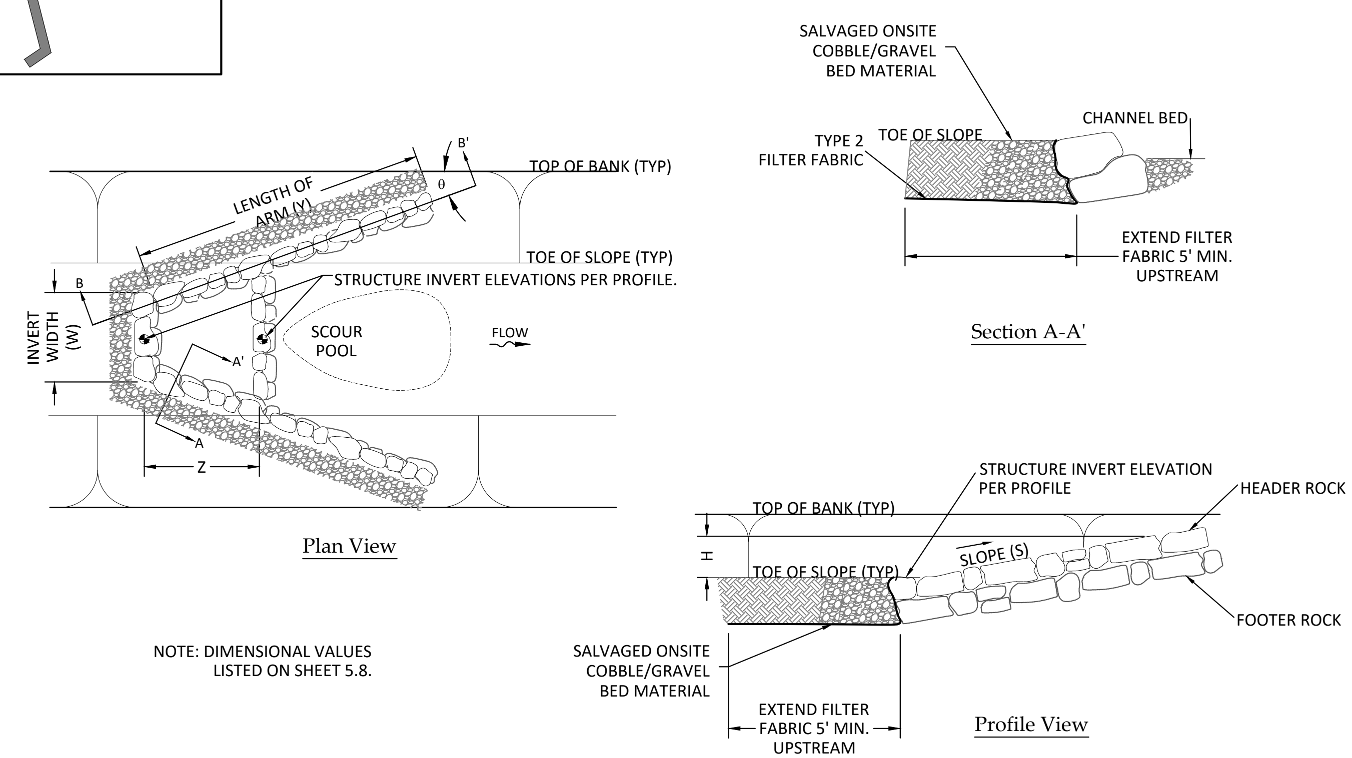


2/5.3 J-Hook
Not to Scale





3/5.3 Boulder Cross Vane
Not to Scale



NOTE: DIMENSIONAL VALUES LISTED ON SHEET 5.8.

4/5.3 Boulder Double-Drop Cross Vane
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

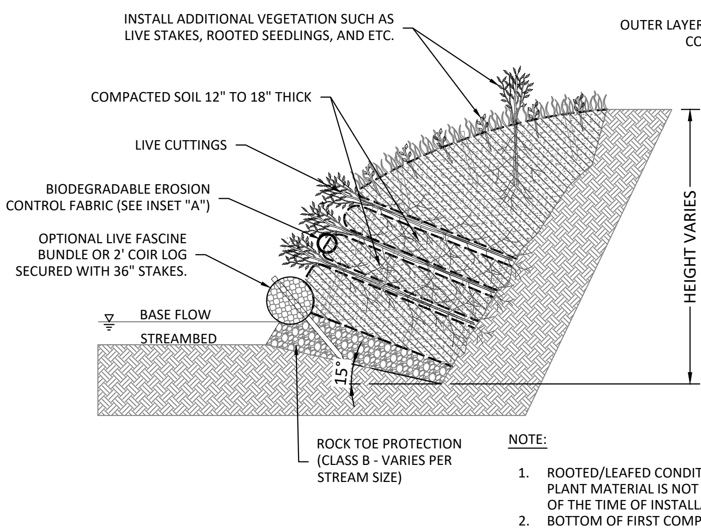
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

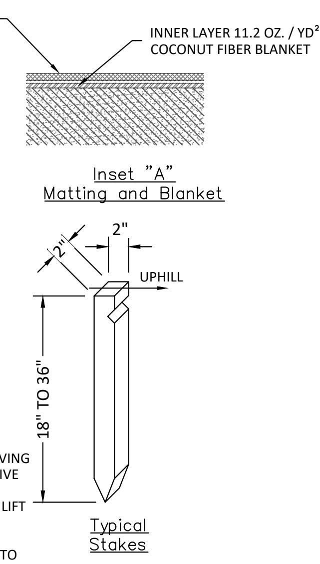
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 5.3



Section View

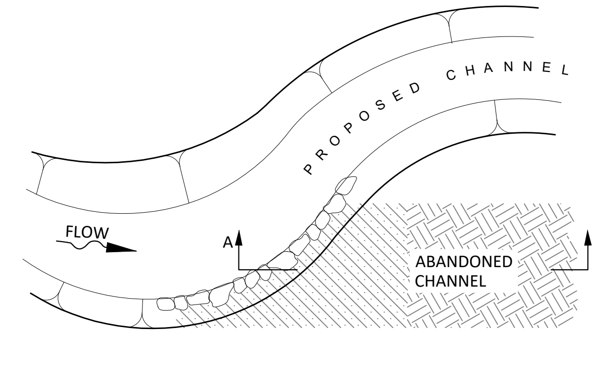


Typical Stakes

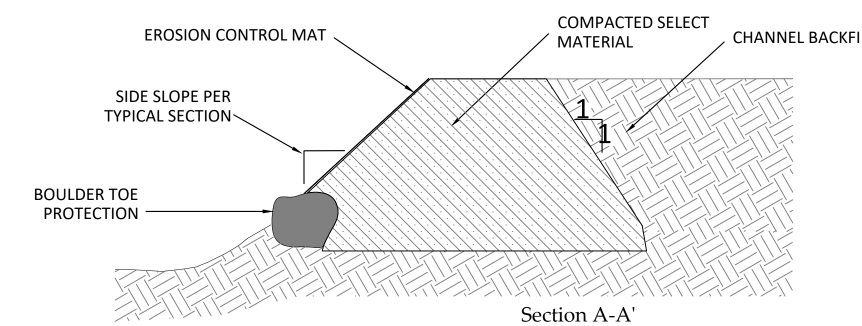
NOTE:

1. ROOTED/LEAFED CONDITION OF THE LIVING PLANT MATERIAL IS NOT REPRESENTATIVE OF THE TIME OF INSTALLATION.
2. BOTTOM OF FIRST COMPACTED EARTH LIFT TO BE PLACED 6" ABOVE NORMAL BASEFLOW.
3. NUMBER OF COMPACTED EARTH LIFTS TO VARY DEPENDING ON DESIGN TOP OF BANK HEIGHT.

1 / 5.4 Vegetated Soil Lift
Not to Scale

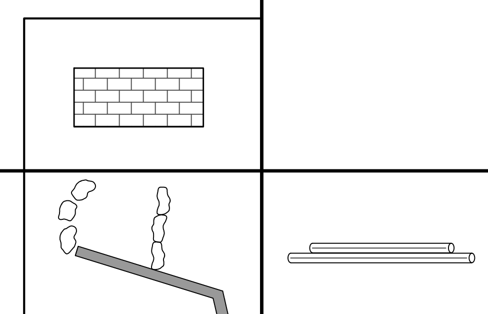


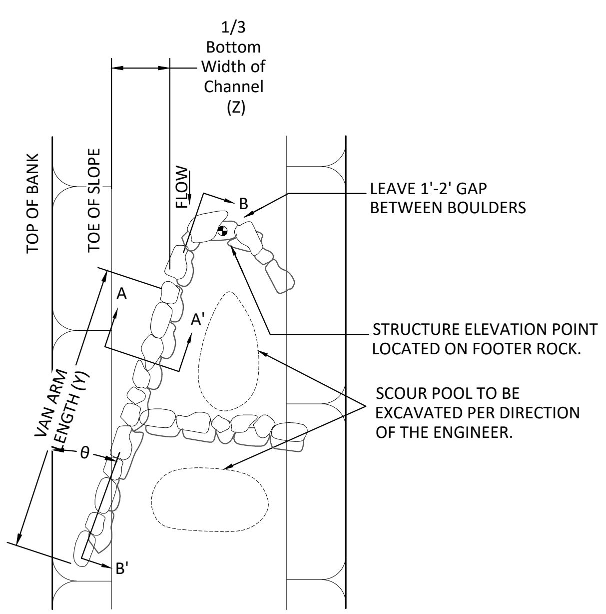
Plan View



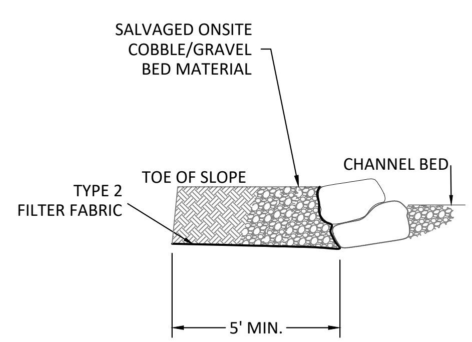
Section A-A'

2 / 5.4 Channel Plug
Not to Scale

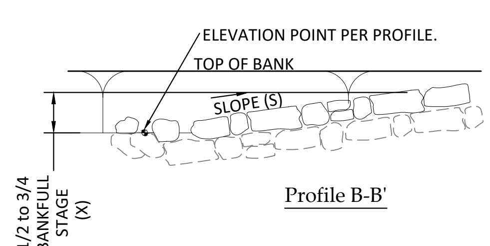




Plan



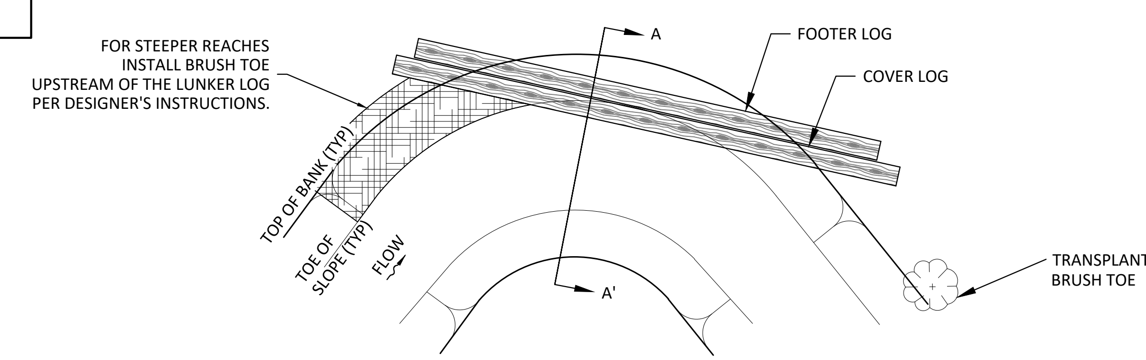
Section A-A'



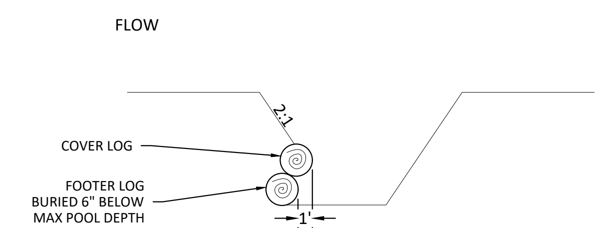
Profile B-B'

DIMENSIONS (TYP.)		
DIMENSIONS	REACH 1	REACH 2
X (FT)	X	X
Y (FT)	X	X
Z (FT)	X	X
θ (DEGREE)	X	X
S (%)	X	X

3 / 5.4 Boulder J-Hook with Sill
Not to Scale



Plan View



Section A-A'

4 / 5.4 Lunker Log
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

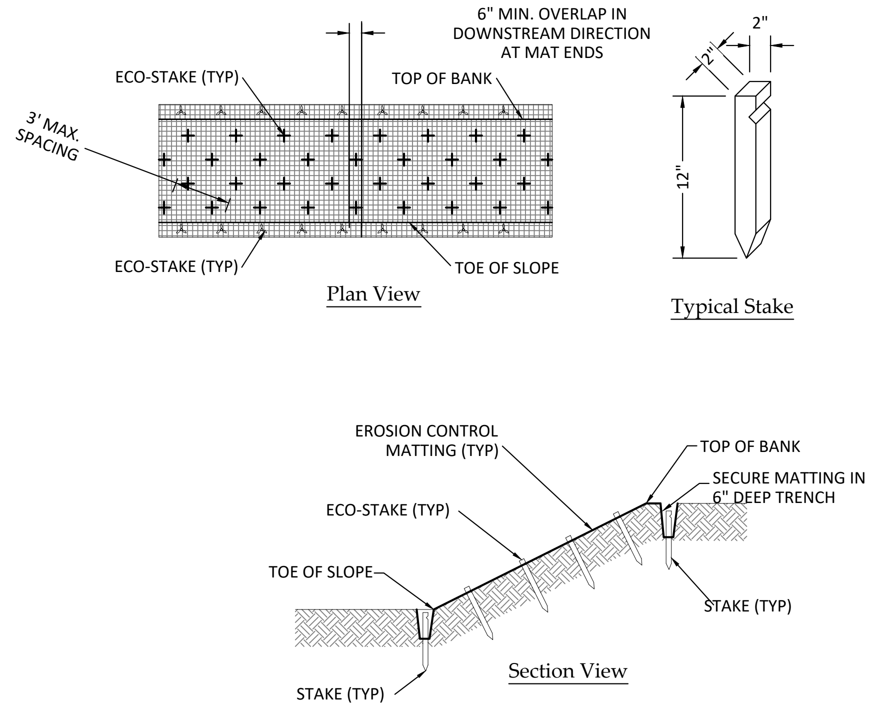
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

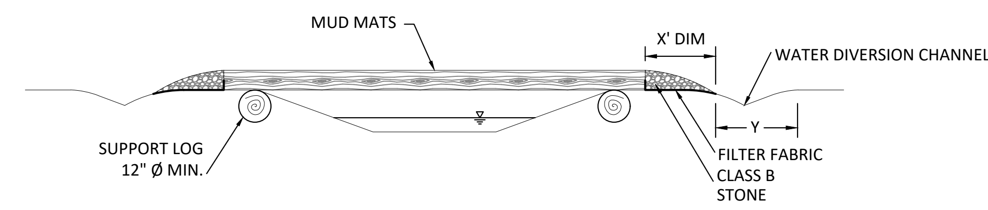
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 5.4

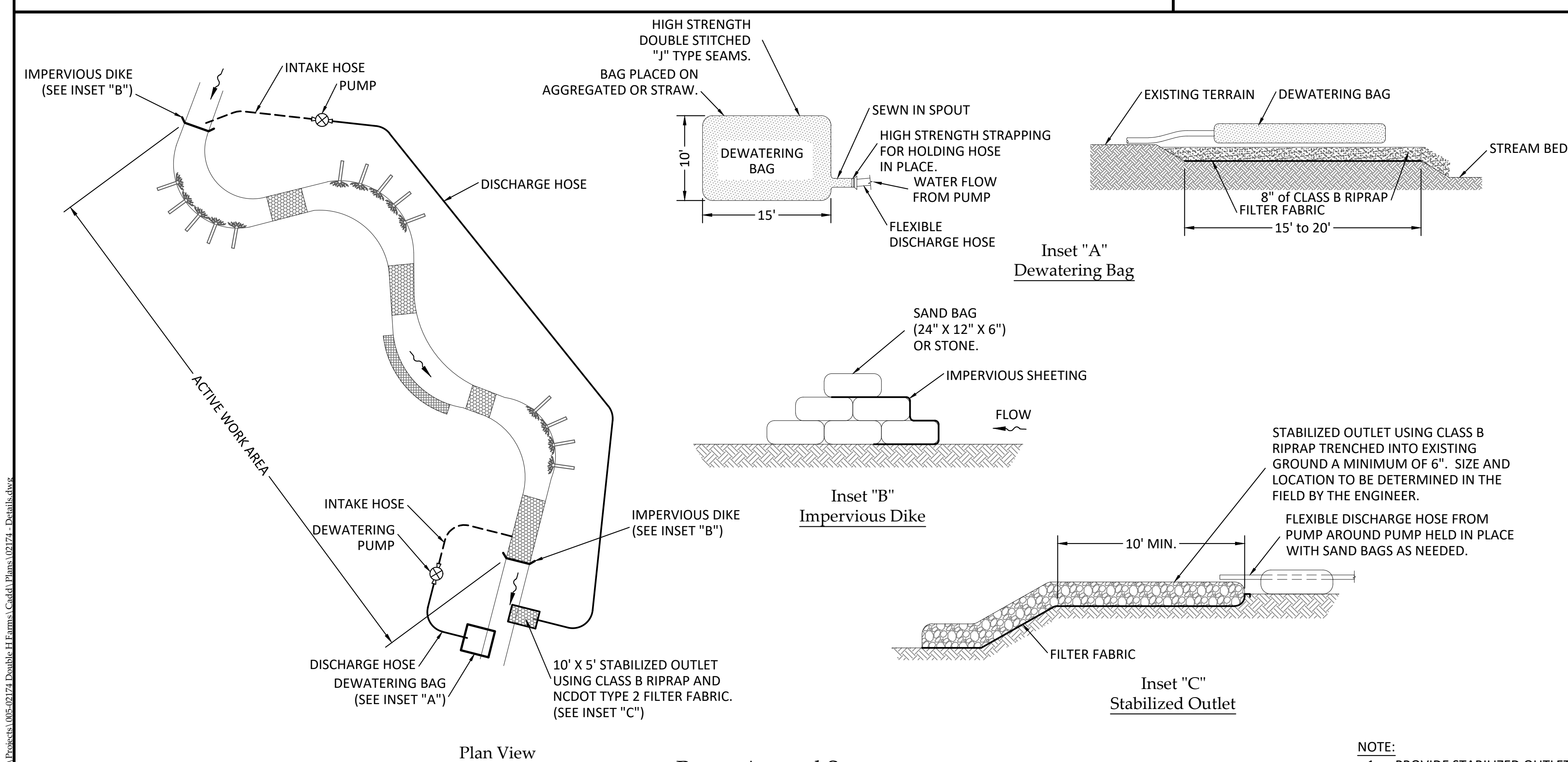


1/5.5 Erosion Control Matting
Not to Scale



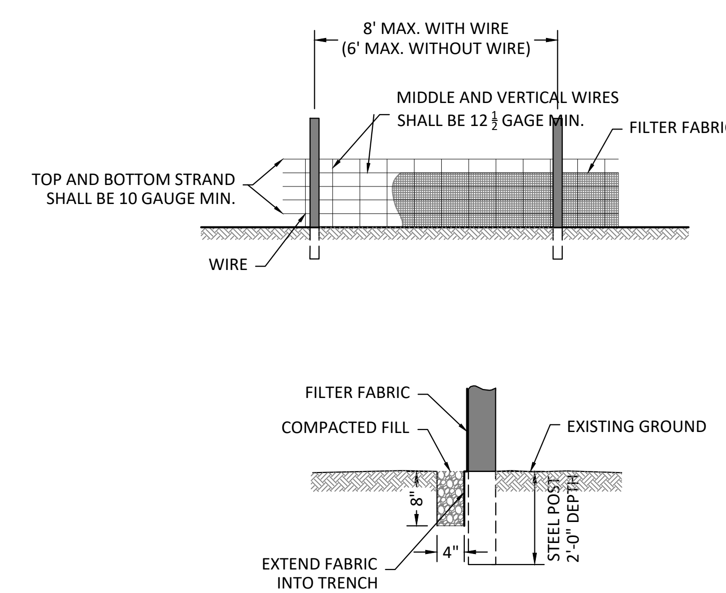
2/5.5 Temporary Stream Crossing - Timber
Not to Scale

NOTES:
1. CONSTRUCT STREAM CROSSING WHEN FLOW IS AT NORMAL BASEFLOW.
2. MINIMIZE CLEARING AND EXCAVATION OF STREAMBANKS. DO NOT EXCAVATE CHANNEL BOTTOM.
3. INSTALL STREAM CROSSING PERPENDICULAR TO THE FLOW.
4. MAINTAIN CROSSING SO THAT RUNOFF IN THE CONSTRUCTION ROAD DOES NOT ENTER EXISTING CHANNEL.
5. STABILIZE AN ACCESS RAMP OF CLASS B STONE TO THE EDGE OF THE MUD MAT.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL DETERMINE AN APPROPRIATE RAMP ANGLE ACCORDING TO EQUIPMENT UTILIZED.



NOTE:
1. PROVIDE STABILIZED OUTLET TO STREAMBED.

3/5.5 Pump Around System
Not to Scale



NOTES:
1. USE WIRE A MINIMUM OF 32" IN WIDTH AND WITH A MINIMUM OF 6 LINES OF WIRES WITH 12" STAY SPACING.
2. USE FILTER FABRIC A MINIMUM OF 36" IN WIDTH AND FASTEN ADEQUATELY TO THE WIRES AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
3. PROVIDE 5' STEEL POST OF THE SELF-FASTENER ANGLE STEEL TYPE. ANGLE STEEL TYPE.

4/5.5 Temporary Silt Fence
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

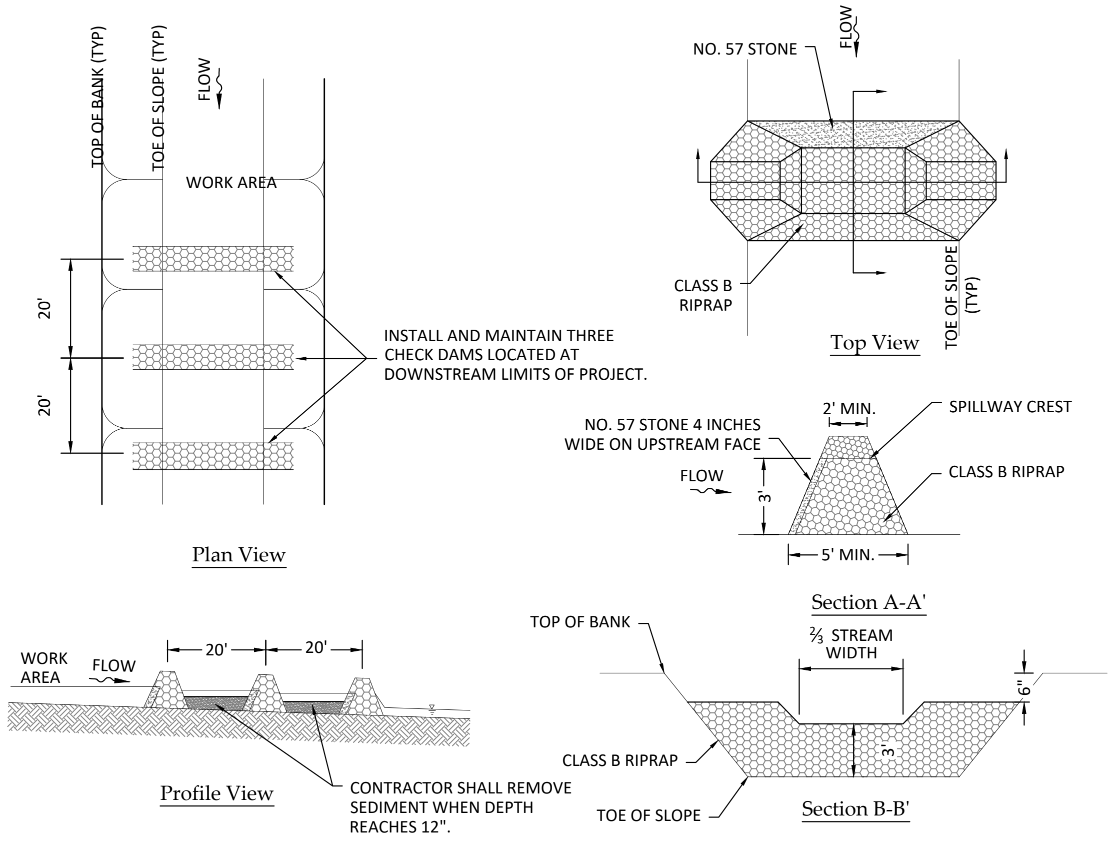
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

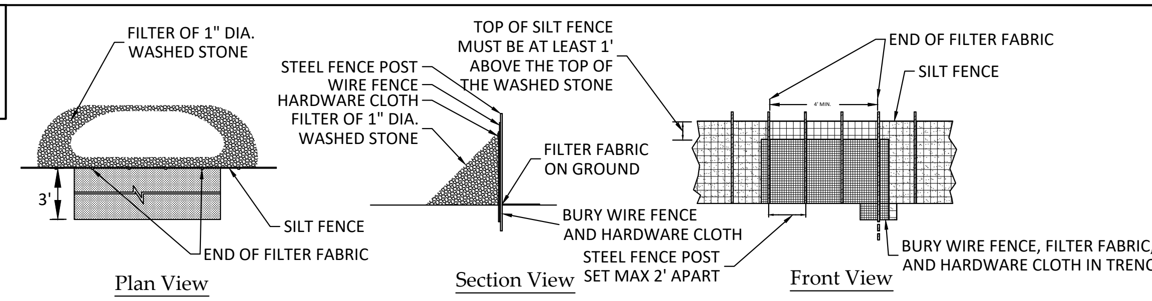
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JNS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 5.5



1 / 5.6 Temporary Rock Sediment Dam
Not to Scale

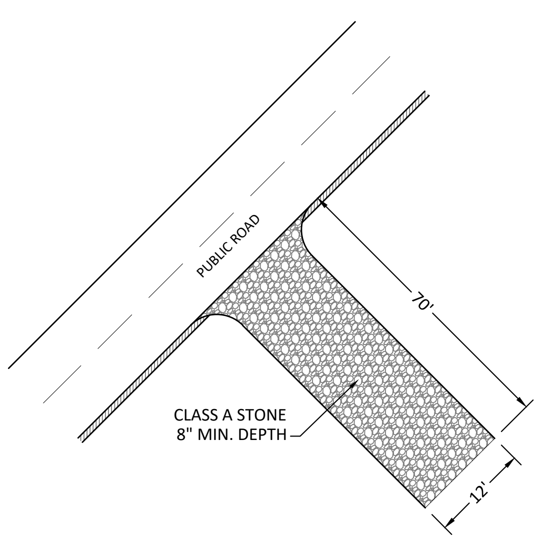


INSTALLATION:
REFER TO THE PLANS FOR LOCATIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS. DURING INSTALLATION OF THE SILT BARRIER OR SILT FENCE, INSPECT THE INSTALLATION TO DETERMINE IF OUTLETS ARE NEEDED ACCORDING TO THE CRITERIA SET FORTH IN THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE BARRIER AND FENCE. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS OR PROBLEMS WITH THE LOCATION, EXTENT, OR METHOD OF INSTALLATION, CONTACT THE ENGINEER, ARCHITECT, OR RESPONSIBLE PERSONNEL ON THE SITE FOR ASSISTANCE. EROSION CONTROL PERSONNEL HAVE COPIES OF INSTRUCTIONS AND MAY HAVE PHOTOGRAPHS OF PROPERLY INSTALLED OUTLETS AS AN AID TO INSTALLATION.
IF THE SILT FENCE OUTLET IS NOT INSTALLED CORRECTLY THE FIRST TIME, IT WILL HAVE TO BE REBUILT.
DETERMINE THE EXACT LOCATION ON THE GROUND BEFORE COMPLETING INSTALLATION OF THE SILT FENCE, TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION:
INSTALL THE OUTLET AT THE LOWEST POINT (S) IN THE BARRIER OR FENCE WHERE WATER WILL POND.
INSTALL THE OUTLET WHERE IT IS ACCESSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE, AND REMOVAL.
ALLOW AT LEAST:
15 FEET BETWEEN THE BARRIER OR FENCE AND SINGLE-STORY BUILDINGS.
25 FEET FOR FORK LIFTS BETWEEN THE BARRIER OR FENCE AND MULTIPLE-STORY BUILDINGS.
10 FEET BETWEEN THE BARRIER OR FENCE AND THE TOE OF FILL SLOPES.
PLACE THE OUTLET SO THAT WATER FLOWING THROUGH IT WILL NOT CREATE AN EROSION HAZARD BELOW: AVOID STEEP SLOPES BELOW THE OUTLET AND AREAS WITHOUT PROTECTIVE VEGETATION. USE SLOPE DRAINS IF NECESSARY.
DETERMINE THE LOCATION OF THE OUTLET: FOR A SILT BARRIER, WHEN THE TRENCH IS DUG TO BURY THE BOTTOM OF THE FABRIC BECAUSE THE BARRIER WILL BE OMITTED AT THE OUTLET; FOR A SILT FENCE, WHEN THE WIRE FENCE IS IN PLACE BECAUSE THE FILTER FABRIC WILL BE OMITTED AT THE OUTLET.
REFER TO THE ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE OUTLET IN THE PLAN.
CLEAR STUMPS AND ROOTS FROM THE LOCATION OF THE OUTLET. CLEAR ADEQUATE ACCESS FOR THE EQUIPMENT NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE, AND REMOVAL.

FOR A SILT BARRIER:
JUST BELOW THE GAP IN THE BARRIER, PLACE A LAYER OF FILTER FABRIC ON THE GROUND TO PROTECT THE SOIL FROM EROSION BY OUTFLOW FROM THE OUTLET; PLACE 6 INCHES OF THE UPPER EDGE IN THE TRENCH. STAKE THE REMAINING EDGES OF THE FABRIC TO HOLD IT IN PLACE.
ALONG THE GAP WHERE THE OUTLET WILL GO, PLACE STEEL FENCE POSTS FOR STRENGTH. THE POSTS MUST BE A MAXIMUM OF 2 FEET APART AND DRIVEN INTO SOLID GROUND AT LEAST 18 INCHES.
PLACE HARDWARE CLOTH (WELDED GALVANIZED SCREEN WITH SQUARE 1/4 - 1/2-INCH HOLES) ON THE UPHILL SIDE OF THE POSTS TO HOLD THE WASHED STONE IN PLACE. PUT 6 INCHES OF THE BOTTOM OF THE CLOTH IN THE TRENCH AND FASTEN IT TO THE POSTS WITH LENGTHS OF WIRE.
BURY THE BOTTOM OF THE HARDWARE CLOTH AND THE UPPER EDGE OF THE FILTER FABRIC BELOW THE OUTLET IN THE TRENCH AND COMPACT THE FILL.
PLACE A FILTER OF 1-INCH DIAMETER WASHED STONE ON THE UPHILL SIDE OF THE OUTLET. PILE THE STONE UP TO THE TOP OF THE HARDWARE CLOTH AND OVER THE JOINT BETWEEN THE OUTLET AND THE BARRIER.

FOR A SILT FENCE:
JUST BELOW THE GAP IN THE BARRIER, PLACE A LAYER OF FILTER FABRIC ON THE GROUND TO PROTECT THE SOIL FROM EROSION BY OUTFLOW FROM THE OUTLET; PLACE 6 INCHES OF THE UPPER EDGE IN THE TRENCH. STAKE THE OTHER EDGES OF THE FABRIC TO HOLD IT IN PLACE.
ALONG THE GAP WHERE THE OUTLET WILL GO, PLACE ADDITIONAL STEEL FENCE POSTS FOR STRENGTH. THE POSTS MUST BE A MAXIMUM OF 2 FEET APART AND DRIVEN INTO SOLID GROUND AT LEAST 18 INCHES.
PLACE HARDWARE CLOTH (WELDED GALVANIZED SCREEN WITH SQUARE 1/4 - 1/2-INCH HOLES) ON THE UPHILL SIDE OF THE POSTS TO HOLD THE WASHED STONE IN PLACE. PUT 6 INCHES OF THE BOTTOM OF THE CLOTH IN THE TRENCH AND FASTEN IT TO THE POSTS WITH LENGTHS OF WIRE.
BURY THE BOTTOM OF THE HARDWARE CLOTH, THE UPPER EDGE OF THE FILTER FABRIC BELOW THE OUTLET, AND THE WIRE FENCE IN THE TRENCH AND COMPACT THE FILL.
PLACE A FILTER OF 1-INCH DIAMETER WASHED STONE ON THE UPHILL SIDE OF THE OUTLET. PILE THE STONE UP TO THE TOP OF THE HARDWARE CLOTH AND OVER THE JOINT BETWEEN THE OUTLET AND THE SILT FENCE.

2 / 5.6 Temporary Silt Fence Gravel Outlet
Not to Scale

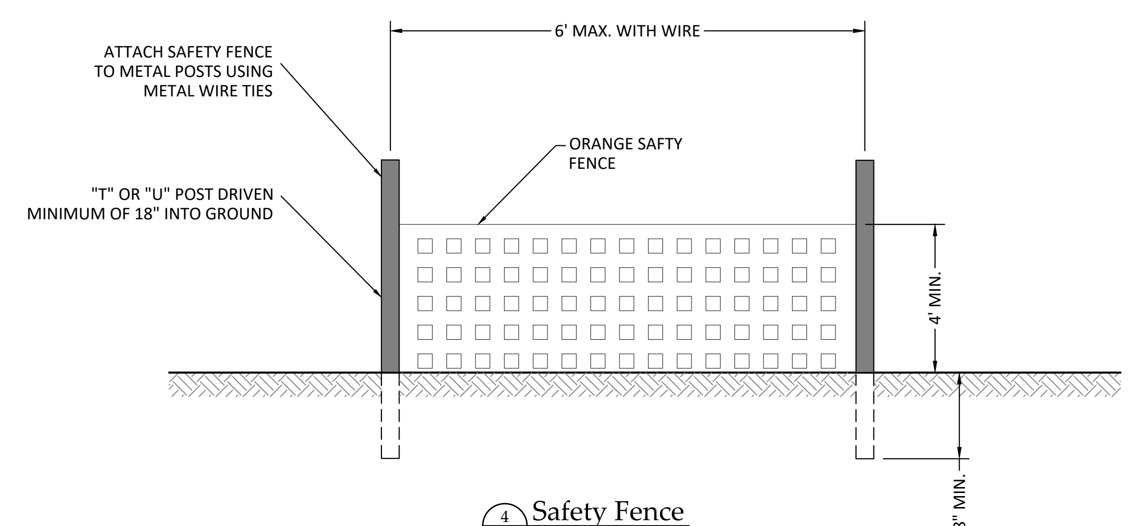


NOTES:
1. PROVIDE TURNING RADIUS SUFFICIENT TO ACCOMMODATE LARGE TRUCKS.
5. LOCATE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE AT ALL POINTS OF INGRESS AND EGRESS UNTIL SITE IS STABILIZED. PROVIDE FREQUENT CHECKS OF THE DEVICE AND TIMELY MAINTENANCE.
6. MUST BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION WHICH WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR DIRECT FLOW OF MUD ONTO STREETS. PERIODIC TOP DRESSING WITH STONE WILL BE NECESSARY.
7. ANY MATERIAL TRACKED ONTO THE ROADWAY MUST BE CLEANED IMMEDIATELY.
8. USE CLASS A STONE OR OTHER COARSE AGGREGATE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
9. PLACE FILTER FABRIC BENEATH STONE.

3 / 5.6 Construction Entrance
Not to Scale

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TESTS	REQUIREMENTS
MATERIAL	N/A	POLYETHYLENE
RECOMENDED COLOR	N/A	"INTERNATIONAL ORANGE"
TENSILE YIELD	ASTM D638	AVE. 2000 LBS. PER 4' WIDE
ULTIMATE TENSILE STRENGTH	ASTM D638	AVE. 2900 LBS. PER 4' WIDE
ELONGATION AT BREAK (%)	ASTM D638	GREATER THAN 1000%
CHEMICAL RESISTANCE	N/A	INERT TO MOST CHEMICALS AND ACIDS



4 / 5.6 Safety Fence
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

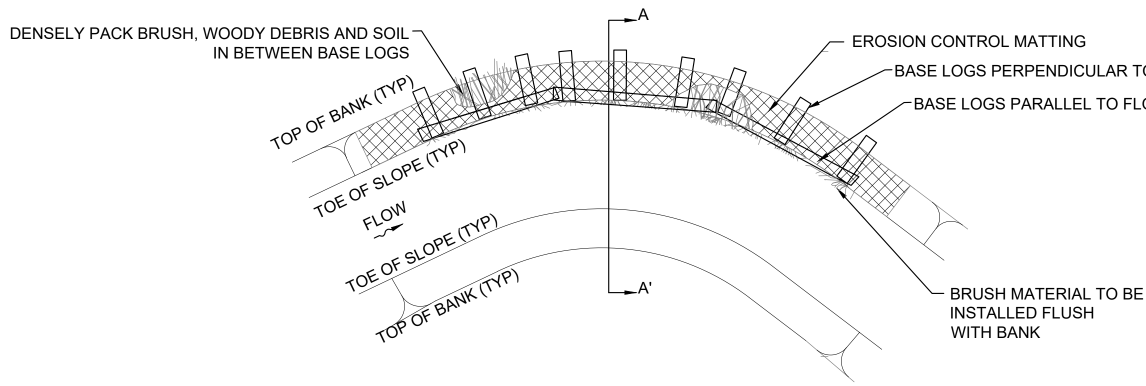
Details

Revisions:

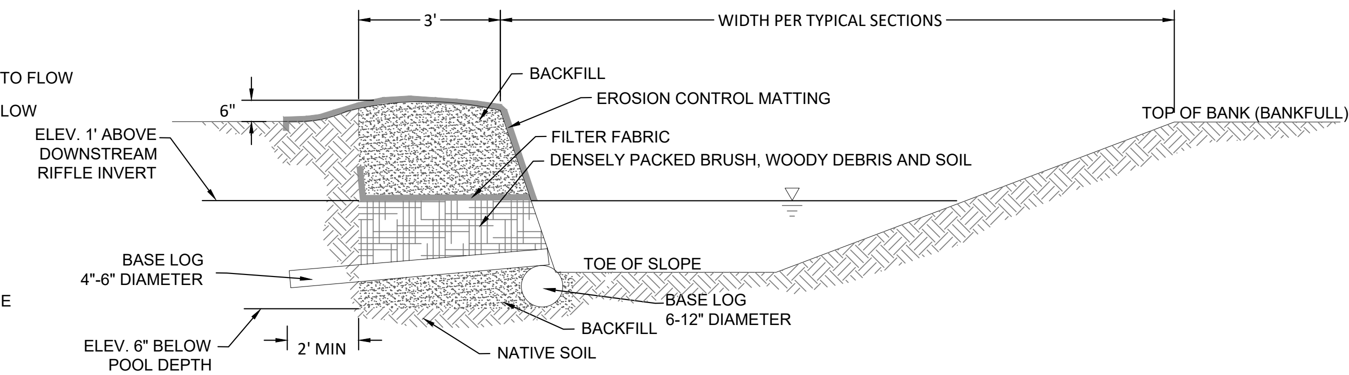
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 5.6

November 5, 2020
X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Details.dwg



Plan View

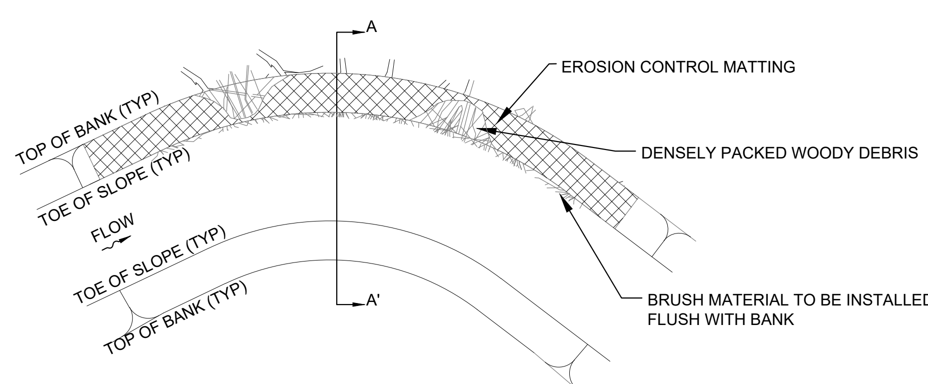


Section A-A'

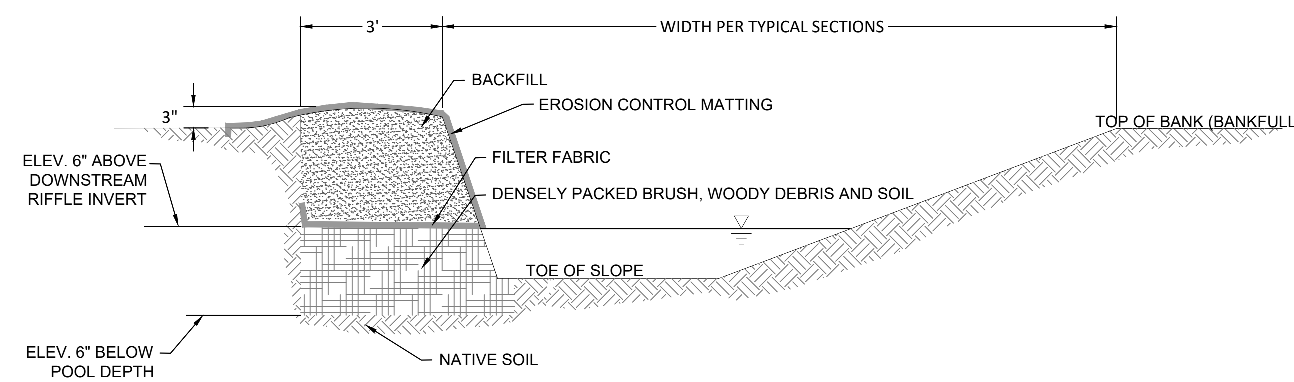
NOTES:
1. OVEREXCAVATE 3' OUTSIDE OF TOP OF BANK (BANKFULL).
2. INSTALL BASE LOGS PARALLEL TO FLOW AT TOE OF SLOPE. DIAMETER 6"-12".
3. INSTALL BASE LOGS PERPENDICULAR TO FLOW AT INTERVALS ALONG BANK, RESTING ON TOP OF PARALLEL BASE LOGS. BASE LOGS SHALL BE 6"-12" DIAMETER.
4. INSTALL A DENSE LAYER OF BRUSH/WOODY DEBRIS, WHICH SHALL CONSIST OF SMALL BRANCHES AND ROOTS COLLECTED ON-SITE AND SOIL TO FILL ANY VOID SPACE. LIGHTLY COMPACT BRUSH/WOODY DEBRIS LAYER.
5. BRUSH SHOULD BE ALIGNED SO STEMS ARE ROUGHLY PARALLEL AND IS INSTALLED POINTING SLIGHTLY UPSTREAM.
6. INSTALL FILTER FABRIC OVER BRUSH/WOODY DEBRIS.
7. INSTALL EARTH BACKFILL OVER BRUSH/WOODY LAYER ACCORDING TO TYPICAL SECTION DIMENSIONS.
8. SEED, MULCH AND INSTALL EROSION CONTROL MATTING AND BANK STABILIZATION PER PLANS.

1/5.7 Brush Toe - Large Streams

Not to Scale



Plan View



Section A-A'

NOTES:
1. OVEREXCAVATE 3' OUTSIDE OF TOP OF BANK (BANKFULL).
2. INSTALL A DENSE LAYER OF BRUSH/WOODY DEBRIS, WHICH SHALL CONSIST OF SMALL BRANCHES AND ROOTS COLLECTED ON-SITE AND SOIL TO FILL ANY VOID SPACE. LIGHTLY COMPACT BRUSH/WOODY DEBRIS LAYER.
3. BRUSH SHOULD BE ALIGNED SO STEMS ARE ROUGHLY PARALLEL AND IS INSTALLED POINTING SLIGHTLY UPSTREAM.
4. INSTALL FILTER FABRIC OVER BRUSH/WOODY DEBRIS.
5. INSTALL EARTH BACKFILL OVER BRUSH/WOODY LAYER ACCORDING TO TYPICAL SECTION DIMENSIONS.
6. SEED, MULCH AND INSTALL EROSION CONTROL MATTING AND BANK STABILIZATION PER PLANS.

2/5.7 Brush Toe - Small Streams

Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

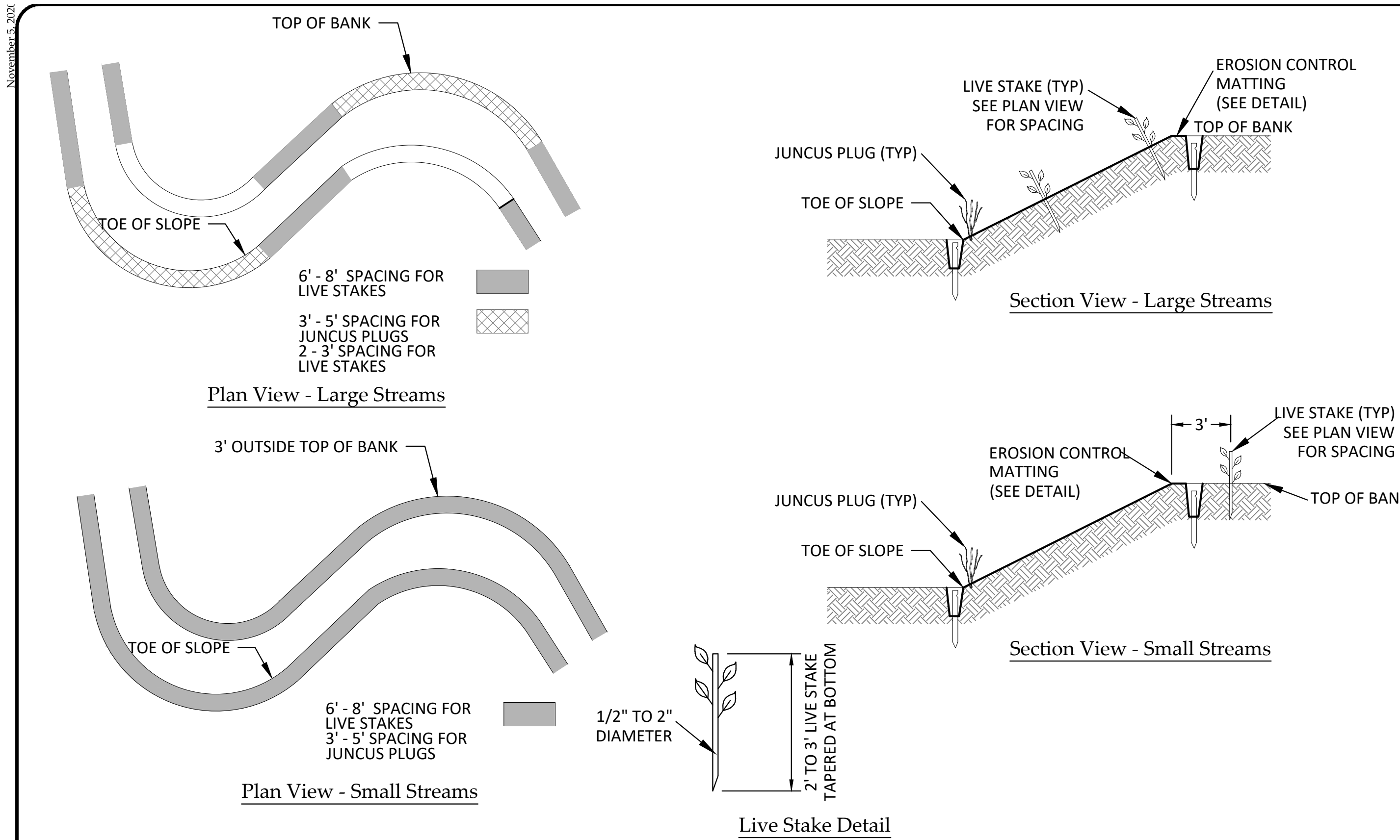
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

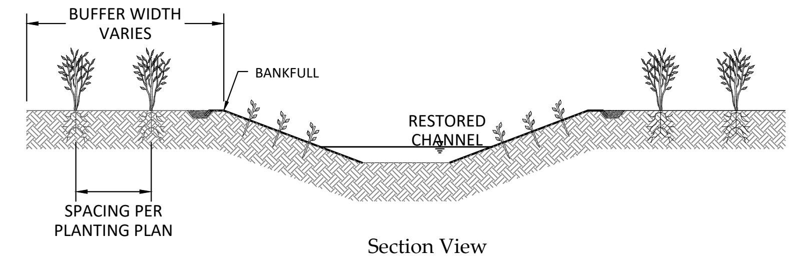
Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 5.7



1/5.8 Live Staking & Juncus Plugs
Not to Scale

NOTE:
1. LIVE STAKES TO BE PLANTED IN AREAS AS SHOWN ON PLANS AND DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

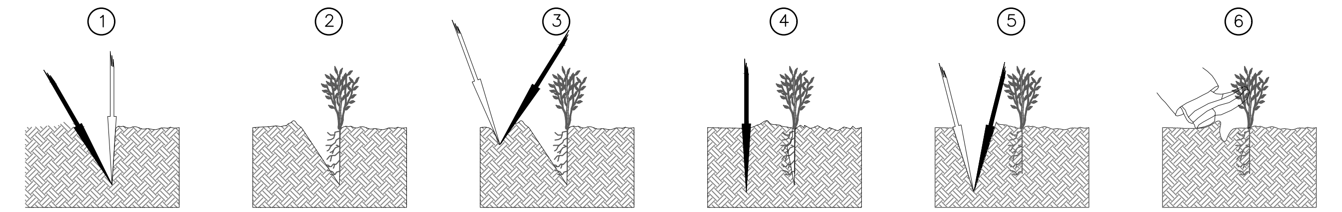


DIBBLE BAR

PLANTING BAR SHALL HAVE A BLADE WITH A TRIANGULAR CROSS-SECTION, AND SHALL BE 12 INCHES LONG, 4 INCHES WIDE AND 1 INCH THICK AT CENTER.

ROOTING PRUNING

ALL ROOTS SHALL BE PRUNED TO AN APPORIATE LENGTH TO PREVENT J-ROOTING.



1. INSERT THE DIBBLE, OR SHOVEL, STRAIGHT DOWN INTO THE SOIL TO THE FULL DEPTH OF THE BLADE AND PULL BACK ON THE HANDLE TO OPEN THE PLANTING HOLE. (DO NOT ROCK THE SHOVEL BACK AND FORTH AS THIS CAUSES SOIL IN THE PLANTING HOLE TO BE COMPACTED, INHIBITING ROOT GROWTH.
2. REMOVE THE DIBBLE, OR SHOVEL, AND PUSH THE SEEDLING ROOTS DEEP INTO THE PLANTING HOLE. PULL THE SEEDLING BACK UP TO THE CORRECT PLANTING DEPTH (THE ROOT COLLAR SHOULD BE 1 TO 3 INCHES BELOW THE SOIL SURFACE). GENTLY SHAKE THE SEEDLING TO ALLOW THE ROOTS TO STRAIGHTEN OUT. DO NOT TWIST OR SPIN THE SEEDLING OR LEAVE THE ROOTS J-ROOTED.
3. INSERT THE DIBBLE, OR SHOVEL, SEVERAL INCHES IN FRONT OF THE SEEDLING AND PUSH THE BLADE HALFWAY INTO THE SOIL. TWIST AND PUSH THE HANDLE FORWARD TO CLOSE THE TOP OF THE SLIT TO HOLD THE SEEDLING IN PLACE.
4. PUSH THE DIBBLE, OR SHOVEL, DOWN TO THE FULL DEPTH OF THE BLADE.
5. PULL BACK ON THE HANDLE TO CLOSE THE BOTTOM OF THE PLANTING HOLD. THEN PUSH FORWARD TO CLOSE THE TOP, ELIMINATING AIR POCKETS AROUND THE ROOT.
6. REMOVE THE DIBBLE, OR SHOVEL, AND CLOSE AND FIRM UP THE OPENING WITH YOUR HEEL. BE CAREFUL TO AVOID DAMAGING THE SEEDLING.

NOTES:
1. ALL SOILS WITHIN THE BUFFER PLANTING AREA SHALL BE DISKED, AS REQUIRED, PRIOR TO PLANTING.
2. ALL PLANTS SHALL BE PROPERLY HANDLED PRIOR TO INSTALLATION TO INSURE SURVIVAL.

2/5.8 Bare Root Planting
Not to Scale

TO BE INCLUDED WITH FINAL PLANS

3/5.8 Culvert Crossing - UT To Crab Creek (Upstream)
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 5.8

TO BE INCLUDED WITH FINAL PLANS

1
5.9
Culvert Crossing - UT To Crab Creek (Downstream)
Not to Scale

TO BE INCLUDED WITH FINAL PLANS

2
5.9
Culvert Crossing - UT6
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY
DO NOT
USE FOR
CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

TO BE INCLUDED WITH FINAL PLANS

1
5.10
Culvert Crossing - UT4 Reach 1
Not to Scale

TO BE INCLUDED WITH FINAL PLANS

2
5.10
Culvert Crossing - UT4 Reach 2
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

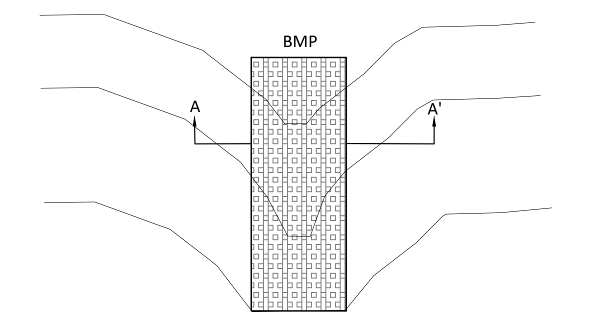
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet
5.10

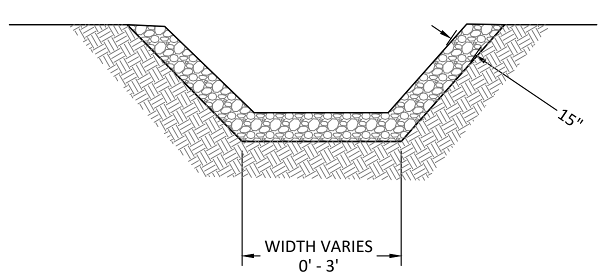
X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Details.dwg
November 5, 2020

TO BE INCLUDED WITH FINAL PLANS

1/5.11 Culvert Crossing - UT1A

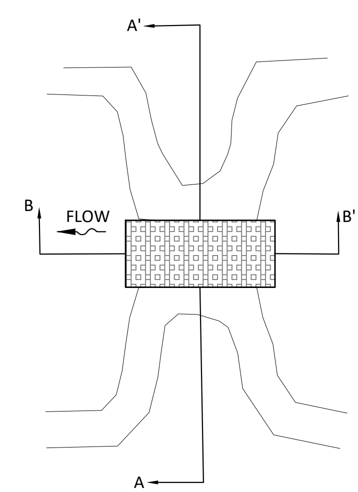


Plan View

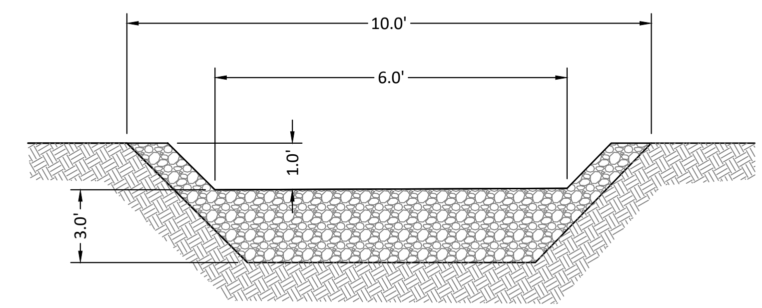


Section A-A'

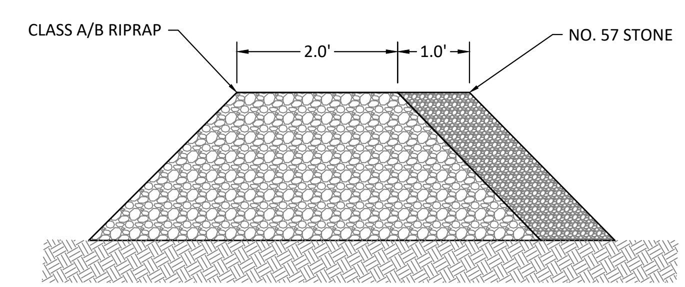
2/5.11 BMP Stabilized Inlet
Not to Scale



Plan View



Section B-B'



Section A-A'

3/5.11 BMP Rock Weir Outlet
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

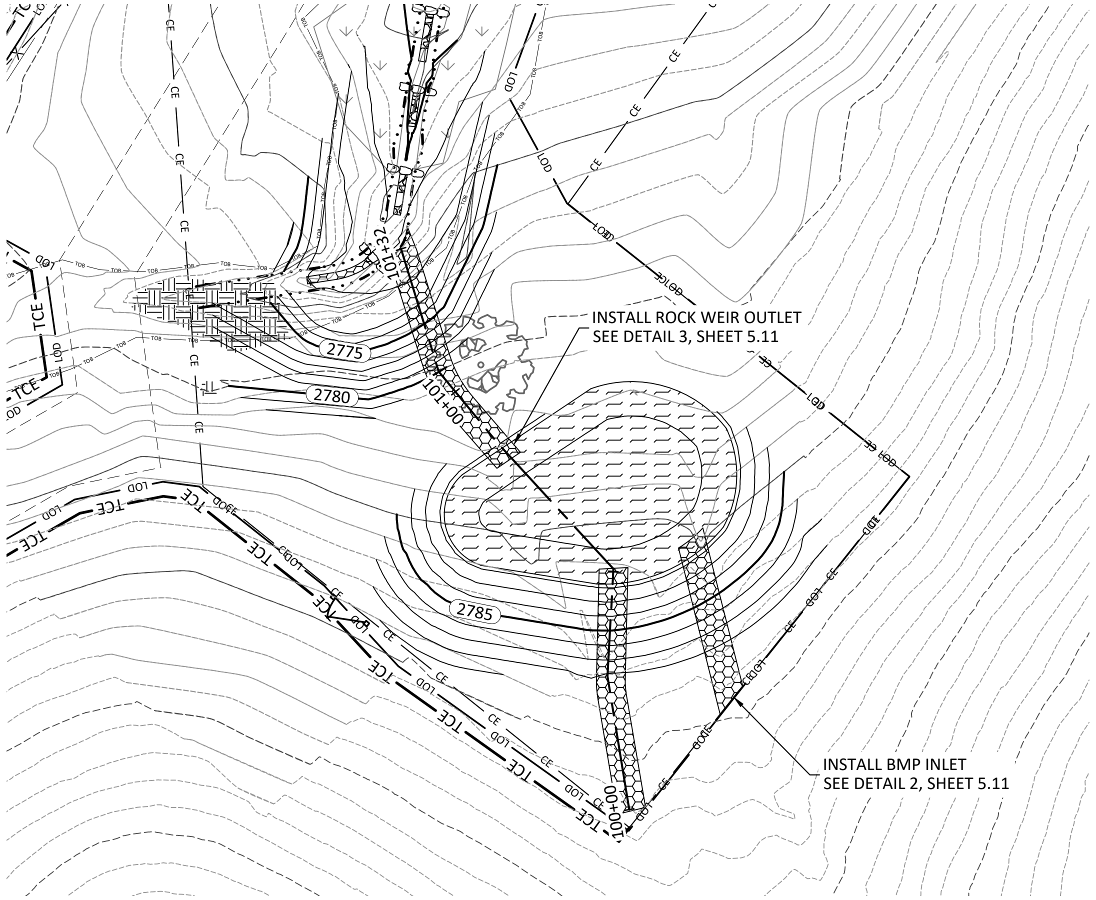
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

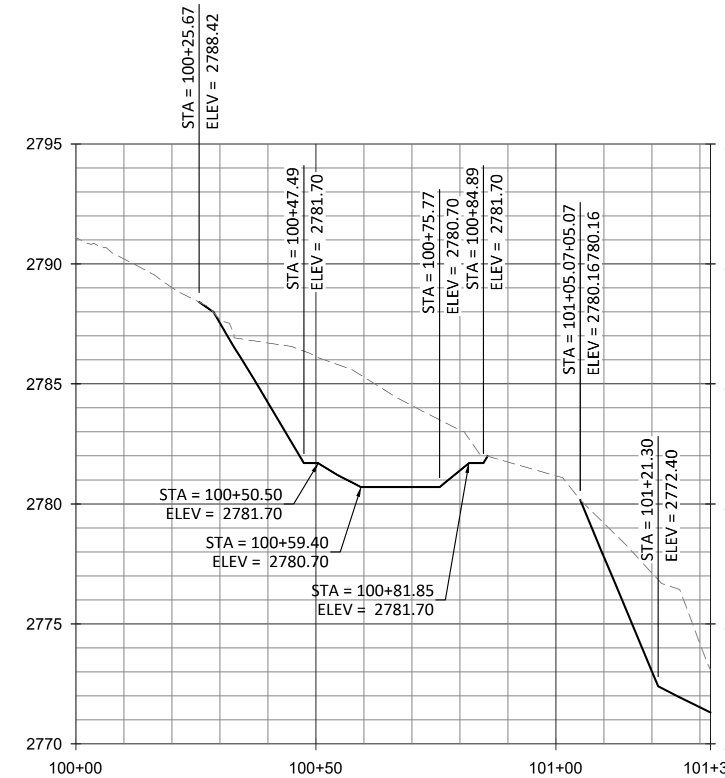
Details

Revisions:

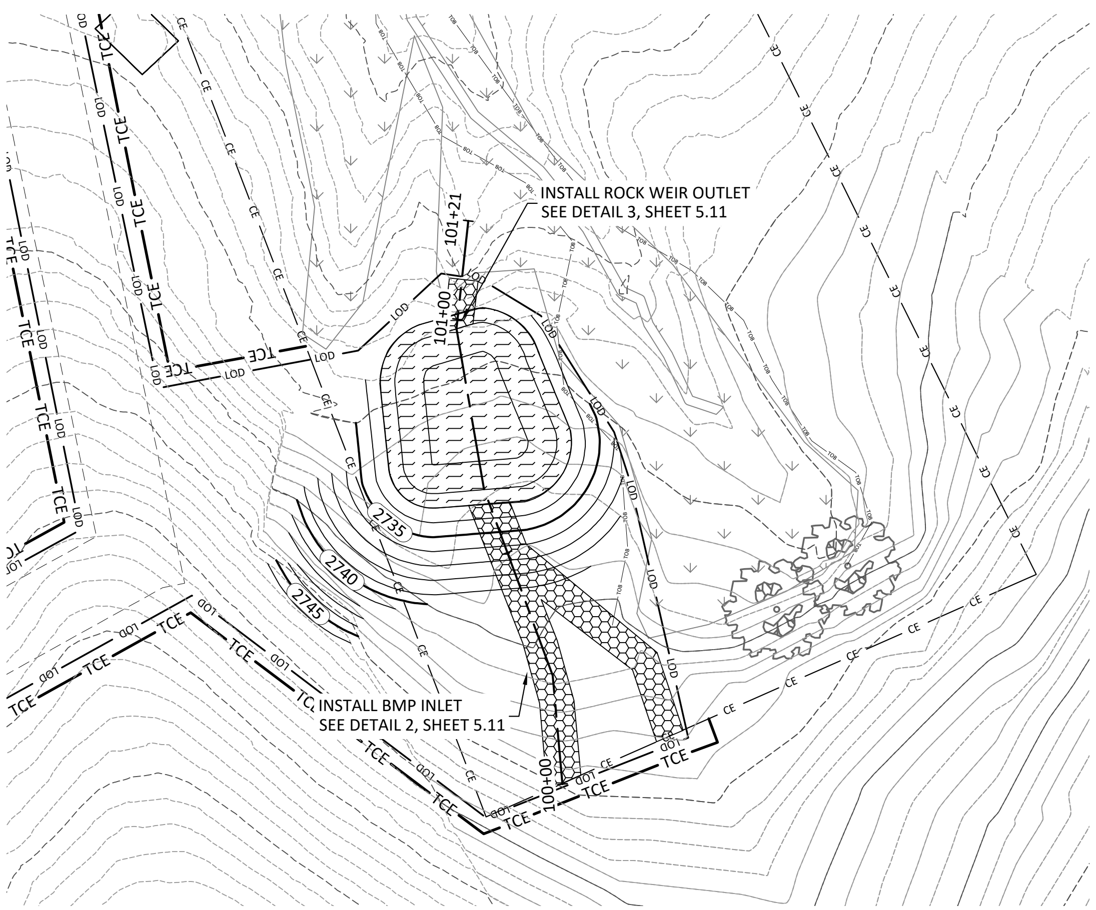
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

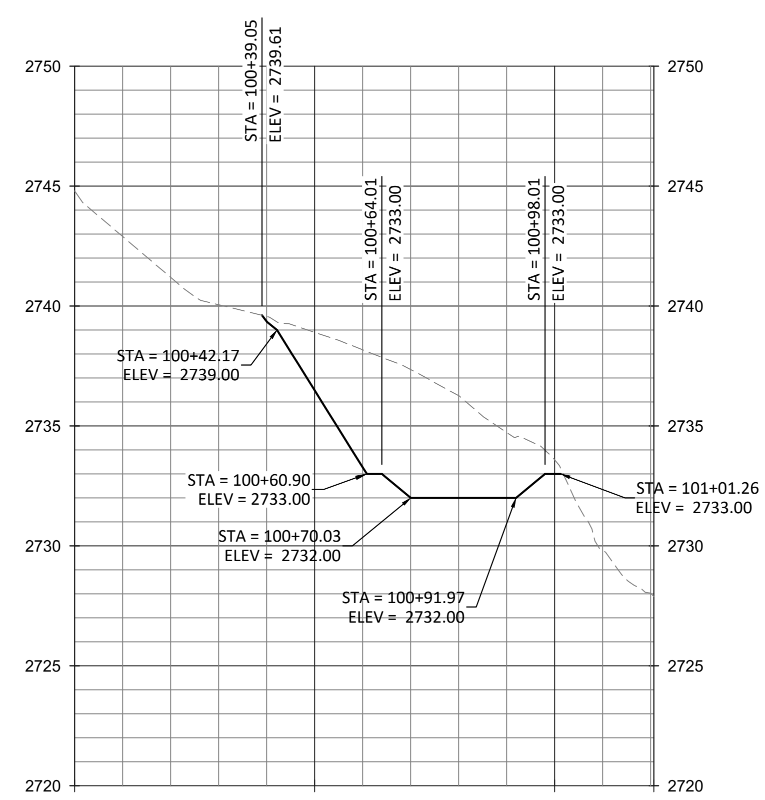
5.11
Sheet





BMP 1 - UT7 (1/5.12)





BMP 2 - UT5 (2/5.12)

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

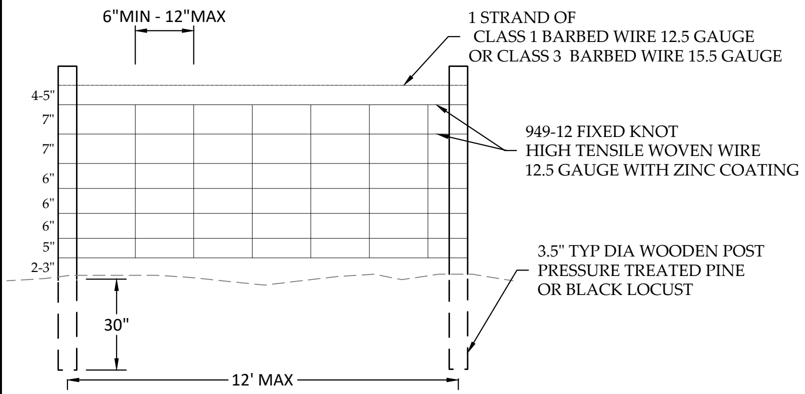
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

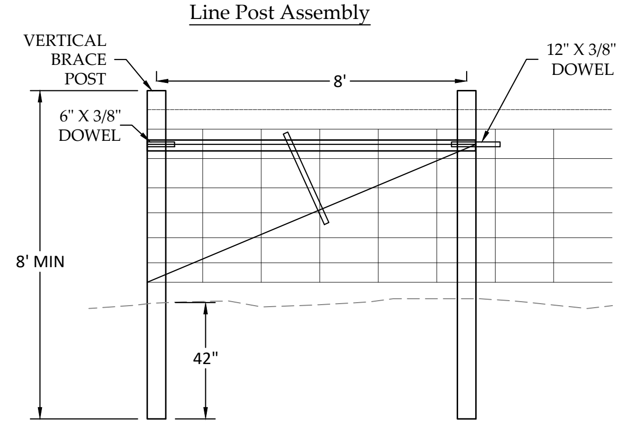
Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 5.12



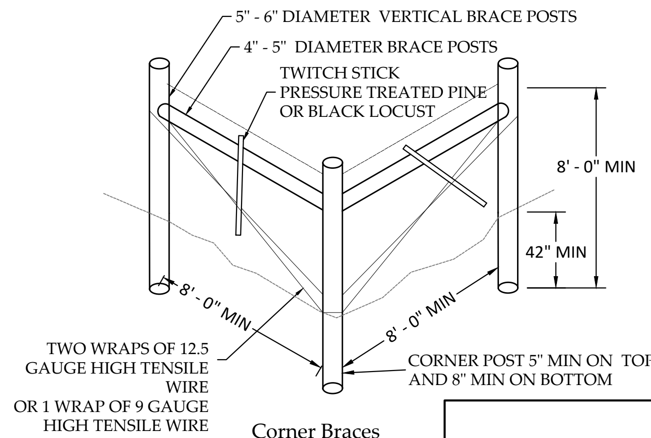
Line Post Assembly



Single Span "H" Brace Assembly
(MAXIMUM SPACING 324')

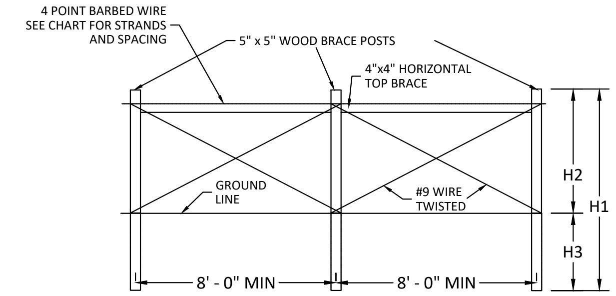
NOTES:

1. THE FENCE SHALL MEET CLASSIFICATION FOR 949-12 FIXED KNOT HIGH TENSILE WOVEN WIRE.
2. WIRE SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE LIVESTOCK SIDE OF THE FENCE.
3. MAXIMUM SPACING BETWEEN LINE POSTS SHALL BE 12 FEET ON CENTER AND SET AT LEAST 30 INCHES INTO THE GROUND.
4. ALL CORNERS, FENCE LINE ENDS, AND GATE OPENINGS ALONG WOVEN WIRE FENCING REQUIRE H BRACE ASSEMBLIES. CORNER OR PULL POST ASSEMBLY SHALL BE INSTALLED IN STRAIGHT FENCE SECTIONS NOT TO EXCEED 324' ON LEVEL LAND OR AT OTHER POINTS OF CHANGES IN SLOPES AND CURVES.
5. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR MORE INFORMATION ON FENCING.

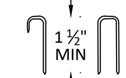


Corner Braces
USE WHEN CORNER ANGLE IS 160° OR LESS

1/5.13 Woven Wire Fence
Not to Scale

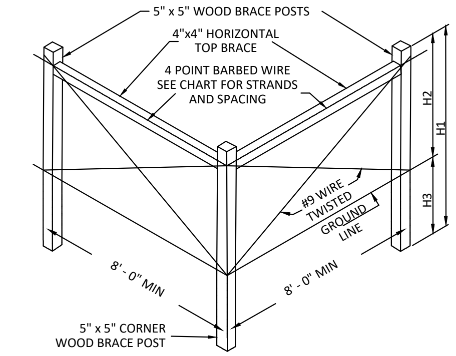


LINE BRACES
(MAXIMUM SPACING 330')

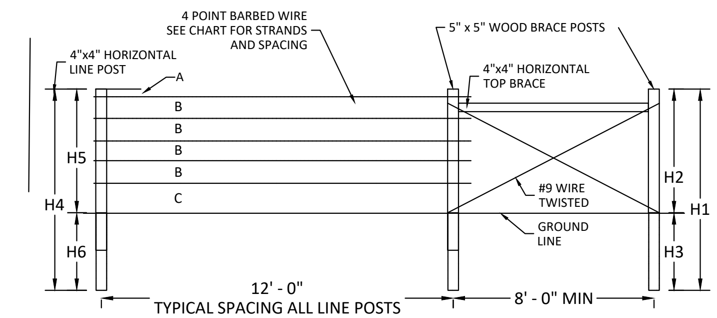


ALTERNATE TYPES OF STAPLES
USE ONE #9 STAPLE OR TWO #16 STAPLES AT EACH POINT OF ATTACHMENT.

BARBED WIRE FENCE CHART			
NUMBER OF BARBED WIRE STRANDS			5
STRAND SPACING		A	2"
		B	10"
		C	12"
BRACE POSTS	LENGTH	H1	8" - 0"
	EXPOSED	H2	4' - 5"
	EMBEDMENT	H3	3' - 5"
LINE POSTS	LENGTH	H4	6' - 6"
	EXPOSED	H5	4' - 5"
	EMBEDMENT	H6	2' - 0"
HORIZONTAL BRACE			8' - 0"

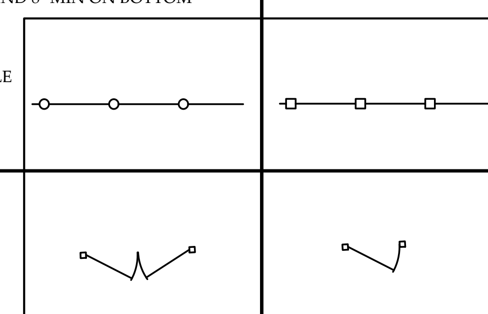


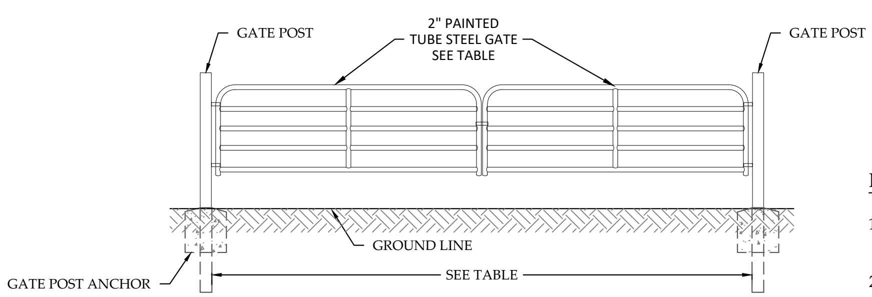
CORNER BRACE
USE WHEN CORNER ANGLE IS 15° OR GREATER



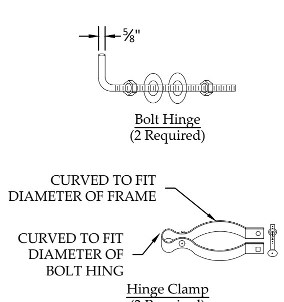
END OR GATE BRACES

2/5.13 Barbed Wire Fence
Not to Scale

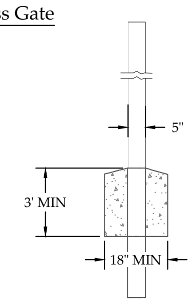




Access Gate



Hinge Assembly



Detail of Gate Post Anchor

GATE POST:

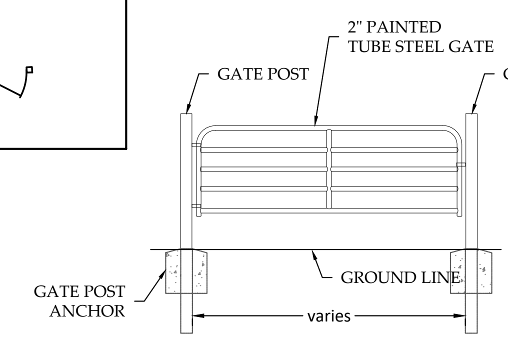
USE CLASS "B" CONCRETE AT GATE POSTS OR WHERE REQUIRED BY SOIL CONDITIONS. CONCRETE MAY ALSO BE USED IN LIEU OF SETTING POSTS TO THEIR MAXIMUM DEPTH.

NOTES:

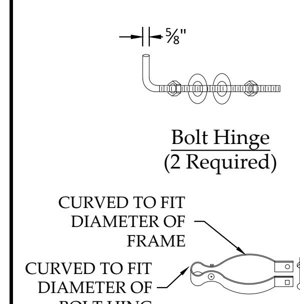
1. ALL POSTS AND BRACES MAY BE EITHER ROUND OR SQUARE AT THE OPTION OF THE CONTRACTOR, PROVIDED THE SAME TYPE IS USED THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT.
2. DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE THE DIAMETER OF ROUND OR EDGE DIMENSIONS OF SQUARE POSTS AND BRACES.
3. ERECT LINE BRACES BETWEEN END, CORNER OR GATE POSTS. PLACE LINE BRACES AT INTERVALS NOT TO EXCEED 300' AND AT THE END OF THE WIRE ROLL.
4. THE 300' INTERVAL MAY BE REDUCED BY THE ENGINEER ON CURVES WHERE THE DEGREE OF CURVATURE IS GREATER THAN 3 DEGREES.
5. NOTCH BRACE POSTS 1" MINIMUM FOR HORIZONTAL BRACES. PLACE TWO GALVANIZED 12d OR THREE GALVANIZED 10d NAILS AT EACH END OF ALL BRACES.
6. PLACE THE BRACE WIRE AROUND THE POST. DRAW ALL BRACE WIRE TAUT BY TWISTING BETWEEN EACH POST.
7. INSTALL THE FENCE FACING THE PROPERTY OWNER EXCEPT THAT ON HORIZONTAL CURVES GREATER THAN THREE DEGREES (3°) INSTALL THE FENCE TO PULL AGAINST ALL POSTS. SEE NCDOT STD. 866.02 FOR FENCING AT DITCH CROSSINGS, BREAKS IN GRADES AND R/W BREAKS.
8. USE LATCH DEVICE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. HINGE ASSEMBLY AS SHOWN IS SUGGESTED. SUBSTITUTION MAY BE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER. USED 2" PAINTED STEEL PIPE FOR GATE FRAME EXCEPT AS SHOWN HERE.
9. ANY COMBINATION OF GATE AND FENCE TYPE MEETING THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER IS ACCEPTABLE AND IS NOT LIMITED TO THE EXAMPLES SHOWN HEREON.

DOUBLE GATE POST SPACING	
GATES	POST SPACING
2 - 8'	16'
2 - 12'	24'

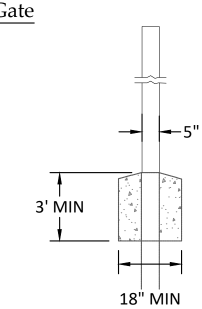
3/5.13 Double 2" Tube Steel Gates
Not to Scale



Access Gate



Hinge Assembly



Detail of Gate Post Anchor

USE CLASS "B" CONCRETE AT GATE POSTS OR WHERE REQUIRED BY SOIL CONDITIONS. CONCRETE MAY ALSO BE USED IN LIEU OF SETTING POSTS TO THEIR MAXIMUM DEPTH.

NOTES:

1. ALL POSTS AND BRACES MAY BE EITHER ROUND OR SQUARE AT THE OPTION OF THE CONTRACTOR, PROVIDED THE SAME TYPE IS USED THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT.
2. DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE THE DIAMETER OF ROUND OR EDGE DIMENSIONS OF SQUARE POSTS AND BRACES.
3. ERECT LINE BRACES BETWEEN END, CORNER OR GATE POSTS. PLACE LINE BRACES AT INTERVALS NOT TO EXCEED 300' AN AT THE END OF THE BARBED WIRE ROLL.
4. THE 300' INTERVAL MAY BE REDUCED BY THE ENGINEER ON CURVES WHERE THE DEGREE OF CURVATURE IS GREATER THAN 3 DEGREES.
5. NOTCH BRACE POSTS 1" MINIMUM FOR HORIZONTAL BRACES. PLACE TWO GALVANIZED 12d OR THREE GALVANIZED 10d NAILS AT EACH END OF ALL BRACES.
6. PLACE THE BRACE WIRE AROUND THE POST. DRAW ALL BRACE WIRE TAUT BY TWISTING BETWEEN EACH POST.
7. INSTALL THE FENCE FACING THE PROPERTY OWNER EXCEPT THAT ON HORIZONTAL CURVES GREATER THAN THREE DEGREES (3°) INSTALL THE FENCE TO PULL AGAINST ALL POSTS. SEE NCDOT STD. 866.02 FOR FENCING AT DITCH CROSSINGS, BREAKS IN GRADES AND R/W BREAKS.
8. USE LATCH DEVICE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. HINGE ASSEMBLY AS SHOWN IS SUGGESTED. SUBSTITUTION MAY BE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER. USED 2" PAINTED STEEL PIPE FOR GATE FRAME EXCEPT AS SHOWN HERE.
9. ANY COMBINATION OF GATE AND FENCE TYPE MEETING THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER IS ACCEPTABLE AND IS NOT LIMITED TO THE EXAMPLES SHOWN HEREON.

4/5.13 2" Tube Steel Gate
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

GROUND STABILIZATION AND MATERIALS HANDLING PRACTICES FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE NCG01 CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

Implementing the details and specifications on this plan sheet will result in the construction activity being considered compliant with the Ground Stabilization and Materials Handling sections of the NCG01 Construction General Permit (Sections E and F, respectively). The permittee shall comply with the Erosion and Sediment Control plan approved by the delegated authority having jurisdiction. All details and specifications shown on this sheet may not apply depending on site conditions and the delegated authority having jurisdiction.

SECTION E: GROUND STABILIZATION

Required Ground Stabilization Timeframes

Site Area Description	Stabilize within this many calendar days after ceasing land disturbance	Timeframe variations
(a) Perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes	7	None
(b) High Quality Water (HQW) Zones	7	None
(c) Slopes steeper than 3:1	7	If slopes are 10' or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 days are allowed
(d) Slopes 3:1 to 4:1	14	-7 days for slopes greater than 50' in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1 -7 days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes and HQW Zones -10 days for Falls Lake Watershed
(e) Areas with slopes flatter than 4:1	14	-7 days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes and HQW Zones -10 days for Falls Lake Watershed unless there is zero slope

Note: After the permanent cessation of construction activities, any areas with temporary ground stabilization shall be converted to permanent ground stabilization as soon as practicable but in no case longer than 90 calendar days after the last land disturbing activity. Temporary ground stabilization shall be maintained in a manner to render the surface stable against accelerated erosion until permanent ground stabilization is achieved.

GROUND STABILIZATION SPECIFICATION

Stabilize the ground sufficiently so that rain will not dislodge the soil. Use one of the techniques in the table below:

Temporary Stabilization	Permanent Stabilization
• Temporary grass seed covered with straw or other mulches and tackifiers • Hydroseeding • Rolled erosion control products with or without temporary grass seed • Appropriately applied straw or other mulch • Plastic sheeting	• Permanent grass seed covered with straw or other mulches and tackifiers • Geotextile fabrics such as permanent soil reinforcement matting • Hydroseeding • Shrubs or other permanent plantings covered with mulch • Uniform and evenly distributed ground cover sufficient to restrain erosion • Structural methods such as concrete, asphalt or retaining walls • Rolled erosion control products with grass seed

POLYACRYLAMIDES (PAMS) AND FLOCCULANTS

1. Select flocculants that are appropriate for the soils being exposed during construction, selecting from the *NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants*.
2. Apply flocculants at or before the inlets to Erosion and Sediment Control Measures.
3. Apply flocculants at the concentrations specified in the *NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants* and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
4. Provide ponding area for containment of treated Stormwater before discharging offsite.
5. Store flocculants in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures.

EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

1. Maintain vehicles and equipment to prevent discharge of fluids.
2. Provide drip pans under any stored equipment.
3. Identify leaks and repair as soon as feasible, or remove leaking equipment from the project.
4. Collect all spent fluids, store in separate containers and properly dispose as hazardous waste (recycle when possible).
5. Remove leaking vehicles and construction equipment from service until the problem has been corrected.
6. Bring used fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids and other petroleum products to a recycling or disposal center that handles these materials.

LITTER, BUILDING MATERIAL AND LAND CLEARING WASTE

1. Never bury or burn waste. Place litter and debris in approved waste containers.
2. Provide a sufficient number and size of waste containers (e.g dumpster, trash receptacle) on site to contain construction and domestic wastes.
3. Locate waste containers at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless no other alternatives are reasonably available.
4. Locate waste containers on areas that do not receive substantial amounts of runoff from upland areas and does not drain directly to a storm drain, stream or wetland.
5. Cover waste containers at the end of each workday and before storm events or provide secondary containment. Repair or replace damaged waste containers.
6. Anchor all lightweight items in waste containers during times of high winds.
7. Empty waste containers as needed to prevent overflow. Clean up immediately if containers overflow.
8. Dispose waste off-site at an approved disposal facility.
9. On business days, clean up and dispose of waste in designated waste containers.

PAINT AND OTHER LIQUID WASTE

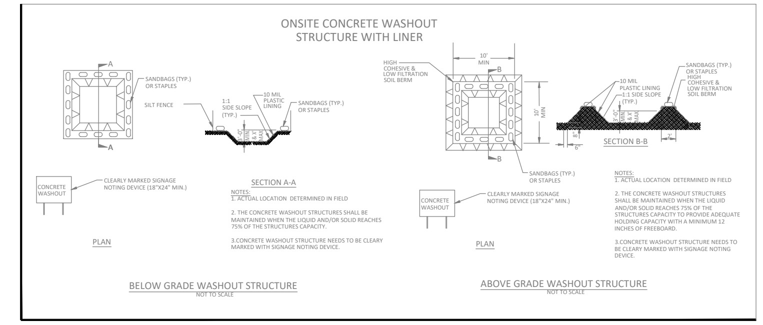
1. Do not dump paint and other liquid waste into storm drains, streams or wetlands.
2. Locate paint washouts at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless no other alternatives are reasonably available.
3. Contain liquid wastes in a controlled area.
4. Containment must be labeled, sized and placed appropriately for the needs of site.
5. Prevent the discharge of soaps, solvents, detergents and other liquid wastes from construction sites.

PORTABLE TOILETS

1. Install portable toilets on level ground, at least 50 feet away from storm drains, streams or wetlands unless there is no alternative reasonably available. If 50 foot offset is not attainable, provide relocation of portable toilet behind silt fence or place on a gravel pad and surround with sand bags.
2. Provide staking or anchoring of portable toilets during periods of high winds or in high foot traffic areas.
3. Monitor portable toilets for leaking and properly dispose of any leaked material. Utilize a licensed sanitary waste hauler to remove leaking portable toilets and replace with properly operating unit.

EARTHEN STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT

1. Show stockpile locations on plans. Locate earthen-material stockpile areas at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets, sediment basins, perimeter sediment controls and surface waters unless it can be shown no other alternatives are reasonably available.
2. Protect stockpile with silt fence installed along toe of slope with a minimum offset of five feet from the toe of stockpile.
3. Provide stable stone access point when feasible.
4. Stabilize stockpile within the timeframes provided on this sheet and in accordance with the approved plan and any additional requirements. Soil stabilization is defined as vegetative, physical or chemical coverage techniques that will restrain accelerated erosion on disturbed soils for temporary or permanent control needs.



CONCRETE WASHOUTS

1. Do not discharge concrete or cement slurry from the site.
2. Dispose of, or recycle settled, hardened concrete residue in accordance with local and state solid waste regulations and at an approved facility.
3. Manage washout from mortar mixers in accordance with the above item and in addition place the mixer and associated materials on impervious barrier and within lot perimeter silt fence.
4. Install temporary concrete washouts per local requirements, where applicable. If an alternate method or product is to be used, contact your approval authority for review and approval. If local standard details are not available, use one of the two types of temporary concrete washouts provided on this detail.
5. Do not use concrete washouts for dewatering or storing defective curb or sidewalk sections. Stormwater accumulated within the washout may not be pumped into or discharged to the storm drain system or receiving surface waters. Liquid waste must be pumped out and removed from project.
6. Locate washouts at least 50 feet from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. At a minimum, install protection of storm drain inlet(s) closest to the washout which could receive spills or overflow.
7. Locate washouts in an easily accessible area, on level ground and install a stone entrance pad in front of the washout. Additional controls may be required by the approving authority.
8. Install at least one sign directing concrete trucks to the washout within the project limits. Post signage on the washout itself to identify this location.
9. Remove leavings from the washout when at approximately 75% capacity to limit overflow events. Replace the tarp, sand bags or other temporary structural components when no longer functional. When utilizing alternative or proprietary products, follow manufacturer's instructions.
10. At the completion of the concrete work, remove remaining leavings and dispose of in an approved disposal facility. Fill pit, if applicable, and stabilize any disturbance caused by removal of washout.

HERBICIDES, PESTICIDES AND RODENTICIDES

1. Store and apply herbicides, pesticides and rodenticides in accordance with label restrictions.
2. Store herbicides, pesticides and rodenticides in their original containers with the label, which lists directions for use, ingredients and first aid steps in case of accidental poisoning.
3. Do not store herbicides, pesticides and rodenticides in areas where flooding is possible or where they may spill or leak into wells, stormwater drains, ground water or surface water. If a spill occurs, clean area immediately.
4. Do not stockpile these materials onsite.

HAZARDOUS AND TOXIC WASTE

1. Create designated hazardous waste collection areas on-site.
2. Place hazardous waste containers under cover or in secondary containment.
3. Do not store hazardous chemicals, drums or bagged materials directly on the ground.

NCG01 GROUND STABILIZATION AND MATERIALS HANDLING

EFFECTIVE: 04/01/19

1 / 5.14 Ground Stabilization and Materials Handling
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 5.14

PART III
SELF-INSPECTION, RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING

SECTION A: SELF-INSPECTION

Self-inspections are required during normal business hours in accordance with the table below. When adverse weather or site conditions would cause the safety of the inspection personnel to be in jeopardy, the inspection may be delayed until the next business day on which it is safe to perform the inspection. In addition, when a storm event of equal to or greater than 1.0 inch occurs outside of normal business hours, the self-inspection shall be performed upon the commencement of the next business day. Any time when inspections were delayed shall be noted in the Inspection Record.

Inspect	Frequency (during normal business hours)	Inspection records must include:
(1) Rain gauge maintained in good working order	Daily	Daily rainfall amounts. If no daily rain gauge observations are made during weekend or holiday periods, and no individual-day rainfall information is available, record the cumulative rain measurement for those un-attended days (and this will determine if a site inspection is needed). Days on which no rainfall occurred shall be recorded as "zero." The permittee may use another rain-monitoring device approved by the Division.
(2) E&SC Measures	At least once per 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a rain event ≥ 1.0 inch in 24 hours	1. Identification of the measures inspected, 2. Date and time of the inspection, 3. Name of the person performing the inspection, 4. Indication of whether the measures were operating properly, 5. Description of maintenance needs for the measure, 6. Description, evidence, and date of corrective actions taken.
(3) Stormwater discharge outfalls (SDOs)	At least once per 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a rain event ≥ 1.0 inch in 24 hours	1. Identification of the discharge outfalls inspected, 2. Date and time of the inspection, 3. Name of the person performing the inspection, 4. Evidence of indicators of stormwater pollution such as oil sheen, floating or suspended solids or discoloration, 5. Indication of visible sediment leaving the site, 6. Description, evidence, and date of corrective actions taken.
(4) Perimeter of site	At least once per 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a rain event ≥ 1.0 inch in 24 hours	If visible sedimentation is found outside site limits, then a record of the following shall be made: 1. Actions taken to clean up or stabilize the sediment that has left the site limits, 2. Description, evidence, and date of corrective actions taken, and 3. An explanation as to the actions taken to control future releases.
(5) Streams or wetlands onsite or offsite (where accessible)	At least once per 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a rain event ≥ 1.0 inch in 24 hours	If the stream or wetland has increased visible sedimentation or a stream has visible increased turbidity from the construction activity, then a record of the following shall be made: 1. Description, evidence and date of corrective actions taken, and 2. Records of the required reports to the appropriate Division Regional Office per Part III, Section C, Item (2)(a) of this permit of this permit.
(6) Ground stabilization measures	After each phase of grading	1. The phase of grading (installation of perimeter E&SC measures, clearing and grubbing, installation of storm drainage facilities, completion of all land-disturbing activity, construction or redevelopment, permanent ground cover). 2. Documentation that the required ground stabilization measures have been provided within the required timeframe or an assurance that they will be provided as soon as possible.

NOTE: The rain inspection resets the required 7 calendar day inspection requirement.

PART III
SELF-INSPECTION, RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING

SECTION B: RECORDKEEPING

1. E&SC Plan Documentation

The approved E&SC plan as well as any approved deviation shall be kept on the site. The approved E&SC plan must be kept up-to-date throughout the coverage under this permit. The following items pertaining to the E&SC plan shall be documented in the manner described:

Item to Document	Documentation Requirements
(a) Each E&SC Measure has been installed and does not significantly deviate from the locations, dimensions and relative elevations shown on the approved E&SC Plan.	Initial and date each E&SC Measure on a copy of the approved E&SC Plan or complete, date and sign an inspection report that lists each E&SC Measure shown on the approved E&SC Plan. This documentation is required upon the initial installation of the E&SC Measures or if the E&SC Measures are modified after initial installation.
(b) A phase of grading has been completed.	Initial and date a copy of the approved E&SC Plan or complete, date and sign an inspection report to indicate completion of the construction phase.
(c) Ground cover is located and installed in accordance with the approved E&SC Plan.	Initial and date a copy of the approved E&SC Plan or complete, date and sign an inspection report to indicate compliance with approved ground cover specifications.
(d) The maintenance and repair requirements for all E&SC Measures have been performed.	Complete, date and sign an inspection report.
(e) Corrective actions have been taken to E&SC Measures.	Initial and date a copy of the approved E&SC Plan or complete, date and sign an inspection report to indicate the completion of the corrective action.

2. Additional Documentation

In addition to the E&SC Plan documents above, the following items shall be kept on the site and available for agency inspectors at all times during normal business hours, unless the Division provides a site-specific exemption based on unique site conditions that make this requirement not practical:

(a) This general permit as well as the certificate of coverage, after it is received.

(b) Records of inspections made during the previous 30 days. The permittee shall record the required observations on the Inspection Record Form provided by the Division or a similar inspection form that includes all the required elements. Use of electronically-available records in lieu of the required paper copies will be allowed if shown to provide equal access and utility as the hard-copy records.

(c) All data used to complete the Notice of Intent and older inspection records shall be maintained for a period of three years after project completion and made available upon request. [40 CFR 122.41]

PART III
SELF-INSPECTION, RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING

SECTION C: REPORTING

1. Occurrences that must be reported

Permittees shall report the following occurrences:

(a) Visible sediment deposition in a stream or wetland.

(b) Oil spills if:
- They are 25 gallons or more,
- They are less than 25 gallons but cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours,
- They cause sheen on surface waters (regardless of volume), or
- They are within 100 feet of surface waters (regardless of volume).

(a) Releases of hazardous substances in excess of reportable quantities under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act (Ref: 40 CFR 110.3 and 40 CFR 117.3) or Section 102 of CERCLA (Ref: 40 CFR 302.4) or G.S. 143-215.85.

(b) Anticipated bypasses and unanticipated bypasses.

(c) Noncompliance with the conditions of this permit that may endanger health or the environment.

2. Reporting Timeframes and Other Requirements

After a permittee becomes aware of an occurrence that must be reported, he shall contact the appropriate Division regional office within the timeframes and in accordance with the other requirements listed below. Occurrences outside normal business hours may also be reported to the Division's Emergency Response personnel at (800) 662-7956, (800) 858-0368 or (919) 733-3300.

Occurrence	Reporting Timeframes (After Discovery) and Other Requirements
(a) Visible sediment deposition in a stream or wetland	• ***Within 24 hours***, an oral or electronic notification. • ***Within 7 calendar days***, a report that contains a description of the sediment and actions taken to address the cause of the deposition. Division staff may waive the requirement for a written report on a case-by-case basis. • If the stream is named on the NC 303(d) list as impaired for sediment-related causes, the permittee may be required to perform additional monitoring, inspections or apply more stringent practices if staff determine that additional requirements are needed to assure compliance with the federal or state impaired-waters conditions.
(b) Oil spills and release of hazardous substances per Item 1(b)-(c) above	• ***Within 24 hours***, an oral or electronic notification. The notification shall include information about the date, time, nature, volume and location of the spill or release.
(c) Anticipated bypasses [40 CFR 122.41(m)(3)]	• ***A report at least ten days before the date of the bypass, if possible***. The report shall include an evaluation of the anticipated quality and effect of the bypass.
(d) Unanticipated bypasses [40 CFR 122.41(m)(3)]	• ***Within 24 hours***, an oral or electronic notification. • ***Within 7 calendar days,*** a report that includes an evaluation of the quality and effect of the bypass.
(e) Noncompliance with the conditions of this permit that may endanger health or the environment[40 CFR 122.41(l)(7)]	• ***Within 24 hours***, an oral or electronic notification. • ***Within 7 calendar days***, a report that contains a description of the noncompliance, and its causes; the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time noncompliance is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance. [40 CFR 122.41(l)(6). • Division staff may waive the requirement for a written report on a case-by-case basis.

NCG01 SELF-INSPECTION, RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING | EFFECTIVE: 04/01/19

1 / 5.15 Self-inspection, Recordkeeping and Reporting
Not to Scale

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

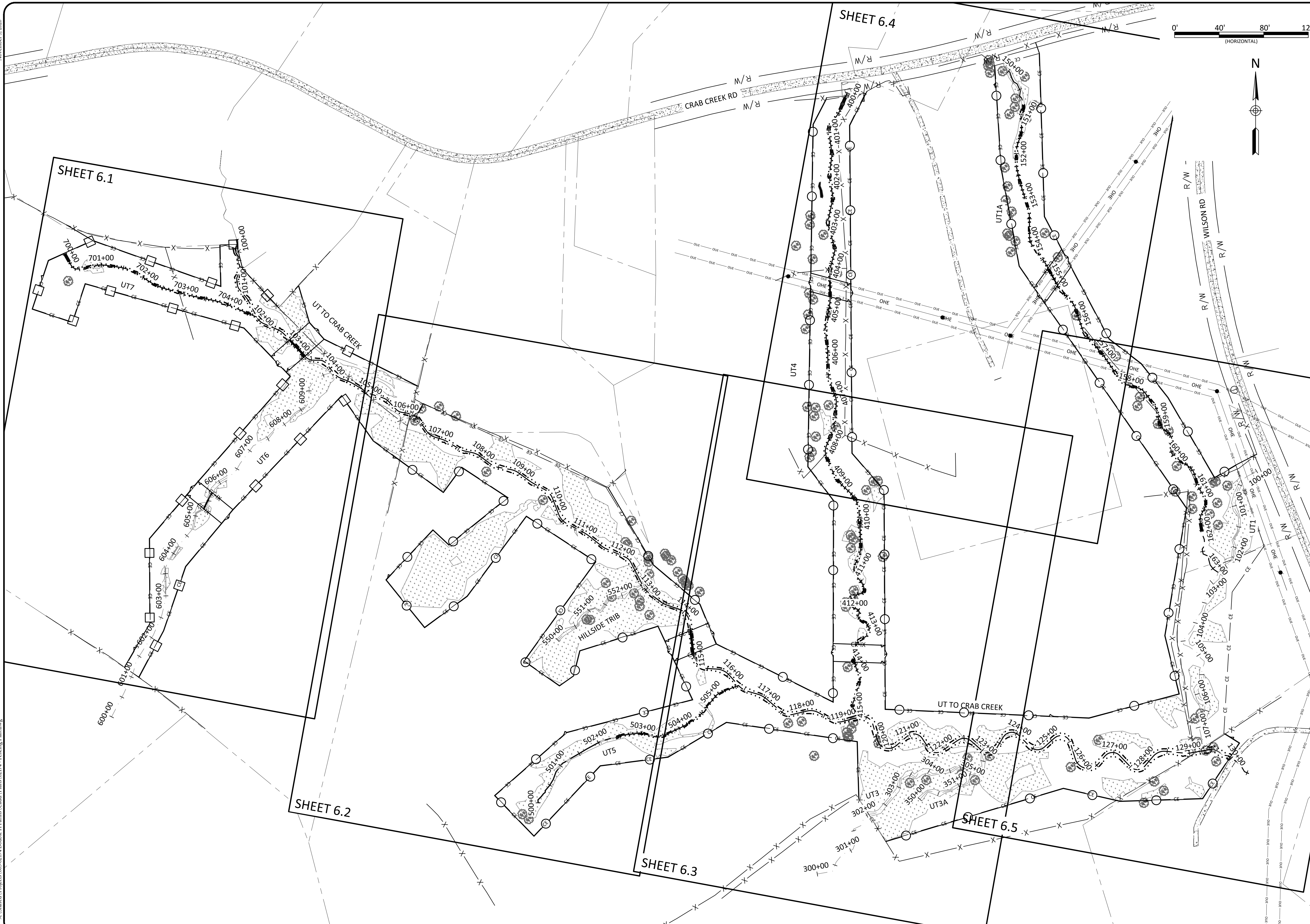
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Details

Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 5.15



Double H Farms Mitigation Site

Alleghany County, NC

Overview
Fencing Plan

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

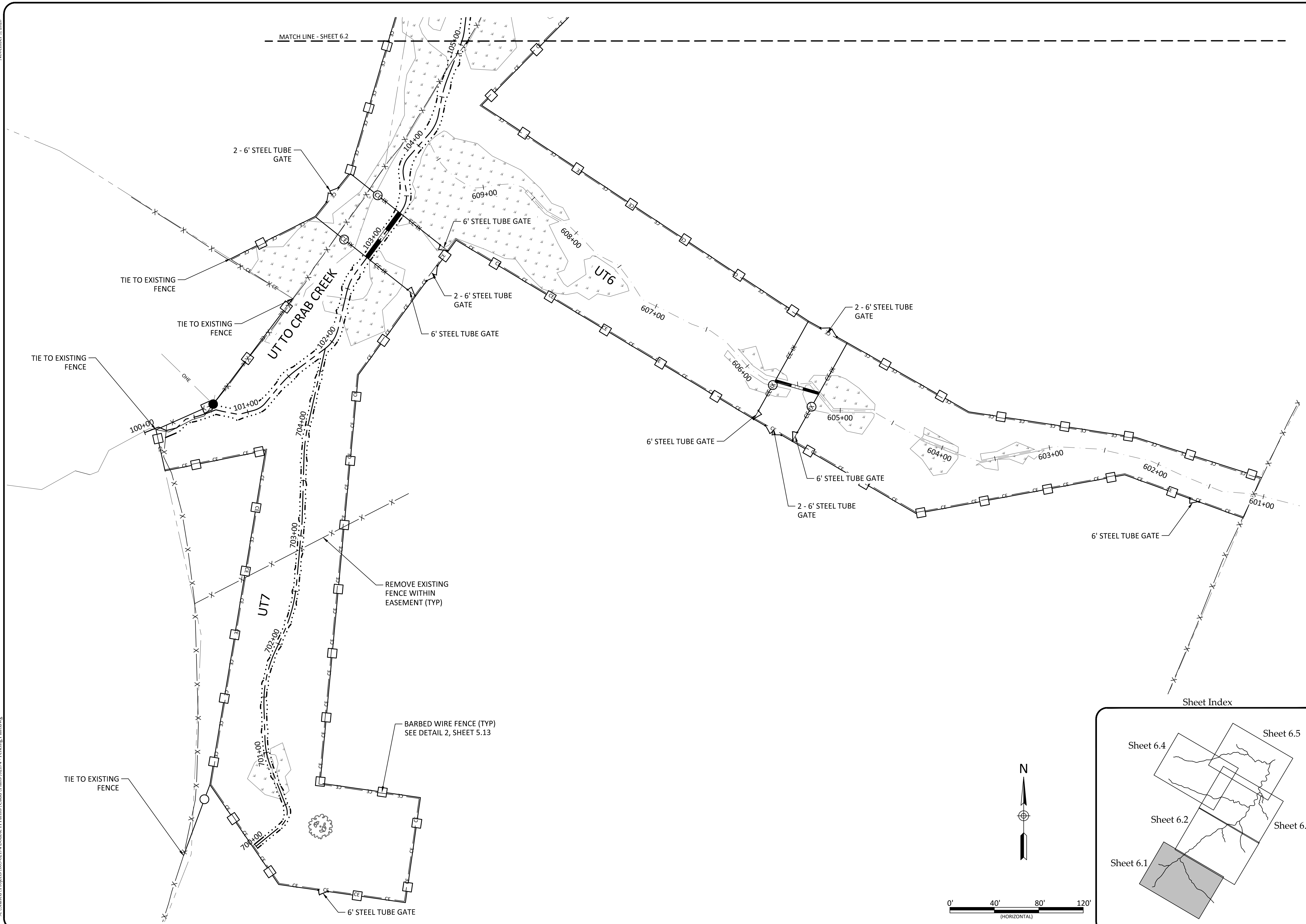
Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Revisions:

Sheet 6.0

November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Fencing Plan.dwg



November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Fencing Plan.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

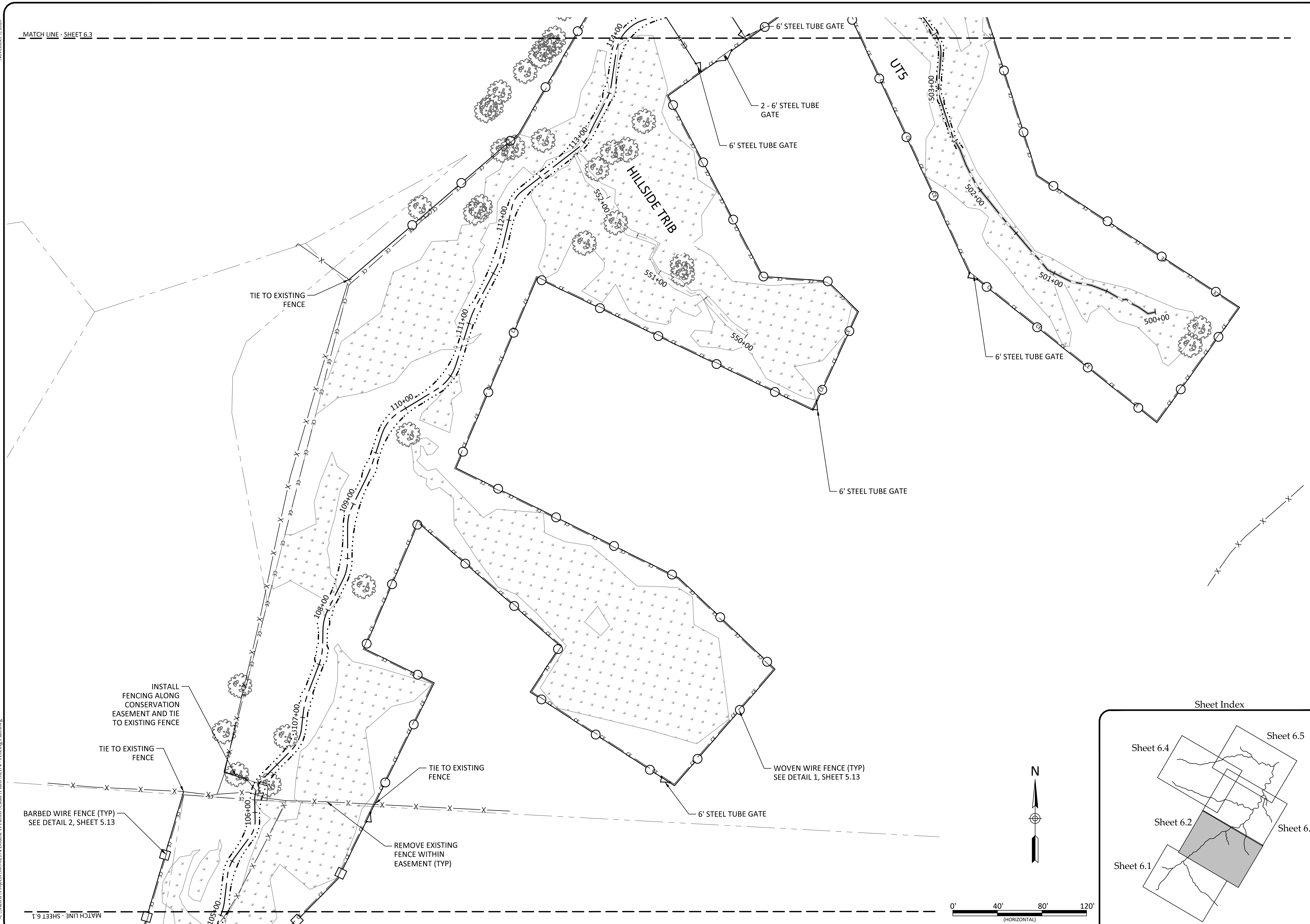
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT7 & UT6 Fencing Plan

Revisions:

Date: 11.06.2020
Job Number: 005-02174
Project Engineer: ASE
Drawn By: JMS
Checked By: JNK

Sheet 6.1



November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Fencing Plan.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

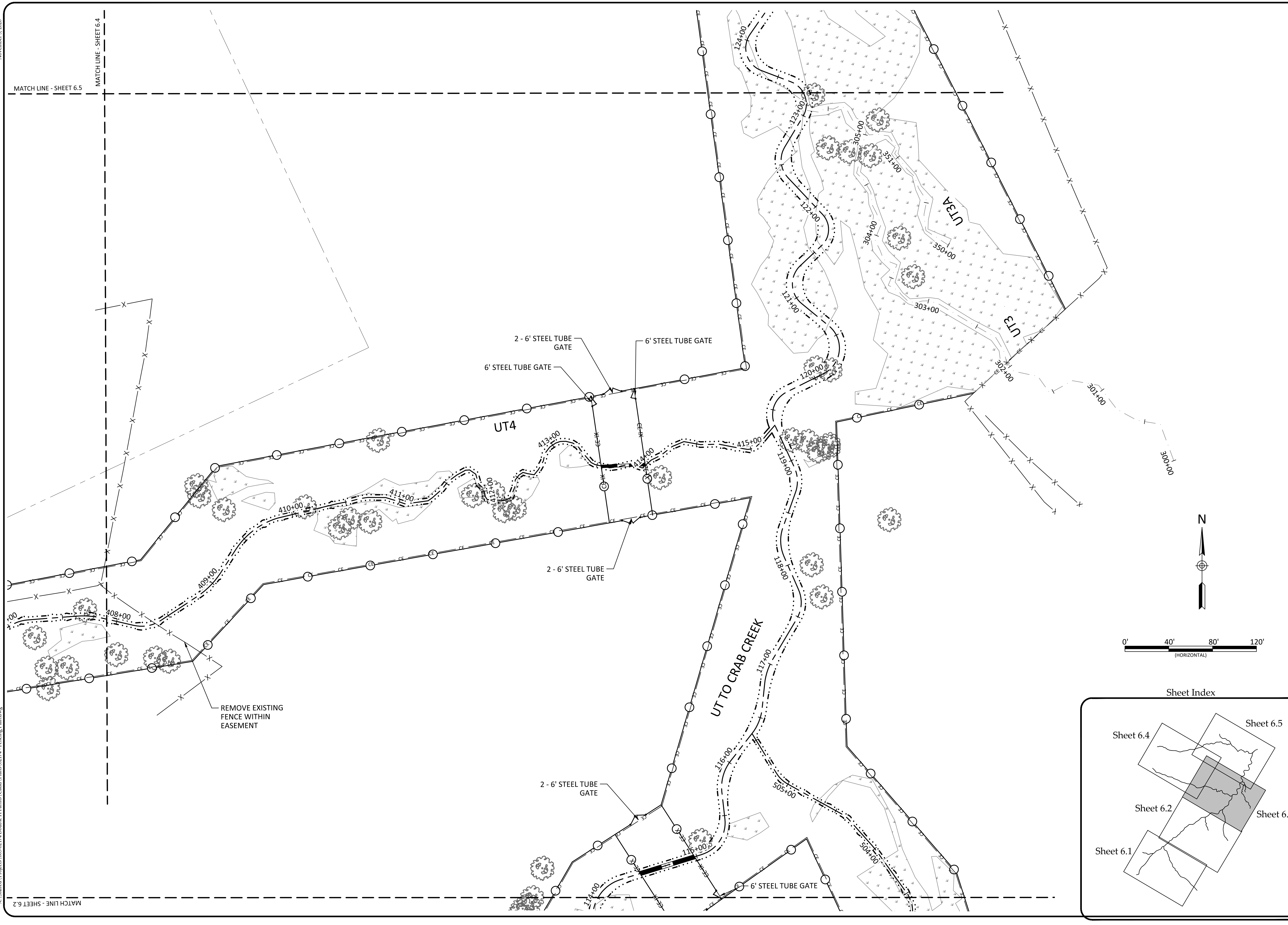
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Venable Creek & Hillside Trib
Fencing Plan

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 6.2



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

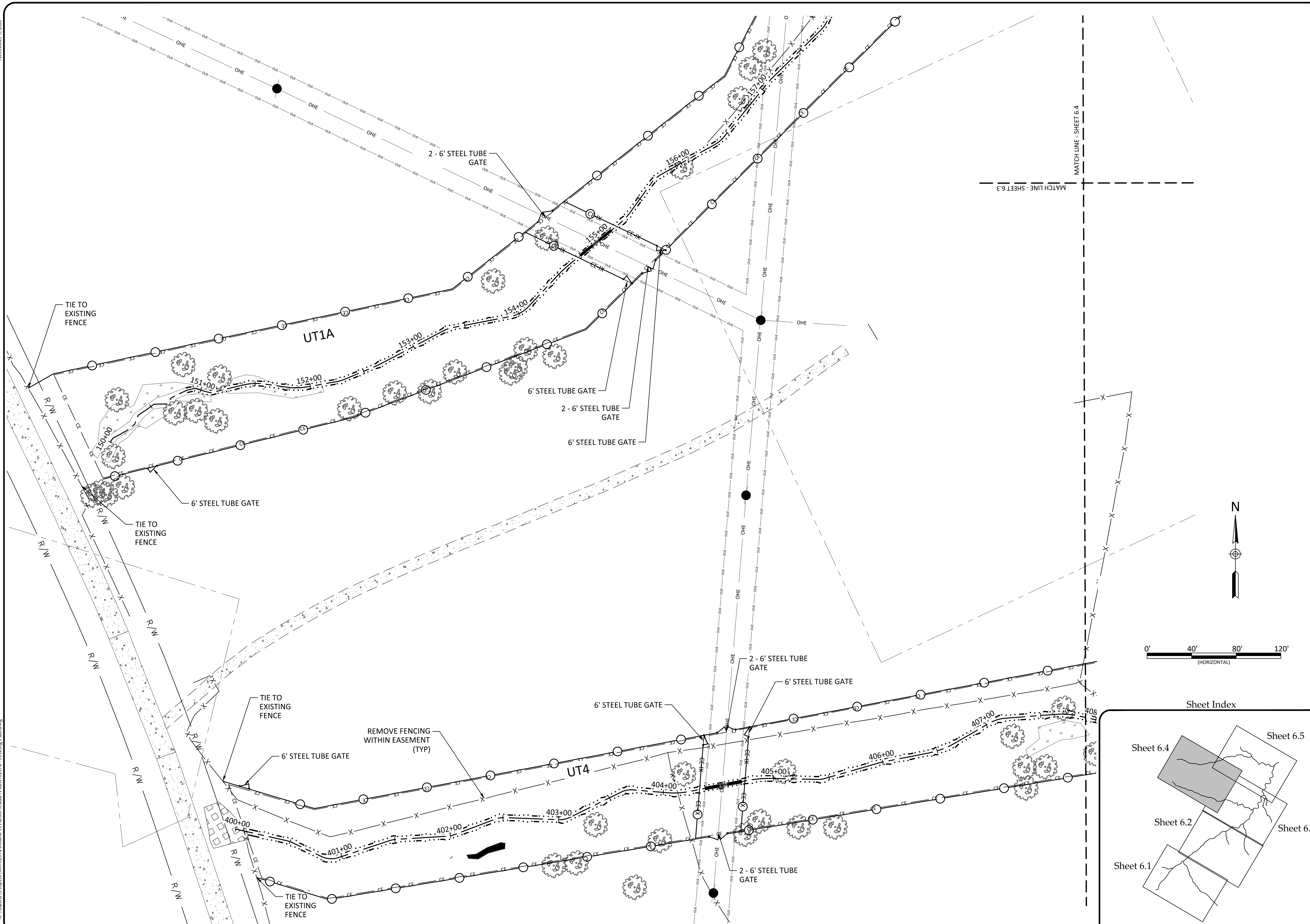
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

Venable Creek, UT3, UT3A & UT4
Fencing Plan

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 6.3



November 5, 2020

X:\Shared\Projects\005-02174 Double H Farms\Cadd\Plans\02174 - Fencing Plan.dwg

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

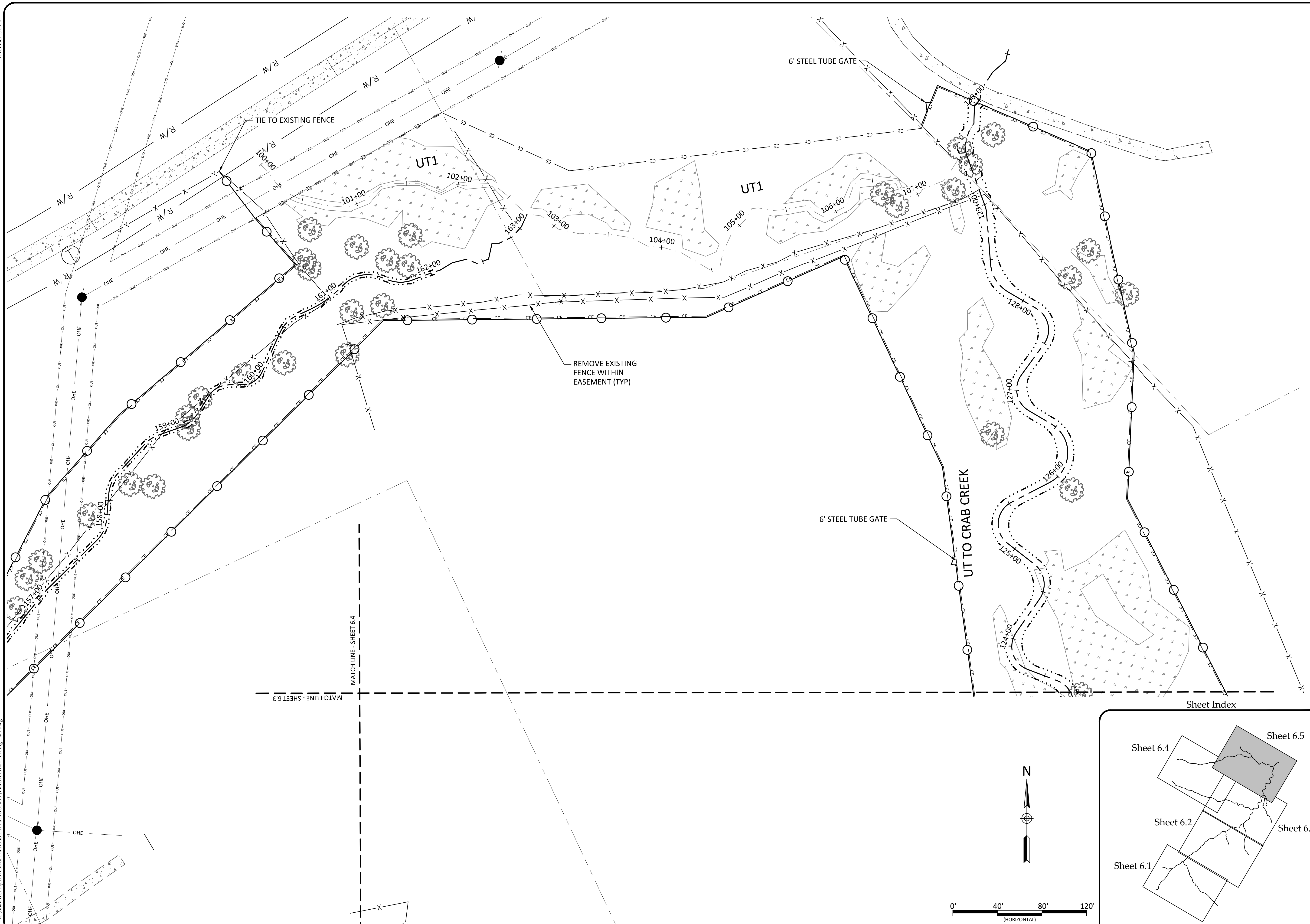
Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT4 & UT5 Fencing Plan

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

Sheet 6.4



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING
1430 S. Mint Street, Ste 104
Charlotte, NC 28203
Tel: 704.332.7754
Fax: 704.332.3306
Firm License No. F-0831

PRELIMINARY DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

Double H Farms Mitigation Site
Alleghany County, NC

UT1, UT1A & Venable Creek
Fencing Plan

Revisions:

Date:	11.06.2020
Job Number:	005-02174
Project Engineer:	ASE
Drawn By:	JMS
Checked By:	JNK

6.5
Sheet

APPENDIX 12 – Credit Release Schedule

Appendix 12 - Credit Release Schedule and Supporting Information

All credit releases will be based on the total credit generated as reported in the approved final mitigation plan, unless there are significant discrepancies, in which case an addendum will be proposed to the IRT. Under no circumstances shall any mitigation project be debited until the necessary Department of the Army (DA) authorization has been received for its construction or the District Engineer (DE) has otherwise provided written approval for the project in the case where no DA authorization is required for construction of the mitigation project. The DE, in consultation with the Interagency Review Team (IRT), will determine if performance standards have been satisfied sufficiently to meet the requirements of the release schedules below. In cases where some performance standards have not been met, credits may still be released depending on the specifics of the case. Monitoring may be required to restart or be extended, depending on the extent to which the site fails to meet the specified performance standard.

The following conditions apply to the credit release schedules:

A. A reserve of 10% of a site's total stream credits will be released after four bankfull events have occurred, in separate years, provided the channel is stable and all other performance standards are met. In the event that less than four bankfull events occur during the monitoring period, release of these reserve credits is at the discretion of the NCIRT.

B. For mitigation banks, implementation of the approved Mitigation Plan must be initiated no later than the first full growing season after the date of the first credit transaction (credit sale).

C. After the second milestone, the credit releases are scheduled to occur on an annual basis, assuming that the annual monitoring report has been provided to the USACE in accordance with the General Monitoring Requirements, and that the monitoring report demonstrates that interim performance standards are being met and that no other concerns have been identified on-site during the visual monitoring. All credit releases require written approval from the USACE.

D. The credits associated with the final credit release milestone will be released only upon a determination by the USACE, in consultation with the NCIRT, of functional success as defined in the Mitigation Plan.

The schedules below list the updated credit release schedules for stream and wetland mitigation projects developed by bank and ILF sites in North Carolina:

Table A: Stream Credit Release Schedule

Credit Release Schedule and Milestones for Streams			
Credit Release Milestone	Release Activity	ILF/NCDMS	
		Interim Release	Total Released
2*	Completion of all initial physical and biological improvements made pursuant to the Mitigation Plan	30%	30%
3	Year 1 monitoring report demonstrates that channels are stable and interim performance standards have been met	10%	40%
4	Year 2 monitoring report demonstrates that channels are stable and interim performance standards have been met	10%	50%
5	Year 3 monitoring report demonstrates that channels are stable and interim performance standards have been met	10%	60%
6**	Year 4 monitoring report demonstrates that channels are stable and interim performance standards have been met	5%	65% (75%***)
7	Year 5 monitoring report demonstrates that channels are stable and interim performance standards have been met	10%	75% (85%***)
8**	Year 6 monitoring report demonstrates that channels are stable and interim performance standards have been met	5%	80% (90%***)
9	Year 7 monitoring report demonstrates that channels are stable, performance standards have been met	10%	90% (100%***)

*For ILF sites (including all NCDMS projects), no initial release of credits (Milestone 1) is provided because ILF programs utilized advance credits, so no initial release is necessary to help fund site construction. To account for this, the 15% credit release associated with the first milestone (bank establishment) is held until the second milestone, so that the total credits release at the second milestone is 30%. In order for NCDMS to receive the 30% release (shown in the schedules as Milestone 2), they must comply with the credit release requirements stated in Section IV(I)(3) of the approved NCDMS Instrument.

**Please note that vegetation data may not be required with monitoring reports submitted during these monitoring years unless otherwise required by the Mitigation Plan or directed by the NCIRT.

***10% reserve of credits to be held back until the bankfull event performance standard has been met.